

THE AYURVEDIC FORMULARY OF INDIA

PART -I

**Second Revised English
Edition**



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF HEALTH AND FAMILY WELFARE
DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN SYSTEMS OF MEDICINE & HOMOEOPATHY
NEW DELHI**

The first edition of Ayurvedic Formulary of India (AFI) was published in the year 1978. This was a unique attempt of its nature wherein the scattered information on various formulations in classical Ayurvedic books was compiled in such a way to make it suitable to develop pharmacopoeial standards and also to meet the requirements of Drugs and Cosmetics Act. During these 24 years, there has been significant increase in the information on Ayurvedic drugs, identification of constituents of the drugs, parts used, method of preparation and standardization of the products. At the same time new problems have also emerged in this sector. For example, the non-availability of some of the constituent drugs especially the roots and barks of various plants/trees; increase in the demand of Ayurvedic drugs leading to substitution/adulteration, imposition of new laws to protect environment as well as various plant species and the problems experienced by the pharmaceutical industry to prepare these formulations according to the classical descriptions mentioned in the first edition.

The second edition of AFI has the following specific features:

- (i) List of single drugs of animal, mineral and plant origin has been prepared on the basis of the names appeared in the formulations. Their official names and English equivalents are given for easy identification.
- (ii) List of plant drugs has been edited as per botanical names of the plants appearing in the formulations for the convenience of the users, pharmacy experts and for the people who are not very much familiar with Ayurvedic terminology.
- (iii) List of Ayurvedic terms of therapeutic indications and their appropriate English equivalents has also been included in this edition.
- (iv) The therapeutic indications for the various formulations have also been indicated as mentioned in the original book of reference.
- (v) The original *Shlokas* of reference from where the formulation has been derived have also been included with the formulations for ready reference.
- (vi) Keeping in mind the non-availability of roots and barks and regulating laws of the country, alternative parts of the plants have been indicated for the various formulations.

With the abovesaid additions, the second revised edition of AFI has become more informative, user-friendly and of international standard for the global users. Now Ayurvedic experts and other scientists can also make use of this book.

Price : Rs 500/-

ISBN 81-901151-4-6



22501944885

The Ayurvedic Formulary of India

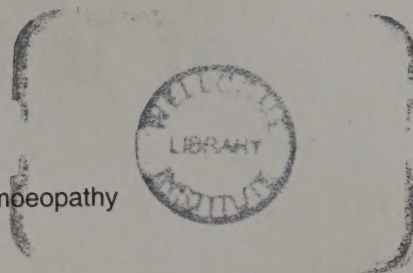
PART - I

SECOND EDITION



**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF HEALTH AND FAMILY WELFARE
DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN SYSTEMS OF MEDICINE
AND HOMOEOPATHY**

P.B. Sanskrit 2231



© 2003, Ministry of Health & Family Welfare
Government of India
Department of Indian Systems of Medicine & Homoeopathy

Price : Inland — Rs. 500
Foreign — US \$ 100

ISBN 81-901151-4-6

Printed by : NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF SCIENCE COMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION
RESOURCES, CSIR
Dr. K.S. Krishnan Marg, New Delhi – 1100012

On behalf of : GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN SYSTEMS OF
MEDICINE & HOMOEOPATHY

Published by : THE CONTROLLER OF PUBLICATIONS
CIVIL LINES, DELHI - 110054



श्रीमती मालती एस. सिन्हा

Smt. Malti S. Sinha

SECRETARY

Tel. : 011-3715564

Fax. : 011-3327660

E-Mail: sec-ismh@hub.nic.in



MEDICINAL PLANTS
FOR HEALTHY
LIVING

सचिव भारत सरकार
स्वास्थ्य एवं परिवार कल्याण मंत्रालय
भारतीय चिकित्सा पद्धति एवं होमियोपैथिक विभाग
रेड क्रॉस भवन, नई दिल्ली-110001
SECRETARY TO GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF HEALTH & FAMILY WELFARE
DEPTT. OF ISM & HOMOEOPATHY
RED CROSS BUILDING, NEW DELHI - 110001

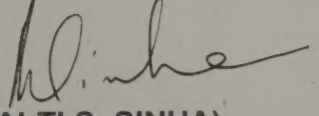
FOREWORD

Ayurvedic Formulary of India (AFI), Part I comprises of 444 classical formulations of Ayurveda, which are the most commonly manufactured and used in the clinical practice of Ayurveda. Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part I, First Edition was published in the year 1978 and was the first official document of its kind on Ayurvedic medicines. This document brought uniformity amongst the manufacturers to follow the same formula of ingredients in the same proportion. Subsequently, Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part I was included in the First Schedule of the Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940 to give it a legal status.

The need to bring out the Second Edition of Ayurvedic Formulary of India, Part I was felt, as there were a lot of developments in the last 24 years after the document was used by the manufacturers. The Second Edition is an improved document, wherein the original *Shlokas* have been given alongwith the formulations for which English translation is carried out. The ambiguities in various parts of the plants used in the drugs which the users came across, have been clarified. The authentic botanical names of the drugs, permissible parts used in lieu of the non-available parts, approximate English names of the Ayurvedic terms etc. are some of the additions made in the Second Edition of Ayurvedic Formulary of India. All these features have made this document more user friendly not only for the Ayurvedic doctors but also for the scholars of other specialities.

This book has been prepared under the constant expert guidance of the Members of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee by the technical staff of the Department of Indian Systems of Medicine & Homoeopathy associated with the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia work. Translation work and addition of Sanskrit references along with the English equivalents etc. required a lot of hard work and time of the experts which deserves appreciation. I hope that the Second Edition will not only be useful to the Ayurvedic doctors in India but also to experts in foreign countries where the interest of Ayurveda is growing.

I forward this book with great pleasure and appreciation.


(MALTI S. SINHA)

CONTENTS

	PAGE
FOREWORD	iii
LEGAL NOTICE	ix
GENERAL NOTICES	xiii-xiv
TRANSLITERATION SYMBOLS	xvii
ABBREVIATIONS FOR PARTS OF PLANTS	xxi
PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION	xxiii
PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION	xxv-xxvi
INTRODUCTION	xxix-xlvi
FORMULARY - COMPOUND FORMULATIONS	xlvi
1. ĀSAVA AND ARIṢṬA	1-23
2. ARKA	27-28
3. AVALEHA AND PĀKA	31-48
4. KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	51-62
5. GUGGULU	65-71
6. GHRṬA	75-100
7. CŪRṆA	103-119
8. TAILA	123-156
9. DRĀVAKA	159-159
10. LAVAṆA KṢĀRA	163-167
11. LEPA	171-175
12. VAṬĪ AND GUṬIKĀ	179-196
13. VARTTI-NETRABINDU AND AṆJANA	199-202
14. SATTVA	205
15. KŪPĪPAKVA RASĀYANA	209-213
16. PARPAṬĪ	217-219
17. PIṢṬI	223-224
18. BHASMA	227-248
19. MAṆḌŪRA	251-252
20. RASAYOGA	255-279
21. LAUHA	283-287

FORMULARY – SINGLE DRUGS

	PAGE
1. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN . . .	293-295
2. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN . . .	299-303
3. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF PLANT ORIGIN . . .	
(a) AS PER NAMES APPEARING IN FORMULATIONS . . .	307-330
(b) AS PER BOTANICAL NAME . . .	331-339

APPENDICES

1. PARIBHĀṢA (GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS) . . .	345-355
2. ŚODHANA (PROCESS OF DETOXICATION) . . .	359-375
3. THERAPEUTIC INDICES . . .	
(A) FORMULA WISE . . .	381-399
(B) DISEASE WISE . . .	403-458
4. LIST OF DISEASES/TECHNICAL TERMS AND THEIR APPROXIMATE ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS . . .	461-480
5. METRIC EQUIVALENTS OF CLASSICAL WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	483
6. BIBLIOGRAPHY . . .	487-488

LEGAL NOTICE

LEGAL NOTICE

In India there are laws dealing with certain substances which are the subject of the monographs of compound formulations included in the Ayurvedic Formulary of India. These monographs should be read subject to the restrictions imposed by those wherever they are applicable.

2. It is expedient that enquiry be made in each case in order to ensure that the provisions of any law are being complied with.

3. In general, the provisions of the Drugs and Cosmetics Act (1940), Chapter IVA as are applicable to Ayurvedic Drugs and the Rules framed thereunder should be consulted.

4. Standards for the several single drugs of plant, animal and mineral origin included in the Pharmacopoeial List of Single Drugs included as an Appendix to the Ayurvedic Formulary have yet to be worked out. In the manufacture of medicines included in this Formulary, it should be ensured that the Vaidya - in - charge of the Pharmacy has reasonably satisfied himself about the identity and purity of the drugs.

5. Use of substitute drugs (pratinidhi dravyas), wherever the original drugs are not available, is permissible in the Ayurvedic classics and practice. It must, however, be ensured that only the substitutes as are mentioned in the texts or included in the Formulary are used.

6. Formulations included in the Ayurvedic Formulary may also be manufactured as per formulae given in various Ayurvedic Classics. The Ayurvedic Formulary has, however, included the most commonly accepted Formulae for the medical preparations included therein. It does not however preclude the Ayurvedic Pharmaceutical industry and the practitioners from manufacturing medicines on the basis of other formulae. But should the medicines be prepared according to the reference mentioned in the formulary, deviation in the details of the ingredients or their quantities is not permissible.

GENERAL NOTICES

GENERAL NOTICES

Title : The title of this book, including supplements thereto, is the Ayurvedic Formulary of India, The word 'Formulary' wherever it occurs in the text, refers to the Ayurvedic Formulary of India.

Names of Drugs, Preparations and other Substances

Synonyms : While it is advisable that the Sanskrit titles and names should be employed in prescription, the more important or frequently used alternative names are given as synonyms. These synonyms are also titles, and substances or preparations so designated for use in medicine, have the same significance as the main titles.

Official : All names of drugs, formulations and processes mentioned in the Formulary will be deemed to be Śāstriya and would be synonymous with the word "Official" and applies to any statement included in the General Notices, Monographs and Appendices of the Formulary.

Methods of Preparation : The General Method of Preparation has been given immediately preceding the individual Groups of Formulations. When there is a statement in the body of a monograph of the formulation that a substance will have to be prepared by a certain method, it indicates that the general method is modified to that extent. In some cases there are more than one method of preparation and new methods are constantly being evolved. What is intended is that, irrespective of the method of preparation, the resulting substances must comply with Formulary requirements.

Doses : Doses mentioned in the Formulary are intended merely for general guidance and represent, unless otherwise stated, the average range of quantities per dose which are generally regarded as suitable for adults when administered orally. It is not to be regarded as binding upon the prescribers. The doses may in many cases be repeated three to four times in 24 hours. The medical practitioner will exercise his own judgement and act on his own responsibility in respect of the amount of any therapeutic agent he may prescribe or administer or the frequency of its administration. When, however an unusually large dose appears to have been prescribed, it shall be the duty of the pharmacist or dispenser to satisfy himself that the prescriber's intention has been correctly interpreted. If it is necessary to administer a drug by a route other than oral, single dose for such administration is mentioned.

Doses are expressed in the metric system of weights or measures. A conversion table is appended to the Formulary giving the classical Ayurvedic System of weights and measures and their metric equivalents.

It is to be noted that the relation between the doses in metric and Ayurvedic Systems set forth in the text is of only approximate equivalence. These equivalents are for the convenience of the prescriber and are sufficiently accurate for pharmaceutical or other purposes.

Weights and Measures : In the Formulary only the metric system of weights and measures is indicated.

Fluid measures are given in multiples or fractions of millilitre.

The term 'ml' is used as short designation for the millilitre.

When the term 'drop' is used, the measurement is to be made by means of a tube which delivers 1 gramme of distilled water at 15° C, in 20 drops.

Metric measures are required by the Formulary to be graduated at 25° C., and all measurements involved in the analytical operations of the Formulary are intended, unless otherwise stated, to be made at that temperature.

Crude Drugs : Plant, animal and mineral drugs are required to be free from insects and other foreign matter, and from animal excreta, and to show no abnormal odour, colour, sliminess, mould or other evidence of deterioration.

Storage The container and its closure must not interact physically or chemically with the substance which it holds so as to alter the strength, quality or purity of the substance. If interaction is unavoidable, the alteration must not be so great as to bring the substance below Formulary requirements. A well closed container must protect the contents from contamination by extraneous matter or moisture, from loss of the substance under ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale. A tightly-closed container must protect the contents from contamination by extraneous matter or moisture, from loss of the substance and from efflorescence, deliquescence, or evaporation under the ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale, and shall be capable of tight reclosure. Where a tightly-closed container is specified, it may be replaced by hermetically - closed container. A hermetically closed container for a single dose of that substance must be impervious to air or any other gas under the ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale.

**INDO - ROMANIC EQUIVALENTS OF
DEVANĀGARI ALPHABETS**

INDO - ROMANIC EQUIVALENTS OF DEVANĀGARI ALPHABETS

अ	—	a	ठ	—	ṭha
आ	—	ā	ड	—	ḍa
इ	—	i	ढ	—	ḍha
ई	—	ī	ण	—	ṇa
उ	—	u	त	—	ta
ऊ	—	ū	थ	—	tha
ऋ	—	r	द	—	da
ए	—	e	ध	—	dha
ऐ	—	ai	न	—	na
ओ	—	o	प	—	pa
औ	—	au	फ	—	pha
.	—	ni	ब	—	ba
:	—	ḥ	भ	—	bha
क	—	ka	म	—	ma
ख	—	kha	य	—	ya
ग	—	ga	र	—	ra
घ	—	gha	ल	—	la
ङ	—	ṅa	व	—	va
च	—	ca	श	—	śa
छ	—	cha	स	—	sa
ज	—	ja	ष	—	ṣa
झ	—	jha	ह	—	ha
ञ	—	ña	क्ष	—	kṣa
ट	—	ṭa	ज्ञ	—	jñ

ABBREVIATIONS FOR PARTS OF PLANTS

ABBREVIATIONS FOR PARTS OF PLANTS

1.	Arial Roots	.	.	.	.	A.R.
2.	Androecium	.	.	.	.	Adr.
3.	Aril	.	.	.	.	Ar.
4.	Bulb	.	.	.	.	Bl.
5.	Dry Fruit	.	.	.	.	Dr. Fr.
6.	Dry Seed	.	.	.	.	Dr. Sd.
7.	Endosperm (Bija Majjā)	.	.	.	.	Enm.
8.	Exudate	.	.	.	.	Exd.
9.	Flower	.	.	.	.	Fl.
10.	Fruit	.	.	.	.	Fr.
11.	Fruit Exudate	.	.	.	.	Fr. Exd.
12.	Fruit Rind	.	.	.	.	Fr. R.
13.	Gall	.	.	.	.	Gl.
14.	Glands & Hair on Fruit	.	.	.	.	G.H.F.
15.	Heart Wood	.	.	.	.	Ht. Wd.
16.	Inflorescence	.	.	.	.	If.
17.	Kernel	.	.	.	.	Kr.
18.	Leaf	.	.	.	.	Lf.
19.	Leaf Bud	.	.	.	.	Lf. Bud
20.	Leaf Pulp	.	.	.	.	Lf. P.
21.	Leaf Raches	.	.	.	.	L.R.
22.	Latex	.	.	.	.	L.
23.	Oil	.	.	.	.	Ol.
24.	Pericarp	.	.	.	.	P
25.	Plant (Whole)	.	.	.	.	Pl.
26.	Rhizome	.	.	.	.	Rz.
27.	Root	.	.	.	.	Rt.
28.	Root Bark	.	.	.	.	Rt. Bk.
29.	Root Tuber	.	.	.	.	Rt. Tr.
30.	Seed	.	.	.	.	Sd.
31.	Silicacious Concretion	.	.	.	.	S.C.
32.	Stamens	.	.	.	.	Stmn.
33.	Stem	.	.	.	.	St.
34.	Stem Bark	.	.	.	.	St. Bk.
35.	Stem Extract	.	.	.	.	St. Ext.
36.	Stem Tuber	.	.	.	.	St. Tr.
37.	Style & Stigma	.	.	.	.	Stl./Stg.
38.	Sublimated Extract	.	.	.	.	Sub. Ext.
39.	Substitute Root	.	.	.	.	Sub. Rt.
40.	Substitute Root Tuber	.	.	.	.	Sub Rt. Tr.
41.	Unripe Fruit Pulp	.	.	.	.	U.F.P.

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

1. The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee is glad to present the First Part of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India, which was one of the functions assigned to it. Every attempt has been made to include in it as many important formulations as are currently manufactured on a large scale in terms of value and in use throughout the country. Various organisations, institutions including pharmacies and individual Vaidyas, in the different regions were consulted before the Formulary was prepared. The Formulary, therefore represents the concensus of opinion of the Ayurvedic profession as a whole and as a consequence the Committee hopes it will be acceptable to the Profession at large. The committee urges the Central Government to recommend the adoption of this Formulary by all the Ayurvedic institutions maintained by Government in the states, as well as Semi-Government and other institutions managed by public voluntary organisations. The Committee hopes that, to start with, the Central Government will adopt it in its own institutions like the Central Government Health Scheme Ayurvedic Dispensaries, the Gujarat Ayurveda University and the Post Graduate Institute of Indian Medicine, Banaras Hindu University.

2. In the absence of adequate scientific standards of single drugs and compound formulations, a work which has only been recently started, the Committee has not been able to recommend standards for either of them. The Committee, while appreciating the efforts made by the Government to initiate work on standardisation is aware of the fact that steps taken so far have been inadequate and need to be further accelerated. Therefore the Committee very strongly recommends that the Government of India will expedite the establishment of Laboratories for standardisation work and setting up of drug farms where genuine and authentic drugs may be grown for this purpose. As Government is aware, the vast majority of the population in the country depends on drugs of indigenous origin. It is, therefore, necessary that standardisation of drugs should be taken up as a priority programme.

3. In addition to the establishment of drugs farms for genuine and authentic drugs, the committee recommends that a National Herbarium and a Drug Museum should be established in the Fifth Plan.

4. The Committee expresses its thanks and appreciation to State Governments, Institutions and experts in Ayurveda and other sciences, for their unstinted co-operation and help in compiling this Formulary. The Committee also expresses its appreciation and thanks for the Secretariat Staff, who unsparingly gave of their best in this task.

A. N. NAMJOSHI
Chairman

New Delhi 30th April 1976

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION

The first edition of Ayurvedic Formulary of India (AFI) was published in the year 1978. This was a unique attempt of its nature wherein the scattered information on various formulations in classical Ayurvedic books was compiled in such a way to make it suitable to develop pharmacopoeial standards and also to meet the requirements of Drugs and Cosmetics Act. During these 24 years, there has been significant increase in the information on Ayurvedic drugs, identification of constituents of the drugs, parts used, method of preparation and standardization of the products. At the same time new problems have also emerged in this sector. For example, the non-availability of some of the constituent drugs especially the roots and barks of various plants/trees; increase in the demand of Ayurvedic drugs leading to substitution/adulteration, imposition of new laws to protect environment as well as various plant species and the problems experienced by the pharmaceutical industry to prepare these formulations according to the classical descriptions mentioned in the first edition. Some of the ambiguities were also identified with regard to the parts used, method of preparation of the formulation as well as botanical identity of the drugs.

To eliminate the ambiguities as well as to clarify other issues indicated above, the need for second edition was felt. The second edition of AFI as the following specific features:

- (i) List of single drugs of animal, mineral and plant origin has been prepared on the basis of the names appeared in the formulations. Their official names and English equivalents are given for easy identification.
- (ii) List of plant drugs has been edited as per botanical names of the plants appearing in the formulations for the convenience of the users, pharmacy experts and for the people who are not very much familiar with Ayurvedic terminology.
- (iii) List of Ayurvedic terms of therapeutic indications and their appropriate English equivalents have also been included in this edition.
- (iv) The therapeutic indications for the various formulations have also been indicated as mentioned in the original book of reference.
- (v) The original *Ślokas* of reference from where the formulation has been derived have also been included with the formulations for ready reference.
- (vi) Keeping in mind the non-availability of roots and barks and regulating laws of the country, alternative parts of the plants have been indicated for the various formulations.

With the above said additions, the Second edition of AFI has become more informative and user friendly and of international standard for the global users. Now in addition to the Ayurvedic experts, other scientists can also make use of this book.

The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee constituted by the Government of India vide letter No.X.19011/6/94-APC dated 6th January, 1998 and reconstituted vide letter No.X-19011/6/94-APC dated 21st June, 2001 suggested the necessary additions, alterations in the First edition.

The efforts put in by the expert members and technical staff of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee cell of the Deptt. of ISM & H deserve appreciation.

All the work especially preparing various annexures of English equivalents, botanical names, addition of *Ślokas*, preparing list of ingredients as appear in the various formulations and proof reading of the additions, translation with dialectical marks was a herculean task, which requires a thorough knowledge of Ayurvedic Dravya Guna Vigyan, Botany and Sanskrit. This has become possible only with the constant efforts of Prof. V.V. Prasad, Dravya Guna Expert and Director, Rashtriya Ayurveda Vidyapeeth (RAV) & Member, Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee. Prof. Prasad and the staff of RAV also put in lot of efforts to give a final shape to this volume. They deserve special appreciation. Thanks are also due to Vaidya Tarachand Sharma for his cooperation in proof reading of *Ślokas* of formulations and staff members of Rashtriya Ayurveda Vidyapeeth for all the help.

Dr. S.K. Sharma
Advisor (Ayurveda)
Member Secretary,
Ayurveda Pharmacopoeia Committee

INTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

The system of Ayurveda, although at present mainly confined to India, has had a much wider reorganisation and prevalence in the past as early as dawn of human civilisation and Vedic period.

This system has undergone many vicissitudes in the course of its long and chequered history. However, it still remains the mainstay of medical relief to the majority of the people in this country. Even in the neighbouring countries the system of Ayurveda is reported to be fairly prevalent. During the medieval period the system of Unani medicine was introduced and it was only in the sixteenth century A.D. that the western (allopathic) system came to be introduced in the country. However, Ayurveda continues to be the largest system of medical relief for the masses.

The system of Ayurveda embraces within its fold drugs of plant, animal and mineral origin, both single drugs and compound formulations. Although Ayurveda does not rule out any substance from being used as a potential source of medicine, presently about 1000 single drugs and 8000 compound formulations of recognised merit are in vogue. All the main classical works on Ayurveda, such as Caraka Samhitā, Suśruta Samhitā, Aṣṭāṅga Saṅgraha and Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya deal with drugs, their composition and action in addition to the other aspects of the medical system. Some of the Ayurvedic books known as Nighaṇṭugranthas like Dhanvantarinighaṇṭu, Kaiyadevanighaṇṭu, Bhāvaprakāśanighaṇṭu, Rājanighaṇṭu etc., deal mainly with single drugs, describing their habitat, characteristics and therapeutic action. Ayurvedic compound formulations are divided into two groups viz. (1) Kāṣṭhaśadhi (predominantly plant drug) and (2) Rasauśadhi (predominantly metals and minerals).

There are many authentic books on both the groups of compound formulations. While Śārngadhara samhitā, Cakradatta, Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Sahasrayogam, Bhārat Bhaiṣajya Ratnākara, etc. deal with both the groups of formulations, others like Rasendra Sārasaṅgraha, Rasaratna Samuccaya, Rasaprakāśa Sudhākara, Āyurvedaprakāśa, Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Rasayogasāgara etc. deal only with Rasauśadhi group of formulations.

There are several categories of Kāṣṭhaśadhi formulations such as Āsavāriṣṭa, Avaleha, Ghṛta, Cūrṇa, Taila, etc., and of Rasauśadhis such as Bhasma, Piṣṭī, Lauha, Maṇḍūra, Kūpīpakva Rasāyana, etc., which are described in this volume.

Till recently Ayurvedic medicines used to be prepared by the practicing physician himself for the use of his patients. He was well qualified for identifying the single drugs and trained in the various processes of preparing the compound formulations because of his training in the Guruparampara system. The physician was at liberty to modify the composition of any preparation according to prevailing local conditions and with a view to serve the needs of any individual patient. In course of time, though the name of the formulation remained the same, variation in composition became an established practice. This resulted in the same preparation having different composition as well as different therapeutic indications. This inevitably resulted in a sort of confusion in the minds of unwary physicians who find themselves at a loss to choose an appropriate remedy. In the case of individual drugs, on account of various ecological factors, the same plant has varying properties depending upon the region, the climatic conditions of its growth, etc. The text is being interpreted in regional languages and conclusions drawn, as based on the

actual clinical experience of the physician in that region. Due to lapse of long period and the break of continuity over the ages, drugs which were at one time identified with one term have now been equated with others of the same name. All these factors have contributed, as in the case of formulations, to a state of uncertainty about the identity and use of the drugs.

The practice of the individual physician identifying drugs and preparing medicines himself for the use of his patients has been largely supplanted by the Pharmaceutical Industry. No longer, except in a few cases, does the physician, particularly in the urban area, undertake to prepare his own requirements of drugs ; he prefers to purchase them straight from the market. Even the patient has become more sophisticated and prefers purchasing a readymade drug from a manufacturer instead of obtaining it from his own physician. On account of increasing urbanization, the tendency is towards more and more dependence on readymade preparations. The increasing needs of the population and the chronic shortage of authentic raw materials have made it incumbent that some sort of uniformity in the manufacture of Ayurvedic medicines should be brought about. Evolution of standards for Ayurvedic drugs, in the modern sense, considering the vast number of such drugs and their formulation, is a time-and money-consuming task, and will take considerable time for its achievement.

In view of the present trend of commercialisation in the preparation and marketing of Ayurvedic medicines and to ensure the interests of the profession and public, the Government of India considered it expedient to utilise the existing law which controls the standards of allopathic drugs, namely the Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940, to also control, in a limited measure, the Ayurvedic, Siddha and Unani drugs by amending the Act.

The Act was accordingly amended in 1964, to ensure only a limited control over the production and sale of these medicines, namely : –

1. The manufacture should be carried under prescribed hygienic conditions, under the supervision of a person having prescribed qualifications ;
2. The raw materials used in the preparation of drugs should be genuine and properly identified; and
3. The formula or the true list of all the ingredients contained in the drug, should be displayed on the label of every container.

Development of standards for the identity, quality and purity of single drugs, to start with, and of formulations, at a later stage, assume importance for the effective enforcement of the provisions of the Act. If the raw materials to be used in a medicine and stage by stage processes of manufacture are standardised, the final product, namely, the compound formulation can be expected to conform to uniform standards. The requirement that the list of ingredients be displayed on the label will enable analysts, in important cases, to verify label claims and to that extent will bind the manufacturer to make a true claim. Arrangements to evolve and lay down physical, chemical and biological tests, where necessary, to identify the drug and ascertain its quality, and to detect adulterations are an urgent necessity. Setting up of Drug Standardisation Research, Testing and Control Laboratories for Ayurvedic Medicines both at all-India and regional levels for this purpose is, therefore, essential. Several Committees appointed by the Government of India to Assess and Evaluate the Status and Practice of Ayurvedic Medicine have stressed the importance of preparing an Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia.

Having regard to all these considerations, the Central Council of Ayurvedic Research recommended the constitution of an Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee consisting of experts on Ayurveda and other sciences:

The Government of India accepted the recommendation of the Central Council of Ayurvedic Research and in their letter No. 14-8/62-ISM, dated the 20th September, 1962 constituted the First Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee consisting of the following experts for a period of three years with effect from the date of its first meeting : -

- | | |
|---|----------|
| 1. Col. Sir Ram Nath Chopra,
Drugs Research Laboratory,
Srinagar. | Chairman |
| 2. Vaidya B. V. Gokhale,
39 / 14-15, Erandavane,
Deccan Gymkhana,
Poona - 4. | Member |
| 3. Vaidya D. A. Kulkarni,
Principal,
Post Graduate Training Centre
in Ayurveda
Jamnagar. | Member |
| 4. Kaviraj B. N. Sircar,
779 - 780, Nicholson Road,
Kashmere Gate, Delhi-6. | Member |
| 5. Shri A. N. Namjoshi,
Navyug Mansion,
19 - A, Sleater Road,
Bombay - 7. | Member |
| 6. Dr. B. B. Gaitonde,
Professor of Pharmacology,
Grant Medical College
Bombay. | Member |
| 7. Dr. C. G. Pandit,
Director,
Indian Council of Medical Research
New Delhi. | Member |
| 8. Dr. G. K. Karandikar,
Dean,
Medical College
Aurangabad. | Member |

- | | | |
|-----|--|--------|
| 9. | Dr. G. S. Pendse,
Honorary Director,
Indian Drug Research Association
955, Sadashiv, Lakshmi Road,
Poona - 2. | Member |
| 10. | Dr. M. V. Venkataraghavan,
Chellakoti, Nungambakkam
Madras - 34. | Member |
| 11. | Ayurvedacharya Kaladi K. Parameswaran Pillai,
Lakshmivilasam Vaidyasala,
Vanchiyur,
Trivandrum. | Member |
| 12. | Dr. V. Narayanaswamy,
70, Tana Street, Vepery,
Madras - 7. | Member |
| 13. | Vaidya P. V. Dhamankar Shastri
Pardeshi Lane, Panvel,
District Colaba,
Bombay. | Member |
| 14. | Shri S. K. Borkar,
Drugs Controller (India),
Directorate General of Health Services,
New Delhi. | Member |
| 15. | Shri Bapalal G. Vaidya,
Principal,
O. H. Nazar Ayurveda Mahavidyalaya,
Surat. | Member |
| 16. | Kumari Savita Satakopan,
Drugs Control Laboratory,
Near Polytechnic,
Highway 8, Baroda. | Member |
| 17. | Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi,
Director of Ayurveda,
Government of Gujarat,
Ahmedabad. | Member |
| 18. | Shri P. V. Bhatt, M. Sc.,
Chemist,
The Ayurveda Rasashala,
Deccan Gymkhana,
Poona - 4 | Member |

- | | |
|---|----------------------|
| 19. Vaidya Ram Sushil Singh,
Assistant Director of Ayurveda,
Directorate of Medical Services,
(Ayurveda), Government of Uttar Pradesh. | Member |
| 20. Dr. Y. Kondal Rao,
Secretary, Indian Medical Practitioners'
Co-operative Pharmacy & Stores Limited.
Adyar, Madras - 20 | Member |
| 21. Dr. V. Srinivasan, M. Sc. , M.B.B.S., Ph. D.,
Director
Sarabhai Chemicals Research Institute
Shahibag,
Ahmedabad - 4. | Member |
| 22. Dr. C. Dwarakanath,
Advisor in Indian Systems of Medicine,
Ministry of Health
New Delhi. | Member-
Secretary |

The Committee was assigned the following functions : -

1. To prepare an official Formulary in 2 parts :
 - (a) Single drugs, of whose identity and therapeutic value there is no doubt ; and
 - (b) Compound preparations which are frequently used in Ayurvedic practice throughout country.
2. To provide standards for drugs and medicines of therapeutic usefulness or pharmaceutical necessity sufficiently used in the Ayurvedic practice.
3. To lay down tests for identity, quality and purity.
4. To ensure as far as possible uniformity, physical properties and active constituents ; and
5. To provide all other information regarding the distinguishing characteristics, methods of preparation, dosage, method of administration with various anupanas or vehicles and their toxicity.

During the first term of the Committee's existence, Dr. Sadgopal, Deputy Director, Indian Standards Institution was nominated as a Member in place of Shri P. V. Bhatt on the latter's demise; and Kaviraj P. K. Sen Gupta, Principal, Ashtanga Ayurveda College, Calcutta, was nominated as a Member vice Kaviraj B. N. Sircar who resigned on personal grounds.

After the completion of the first three years, since the work of preparation of the Ayurvedic Formulary was still in progress, the Government of India extended the life of the Committee by another three years, in their notification No. F.20-1 / 66-RISM, dated 14-1-66 and again for a further period of six months in their notification No. F.1-1/69 - APC, dated 9th January 1969. Dr. P. N. V. Kurup, Adviser in Indian Systems of Medicine, became the ex-officio Member - Secretary with effect from 6th February 1967, Vice Dr. C. Dwarakanath, retired.

The Committee was reconstituted in 1972 under the chairmanship of Professor A. N. Namjoshi. The Committee consists of the following : -

- | | | |
|----|---|----------|
| 1. | Prof. A. N. Namjoshi, M. Sc., MLA,
Minister for Education & Sports,
Maharashtra State,
Sachivalya, Bombay - 32 - BR. | Chairman |
| 2. | Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi,
"Maruti",
1, Master Society,
Rajkot - 2. | Member |
| 3. | The Drugs Controller (India), (Ex - Officio)
Director General of Health Services,
New Delhi. | Member |
| 4. | Kaviraj Purushotam Dev,
Deputy Director (Ayurveda),
Indian Medicine Pharmacy Buildings,
Charminar, Hyderabad - 2. | Member |
| 5. | Shri S. Bhattacharya,
Principal,
Government Ayurvedic College,
Gauhati. | Member |
| 6. | Vaidya R. R. Pathak,
C/o Shri Baidyanath Ayurved Bhawan
(Private) Limited,
Baidyanath Bhavan Road, Patna - 1. | Member |
| 7. | Kumari Savita Satakopan
Drugs Laboratory,
National Highway No. 8,
Baroda - 2. | Member |
| 8. | Dr. M. N. Kesavan Pillai,
Hony. Director,
Central Reseach Institute for Ayurveda,
Cheruthuruthy, Via Shoranur,
Kerala. | Member |
| 9. | Dr. R. D. Jaiswal,
Joint Director of Ayurveda,
Government of Madhya Pradesh,
Bhopal. | Member |

10. Dr. B. M. Sharma, Member
Principal,
Government College of Indian Medicine and Hospital,
Bangalore - 2.

11. Dr. T. V. Kasturi, Member
Managing Editor,
National Integrated Medical Association,
307, Erangere, Ashok Road,
Mysore - 1.

12. Pt. Keerti Sharma, Member
Project Officer,
Central Research Institute for Ayurveda,
Patiala.

13. Dr. G. K. Bhatt, Member
Officer-in-charge,
Regional Research Institute for Ayurveda,
Madhovilas Palace,
Amer Road, **Jaipur.**

14. Kaviraj K. P. Atreya, Member
Principal's Staff Quarter,
Ayurvedic Unani Tibbia College,
Karol Bagh,
New Delhi.

15. Kaviraj Ashutosh Majumdar, Member
90/8 - Connaught Circus,
New Delhi - 1.

16. Vaidya P. V. Sharma, Member
Professor of Dravyaguna,
Post Graduate Institute of Indian Medicine,
Institute of Medical Sciences,
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi.

17. Dr. V. N. Sharma, Member
Professor of Pharmacology,
S.M.S. Medical College,
Jaipur (Rajasthan).

18. Shri Prajapati Joshi, Member
Officer - in - charge
Amalgamated Units (C.C.R.I.M. & H.)
Government Pharmaceutical Laboratory,
Ranikhet.

- | | |
|--|----------------------|
| 19. Dr. (Mrs.) Assema Chatterji
Professor of Chemistry,
Calcutta University, Calcutta . | Member |
| 20. Dr. P. N. V. Kurup
Adviser,
Indigenous Systems of Medicine,
Department of Health,
Nirman Bhavan, New Delhi - 11 . | Member-
Secretary |

The Committee decided that the compilation of the Formulary should be undertaken as an immediate short term measure since this could be done with the existing knowledge and information available.

The Committee in compiling the Formulary has chosen 444 preparations pertaining to various categories on the basis of their wide use in the country. While the use of other preparations of a like nature or character is not ruled out, the Committee hopes that adherence to the Formula and methods of manufacture adopted in this Formulary will be the first step to secure uniformity. The Formulary includes in it a cross section of the various categories of authentic preparations described in Ayurvedic Texts. Whereas every attempt has been made to include as many representative preparations as are appropriate, the inadvertent omission of any important preparation cannot be ruled out. The Committee hopes that such omissions, if any, will be rectified in future editions.

The Committee feels that the publication of the Formulary is the first step towards standardisation in the manufacture of Ayurvedic medicines.

The attempt, looking to the task ahead is limited but genuine. The Committee is fully aware of the stupendous task that lies before it in developing standards for Ayurvedic drugs and their formulations.

The task is difficult and time consuming ; the resources are limited but the urge and the need are great. The Committee hopes that the fruition of the limited attempt in the form of compilation of this Formulary will pave the way for the publication of a comprehensive Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia in a not too distant future.

2. PROGRESS OF WORK

The first meeting of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee was inaugurated at Madras on the 10th January, 1963, by Dr. Sushila Nayar, the then Union Minister for Health, who urged the Committee to make available in the first instance an Official Ayurvedic Formulary, which will help in laying down the basis for the preparation of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia later.

The Committee decided to elicit the opinion of expert Vaidyas and Ayurvedic Pharmacies and approved the Questionnaire framed for the purpose. The Chairman also set up expert Sub-Committees consisting of members of the Committee and other experts as under :-

I. Clinical, Drugs and Medicinal Preparations Sub-Committee.

Functions :

- 1) To prepare a list of single drugs of proven medicinal value which can be administered either singly or enter into the composition of compound preparations ;
- 2) To prepare a list of compound preparations of established therapeutic value, drawn from authoritative classical texts, which are extensively used ; and
- 3) To classify (1) and (2) above as under :-
 - (i) Therapeutic use wise
 - (ii) Kalpa wise.

Personnel :

(1) Dr. V. Narayanaswamy	Chairman
(2) Pandit P. V. Dhamankar Shastry	Member
(3) Dr. Kaladi K. Parameswaran Pillai	Member
(4) Kaviraj B.N. Sircar	Member
(5) Vaidya B. V. Gokhale	Member
(6) Dr. C. Dwarakanath	Convenor

II. Drugs, Pharmacy, Pharmacognosy and Pharmacology Sub - Committe.

Functions :

- (1) To scrutinise the pathas selected by the Clinical, Drugs and Medicinal Preparations Sub - Committee with reference to the successive stages of preparations and fixing standards at each stage ;
- (2) To deal among others, with problems arising out of the mechanisation of the manufacture of Ayurvedic medicinal preparations ;
- (3) To consider problems connected with the Pharmacognostical specifications and Pharmacological actions ; and
- (4) To prepare monographs and attend to other cognate matters.

Personnel :

(1) Vaidya V.M. Dwivedi	Chairman
(2) Shri S.K. Borkar	Member
(3) Vaidya Bapalal G. Shah	Member
(4) Miss Savita Satakopan	Member
(5) Dr. B. B. Gaitonde	Member
(6) Dr. G. K. Karandikar	Member
(7) Shri A.N. Namjoshi	Member
(8) Dr. Y. Kondal Rao	Member
(9) Dr. C. Dwarakanath	Convenor

III. Drugs Standardisation (Physical, Chemical and Biological) Sub - Committe.

Functions :

- (1) To utilise the data provided by the two Sub-Committees above and get the same confirmed at the various Research Centres ;

- (2) The prescribe and lay down standards for the finished products on the basis of data received from various research units / Centres ;
- (3) To prepare monographs on the final standards of the finished products.

Personnel :

(1) Dr. M. V. Venkataraghavan	Chairman
(2) Shri P. V. Bhatt	Member
(3) Dr. G. S. Pendse	Member
(4) Dr. Ram Sushil Singh	Member
(5) Dr. Y. Kondal Rao	Member
(6) Dr. Srinivasan	Member
(7) Vaidya D. A. Kulkarni	Member
(8) Dr. C. Dwarakanath	Convenor

IV. Coordination Committee :

Functions :

- (1) To coordinate the activities of different Sub-Committees ; and
- (2) To pay due regard to the problems involved in the application of the Drugs Act to Ayurvedic Medicinal preparations.

Personnel :

(1) Dr. C.G. Pandit	Chairman
(2) Dr. V. Narayanaswamy	Member
(3) Vaidya V.M Dwivedi	Member
(4) Dr. M.V. Venkataraghavan	Member
(5) Dr. C. Dwarakanath	Convenor

During the period January, 1963 to November, 1963, the questionnaire was issued to over 1200 Vaidyas and 400 Ayurvedic Pharmacies. The views received were statistically analysed and brought up for the consideration of the Committee at its 2nd Meeting held in February, 1964. The Committee have general directions as to the method to be followed in the preparation of the Formulary and Pharmacopoeia and also decided to constitute the following additional Sub-Committees :

(1) Weight and Measures Sub-Committee.

Functions :

To consider problems relating to Standardisation of weights and measures described in the Ayurvedic literature and workout their metric equivalents.

Personnel :

(1) Vaidya D. A. Kulkarni	Chairman
(2) Dr. G. S. Pendse	Member
(3) Dr. V. Narayanaswamy	Member
(4) Vaidya Ram Sushil Singh	Member
(5) Vaidya Shiv Kumar Mishra	Convenor

(2) Sub-Committee to determine the Identity of Single Drugs.**Functions :**

- (1) To determine the identity of drugs ;
- (2) To consider problems of drugs of doubtful identity ;
- (3) To recommend, where necessary, use of substitute drugs.

Personnel :

1.	Vaidya B.G. Shah	Chairman
2.	Vaidya Ram Sushil Singh	Member
3.	Vaidya Priya Vrat Sharma	Member
4.	Shri A.N. Namjoshi	Member
5.	Shri Thakur Balwant Singh	Member
6.	Vaidya Vishwanath Dwivedi	Member
7.	Shri Ramesh Bedi	Convenor

In the preparation of the Formulary the Committee decided that with a view to give maximum coverage to drugs and medicines used in general practice, the First Edition should contain medicines that are (a) manufactured on a mass scale for commercial purpose and are best sellers and (b) popularly used by leading Ayurvedic Physicians in their day-to-day practice. This was with a view to ensure that standards may be evolved on priority basis for such medicines to enable the Government to apply the limited provisions of the Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940 (as amended in 1964) over Ayurvedic medicines.

In pursuance of the decisions mentioned above, leading Ayurvedic Pharmaceutical Industries were requested to furnish details relating to 10 best sellers of each category of medicines manufactured and sold by them. The data made available by the Pharmaceutical Institutions was considered and finalised by the Clinical, Drug and Medicinal Preparations Sub-Committee at its meeting held in October 1964.

The recommendations of the above Committee were considered by the Drugs, Pharmacy, Pharmacognosy and Pharmacology Sub-Committee in November, 1964 which, among others, suggested that the list of formulations may be circulated to eminent Ayurvedic practitioners requesting them to suggest any other formulation which they frequently employ in their practice. This procedure was approved by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee at its meeting held in December 1964. The data received from the Vaidyas was considered at Joint Meeting held in October, 1966 of the Vaidya Members of the two Sub-Committees mentioned above and their recommendations relating to number, details and category of formulations to be included in the Formulary were approved by the Co-ordination Committee at its meeting held in February, 1966.

Detailed formulae for each formulation were drafted by the Secretariat of the Committee and circulated to the Members at periodical intervals for scrutiny. It was, thereafter, decided to set up Expert Working Groups, consisting of members of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee and other regional experts drawn from Pharmaceutical industries and practitioners including teachers of the Ayurvedic colleges. Each of these Working Groups was assigned a group of formulations for detailed critical study and finalisation in the light of present day Pharmaceutical necessity and therapeutic efficacy. Details of the personnel of these Working Groups and the Group of formulations referred to them may be seen in the statement below :-

Personnel :**Meeting at
Trivandrum**

- I
1. Ayurvedacharya Kaladi K. Parameswaran Pillai
 2. Dr. V. Narayanaswamy
 3. Dr. M. V. Venkataraghavan
 4. Vaidya Kumarakom Parameswaran Pillai
 5. Panditharaj Trikkovil Achyutha Warriar
 6. Ashtavaidya P. T. Narayana Moose
 7. Shri P. K. Warriar
 8. Shri K. V. Vaidyalingam
 9. Shri P. V. Ramachandra Warriar
 10. Shri P. Narayana Vaidyar
 11. Vayaskara N. S. Moose
 12. Dr. M. N. Kesavan Pillai
 13. Dr. P. N. V. Kurup
 14. Professor P. V. Varkey
 15. Shri S. Raghunath Iyer

- II
1. Shri P. V. Dhamankar Shastri
 2. Dr. Y. Kondal Rao
 3. Shri N. B. Pandya
 4. Vaidya V. B. Divakar
 5. Vaidya S. P. Khare
 6. Vaidya M. Y. Lele

Bombay

- III
1. Dr. V. Narayanaswamy
 2. Shri Priya Vrat Sharma
 3. Kaviraj Bikku Singh
 4. Kaviraj Ram Dutta Sharma
 5. Vaidya Ganeswar Acharya Sharma
 6. Kaviraj Premananda Kavyatirtha
 7. Kaviraj M. L. Das Gupta
 8. Shri Ram Narain Vaid
 9. Vaidya Veni Prasad
 10. Kaviraj B. C. Nag
 11. Kaviraj Sukanta Kanta Roy
 12. Shri M. Das

Calcutta

- IV
1. Ayurvedacharya Kaladi K. Parameswaran Pillai
 2. Shri Ram Sushil Singh
 3. Shri K. N. Rama Iyer
 4. Dr. Y. Suryanarayan Rao
 5. Dr. S. Venkatanarayana Rao
 6. Dr. M. Mahadeva Shastri
 7. Dr. S. N. Madhava Swami

Bangalore

- V.
1. Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi
 2. Vaidya D. A. Kulkarni

Jaipur

3. Vaidya Rajeshwar Dutt Shastri
4. Kaviraj A. Majumdar
5. Vaidya Jairamdasji Swami
6. Vaidya Chhaju Lal Sharma
7. Vaidya Daulat Ram Chaturvedi
8. Vaidya Ram Dutt Sharma
9. Vaidya A. N. Shastri

These Expert Working Groups carefully scrutinized and finalised each monograph of the Formulary taking due note of the suggestions of the members. The Reports of the Working Groups were considered by the co-ordination Committee at its Second Meeting held in September, 1967. To ensure uniformity in language the coordination Committee constituted an Editorial Committee consisting of Dr. V. Narayanaswamy and Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi to edit the Formulary.

The first Part of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India was approved by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee at its fourth and final meeting held in May 1969. The Committee observed that publication of the Formulary without giving even preliminary standards for single Drugs and Compound formulations will not make it any different from existing classical literature. The Government of India accordingly assigned priority for Drug Research in the IV Plan and entrusted the work of standardisation to the Central Council of Research in Indian Medicine and Homoeopathy in 1970. The standards evolved are under scrutiny and would be published separately as an Addendum to the Formulary.

The Government of India reconstituted the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee with Professor A. N. Namjoshi, M. Sc., M.L.A. (Maharashtra) as Chairman in 1973 for a term of 5 years. This Committee undertook a thorough scrutiny of the Formulary, through its Formulary Sub-Committee consisting of

- | | |
|---|----------|
| 1. Kaviraj R. R. Pathak | Chairman |
| 2. Vaidya Veni Madhav Shastri Joshi,
Bombay. | Member |
| 3. Dr. P. K. Ezuthachan
Calicut | Member |
| 4. Pandit Keerti Sharma,
Patiala | Member |

The Sub-Committee held a series of meetings in 1975. Shri P. V. Sharma, Senior Professor of Dravya Guna, Post Graduate Institute of Indian Medicine, Banaras Hindu University and Chairman of the Single Drugs Sub - Committee was also associated with this work. A major change made in the Formulary is that in each formula, the part of the single drugs is clearly spelt out.

The Committee places on record its appreciation of the valuable services rendered by the Chairman and Members of the First Committee. Thanks of the Committee are also due in no small measure to Dr. C. Dwarakanath (Member - Secretary 1963-1967) and Dr. P. N. V. Kurup (Member-Secretary 1967 onwards), Vaidya Bhagwan Dash, Deputy Advisor (Ayurveda), and Associate Secretary Vaidya Shiv Kumar Mishra, Assistant Adviser (Ayurveda), Shri G. Balakrishnan, Assistant Secretary and other staff of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee in the Ministry of Health and Family Planning.

Second edition of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia of India (English) was possible because of the contribution made by Chairmen and members of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committees reconstituted by Govt. of India vide Letter No.X-9011/6/94-APC dated 6th January 1998 and No.X-19011/6/94-APC dated 21st June 2001.

- | | | |
|----|--|----------|
| 1. | Vaidya I. Sanjeeva Rao,
Sri Sai Krupa,
5-8-293/A, Mahesh Nagar,
Chirag Ali Lane,
Hyderabad - 500001. | Chairman |
|----|--|----------|

Official Members :

- | | | |
|----|---|---------------------|
| 2. | Dr. Ashwini Kumar
Drugs Controller General (India),
Ministry of health & F.W.,
Nirman Bhawan, New Delhi. | Member (Ex-officio) |
| 3. | Dr. R.U. Ahmed
The Director,
Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for Indian
Medicine (PLIM), CGO Complex,
Kamla Nehru Nagar, Ghaziabad. | Member (Ex-officio) |
| 4. | Dr. G.Veluchamy
The Director,
Central Council for Research in Ayurveda
& Siddha (CCRAS), Ansundhan Bhavan,
61-65, Institutional Area, D-Block,
Janakpuri, New Delhi. | Member (Ex-officio) |
| 5. | Managing Director, IMPCL,
Mohan, Via Ramnagar (UP), | Member (Ex-officio) |

Non-Official Members :

- | | | |
|----|---|--------|
| 6. | Prof. S.S. Handa.
Director,
Regional Research Laboratory (CSIR),
Canal Road,
Jammu Tawi (J&K). | Member |
| 7. | Ms. Savita Satakopan,
12, Maruti Apts.,
Block-2, Flat-A, Third Main Road,
Nanganallur,
Madras-600061. | Member |
| 8. | Vd. Devendra Triguna,
143, Sarai Kale Khan,
Nizamuddin, New Delhi. | Member |
| 9. | Vaidya B. Vaidyanathan,
No. 1, Ganapathy,
1st Street, Hawaii Nagar,
Thiruvannamipur,
Madras-600041. | Member |

- | | | |
|-----|---|------------------|
| 10. | Dr. D.B. Ananatha Narayana,
262, Pocket-L, Sarita Vihar,
New Delhi-110044. | Member |
| 11. | Prof. D.D. Lucas,
Principal & Head of Dept. Dravyaguna,
Govt. Ayurvedic Medical College,
Dhanwantari Road, Bangalore-560009. | Member |
| 12. | Prof. V.V. Prasad,
Head of Dept. Dravyaguna,
S.V. Ayurvedic College, Tirupathi (A.P.) | Member |
| 13. | Dr. C.K. Katiyar,
Dabur Research Foundation,
22-Site IV, Sahibabad-201010. | Member |
| 14. | Dr. M.A. Iyengar,
Prof. of Pharmacognosy,
College of Pharmaceutical Sciences,
Kasturba Medical College,
Manipal-576119. | Member |
| 15. | Dr. M.K. Raina,
203, Rainbow Apartments,
Raheja Vihar, Powai, Bombay-400012. | Member |
| 16. | Dr. Balaji Tambe,
Chairman, ATM, Santulan,
Vill. (P.O.) Kurla, Pune,
Maharashtra. | Member |
| 17. | Dr. M.S. Ansari,
454-E, Kaila, Behind Masjid,
Ghaziabad (UP). | Member |
| 18. | Dr. S.K. Sharma,
Adviser (Ayurveda) i/c,
Minister (of Health & F.W.,
Department of ISM & H,
New Delhi. | Member-Secretary |

The contribution of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee, reconstituted by Govt. of India vide Letter No. X-19011/6/ 94-APC dated 21st June 2001, in the final editing of the formulary is also acknowledged.

- | | | |
|----|---|----------|
| 1. | Dr. P.D. Sethi, <i>M. Pharma, Ph.D.</i> ,
B-140, Shivalik Enclave,
New Delhi-110017 | Chairman |
|----|---|----------|

Official Members :

- | | | |
|----|---|---------------------|
| 2. | Dr. Ashwini Kumar, <i>Ph.D.</i> ,
Drugs Controller General (India),
Ministry of Health & F.W.,
Nirman Bhawan, New Delhi. | Member (Ex-officio) |
|----|---|---------------------|

- | | | |
|----|---|---------------------|
| 3. | Dr. R.U. Ahmed, <i>Ph.D.</i>
The Director,
Pharmacopoeial Laboratory for Indian
Medicine, Central Govt. Offices Complex,
Kamla Nehru Nagar, Ghaziabad-201002. | Member (Ex-officio) |
| 4. | Dr. G. Veluchamy, <i>M.D.(S.)</i>
The Director,
Central Council for Research in Ayurveda
& Siddha (CCRAS), Ansundhan Bhavan,
61-65, Institutional Area, D-Block,
Janakpuri, New Delhi. | Member (Ex-officio) |
| 5. | Dr. Biswajit Mukherjee, <i>Ph.D.</i>
Managing Director, Indian Medicines and
Pharmaceuticals Ltd., Mohan, Uttaranchal. | Member (Ex-officio) |

Non-Official Members :

- | | | |
|-----|--|--------|
| 6. | Prof. S.S. Handa, M.Pharm, <i>Ph.D.</i> ,
F-7, 3rd Floor, Lajpat Nagar-III,
New Delhi-110024. | Member |
| 7. | Ms. Savita Satakopan, <i>M.Sc.</i>
40-A, 1st Main Road (Opp. Pillayar Koil),
Nanganallur, Chennai-600061. | Member |
| 8. | Vaidya Devendra Triguna, <i>Ayurvedacharya</i>
143, Saria Kele Khan,
Nizamuddin, New Delhi. | Member |
| 9. | Vaidya I. Sanjeeva Rao, <i>D.Ay.M.</i>
Sri Sai Krupa,
5-8-293/A - Mahesh Nagar,
Chirag Ali Lane,
Haderabad - 500001. | Member |
| 10. | Dr. Madhavan Kutti Warriar, <i>M.D.(Ay.)</i>
Arya Vaidya Sala,
Malappuram Distt.,
Kottakkal - 676503. (Kerala) | Member |
| 11. | Dr. G.N. Tiwari, <i>M.D.(Ay.)</i> , <i>Ph.D.</i>
Shri Ayurveda Mahavidyalaya,
Nagpur. | Member |
| 12. | Dr. V.V. Prasad, <i>Md.(Ay.)</i> , <i>Ph.D.</i>
Director, RAV,
Dhanwantari Bhavan, Road No. 66,
Punjabi Bagh (West), New Delhi- 110026. | Member |
| 13. | Dr. M.R. Uniyal,
Former Director, CRIA (CCRAS, Patiala)
and presently - Director (Drugs),
Maharishi Ayurved Products,
17/18, Noida Export Processing Zone,
Noida - 201305 (U.P.). | Member |

14. Dr. (Prof.) S.S. Dixit, *Ph.D.* Member
Head of the Department of Rasa Shastra,
Institute of Medical Sciences,
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi - 221005.
15. Vaidya D.R. Acharya, *GAMS, Ph.D.*, Member
Former Principal Govt. Ayurvedic College
Paprola, P.O. Paprola, Himachal Pradesh - 176115.
16. Vaidya Sidhinandan Mishra, *GAMS, Ph.D.*, Member
Former Director, Ayurvedic Pharmacy,
G.A.U. Jamnagar (presently at Varanasi)
17. Dr. M.A. Iyengar, *M.Pharm., Ph.D.* Member
Prof. of Pharmacognosy,
College of Pharmaceutical Sciences,
Kasturba Medical College,
Manipal - 576119.
18. Dr. M.K. Raina, *M.Sc., Ph.D.*, Member
203, Rainbow Apartments,
Raheja Vihar, Powai, Mumbai - 400012.
19. Dr. K.K. Sharma, *M.Sc., Ph.D.* Member
Scientist F, Wadis Himalaya Institute of
Geology, Dehradun.
20. Dr. Narender Nath Mehrotra, *M.Sc., Ph.D.*, Member
Sr. Scientist (E-II),
National Information Centre for Drugs &
Pharmaceuticals, Central Drug Research
Institute, Lucknow.
21. Dr. M.S. Ansari, *M.Sc., Ph.D.*, Member
454, Kaila, Behind Masjid,
Ghaziabad, U.P.
22. Dr. (Mrs.) Shanta Mehrotra, *M.Sc., Ph.D.* Member
Incharge of the Drug Standardization Unit,
National Botanical Research Institute
(CSIR), Rana Pratap Marg, P.B.No. 436,
Lucknow - 226001.
23. Dr. C.K. Katiyar, *M.D.(Ay.), Ph.D.* Member
Medical Adviser,
Dabur India Limited,
22 - Site IV, Sahibabad - 201010.

- | | | |
|-----|--|--------------------|
| 24. | Dr. G.C. Parikh, <i>M. Pharma</i> ,
Managing Director,
Zandu Pharmaceutical Works Ltd.,
70, Gokhale Road South,
Dadar, Mumbai - 400025. | Member |
| 25. | Dr. K.C. Chuneekar, <i>Ph.D.</i>
18/7, Ratan Phatak,
Varanasi. | Member |
| 26. | Dr. S.K. Sharma, <i>M.D.(Ay.)</i> , <i>Ph.D.</i>
Adviser (Ayurveda),
Ministry of Health & F.W.,
Department of ISM & H,
Red Cross Building, New Delhi - 110001. | Member - Secretary |

The valuable services rendered by the staff of Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee, Dr. J. Pandey, Dy. Adviser and Dr. S.S. Savrikar, Adviser (Ayurveda) in the preparation of this edition is placed on record with appreciation.

FORMULARY-COMPOUND FORMULATIONS

SECTION 1
ĀSAVA AND ARIṢṬA

ĀSAVA AND ARIṢṬA

Definition

Āsavas and Ariṣṭas are medicinal preparations made by soaking the drugs, either in powder form or in the form of decoction (kaṣāya), in a solution of sugar or jaggery, as the case may be, for a specified period of time, during which it undergoes a process of fermentation generating alcohol, thus facilitating the extraction of the active principles contained in the drugs. The alcohol, so generated, also serves as a preservative.

Method of preparation

Ariṣṭa

The drugs mentioned in the texts are coarsely (javkūṭ) powdered and kaṣāya is prepared. The kaṣāya is strained and kept in the fermentation pot, vessel or barrel. Sugar, jaggery or honey¹, according to the formula, is dissolved, boiled, filtered and added. Drugs mentioned as prakṣepa dravyas are finely powdered and added. At the end, dhātakī puṣpa, if included in the formula, should be properly cleaned and added. The mouth of the pot, vessel or barrel is covered with an earthen lid and the edges sealed with clay-smeared cloth wound in seven consecutive layers. The container is kept either in a special room, in an underground cellar or in a heap of paddy, so as to ensure that for the duration of fermentation, as far as possible, a constant temperature is maintained, since varying temperatures may impede or accelerate the fermentation.

After the specified period, the lid is removed, and the contents examined to ascertain whether the process of fermentation (sandhāna) has been completed. The fluid is first decanted and then

strained after two or three days. When the fine suspended particles settle down, it is strained again and bottled.

Āsava

The required quantity of water, to which jaggery or sugar as prescribed in the formula is added, is boiled and cooled. This is poured into the fermentation pot, vessel or barrel. Fine powder of the drugs mentioned in the formula are added. The container is covered with a lid and the edges are sealed with clay-smeared cloth wound in seven consecutive layers. The rest of the process is as in the case of Ariṣṭa.

General Precautions

If the fermentation is to be carried in an earthen vessel, it should not be new. Water should be boiled first in the vessel. Absolute cleanliness is required during the process. Each time, the inner surface of the fermentation vessel should be fumigated with pippalī cūrṇa and smeared with ghee before the liquids poured into it. (In large scale manufacture, wooden-vats, porcelain-jars or metal vessels are used in place of earthen vessels).

Characteristics

The filtered Āsava or Ariṣṭa should be clear without froth at the top. It should not become sour (cukra). The preparation has the characteristics of aromatic alcoholic odour.

Preservation

Āsavas and Ariṣṭas can be kept indefinitely. They should be kept in well-stoppered bottles or jars.

¹ honey, where mentioned, should be added as such without being dissolved or boiled.

GROUP NO. 1

ĀSAVA AND ARIṢṬA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Abhayāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Arśorogādhikāra.	105 - 107½	6
2. Amṛtāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	690 - 692	6
3. Ayaskṛti	Aṣṭāṅgarhṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 12	28 - 30½	6
4. Aravindāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra.	185 - 188	7
5. Aśokāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra.	114-116	8
6. Aśvagandhādyariṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mūrcchādhikāra.	13-17	8
7. Ahiphenāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atisārādhikāra.	100-101	9
8. Uśīrāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra.	137-140½	9
9. Kanakāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra.	98-101	10
10. Karpūrāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra.	296-296½	10
11. Kuṭajāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atisārādhikāra.	97-98½	10
12. Kumāryāsava (A)	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	18-24½	10
13. Kumāryāsava (B)	Yogaratanākara, Gulmacikitsā.	Page 527	11
14. Khadirāriṣṭa	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	60-63½	12
15. Candanāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śukramehādhikāra.	34-37½	12
16. Jīrakāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra.	492-494½	13
17. Dantyaadyariṣṭa	Aṣṭāṅgarhṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 8.	68½	13

18. Daśamūlāriṣṭa	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	78-89	13
19. Devadārvāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra.	241-245½	15
20. Drākṣāriṣṭa	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	69-71½	15
21. Pārthādyariṣṭa (Arjunāriṣṭa)	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdrogādhikāra.	73-74½	16
22. Pippalyādyāsava	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	28-32	16
23. Punarnavāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śotharogādhikāra.	197-200	16
24. Balāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaadhikāra.	569-571½	17
25. Madhūkāsava	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 10.	47-49	17
26. Mustakāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra.	108-110	17
27. Mṛgamadāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra.	706-707½	18
28. Mṛtasanjīvanīsurā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra.	694-703	18
29. Mṛdvīkāriṣṭa	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	39-42	19
30. Rodhrāsava (Lodhrāsava)	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 10.	24-26½	19
31. Rohitākāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra.	84-85½	20
32. Lohāsava	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	34-36	20
33. Vāsakāsava	Gadanigraha, Prayogakhaṇḍa, Āsavādhikāra.	152-154	21
34. Viḍaṅgāriṣṭa	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	47-50	21
35. Śrikhaṇḍāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Madātyayādhikāra.	24-26½	21
36. Sārasvatāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rasāyanādhikāra.	178-184	22
37. Sārivādyāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehapiḍakādhikāra.	22-25	22

1 : 1 ABHAYĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Arśorogādhikāra ;
105-108½)

अभयायास्तुलामेकां मृद्वीकाऽर्द्धतुलां तथा ।
विडंगस्य दशपलं मधूककुसुमस्य च ॥105॥
चतुर्द्रोणे जले पक्त्वा द्रोणमेवावशेषयेत् ।
शीतीभूते रसे तस्मिन् पूते गुडतुलां क्षिपेत् ॥106॥
श्वदंष्ट्रां त्रिवृतां धान्यं धातकीमिन्द्रवारुणीम् ।
चव्यं मधुरिकां शुण्ठीं दन्तीं मोचरसं तथा ॥107॥
पलयुग्ममितं सर्वं पात्रे महति मृन्मये
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अर्शोरोगाधिकार, 105-107½)

1. Abhayā (haritakī)	(P.)	4.800 kg.
2. Mṛdvikā (drāksā)	(Dr. Fr.)	2.400 kg.
3. Viṇṇa	(Fr.)	480 g.
4. Madhūka kusuma	(Fl.)	480 g.
5. Water for decoction		49.152 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
6. Guḍa		4.800 kg.
7. Śvadamṣṭra (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	96 g.
8. Trivṛtā (trivṛta)	(Rt.)	96 g.
9. Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	96 g.
10. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	96 g.
11. Indravāruṇī	(Rt.)	96 g.
12. Cavya	(St.)	96 g.
13. Madhūrika (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	96 g.
14. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
15. Dantī	(Rt.)	96 g.
16. Mocarasa (śālmalī)	(Exd.)	96 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

Arśa; udara, mūtra vibandha; agnimāndya ;
varcovibandha;

1 : 2 AMṚTĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Jvarādhikāra; 690-692)

अमृतायाः पलशतं दशमूल्यास्तथैव च ।
पादावशिष्टं पक्त्वा च चतुर्द्रोणे जले भिषक् ॥690॥
गुडस्य त्रितुलाः सिद्धे क्वाथे शीते क्षिपेत्पुनः ।
अजाज्याः षोडशपलं द्विपलं रक्तपुष्पकम् ॥691॥
सप्तच्छदं तथा व्योषं नागकेशरमब्दकम् ।
कट्वीप्रतिविषे वत्सबीजञ्च पलसम्मितम् ॥692॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार : 690-692)

1. Amṛtā (guḍūci)	(St.)	4.800 kg.
2. Bilva	(Rt./St.Bk.)	480 g.

3. Śyonāka	(Rt./St.Bk.)	480 g.
4. Gambhārī	(Rt./St.Bk.)	480 g.
5. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St.Bk.)	480 g.
6. Agnimantha	(Rt./St.Bk.)	480 g.
7. Śālaparnī	(Pl.)	480 g.
8. Prśniparnī	(Pl.)	480 g.
9. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	480 g.
10. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	480 g.
11. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	480 g.
12. Water for decoction		49.152 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
13. Guḍa		14.400 kg.

Prakṣepa dravyas

14. Ajāī (sveta jiraka)	(Fr.)	768 g.
15. Raktapuspaka (parpaṭa)	(Pl.)	96 g.
16. Saptacchada (saptapaṇa)	(St. Bk)	48 g.
17. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
18. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
19. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
20. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	48 g.
21. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
22. Kaṭvī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
23. Prativīṣa (ativīṣā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
24. Vatsabīja (indrayava)	(Sd.)	48 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

All types of jvara.

1 : 3 AYASKRTI

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya

12 : 28-30½)

साधयेदसनादीनां फलानां विंशतिं पृथक्
द्विवहेऽपांक्षिपेत्तत्र पादस्थे द्वे शते गुडात् ॥28॥
क्षौद्राढकार्धं पलिकं वत्सकादि च कल्कितम्
तत्क्षौद्रपिप्पलीचूर्णप्रदिग्धे घृतभाजने ॥29॥
स्थितं दृढे जतुसृते यवराशौ निधापयेत् ।
खदिरांगारतप्तानि बहुशोऽत्र निमज्जयेत् ॥30॥
तनूनि तीक्ष्णलोहस्य पत्राण्यालोहसङ्क्षयात् ॥31॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 12 : 28-30½)

1. Asana	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
2. Tiniśa	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
3. Bhūrja	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
4. Śvetavāha (arjuna)	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
5. Prakīrya (latā karañja)	(Sd.)	960 g.
6. Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
7. Kadara (śveta khadira)	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.

8. Bhaṇḍī (śirīṣa)	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
9. Śimsāpa	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
10. Meṣaśṛṅgī	(Lf.)	960 g.
11. Pīta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
12. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
13. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
14. Tāla	(Fl.)	960 g.
15. Palāśa	(Sd.)	960 g.
16. Jōṅgaka (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
17. Śāka	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
18. Śāla	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
19. Kramuka	(Sd.)	960 g.
20. Dhava	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
21. Kālīṅga (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	960 g.
22. Chāgakarṇa (ajākarṇa)	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
23. Aśvakarṇa	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
24. Water for decoction reduced to		98.304 l. 24.576 l.
25. Guḍa		9.600 kg.

Prakṣepa dravyas

26. Kṣaudra (madhu)		1.536 kg.
27. Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
28. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	48 g.
29. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	48 g.
30. Kaṭukā	(Rz.)	48 g.
31. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
32. Ghuṇapriyā (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
33. Gaṇḍīra	(Rz.)	48 g.
34. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
35. Pāthā	(Rt.)	48 g.
36. Ajāī (Śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	48 g.
37. Kaṭvaṅga (arulu)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
38. Ajamoda (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	48 g.
39. Siddhārtha (sarṣapa)	(Sd.)	48 g.
40. Vacā	(Rz./Rt.)	48 g.
41. Jiraka	(Fr.)	48 g.
42. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	48 g.
43. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	48 g.
44. Paśugandhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
45. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
46. Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
47. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
48. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
49. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
50. Tikṣṇaloḥa patra ¹ (lauha)		768 g.

Pralepana dravyas

1. Pippalī cūrṇa	(Fr.)	Q.S.
2. Kṣaudra		Q.S. for internal

3. Ghṛta		Q.S. coating
4. Jatu (lākṣā)	(Gl.)	Q.S.

Special method of preparation :

Decoction of asanādi gaṇa (drugs 1 to 23) is first prepared. Jaggery and honey (drugs 25 and 26) are added to the decoction. Kalka of vatsakādi gaṇa dravyas (drugs 27 to 49) is made separately and added to the decoction. The decoction is then poured into fermentation pot, vessel or barrel, the internal surface of which is already coated with a paste of pippalī powder, honey and ghee and external surface with a layer of lac. Thin sheets of tīkṣṇa loha¹ are heated in fire, using wood of Khadira as fuel, and immersed in the fermentation vessel containing the decoction. The process of heating and immersing the sheets of tīkṣṇa loha is repeated till they become brittle (this stage is reached normally after sixteen immersions) and mixed with the decoction. The mouth of the fermentation vessel is then covered, sealed and kept in a heap of barley till the required stage of fermentation is reached.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

pāṇḍu ; prameha² ; arśa ; śvitra ; kuṣṭha ; aruci ; kṛmī ; grahaṇī ; sthaulya.

1 : 4 ARAVINDĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra ; 185-188)

अरविन्दमुशीरञ्च काश्मरी नीलमुत्पलम्
मंजिष्ठैला बलामांसीरम्बुदं शारिवां शिवाम् ॥ 185 ॥
विभीतकवचाधात्रीः शटी श्यामां सनीलिनीम्
पटोलं पर्पटं पार्थं मधूकं मधुकं मुराम् ॥ 186 ॥
पलमानेन संगृह्य द्राक्षायाः पलविशतिम् ।
धातकी षोडशपलां जलद्रोणद्वये क्षिपेत् ॥ 187 ॥
शर्करायास्तुलां तत्र तुलाद्धं माक्षिकस्य च ।
मासं संस्थापयेद् भाण्डे मृत्तिकापरिनिर्मिते ॥ 188 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, बालरोगाधिकार, 185-188)

1. Aravinda (kamala)	(Fl.)	48 g.
2. Uśīra	(Rt.)	48 g.
3. Kāśmarī (gambhārī)	(Fr.)	48 g.
4. Nilotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	48 g.
5. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
6. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
7. Balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
8. Māmsī (jatāmāmsī)	(Rz.)	48 g.

1. The quantity of iron sheets is not mentioned in Aṣṭāṅghṛdaya. Aruṇadatta in his commentary mentioned the quantity as one prastha (768 g.) for a similar preparation.

9. Ambuda (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
10. Śārivā (śvetasārivā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
11. Śivā (harītaki)		48 g.
12. Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
13. Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.
14. Dhātṛī (āmalakī)	(P.)	48 g.
15. Śāthī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
16. Śyāmā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	48 g.
17. Nīlinī ¹ (nīlī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
18. Paṭola	(Lf./Pl.)	48 g.
19. Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	48 g.
20. Pārtha (arjuna)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
21. Madhūka	(Fl.)	48 g.
22. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
23. Murā	(Rt.)	48 g.
24. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	960 g.
25. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
26. Water		24.576 l.
27. Śarkarā		4.800 kg.
28. Mākṣika (madhu)		2.400 kg.

Dosage :

3 to 12 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; kārśya; balakṣaya. sarva bāla roga, grahadoṣa.

1 : 5 AŚOKĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 114-116)

अशोकस्य तुलामेकाञ्चतुर्द्वेणे जले पचेत् ।
पादशेषे रसे पूते शीते पलशतद्वयम् ॥ 1 4 ॥
दद्यात् गुडस्य धातक्याः पलषोडशिकं मतम् ।
अजाजी मुस्तकं शुण्ठी दार्युत्पलफलत्रिकम् ॥ 1 5 ॥
आम्रास्थि जीरकं वासां चन्दनञ्च विनिक्षिपेत् ।
चूर्णयित्वा पलांशेन ततो भाण्डे निधापयेत् ॥ 1 6 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्रीरोगाधिकार; 114-116)

1. Aśoka	(St. Bk.)	4.800 kg.
2. Water for decoction		49.152 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
3. Guḍa		9.600 kg.
Prakṣepa dravyas		
4. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
5. Ajājī (svetajīraka)	(Fr.)	48 g.
6. Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
7. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.

8. Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	48 g.
9. Utpala	(Fl.)	48 g.
10. Harītakī	(P.)	48 g.
11. Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
12. Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
13. Āmrāsthī (āmra)	(Enm.)	48 g.
14. Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	48 g.
15. Vāsā	(Rt.)	48 g.
16. Candana (śveta candana) (Ht. Wd.)		48 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

asṛgdara ruja; yonirujā; śvetapradara; jvara; raktapitta; arṣa; mandāgni; arocaka; meha; śoṭha.

1 : 6 AŚVAGANDHĀDYARIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mūrcchādhikāra; 13-17)

तुलादर्धं चाश्वगन्धाया मुसल्याः पलविंशति ।
मंजिष्ठाया हरीतक्या रजन्योर्मधुकस्य च ॥ 1 3 ॥
रास्नाविदारीपार्थानां मुस्तकं त्रिवृतोरपि ।
भागान् दशपलान् दद्यादनन्ताश्यामयोस्तथा ॥ 1 4 ॥
चन्दनद्वितयस्यापि वचायाश्चित्रकस्य च ।
भागानष्टपलान् क्षुण्णामष्टद्रोणेऽम्भसः पचेत् ॥ 1 5 ॥
द्रोणशेषे कषायेऽस्मिन् पूते शीते प्रदापयेत् ।
धातक्याः षोडशपलं माक्षिकस्य तुलात्रयम् ॥ 1 6 ॥
व्योषं तु द्विपलं त्रिजातकचतुःपलम् ।
चतुः पलं प्रियंगोश्च द्विपलं नागकेशरम् ॥ 1 7 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, मूर्च्छाधिकार; 13-17)

1. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	2.400 kg.
2. Musalī	(Rt.)	960 g.
3. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	480 g.
4. Harītakī	(P.)	480 g.
5. Haridrā	(Rz.)	480 g.
6. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	480 g.
7. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	480 g.
8. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	480 g.
9. Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	480 g.
10. Pārtha (arjuna)	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
11. Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	480 g.
12. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	480 g.
13. Anantā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	384 g.
14. Śyāmā (kṛṣṇa śārivā)	(Rt.)	384 g.

1. Śveta trivṛt may be used as a substitute for nīlinī

15. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
16. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
17. Vacā	(Rz.)	384 g.
18. Citraka	(Rt.)	384 g.
19. Water for decoction reduced to		98.304 l. 12.288 l.
Prakṣepa dravyas		
20. Mākṣika (madhu)		14.400 kg.
21. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
22. Śunthī	(Rz.)	96 g.
23. Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
24. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
25. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	192 g.
26. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	192 g.
27. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	192 g.
28. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	192 g.
29. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	96 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :mūrcchā; apasmāra; ṣoṣa, unmāda; kārśya; arśa;
agnimāndya; vātaroga.**1 : 7 AHIPHENĀSAVA**

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atisārādhikāra; 100-101.)

तुलां मधूकमद्यस्य शुभे भाण्डे परिक्षिपेत्	।
फणिफेनस्य कुडवं मुस्तकं पलसम्मितम्	॥ 100 ॥
जातीफलञ्चैन्द्रयवं तथैला तत्र दापयेत्	।
रुद्ध्वा भाण्डं मासमात्रं यत्नतः परिरक्षयेत्	॥ 101 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अतिसाराधिकार, 100-101)	

1. Madhūka madya ¹ (madhūka)	(Fl.)	4.800 l.
2. Phaṇiphena (ahiphena)	(Exd.)	192 g.
3. Mustaka (muṣṭā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
4. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
5. Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	48 g.
6. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.

Special method of preparation :

In madhūka madya drugs 2 to 6 are added and allowed to remain in a closed pot for a month before use.

Dosage :

5 to 10 drops

Important therapeutic uses :

ugra atisāra; dāruṇa viṣucikā; pravāhikā.

1 : 8 UŚĪRĀSAVA²

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra; 137-140½.)

उशीरं बालकं पत्रं काश्मर्यं नीलमुत्पलम्।
प्रियंगुं पद्मकं लोघ्नं मंजिष्ठा धन्वयासकम्॥ 37 ॥
पाठां किराततिक्तञ्च न्यग्रोधोदुम्बरं शटीम्।
पर्पटं पुण्डरीकं च पटोलं काञ्चनारकम्॥ 38 ॥
जम्बूशाल्मलिनिर्यासं प्रत्येकं पलसम्मितम्।
सर्वं सुचूर्णितं कृत्वा द्राक्षायाः पलविंशतिम्॥ 39 ॥
घातकीं षोडशपलां जलद्रोणद्वये क्षिपेत्।
शर्करायास्तुलां दत्त्वा क्षौद्रस्यार्द्धतुलां तथा॥ 40 ॥
मासं संस्थापयेद् भाण्डे मांसीमरिचधूपिते।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, रक्तपित्ताधिकार; 137-140½)

1. Uśīra	(Rt.)	48 g.
2. Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	48 g.
3. Padma	(Fl.)	48 g.
4. Kāśmārya (gambhārī)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
5. Nilotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	48 g.
6. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	48 g.
7. Padmaka	(St.)	48 g.
8. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
9. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Dhanvayāsaka	(Pl.)	48 g.
11. Pāthā	(Rt./Pl.)	48 g.
12. Kirātātikta	(Pl.)	48 g.
13. Nyagrodha	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
14. Udumbara	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
15. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	48 g.
16. Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	48 g.
17. Puṇḍarīka (kamala)	(Fl.)	48 g.
18. Paṭola	(Lf./Pl.)	48 g.
19. Kāñcanāraka (kāñcanāra)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
20. Jambu	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
21. Śālmālī niryāsa (śālmālī)	(Exd.)	48 g.
22. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	960 g.
23. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
24. Water		24.576 l.
25. Śarkarā		4.800 kg.
26. Kṣaudra (madhu)		2.400 kg.
27. Māmsī ² (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt./Rz.)	Q.S. for dhūpana
28. Marica ²	(Fr.)	Q.S. for dhūpana

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

1. Madhūka flowers are fermented with water and madya is distilled.

2. The pot is fumigated with smoke of māmsī and marica.

Important therapeutic uses :

raktapitta; pāndu; kuṣṭha; prameha; arśa; kṛmi;
śoṭha.

1 : 9 KANAKĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra; 98-101)

सङ्क्षुद्य कनकं शाखामूलपत्रफलैः सह।

ततश्चतुष्पलं ग्राह्यं वृषमूलत्वचस्तथा॥98॥

मधूकं मागधी व्याघ्री केशरं विश्वभेषजम्।

भार्गी तालीशपत्रञ्च सञ्चूर्येषां पलद्वयम्॥99॥

सङ्गृह्य धातकीप्रस्थं द्राक्षायाः पलविंशतिम्।

जलद्रोणद्वयं दत्त्वा शर्करायास्तुलां तथा॥100॥

क्षौद्रस्यार्धतुलाञ्चापि सर्वं सम्मिश्रय यत्नतः।

भाण्डे निक्षिप्य चावृत्य निदध्यान्मासमावकम्॥101॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, हिककाशवासाधिकार; 98-101)

1. Kanaka (dhattūra)	(Pl.)	192 g.
2. Vṛṣamūla tvak (vāsā)	(Rt.)	192 g.
3. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
4. Māgadhī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	96 g.
5. Vyāghri (kaṇṭhakārī)	(Pl.)	96 g.
6. Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	96 g.
7. Viśvabheṣaja (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
8. Bhārīgī	(Rt.)	96 g.
9. Tālīśapatra (tālisa)	(Lf.)	96 g.
10. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
11. Drakṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	960 g.
12. Water		24.576 l.
13. Śarkarā		4.800 kg.
14. Kṣaudra (madhu)		2.400 kg.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; śvāsa; rājyakṣma; kṣata kṣīṇa.

1 : 10 KARPŪRĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,

Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra; 296-296½)

तुलां प्रसन्नां परिगृह्य शुद्धां पलाष्टकं चोडुपतेः क्षिपेच्च

एला च सूक्ष्मा घनशृंगवेरे यमानिका वेल्लजमत्र सर्वम्

पलप्रमाणं पिहिते च भाण्डे मासं निदध्याद् भिषगत्र यत्नात्।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अग्निमान्द्यादि रोगाधिकार 296-296½)

1. Prasannā		4.800 l.
2. Uḍupati (karpūra)	(Sub. Ext.)	384 g.
3. Elā sūkṣma (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
4. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.

5. Śrīgaverā (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
6. Yamānikā (yavānī)	(Fr.)	48 g.
7. Vellaja (marica)	(Fr.)	48 g.

Dosage :

5 to 10 drops

Important therapeutic uses :

atīsāra; viṣūcikā; udara roga; kapha vikāra.

1 : 11 KUTAJĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atīsārādhikāra; 97-98½)

तुलां कुटजमूलस्य मृद्वीकार्द्धतुलां तथा।

मधूकपुष्पकाशमर्योर्भागान् दशपलोन्मितान्॥97॥

चतुर्द्रोणेऽम्भसः पक्त्वा द्रोणञ्चैवावशेषितम्।

धातक्या विंशतिपलं गुडस्य च तुलां क्षिपेत्॥98॥

मासमात्रं स्थितो भाण्डे कुटजारिष्टसंज्ञितः।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अतीसाराधिकार, 97-98½)

1. Kuṭajamūla (kuṭaja)	(St. Bk.)	4.800kg.
2. Mṛdvikā (drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	2.400kg.
3. Madhūkā - puṣpa	(Fl.)	480 g.
4. Kāśmarī (gambhārī)	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
5. Water for decoction		49.152 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
6. Guḍa		4.800 kg.
Prakṣepa dravya		
7. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	960 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

jvara; grahaṇī; raktātīsāra; agnimāndya.

1 : 12 KUMĀRYĀSAVA (A)

(Śarṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,

Adhyāya 10;18-24½)

सुपक्वरससंशुद्धं कुमार्याः पत्रमाहरेत्	॥118॥
यत्नेन रसमादाय पात्रेपाषाण मृण्यये	।
द्रोणे गुडतुलां दत्त्वा घृतभाण्डे निधापयेत्	॥119॥
माक्षिकं पक्वलोहं च तस्मिन्नर्धतुलां क्षिपेत्	।
कटुत्रिकं लवंगं च चातुर्जातकमेव च	॥120॥
चित्रकं पिप्पलीमूलं विडंगं गजपिप्पली	।
चविकं हपुषा धान्यं क्रमुक कटुरोहिणी	॥121॥
मुस्ता फलत्रिकं रास्ना देवदारु निशाद्वयम्	।
मूर्वा मधुरसा दन्ती मूलं पुष्करसम्भवम्	॥122॥
बला चातिबला चैव कपिकच्छुस्त्रिकण्टकम्।	
शतपुष्पा हिङ्गुपत्नी आकल्लकमुटिगणम्	॥123॥
पुनर्नवाद्यं लोघं धातुर्माक्षिकमेव च	।

एषां चार्धपलं दत्वा धातक्यास्तु पलाष्टकम् ॥24॥
 पलं चार्धपलं चैव पलद्वयमुदाहृतम् ।
 (शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखंड, अध्याय 10, 18-24½)

1. Kumārī rasa (kumārī)	(Lf.)	12.288 l.
2. Guḍa		4.800 kg.
3. Mākṣika (madhu)		2.400 kg.
4. Pakva Loha ¹ (lauha)-bhasma		24 g.
5. Śunthī	(Rz.)	24 g.
6. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
7. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
8. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	24 g.
9. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
10. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
11. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
12. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	24 g.
13. Citraka	(Rt.)	24 g.
14. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	24 g.
15. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	24 g.
16. Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
17. Cavika	(St.)	24 g.
18. Hapuṣā	(Fr.)	24 g.
19. Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
20. Kramuka (pūga)	(Sd.)	24 g.
21. Kaṭurohiṇi (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
22. Mustā	(Rz.)	24 g.
23. Harītaki	(P.)	24 g.
24. Bibhitaka	(P.)	24 g.
25. Āmalakī	(P.)	24 g.
26. Rāsnā	(Rt. / Lf.)	24 g.
27. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
28. Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.
29. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	24 g.
30. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	24 g.
31. Madhurasā (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
32. Dantī	(Rt.)	24 g.
33. Puṣkaramūla (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	24 g.
34. Balā	(Rt.)	24 g.
35. Atibalā	(Rt.)	24 g.
36. Kapikacchū (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
37. Trikaṇṭaka (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	24 g.
38. Śatapuspā (śatāhwā)	(Fr.)	24 g.
39. Hīṅgupatri	(Lf.)	24 g.
40. Ākallaka (ākāṛakarabha)	(Rt.)	24 g.
41. Uṭīṅgana	(Sd.)	24 g.
42. Śveta Punarnavā	(Rt.)	24 g.

43. Rakta Punarnavā	(Rt.)	24 g.
44. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
45. Dhātumākṣika		24 g.
(mākṣika)- bhasma		
46. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	384 g.

Special method of preparation :

Kumārī is cut into bits and the skin is removed. The pulp is put into a vessel and some quantity of triphalā powder is added to liquify the pulp quickly. Then the fluid is strained. To this fluid, the rest of the drugs are added. The loha bhasma is added last before sealing of the fermentation vessel.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya ; paktiśūla ; pariṇāmaśūla ; udāvartta ; mūtrakṛcchra ; prameha ; aśmarī ; raktapitta ; apasmāra ; śukradoṣa ; kṛmī ; smṛtikṣaya ; daurbalya ; udara ; kārśya ; kṣaya ; arucī ; vaivarnya.

1 : 13 KUMĀRYĀSAVA (B)

(Yogarātnākara, Gulmacikitsā; page 527)

कुमार्याश्च रसद्रोणे गुडं पलशतं तथा ।
 तुलाङ्घ्रि संख्यां विजयां क्वाथयेत्तज्जलार्मणे ॥1॥
 चतुर्थांशवशेषे तु पूते तस्मिन्निधापयेत् ।
 मधुनश्चाऽऽढकं दत्वा धातक्या द्विपलाष्टकम् ॥2॥
 स्निग्धभाण्डे विनिक्षिप्य कल्कं चैव प्रदापयेत् ।
 जातीफलं लवंगं च कंकोलं च कबाबकम् ॥3॥
 जटिलाचव्यचित्रं च जातिपत्री सकर्कटम् ।
 अक्षं पुष्करमूलं च प्रत्येकं च पलं पलम् ॥4॥
 मृतं शुल्वं तथा लोहं शुक्तिमात्रं प्रदापयेत् ।

(योगरत्नाकर, गुल्मचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 527)

1. Kumārī rasa (kumārī)	(Lf.)	12.288 l.
2. Guḍa		4.800 kg.
3. Vijayā (harītakī)	(P.)	1.200 kg.
4. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
5. Madhu		3.072 kg.
6. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
7. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
8. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.
9. Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	48 g.
10. Kabābaka	(Fr.)	48 g.
11. Jaṭilā (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rz./Rt.)	48 g.

1. According to the original pāṭha, ½ tula of pakva loha is prescribed. This quantity is excessive and so 24 g. only is indicated in this formula.

12. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
13. Citra (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	48 g.
14. Jātipatri (jātiphala)	(Ar.)	48 g.
15. Karkaṭa (karkaṭaśṛngī)	(Gl.)	48 g.
16. Akṣa (bibhītaka)	(P.)	48 g.
17. Puṣkaramūla (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	48 g.
18. Mṛta śūlva (tāmra)- bhasma		48 g.
19. Mṛta loha (lauha)- bhasma		24 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa; vātavyādhi; apasmāra;
kṣaya; udara; manyāroga; agnimāndya; koṣṭha
sūla; naṣṭha puṣpa.

1 : 14 KHADIRĀRIṢṬA

(Śarṅgadharasārāhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 10; 60-63½)

खदिरस्य तुलाऽर्धं तु देवदारु च तत्समम् ।	
बाकुची द्वादशपला दार्वी स्यात्पलविंशतिः ।।60।।	
त्रिफला विंशतिपला ह्यष्टद्रोणेऽम्भसः पचेत् ।	
कषाये द्रोणशेषे च पूते शीते विनिक्षिपेत् ।।61।।	
तुलाद्वयं माक्षिकस्य तुलैका शर्करा मता ।	
धातक्या विंशतिपलं कंकोलं नागकेशरम् ।।62।।	
जातीफलं लवंगेलात्वक्पत्राणि पृथक् पृथक् ।	
पलोन्मितानि कृष्णाया दद्यात्पलचतुष्टयम् ।।63।।	
घृतभाण्डे विनिक्षिप्य मासादूर्ध्वं पिबेन्नरः ।	
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 10, 60-63½)	

1. Khadira	(Ht.Wd.)	2.400kg.
2. Devadāru	(Ht.Wd.)	2.400kg.
3. Bākucī	(Sd.)	576 g.
4. Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	960 g.
5. Haritakī	(P.)	960 g.
6. Bihbhītaka	(P.)	960 g.
7. Āmalakī	(P.)	960 g.
8. Water for decoction		98.304 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
9. Mākṣika (madhu)		9.600 kg.
10. Śarkarā		4.800 kg.

Prakṣepa dravyas

11. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	960 g.
12. Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	48 g.
13. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	48 g.
14. Jātiphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
15. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.
16. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.

17. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
18. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
19. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	192 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

granthi; gulma; kṛmi; plīhodara; arbuda;
pāṇḍuroga; mahākuṣṭha; hṛdroga; kāsa; svāsa.

1 : 15 CANDANĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śukramehādhikāra ; 34-37)

चन्दनं बालकं मुस्तं गांभारी नीलमुत्पलम् ।	
प्रियंगुं पद्मकं लोधं मंजिष्ठां रक्तचन्दनम् ।।34।।	
पाठां किराततिक्तञ्च न्यग्रोधं पिप्पलीं शटीम् ।	
पर्पटं मधुकं रास्नां पटोलं काञ्चनारकम् ।।35।।	
आम्रत्वचं मोचरसं प्रत्येकं पलमात्रकम् ।	
धातकीं षोडशपलां द्राक्षायाः पलविंशतिम् ।।36।।	
जलद्रोणद्वये क्षिप्त्वा शर्करायास्तुलां तथा ।	
गुडस्यार्द्धतुलञ्चापि मासं भाण्डे निधापयेत् ।।37।।	
(भैषज्यरत्नावली शुक्रमेहाधिकार 34-37½)	

1. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
2. Bālaka (hrivera)	(Rt.)	48 g.
3. Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
4. Gambhārī	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
5. Nilotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	48 g.
6. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	48 g.
7. Padmaka	(St.)	48 g.
8. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
9. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
11. Pāthā	(Rt./Pl.)	48 g.
12. Kirātatikta	(Pl.)	48 g.
13. Nyagrodha	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
14. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
15. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	48 g.
16. Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	48 g.
17. Madhūka	(Fl.)	48 g.
18. Rāsnā	(Rt./Pl.)	48 g.
19. Paṭola	(Lf.)	48 g.
20. Kāñcanāraka (kāñcanāra)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
21. Āmratvak (āmra)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
22. Mocarasa (śālmali)	(Exd.)	48 g.
23. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
24. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	960 g.
25. Water		24.576 l.
26. Śarkarā		4.800 kg.
27. Guḍa		2.400 kg.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :śukrameha; mūtrakrcchra; hṛdroga; balakṣaya;
kārsya; agnimāndya**1 : 16 JĪRAKĀDYARIṢṬA**

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 492-494½)

जीरकस्य तुलाद्वन्द्वं चतुर्द्वौणजले पचेत्	
द्रोणशेषे क्षिपेत्तत्र तुलात्रयमितं गुडम्	492
धातकी षोडशपलां शुण्ठीञ्च द्विपलोन्मिताम्	
जातीफलं मुस्तकञ्च चातुर्जातं यमानिकाम्	493
कक्कोलं देवपुष्पञ्च पलमानेन निक्षिपेत्।	
मासं संस्थाप्य भाण्डे च मृत्तिकापरिनिर्मिते	494
ततः कल्कान् विनिर्हृत्य पाययेत् कर्षमात्रया	
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्री रोगाधिकार, 492-494 ½)	

1. Jiraka (śveta jiraka)	(Fr.)	9.60 kg.
2. Water for decoction		49.152 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
3. Guḍa		14.400 kg.
4. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
5. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
6. Jātiphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
7. Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
8. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
9. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
10. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
11. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	48 g.
12. Yamānikā (yavanī)	(Fr.)	48 g.
13. Kakkola (kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	48 g.
14. Devapuṣpa (lavaṅga)	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

sūtikāroga; agnimāndya; atisāra; grahanī

1 : 17 DANTYĀDYARIṢṬA

(Aṣṭāṅgharḍaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 8; 68½)

जलद्रोणे पचेद्दन्ती दशमूलवराग्निकान्	68
पालिकान्पादशेषे तु क्षिपेद्गुडतुलां परम्	
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 8, 68½)	

1. Dantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
2. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
3. Syonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
4. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.

5. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
6. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
7. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
8. Prśniparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
9. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	48 g.
10. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	48 g.
11. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	48 g.
12. Harītakī	(P.)	48 g.
13. Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
14. Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
15. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	48 g.
16. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
17. Guḍa		4.800 kg.
Prakṣepa dravya		
18. Dhātakī ¹	(Fl.)	768 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :agnimāndya; grahanī; gulma; kṛmi; plīhāroga;
śoṭha; garaviṣa; arśa; gudaroga; pāṇḍu; kuṣṭha;
udara; jvara; hṛdroga; yakṣma; chardi.**1 : 18 DAŚ AMŪLĀRIṢṬA**(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 10; 78-89)

दशमूलानि कुर्वीत भागैः पञ्चपलैः पृथक्	78
पञ्चविंशत्पलं कुर्याच्चित्रकं पौष्करं तथा	
कुर्याद्विंशत्पलं लोधं गुडूची तत्समा भवेत्	79
पलैः षोडशभिर्धात्री रविसंख्यैर्दुरालभा	
खदिरो बीजसारश्च पथ्या चेति पृथक्पलैः	80
अष्टभिर्गणितैः कुष्ठं मंजिष्ठा देवदारु च	
विडंगं मधुकं भार्गी कपित्थोऽक्षः पुनर्नवा	81
चव्यं मांसी प्रियंगुश्च सारिवा कृष्णजीरकम्	
त्रिवृता रेणुकं रास्ना पिप्पली क्रमुकः शटी	82
हरिद्रा शतपुष्पा च पद्मकं नागकेशरम्	
मुस्तमिन्द्रयवः शृंगी जीवकर्षभकौ तथा	83
मेदा चान्या महामेदा काकोल्यौ ऋद्धिवृद्धिके	
कुर्यात्पृथग्द्विपलिकान्पचेदष्टगुणे जले	84
चतुर्थांशं शृतं नीत्वा मृदभाण्डे सन्निधापयेत्	
ततः षष्टिपलां द्राक्षां पचेन्नीरे चतुर्गुणे	85
त्रिपादशेषं शीतं च पूर्वक्वाथेशृत क्षिपेत्	
द्वात्रिंशत्पलिकं क्षौद्रं दद्याद्गुडचतुः शतम्	86
त्रिंशत्पलिकं धातक्याः कंकोलं जलचन्दनम्	
जातीफलं लवंगं च त्वगेलापत्रकेशरम्	87

1. Though dhātakī is not mentioned in the text, aruṇadatta in his commentary mentions the inclusion of this brug. The period or sandhāna should be fifteen days only.

पिप्पली चेति संचूर्ण्य भागैर्द्विपलिकैः पृथक् ।
 शाणमात्रा च कस्तूरी सर्वमेकत्र निक्षिपेत् ॥ 88 ॥
 भूमौ निखातयेद्भाण्डं ततो जातरसं पिबेत्
 कतकस्य फलं क्षिप्त्वा रसं निर्मलतां नयेत् ॥ 89 ॥
 (शाङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 10, 78-89)

1. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
2. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
3. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
5. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
6. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	240 g.
7. Prśniparṇī	(Pl.)	240 g.
8. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	240 g.
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	240 g.
10. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	240 g.
11. Citraka	(Rt.)	1.200 g.
12. Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	1.200 g.
13. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
14. Guḍūcī	(St.)	960 g.
15. Dhātri (āmalakī)	(P.)	768 g.
16. Durālabhā (dhanvayāsa)	(Pl.)	576 g.
17. Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
18. Bījasāra	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
19. Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	384 g.
20. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	96 g.
21. Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	96 g.
22. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
23. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	96 g.
24. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
25. Bhāṅgī	(Rt.)	96 g.
26. Kapittha	(Fr. P.)	96 g.
27. Akṣa (bibhītaka)	(P.)	96 g.
28. Punarnavā (rakta-punarnavā)	(Rt.)	96 g.
29. Cavya	(St.)	96 g.
30. Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt./Rz.)	96 g.
31. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	96 g.
32. Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	96 g.
33. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	96 g.
34. Trivṛtā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	96 g.
35. Reṇuka (hareṇukā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
36. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	96 g.
37. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
38. Kramuka (pūga)	(Sd.)	96 g.
39. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
40. Haridrā	(Rz.)	96 g.
41. Śatapuspā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	96 g.
42. Padmaka	(St.)	96 g.
43. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	96 g.
44. Mustā	(Rz.)	96 g.

45. Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	96 g.
46. Śṛṅgī (karkāṭa śṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	96 g.
47. Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	96 g.
48. Rṣabhaka	(Rt.Tr.)	96 g.
49. Medā	(Rt.Tr.)	96 g.
50. Mahāmedā	(Rt.Tr.)	96 g.
51. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	96 g.
52. Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	96 g.
53. Rddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	96 g.
54. Vṛddhikā (vṛddhī)	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	96 g.
55. Water for decoction		100.608 l.
reduced to		25.152 l.
56. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	3.072 kg.
57. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		9.216 l.
58. Kṣaudra (madhu)		1.536 kg.
59. Guḍa		19.200 kg.

Prakṣepa dravyas

60. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1.440 kg.
61. Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	96 g.
62. Jala (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	96 g.
63. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
64. Jāṭīphala	(Sd.)	96 g.
65. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	96 g.
66. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
67. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
68. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	96 g.
69. Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	96 g.
70. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
71. Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		3 g.
72. Kataka Phala (kataṭa)	(Sd.)	QS for Cleaning

Special method of preparation :

Decoction of drugs 1 to 54 is prepared first. Decoction of drākṣā is prepared separately and mixed with the first decoction. There after, prakṣepa dravyas (drugs 60 to 70) are powdered and added.

Kastūrī is made into a paste with a small quantity of ariṣṭa and then mixed before bottling.

Kataka phala (clearing nut) is to be used in this preparation either in the form of powder or kalka (paste). After filtering the ariṣṭa, powder is spread at the top.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

aruci ; chardi ; grahaṇī ; gulma ; kāsa ; śvāsa ;
kṣaya ; dhātukṣaya ; vātavyādhi ; arśa ;
bhagandara, pāṇḍu, kāmālā ; kuṣṭha, meha,
agnimāndya ; udara ; śarkara ; aśmarī ;
mūtrakṛcchra ; vandhyatwa ; kārśya,
śukrakṣaya ; daurbalya.

1 : 19 DEVADĀRVĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Pramehādhikāra ; 241 - 245½)

तुलार्धं देवदारु स्याद्वासायाः पलविंशतिः ।	
मञ्जिष्ठेन्द्रयवा दन्ती तगरं रजनीद्वयम् ॥ 2 4 1 ॥	
रास्ना कृमिघ्नं मुस्तं च शिरीषं खदिरार्जुनौ ।	
भागान्दशपलान्दद्याद्यवान्या वत्सकस्य च ॥ 2 4 2 ॥	
चन्दनस्य गुडूच्याश्च रोहिण्याश्चित्रकस्य च ।	
भागानष्टपलानेतानष्ट द्रोणेऽम्भसः पचेत् ॥ 2 4 3 ॥	
द्रोणशेषे कषाये च पूते शीते प्रदापयेत् ।	
धातक्याः षोडशपलं माक्षिकस्य तुलात्रयम् ॥ 2 4 4 ॥	
व्योषस्य द्विपलं दद्यात् त्रिजातकचतुष्पलम् ।	
चतुष्पलं प्रियंगोश्च द्विपलं नागकेशरम् ॥ 2 4 5 ॥	
सर्वाण्येतानि संचूर्ण्य घृतभाण्डे निधापयेत् ।	

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्रमेहाधिकार ; 241-245 ½)

1. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.) 2.400 Kg.
2. Vāsa	(Rt.) 960 g.
3. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.) 480 g.
4. Indrayavā (kuṭaja)	(Sd.) 480 g.
5. Danti	(Rt.) 480 g.
6. Tagara	(Rt.) 480 g.
7. Haridrā	(Rz.) 480 g.
8. Dāruharidrā	(St.) 480 g.
9. Rāsna	(Rt. / Lf.) 480 g.
10. Kṛmighna (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.) 480 g.
11. Mustā	(Rz.) 480 g.
12. Śirīṣa	(St. Bk.) 480 g.
13. Khadira	(Ht. Wd.) 480 g.
14. Arjuna	(St. Bk.) 480 g.
15. Yavāni	(Fr.) 384 g.
16. Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(St. Bk.) 384 g.
17. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.) 384 g.
18. Guḍūcī	(St.) 384 g.
19. Rohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rt./ Rz.) 384 g.
20. Citraka	(Rt.) 384 g.

21. Water for decoction	98.304 l.
reduced to	(Fl.) 12.288 l.
22. Dhātaki	(Fl.) 768 g.
23. Mākṣika (madhu)	14.400 kg.

Prakṣepa dravyas

24. Śunṭhī	(Rz.) 96 g.
25. Marica	(Fr.) 96 g.
26. Pippalī	(Fr.) 96 g.
27. Tvak	(St. Bk.) 192 g.
28. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.) 192 g.
29. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.) 192 g.
30. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.) 192 g.
31. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.) 96 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml

Important therapeutic uses :

prameha ; vātaroḡa ; arsa ; mūtrakṛcchra ;
dadrakuṣṭha ; grahaṇī.

1 : 20 DRĀKṢĀRIṢṬA

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,

Adhyāya 10 ; 69-71½)

द्राक्षातुलाऽर्द्धं द्विद्रोणे जलस्य विपचेत्सुधीः ॥ 6 9 ॥	
पादशेषे कषाये च पूते शीते विनिक्षिपेत् ।	
गुडस्य द्वितुलां तत्र त्वगेलापत्रकेशरम् ॥ 7 0 ॥	
प्रियंगुर्मरिचं कृष्णा विडगं चेति चूर्णयेत् ।	
पृथक्पलोन्मितैर्भगैस्ततो भाण्डे निधापयेत् ॥ 7 1 ॥	
समन्ततो घट्टयित्वा पिबेज्जातरसं ततः ।	
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 10 ; 69-71½)	

1. Drākṣa	(Dr. Fr.) 2.400 kg.
2. Water for decoction ¹	49.152 l.
reduced to	12.288 l.
3. Guda	9.600 kg.
Prakṣepa dravyas	
4. Tvak	(St. Bk.) 48 g.
5. Elā (sūkṣmaila)	(Sd.) 48 g.
6. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.) 48 g.
7. Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.) 48 g.
8. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.) 48 g.
9. Marica	(Fr.) 48 g.
10. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.) 48 g.
11. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.) 48 g.
12. Dhātaki ²	(Fl.) 48 g.

1. Since the quantity of water mentioned in the text (24.56 litres) is insufficient to dissolve the guḍa, 49.192 litres of water is used in this formulation.
2. To aid the process of sandhāna 384 g. of dhātaki is added in this formulation, on the lines of Mṛdrīṣṭa by the same author.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; urakṣata; kṣaya;
malaśodhaka;
daurbalya; galaroga.

1 : 21 PĀRTHĀDYARIṢṬA

(Synonym : Arjunāriṣṭa)

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdrogādhikāra; 73-74½.)

पार्थत्वचस्तुलामेकां मृद्वीकान्दुतुलां तथा ।
भागं मधुपुष्पस्य पलविंशतिसम्मितम् ॥ 73 ॥
चतुर्दोणेऽम्भसः पक्त्वा द्रोणमेवावशेषयेत् ।
धातक्या विंशतिपलंगुडस्य च तुलां क्षिपेत् ॥ 74 ॥
मासमात्रं स्थितो भाण्डे भवेत्पार्थाद्यरिष्टकः ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, हृद्रोगाधिकार; 73-74½)

1. Pārtha (arjuna) tvak	(St. Bk.)	4.800 kg.
2. Mṛdvikā (drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	2.400 kg.
3. Madhūka	(Fl.)	960 g.
4. Water for decoction		49.152 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
5. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	960 g.
6. Guḍa		4.800 kg.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

hṛdroga; phuphphusa roga; balakṣaya;
vīryakṣaya.

1 : 22 PIPPALYĀDYĀSAVA

(Śaṛṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,

Adhyāya 10 ; 28-32)

पिप्पली मरिचं चव्यं हरिद्रा चित्रको घनः ॥ 28 ॥
विडंगं क्रमुको लोधः पाठा धात्र्येलावालुकम् ।
उशीरं चन्दनं कुष्ठं लवंगं तगरं तथा ॥ 29 ॥
मांसी त्वगेलापत्रं च प्रियंगुर्नागकेशरम् ।
एषामर्धपलान्भागान्सूक्ष्मचूर्णी कृताञ्छुभान् ॥ 30 ॥
जलद्रोणद्वये क्षिप्त्वा दद्याद्गुडतुलात्रयम् ।
पलानि दश धातक्या द्राक्षा षष्टिपला भवेत् ॥ 31 ॥
एतान्येकत्र संयोज्य मृदभाण्डे च विनिक्षिपेत् ।
ज्ञात्वाऽऽगतरसं सर्वं पाययेदन्यपेक्षया ॥ 32 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 10 ; 28-32)

1. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
2. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
3. Cavya	(St.)	24 g.
4. Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.

5. Citraka	(Rt.)	24 g.
6. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
7. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	24 g.
8. Kramuka (pūga)	(Sd.)	24 g.
9. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
10. Pāthā	(Rt./Pl.)	24 g.
11. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	24 g.
12. Elavāluka	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
13. Uśīra	(Rt.)	24 g.
14. Candana (śveta candana)	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
15. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	24 g.
16. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	24 g.
17. Tagara	(Rz.)	24 g.
18. Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rz.)	24 g.
19. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
20. Elā (sūkṣmaila)	(Sd.)	24 g.
21. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
22. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	24 g.
23. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	24 g.
24. Water		24.576 l.
25. Guḍa		14.400 kg.
26. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	480 g.
27. Drākṣa	(Dr. Fr.)	22.880 kg.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

grahaṇī; gulma; kārśya; kṣaya; arśa; udara;
pāṇḍu.

1 : 23 PUNARNAVĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śoṭharogādhikāra; 197-200.)

त्रिकटु त्रिफलां दार्वीं श्वदष्ट्रां बृहतीद्वयम् ।
वासामेरण्डमूलञ्च कटुकां गजपिप्पलीम् ॥ 197 ॥
शोथघ्नीं पिचुमर्दञ्च पलांशेन विचूर्णयेत् ॥ 198 ॥
धातकीं षोडशपलां द्राक्षायाः पलविंशतिम् ।
तुलामानां सितां दत्त्वा माक्षिकान्दुतुलां तथा ॥ 199 ॥
जलद्रोणद्वयं क्षिप्त्वा मासं भाण्डे निधापयेत् ।
पुनर्नवासवो ह्येष शोथोदरविनाशनः ॥ 200 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शोथरोगाधिकार; 197-200)

1. Sunthī	(Rz.)	48 g.
2. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
4. Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	48 g.
5. Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	48 g.
6. Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	48 g.
7. Dārvī (dāru haridrā)	(St.)	48 g.

8. Svadamṣṭrā(gokṣura)	(Fr.)	48 g.
9. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	48 g.
11. Vāsā mūla (vāsā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
12. Eranda mūla (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	48 g.
13. Kaṭukī	(Rt./Rz.)	48 g.
14. Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
15. Śothaghnī(punarnavā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
16. Picumarda (nimba)	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
17. Guḍūcī	(St.)	48 g.
18. Śuṣka mūlaka(mūlaka)	(Rt.)	48 g.
19. Durālabha	(Rt.)	48 g.
20. Paṭola	(L.)	48 g.
21. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
22. Drākṣā	(Dr.Fr.)	960 g.
23. Sitā		4.800 kg.
24. Mākṣika(madhu)		2.400 kg.
25. Water		24.576 l.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

amlapitta; gulma; udara; śotha; plīha;
yakṛtroga; sarva kṛcchra sādhya roga.

1 : 24 BALĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaadhikāra;
569-571½.)

बलाश्वगन्धयोग्राह्यं पृथक् पलशतं शुभम्	
चतुर्दोणे जले पक्त्वा द्रोणमेवावशेषयेत्	569
शीते तस्मिन् रसे पूते क्षिपेद् गुडतुलात्रयम्	
धातकीं षोडशपलां पयस्यां द्विपलांशिकाम्	570
पञ्चांगुलपलद्वन्द्वं रास्नामलां प्रसारणीम्	
देवपुष्पमुशीरञ्च श्वदंष्ट्राञ्च पलांशिकाम्	571
मासं भाण्डे स्थितस्त्वेष बलारिष्टो महाफलः	

(HST; jRukoy h okQ k; f/d kj 569 & 571 ½)

1. Balā	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2. Aśvagandha	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
3. Water for decoction		49.152 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
4. Guḍa		14.400 kg.
Prakṣepa dravyas		
5. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
6. Payasā (kṣīra vidārī)	(Sub.Rt.)	96 g.
7. Pañcāṅgula (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	96 g.
8. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	48 g.
9. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
10. Prasāraṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
11. Devapuṣpa(lavaṅga)	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.

12. Uśīra	(Rt.)	48 g.
13. Śvadamṣṭrā(gokṣura)	(Fr.)	48 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; daurbalya; vātajaroga; kārśya.

1 : 25 MADHŪKĀSAVA

(Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 10;
47-49.)

द्रोणं मधूकपुष्पाणां विडंगं च ततोऽर्धतः	
चित्रकस्य ततोऽर्धं च तथा भल्लातकादकम्	47
मंजिष्ठाऽष्टपलं चैतज्जलद्रोणत्रये पचेत्	
द्रोणशेषं श्रुतं शीतं मध्वर्धादकसंयुतम्	48
एलामृणालागुरुभिश्चन्दनेन च रुक्षिते	
कुम्भे मासं स्थितं जातमासवं तं प्रयोजयेत्	49
(अष्टांगहृदय चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 10; 47-49)	

1. Madhūka	(Fl.)	12.288 kg.
2. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	6.144 kg.
3. Citraka	(Rt.)	3.072 kg.
4. Bhallātaka-śuddha	(Fr.)	3.072 kg.
5. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	384 g.
6. Water for decoction		36.864 g.
reduced to		12.288 l.
7. Madhu		1.536 kg.
8. Elā ¹ (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	
9. Mṛpāla(kamala)	(St.)	
10. Aguru (aguru)	(Ht.Wd.)	
11. Candana(śvetacandana)	(Ht.Wd.)	
drugs 8 to 11 (Q.S.as paste)		

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

grahāṇī; pittavikāra; prameha; kuṣṭha; kilāsa;
raktavikāra; agnimāndya; kārśya; śoṣa

1 : 26 MUSTAKĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimādyādirogādhikāra;
108-110.)

मुस्तकस्य तुलाद्वन्द्वं चतुर्दोणेम्बुनः पचेत्	
पादशेषे रसे तस्मिन् क्षिपेद् गुडतुलात्रयम्	108
धातकीं षोडशपलां यमानीं विश्वभेषजम्	
मरिचं देवपुष्पञ्च मेथीं वह्निञ्च जीरकम्	109
पलयुग्ममितं क्षिप्त्वा रुद्धभाण्डे निधापयेत्	
संस्थाप्य मासमावन्तु ततः संस्त्रावयेद् भिषक्	110
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अग्निमान्द्यादिरोगाधिकार 108-110)	

1. The prepared kalka of drugs 8 to 11 is smeared in the inner surface of the pot and dried in the sun.

1. Mustaka(mustā)	(Rz.)	9.600 kg.
2. Water for decoction reduced to		49.1521. 12.2881.
3. Guḍa		14.400 kg.
4. Dhātaki	(Fl.)	768 g.
5. Yamānī(yavānī)	(Fr.)	96 g.
6. Viśvabheṣaja(śunthī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
7. Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
8. Devapuṣpa(lavanga)	(Fl. Bd.)	96 g.
9. Methī	(Sd.)	96 g.
10. Vaḥni(citraka)	(Rt.)	96 g.
11. Jiraka(śveta jiraka)	(Fr.)	96 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

ajīrṇa; agnimāndya; grahaṇī; viṣucikā.

1 : 27 MRGAMADĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 706-707½.)

मृतसंजीवनी ग्राह्या पञ्चाशत्पलसम्मिता	।
कस्तूरीकुडवं तत्र मरिचं देवपुष्पकम्	॥७०६॥
जातीफलं पिप्पलीत्वग्भागं द्विपलिकं तथा	।
मृद्भाण्डे तु विनिक्षिप्य निरुध्य तन्मुखं दृढम्	॥७०७॥
सप्ताहं स्थापयेद्यत्नात् पूतीकुर्याच्च वाससा	।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार, 70-707½)	

1. Mṛtasañjivanī-surā	2.400 kg.
2. Kastūrī (mrgamada)	192 g.
3. Marica	(Fr.) 96 g.
4. Devapuṣpaka(lavaṅga)	(Fl. Bd.) 96 g.
5. Jātīphala	(Sd.) 96 g.
6. Pippalī	(Fr.) 96 g.
7. Tvak	(St.Bk.) 96 g.

Special method of preparation :

The drugs are kept in an earthen vessel and its mouth closed by clay smeared cloth and kept for seven days only.

Dosage :

5 to 10 drops

Important therapeutic uses :

viṣucikā; hikkā; sannipātajvara.

1 : 28 MṚTASANJIVANĪ SURĀ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 694-703.)

गुडं द्रोणसमं ग्राह्यं वर्षादूर्ध्वं पुरातनम्	।
बावरीत्वचमादाय दापयेत् पलविंशतिम्	॥६९४॥

दाडिमं वृषमोचञ्च वराक्रान्तरुणा तथा	॥
अश्वगन्धा देवदारु बिल्वशयोनाकपाटलाः	॥६९५॥
शालपर्णी पृश्निपर्णी बृहतीद्वयगोक्षुरम्	।
विशाला बदरी चित्रं स्वयंगुप्ता पुनर्नवा	॥६९६॥
एषां दशपलान् भागान् कुट्टयित्वा उदूखले	।
सुगम्भीरे च मृद्भाण्डे तोयमष्टगुणं क्षिपेत्	॥६९७॥
गुडसंगोलनं कृत्वा एतैः सम्पूरयेद् बुधः	।
मुखे शरावकं दत्वा रक्षयेद्दिनविंशतिम्	॥६९८॥
षोडशाददिवसादूर्ध्वं द्रव्याणीमानि दापयेत्	।
पूगप्रस्थद्वयं चात्र कुट्टयित्वा विनिक्षिपेत्	॥६९९॥
धुस्तूरं देवपुष्पं च पद्मकोशीरचन्दनम्	।
शतपुष्पा यमानी च मरिचं जीरकद्वयम्	॥७००॥
शठी मांसी त्वगेला च सजातीफलमुस्तकम्	।
ग्रन्थिपर्णी तथा शुण्ठी मेथी मेषी च चन्दनम्	॥७०१॥
एषां द्विपलिकान् भागान् कुट्टयित्वा विनिक्षिपेत्	।
मृण्मये मोचिकायन्त्रे मयूराख्येऽपि यन्त्रके	॥७०२॥
यथाविधिप्रकारेण चालनं दापयेद् बुधः	।
बुद्धिमान् सौजलं कृत्वा उद्धरेद्विधिवत्सुराम्	॥७०३॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार, 694-703)	

1. Purātana guda ¹	12.288 kg
2. Bāvārī(babbūla) tvak	(St.Bk.) 960 g.
3. Dāḍima	(Fr.R.) 480 g.
4. Vṛṣa (vāsā)-tvak	(St.Bk.) 480 g.
5. Moca (śālmālī)	(Exd.) 480 g.
6. Varākrānta(lajjālu)	(Pl.) 480 g.
7. Aruṇā(ativiṣā)	(Rt.) 480 g.
8. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.) 480 g.
9. Devadāru	(Ht.Wd.) 480 g.
10. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.) 480 g.
11. Syonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.) 480 g.
12. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.) 480 g.
13. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.) 480 g.
14. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.) 480 g.
15. Bṛhatī	(Pl.) 480 g.
16. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.) 480 g.
17. Gokṣura	(Pl.) 480 g.
18. Viśāla(rakta indravāruṇī)	(Pl.) 480 g.
19. Badarī (kola)	(St. Bk.) 480 g.
20. Citra (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.) 480 g.
21. Svayangupta	
(kapikacchū)	(Sd.) 480 g.
22. Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)(Pl.)	480 g.
23. Water	182.784 l.
24. Pūga	(Sd.) 1.536. kg.
25. Dhustūra(dhattūra)	(Sd.) 96 g.
26. Devapuṣpa(lavaṅga)	(Fl. Bd.) 96 g.

1. Guḍa of more than one year is to be used in this formula.

27. Padmaka	(Ht.Wd.)	96 g.
28. Uśīra	(Rt.)	96 g.
29. Candana(rakta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	96 g.
30. Śatapuspā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	96 g.
31. Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	96 g.
32. Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
33. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	96 g.
34. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	96 g.
35. Śāthī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
36. Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt./Rz.)	96 g.
37. Tvak	(St.Bk.)	96 g.
38. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
39. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	96 g.
40. Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	96 g.
41. Granthiparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
42. Śuṇthī	(Rz.)	96 g.
43. Methī	(Sd.)	96 g.
44. Meṣī(meṣaśṛṅgī)	(Pl.)	96 g.
45. Candana(śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	96 g.

Special method of preparation :

Purātana guḍa is dissolved in water to which coarsely powdered drugs at 2 to 22 are added. The mouth of the vessel is covered with a lid, sealed and kept in a heap of grains.

Powders of drugs 24 to 44 are added to the mixture after sixteen days and kept in a heap of grains for another 4 days. Thereafter, this is distilled in a mayūra or baka yantra or mocikā yantra.

Dosage :

20 to 60 drops

Important therapeutic uses :

viṣūcikā; sannipātajvara; dehaśīthilatā; daurbalya; kārśya; agnimāndya.

1 : 29 MRDVĪKĀRIṢṬA

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10;39-42.)

मृद्वीकायाः पलशतं चतुर्द्वेणोऽम्भसः पचेत्	
द्रोणशेषे सुशीते च पूते तस्मिन् प्रदापयेत्	3 9
तुले द्वे क्षौद्रखण्डाभ्यां धातक्याः प्रस्थमेव च	
कंकलकं लवंगं च फलं जात्यास्तथैव च	4 0
पलांशकं च मरिचं त्वगोलापत्रकेशरम्	
पिप्पली चित्रकं चव्यं पिप्पलीमूलरेणुके	4 1
घृतभाण्डे विनिक्षिप्य चन्दनागरुधूपिते	
कर्पूरवासितो ह्येष ग्रहण्या दीपनः परः	4 2
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यखण्ड, अध्याय, 39-42)	

1. Mrdvikā	(Dr.Fr.)	4.800 kg.
2. Water for decoction		49.152 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
3. Kṣaudra(madhu)		4.800 kg.
4. Khaṇḍa		4.800 kg.
Praksepa dravyas		
5. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
6. Kaṅkolaka(kaṅkola)	(Sd.)	48 g.
7. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.
8. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
9. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
10. Tvak	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
11. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
12. Patra(tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
13. Keśara(nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	48 g.
14. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
15. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
16. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
17. Pippalimūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
18. Reṇukā(hareṇukā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
19. Candana(śveta candana) ¹	(Ht.Wd.)	48 g.
20. Agarū	(Ht.Wd.)	48 g.
21. Karpūra	(Sub.Ext.)	48 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

grahaṇī; gulma; akṣiroga; śīroroga; galaroga; vraṇa; arśa; agnimāndya; udāvarta; kṛmi; kuṣṭha.

1 : 30 RODHRĀSAVA

(Synonym: Lodhrāsava)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 12; 24-26½.)

रोध्रमूर्वाशठीवेल्लभार्गीनतनखप्लवान्	2 4
कलिंगकुष्ठक्रमुकप्रियंगवतिविषाऽग्निकाम्	
द्वे विशाले चतुर्जातं भूनिम्बं कटुरोहिणीम्	2 5
यवानीं पौष्करं पाठां ग्रन्थिं चव्यं फलत्रयम्	
कर्षाशमम्बुकलशे पादशेषे स्नुते हिते	2 6
द्वौ प्रस्थौ माक्षिकात्क्षिप्त्वा रक्षेत् पक्षमुपेक्षया	
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 12,	
24-26½)	

1. Rodhra (lodhra)	(St.Bk.)	12 g.
2. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	12 g.
3. Śāthī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
4. Vella(viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.
5. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	12 g.
6. Nata (tagara)	(Rz.)	12 g.
7. Nakha (vyāghra nakha)	(Fr.)	12 g.

1. The pot, before use, should be fumigated with candana and agarū. After straining the āsava, karpūra is added for fragrance.

8. Plava (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
9. Kalinga (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	12 g.
10. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
11. Kramuka (pūga)	(Sd.)	12 g.
12. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	12 g.
13. Ativiṣā	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
14. Agni (ciṭraka)	(Rt.)	12 g.
15. Viśālā (rakta indravārunī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
16. Viśālā (pīta indravārunī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
17. Tvak	(St.Bk.)	12 g.
18. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
19. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
20. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	12 g.
21. Bhūnimba	(Pl.)	12 g.
22. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
23. Yavānī	(Fr.)	12 g.
24. Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	12 g.
25. Pāthā	(Rt.)	12 g.
26. Granthi	(Rt.)	12 g.
27. Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
28. Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
29. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
30. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
31. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
32. Mākṣika(madhu)		1.536 kg.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

meḥa; aruci; grahaṇī; pāṇḍu; garbhāśayaroga;
arśa; śvitra; kuṣṭha; agnimandya; plīha; kuṣṭha;
kaṇḍū; kṛmi; sthaulya

1 : 31 ROHĪTAKĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra;
84-85½.)

रोहीतकतुलामेकाञ्चतुर्द्रोणे जले पचेत्	1
पादशेषेरसे पूते शीते पलशतद्वयम्	118 4 11
दद्याद् गुडस्य धातक्याः पल षोडशिका मता	1
पंचकोलं त्रिजातं च त्रिफलां च विनिक्षिपेत्	118 5 11
चूर्णयित्वा पलांशेन ततो भाण्डे निधापयेत्	1
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीहयकृद्रोगाधिकार; 84-85½)	

1. Rohītaka	(St.Bk.)	4.800 kg.
2. Water for decoction		49.152 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
3. Guḍa		9.600 kg.
Prakṣepa dravyas		
4. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.

5. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
6. Pippalī mūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
7. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
8. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
9. Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
10. Tvak	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
11. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
12. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
13. Harītakī	(P.)	48 g.
14. Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
15. Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

grahaṇī; udara; gulma; plīhā; aṣṭhīlā; udararuja;
arśa; kāmālā; kuṣṭha; śoṭha; aruci

1 : 32 LOHĀSAVA

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 10; 34-36.)

लोहचूर्णं त्रिकटुकं त्रिफलां च यवानिकाम्	1
विडंगं मुस्तकं चित्रं चतुःसंख्यापलं पृथक्	113 4 11
धातकी. कुसुमानां तु प्रक्षिपेत् पलविंशतिम्	1
चूर्णीकृत्य ततः क्षौद्रं चतुःषष्टिपलं क्षिपेत्	113 5 11
दद्याद्गुडतुलां तत्र जलद्रोणद्वयं तथा।	
घृतभाण्डे विनिक्षिप्य निदध्यान्मासमात्रकम्	113 6 11
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 10; 34-36)	

1. Loha cūrṇa-śodhita (lauha)		192 g.
2. Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	192 g.
3. Marica	(Fr.)	192 g.
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	192 g.
5. Harītakī	(P.)	192 g.
6. Bibhītaka	(P.)	192 g.
7. Āmalakī	(P.)	192 g.
8. Yavānika (yavānī)	(Fr.)	192 g.
9. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	192 g.
10. Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	192 g.
11. Citra (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	192 g.
12. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	192 g.
13. Kṣaudra(madhu)		3.072 kg.
14. Guḍa		4.800 kg.
15. Water		24.576 l.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

jaṭhara; pāṇḍu; śvayathu; gulma; arśa;
agnimandya; plīha; kuṣṭha; kaṇḍū; kāsa; śvāsa;
bhagandara; aruci; grahaṇī; hṛdroga.

1 : 33 VĀSAKĀSAVA

(Synonyms: Vāsakāriṣṭa, Vāsāriṣṭa)

(Gadanigraha, Prayoga

khaṇḍa, Āsavādhikāra: 152-154.)

(पर्यायः वासकारिष्ट, वासारिष्ट)

वासकस्य तुले द्वे तु द्विद्रोणेऽपां विपाचयेत् ।
 कृत्वा द्रोणार्धशेषं तु पूते शीते प्रदापयेत् ॥ 152 ॥
 गुडस्यैकां तुलां तत्र धातक्यास्तु पलाष्टकम् ।
 क्षिपेच्चूर्णीकृतं तस्मिन् त्वगेलापत्रकेसरम् ॥ 153 ॥
 कंकोल व्योषतोयानि पलिकान्युपकल्पयेत् ।
 सम्यक्पक्वंततो ज्ञात्वा पक्षादूर्ध्वं पिबेदमुम् ॥ 154 ॥
 (गदनिग्रह, प्रयोगखण्ड, आसवाधिकार, 152-154)

1. Vāsaka (vāsā)	(Pl.)	9.600 kg.
2. Water for decoction		24.576 l.
reduced to		6.144 l.
3. Guḍa		4.800 kg.
4. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	384 g.
5. Tvak	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
6. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
7. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
8. Kesara	(Stmn.)	48 g.
(nāgakeśara)		
9. Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	48 g.
10. Sunthī	(Rz.)	48 g.
11. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
13. Toya(hrīvera)	(Rt.)	48 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; raktapitta; kṣaya; śoṭha; śvāśa.

1 : 34 VIDANGĀRIṢṬA

(Sāringadharasamhitā,

Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 47-50.)

विडंगं ग्रन्थिकं रास्ना कुटजत्वक्फलानि च ॥ 47 ॥
 पाठैलवालुकं धात्री भागान्पञ्चपलान्पृथक् ।
 अष्टद्रोणेभ्यः पक्त्वा कुर्याद्द्रोणावशेषितम् ॥ 48 ॥
 पूते शीते क्षिपेत्तत्र क्षौद्रं पलशतत्रयम् ।
 धातकीं विंशतिपलां त्रिजातं द्विपलं तथा ॥ 49 ॥
 प्रियंगुकाञ्चनाराणां सलोधाणां पलं पलम् ।
 व्योषस्य च पलान्यष्टौ घूर्णीकृत्य प्रदापयेत् ॥ 50 ॥
 (शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 10; 47-50)

1. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	240 g.
2. Granthika(pippalī)	(Rt.)	240 g.
3. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	240 g.

4. Kuṭaja-tvak	(St.Bk.)	240 g.
5. Kuṭaja-Phala	(Sd.)	240 g.
6. Pāthā	(Rt.)	240 g.
7. Elāvāluka	(St.Bk.)	240 g.
8. Dhātri (āmalaḥ)	(P.)	240 g.
9. Water for decoction		98.304 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
10. Kṣaudra (madhu)		14.400 kg.
11. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	960 g.
12. Tvak	(St.Bk.)	96 g.
13. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
14. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	96 g.
15. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	48 g.
16. Kāñcanāra	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
17. Lodhra	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
18. Śunthī	(Rz.)	384 g.
19. Marica	(Fr.)	384 g.
20. Pippalī	(Fr.)	384 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

ūrustambha; vidradhi; gaṇḍamālā; bhagandara; āsmarī; meha; pratyāsthīla; hanustāmbha.

1 : 35 ŚRIKHAṆḌĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Madātyayādhikāra; 24-26½.)

श्रीखण्डं मरिचं मांसी रजन्यौ चित्रकं घनम् ।
 उशीरं तगरद्राक्षां चन्दनं नागकेशरम् ॥ 24 ॥
 पाठां धात्रीं कणां चव्यं लवंगज्वैलवालुकम् ।
 लोधज्वादर्धपलोन्मानं जलद्रोणद्वये क्षिपेत् ॥ 25 ॥
 द्राक्षां षष्टिपलां तत्रगुडस्य च तुलात्रयम् ।
 धातकीं द्वादशपलाञ्चैकत्र परियोजयेत् ॥ 26 ॥
 मासं संस्थाप्य मृद्भाण्डे वस्त्रपूतं रसं नयेत् ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, मदात्ययाधिकारः 24-26½)

1. Srikhaṇḍa(śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	24 g.
2. Marica	(Rt.)	24 g.
3. Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt./Rz.)	24 g.
4. Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.
5. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	24 g.
6. Citraka	(Rt.)	24 g.
7. Ghana(mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
8. Uśīra	(Rt.)	24 g.
9. Tagara	(Rz.)	24 g.
10. Drākṣā	(Dr.Fr.)	24 g.
11. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	24 g.
12. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	24 g.
13. Pāthā	(Rt.)	24 g.

14. Dhātṛī (āmālākī)	(P.)	24 g.
15. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
16. Cavya	(St.)	24 g.
17. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	24 g.
18. Elāvāluka	(S.Bk.)	24 g.
19. Lodhra	(St.Bk.)	24 g.
20. Water		24.5761.
21. Drākṣā	(Dr.Fr.)	2.880 kg.
22. Guḍa		14.400 kg.
23. Dhātākī	(Fl.)	576 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

pānātyaya;mada;pāna vibhrama; pānājīrṇa.

1 : 36 SĀRASVATĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rasāyanādhikāra;178-184.)

समूलपत्र शाखायाः ब्राह्म्याः ब्राह्ममुहूर्तके	
गृहीत्वा विंशतिपलं पुष्पयोगे शतावरी	178
विदारिकाभयोशीराण्यार्द्रकञ्च तथा मिशिः	
पञ्चपञ्च पलान्येषां जलद्रोणे पचेद्भिषक्	179
पादावशेषेविस्त्राव्य रसं वस्त्रेण गालयेत्	
माक्षिकस्य दशपलं सितायाः पञ्चविंशतिः	180
धातकी पञ्चपलिका रेणुका त्रिवृता कणा	
देवपुष्पं वचा कुष्ठं वाजिगन्धा विभीतकी	181
अमृतैला विडंगं त्वक् प्रत्येकं कर्षसम्मितम्	
क्वाथे तस्मिन् समस्तानि समाक्षिप्य प्रयत्नतः	182
स्वर्णकुम्भे निदध्याद्वा नवे मृद्भाजनेऽपि वा	
स्वर्णस्य तनु पत्रञ्च क्षिप्त्वाऽस्मिन् कर्षसम्मितम्	183
मासाज्जातरसं दृष्ट्वा हेमपत्रे क्षयं गते	
वाससा च परिस्त्राव्य स्थापयेद् घृतभाजने	184

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, रसायनाधिकार 178-184)

1. Brāhmī	(Pl.)	960 g.
2. Sātavarī	(Rt.)	240 g.
3. Vidārikā (vidārī)	(Rt.Tr.)	240 g.
4. Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	240 g.
5. Uśīra	(Rt.)	240 g.
6. Ārdraka (śupthī)	(Rz.)	240 g.
7. Miśi (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	240 g.
8. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.0721 g.
9. Mākṣika (madhu)		480 g.

10. Sītā		1.200 kg.
11. Dhātākī	(Fl.)	240 kg.
12. Reṇukā	(Sd.)	12 g.
13. Trivṛtā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	12 g.
14. Kanā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15. Devapuṣpa (lavaṅga)	(Fl. Bd.)	12 g.
16. Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
17. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
18. Vājigandhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
(aśvagandhā)		
19. Bibhītākī	(P.)	12 g.
20. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	12 g.
21. Elā(sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
22. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
23. Tvak	(St.Bk.)	12 g.
24. Svarṇapatra ¹		12 g.

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :śukra doṣa; apasmāra; mānasa doṣa; ojaṣaya;
svarakārṣya; aspaṣṭabhāṣaṇ; smṛtikṣīṇa;
rajodoṣa.**1 : 37 SĀRIVĀDYĀSAVA**

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehapīḍakādhikāra;

22-25.)

शारिवां मुस्तकं लोधं न्यग्रोधं पिप्पलीं शटीम्	
अनन्तां पद्मकं बालं पाठां धात्रीं गुडूचिकाम्	22
उशीरं चन्दनद्वन्द्वं यमानीं कटुरोहिणीम्	
पत्रमेलाद्वयं कुष्ठं स्वर्णपत्रीं हरीतकीम्	23
एषां चतुः पलान् भागान् सूक्ष्मचूर्णीकृतान् शुभान्	
जलद्रोणद्वये क्षिप्त्वा दद्याद् गुडतुलात्रयम्	24
पलानि दश धातक्या द्राक्षां षष्ठिपलां तथा	
मासं संस्थापयेद् भाण्डे संवृते मृण्मये शुभे	25

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्रमेहपिडकाधिकार : 22-25)

1. Sāriva(śvetasārivā)	(Rt.)	192 g.
2. Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	192 g.
3. Lodhra	(St.Bk.)	192 g.
4. Nyagrodha	(St.Bk.)	192 g.
5. Pippala (aśvattha)	(Fr.)	192 g.
6. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	192 g.
7. Anantā(śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	192 g.
8. Padmaka	(St.)	192 g.
9. Bāla (hrivera)	(Rt.)	192 g.

1. Svarṇa Bhasma or Svarṇa Saindhava as described in Rasatarāṅgiṇi may be used in place of Svarṇa Patra.

10. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	192 g.	22. Svarṇa Patrī	(Lf.)	192 g.
11. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	192 g.	23. Harītalī	(P.)	192 g.
12. Guḍūcīkā(guḍūcī)	(St.)	192 g.	24. Water		24.576 l.
13. Uśīra	(Rt.)	192 g.	25. Guḍa		14.400 kg.
14. Śveta candana	(Hr.WD.)	192 g.	26. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	480 g.
15. Rakta candana	(Ht.Wd.)	192 g.	27. Drākṣā	(Dr.Fr.)	2.800 kg.
16. Yamānī (yayānī)	(Fr.)	192 g.	Dosage :		
17. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	192 g.	12 to 24 ml.		
18. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	192 g.	Important therapeutic uses :		
19. Sthūlailā	(Sd.)	192 g.	vātarakta; meha; prameha pīḍakā; upadaniśa;		
20. Sūkṣmailā	(Sd.)	192 g.	bhagandara; rakta vikāra; daurbalya;		
21. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	192 g.	agnimāndya.		

SECTION 2

ARKA

ARKA

Definition

Arka is a liquid preparation obtained by distillation of certain liquids or of drugs soaked in water using the Arkayantra or any convenient modern distillation apparatus.

Method of Preparation

The drugs are cleaned and coarsely powdered. Some quantity of water is added to the drugs for soaking and kept over-night. This makes the drugs soft and when boiled releases the essential volatile principles easily. The following morning it is poured into the Arka yantra and the remaining water is added and boiled. The vapour is condensed and collected

in a receiver. In the beginning, the vapour consists of only steam and may not contain the essential principles of the drugs. It should therefore be discarded. The last portion also may not contain therapeutically essential substance and should be discarded. The aliquots collected in between contain the active ingredients and may be mixed together to ensure uniformity of the arka.

Characteristics

Arka is a suspension of the distillate in water having slight turbidity and colour according to the nature of the drugs used and smell of the predominant drug.

GROUP NO. 2

ARKA

Formulation	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Reference	
		Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Ajamodārka	Arkaprakāṣa, Śataka 3	7	27
2. Karpūrādyarka (Sugandhigaṇārka)	Arkaprakāṣa, Śataka 4.	18 - 22 ½	27
3. Jaṭāmāṁsyarka	Arkaprakāṣa, Śataka 4	22 ½	28
4. Śatapuṣpārka	Arkaprakāṣa, Śataka 3	10	28

2 : 1 AJAMODĀRKA (Arkaprakāṣa, Śataka 3 : 7)

अजमोदोद्भवो वातकफापहा बस्तिशोधनः ॥ 7 ॥
(अर्कप्रकाश, शतक 3 ; 7)

1. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1.0 kg.
2. Water for soaking and for preparation of arka		18.0 l.
3. Distillate recovered as Arka-		15.0 l. ¹

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya ; ajīrṇa ; bastiroga ; vātakapharoga

2 : 2 KARPŪRĀDYARKA (Arkaprakāṣa, Śataka 4 ; 18-22½)

कर्पूरोमृगनाभिश्च कस्तूरीलतिका तथा
गन्धमार्जारवीर्यं च श्रीखंडं पीतचन्दनम् ॥ 18 ॥
कालीयकं च रक्तांगं पतंगमगुरुद्वयम् ॥
देवदारुश्च सरलस्तगरं पद्मकं पुरः ॥ 19 ॥
सारनिर्यासकी रालः कुन्दुरश्च शिलारसः ॥

1. Quantity of water used to prepare and distillate recovered as Arka is based on R.R.L. Jammu's findings approved by A.P.C.

सिल्हकश्च लवंगं च जातीपत्रीफलं तथा ॥ 20 ॥
 एलाद्वयं दारुचीनी त्वक्पत्रं नागकेसरम् ॥
 बालकं वीरणं मांसी कुंकुमं रोचना नखः ॥ 21 ॥
 सुगन्धिवीरणां बाला जटामांसी मुराघनः ॥
 सटीकचूर एकांगी सुगन्धोऽयं गुणोत्तमः ॥ 22 ॥
 विधिनिष्कासितो योर्कोरुच्यः पाचनदीपनः ।
 (अर्कप्रकाश, शतक 4, 18-22½)

1. Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	76.8 g.
2. Mṛganābhi (mṛgamada)		76.8 g.
3. Kastūrī latikā	(Sd.)	76.8 g.
4. Gandhamārjāra vīrya		76.8 g.
5. Śrīkhaṇḍa (śvetacandana) (Ht. Wd.)		76.8 g.
6. Pīta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	76.8 g.
7. Kālīyaka (candana bheda) (Ht. Wd.)		76.8 g.
8. Raktāṅga (rakta candana) (Ht. Wd.)		76.8 g.
9. Pataṅga	(Ht. Wd.)	76.8 g.
10. Aguru (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	76.8 g.
11. Kṛṣṇāguru (agarubheda) (Ht. Wd.)		76.8 g.
12. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	76.8 g.
13. Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	76.8 g.
14. Tagara	(Rz.)	76.8 g.
15. Padmaka	(St.)	76.8 g.
16. Pura (guggulu)	(Exd.)	76.8 g.
17. Sāraniryāsakī	(Exd.)	76.8 g.
18. Rāla (śāla)	(Exd.)	76.8 g.
19. Kundara (kunduru)	(Exd.)	76.8 g.
20. Śīlārāsa (śīlājatu)	(Exd.)	76.8 g.
21. Silhaka (turuṣka)	(Exd.)	76.8 g.
22. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	76.8 g.
23. Jātīpatrī (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	76.8 g.
24. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	76.8 g.
25. Sthūlailā	(Sd.)	76.8 g.
26. Sūkṣmailā	(Sd.)	76.8 g.
27. Dārucīnī (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	76.8 g.
28. Tvak patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	76.8 g.
29. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	76.8 g.
30. Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
31. Virāṇa (uśīra)	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
32. Mamsī (jātamamsī)	(Rt./Rz.)	76.8 g.
33. Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	76.8 g.
34. Rocanā (gorocana)		76.8 g.
35. Nakha (Vyāghra nakha)	(Fr.)	76.8 g.
36. Kuśa	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
37. Kāśa	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
38. Darbha	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
39. Kattṛṇa	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
40. Bhūtṛṇa	(Rt.)	76.8 g.

41. Śveta dūrvā	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
42. Nīla dūrvā	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
43. Gaṇḍa dūrvā	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
44. Bālā (sugandha bālā)	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
45. Jātamāmsī	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
46. Murā	(Rt.)	76.8 g.
47. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	76.8 g.
48. Śaṭi	(Rz.)	76.8 g.
49. Karcūra	(Rz.)	76.8 g.
50. Ekāṅgi (Śveta candana) (Ht. Wd.)		76.8 g.
51. Water for soaking		7.680 l.
52. Water for preparation of arka		5.360 l.

Dosage :

6 to 12 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

arocaka; agnimāndya; mukhadaurgandhya;
 hṛdroga; medoroga.

2 : 3 JĀTĀMĀMSYĀRKA

(Arkaprakāśa, Śataka 4 ; 22½)

सुगन्धवीरणं बांला जटामांसी मुराघनः ।
 सटीकचूर एकांगी सुगन्धोऽयं गुणोत्तमः ॥ 22 ॥
 विधिनिष्कासितो योर्कोरुच्यः पाचनदीपनः ।
 (अर्कप्रकाश, शतक 4 ; 22½)

1. Jātamāmsī	(Rt./Rz.)	1.0 kg.
2. Water for soaking and for preparation of arka		25.0 l.
3. Distillate recovered as Arka		15.0 l. ¹

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; arocaka; mukhadaurgandhya;
 unmāda; apasmāra.

2 : 4 MĪSREYĀRKA

(Arkaprakāśa, Śataka 3 : 10)

मिश्रेयाया वह्निमान्द्योनिशूलकृमीन् हरेत् ॥
 (अर्कप्रकाश, शतक 3 ; 10)

1. Mīsreyā	(Fr.)	1.0 kg
2. Water for soaking and for preparation of arka		7.0 l.
3. Distillate recovered as Arka		5.0 l. ²

Dosage :

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic uses :

mandāgni; ādhmāna; śūla; kṛmī; yonīśūla.

1-2. Quantity of water used to prepare and distillate recovered as Arka is based on R.R.L. Jammu's findings approved by A.P.C.

SECTION 3
AVALEHA AND PĀKĀ

A VALEHA OR LEHA AND PĀKĀ

Definition

Avaleha or Lehya is a semi-solid preparation of drugs, prepared with addition of jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy and boiled with prescribed drug juice or decoction. They are also known as modaka, guḍa, khaṇḍa, rasāyana, leha etc.

Method of Preparation

These preparations generally have (1) kaṣāya or other liquids, (2) jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy, (3) powders or pulps of certain drugs; and (4) ghee or oil and honey. Jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy is dissolved in the liquid and strained to remove the foreign particles. This solution is boiled over a moderate fire. When the pāka (Phāṇita) is thready (tantuvat) when pressed between two fingers or when it sinks in water without getting easily dissolved, it should be removed from the fire. Fine powders of drugs are then added in small quantities and stirred continuously and vigorously to form a homogenous mixture. Ghee or oil, if mentioned, is added while

the preparation is still hot and mixed well. Honey, if mentioned is added when the preparation is cool and mixed well.

Characteristics

The Lehya should neither be hard nor be a thick fluid. When pulp of the drugs is added and ghee or oil is present in the preparation, this can be rolled between the fingers. Growth of fungus over it or fermentation are, among others, signs of deterioration. When metals are mentioned, the bhasmas of the metals are used. In the case of drugs like bhallātaka, purified drugs alone are included in the preparation. The colour and smell depend on the drugs used.

Preservation and Storage

The Lehya should be kept in glass or porcelain jars. It can also be kept in a metal container which does not react with it. Normally, Lehyas should be used within one year.

GROUP NO. 3

A VALEHA OR LEHA AND PĀKĀ

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4
1. Agastya Harītakī Rasāyana (Agastya Harītakī)	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3.	125-128	33
2. Aśvagandhādī Lehya	Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Integrated Medicine, Madras Section VII-Page 93.		33
3. Elādyā Modaka	Bhaīśajyaratnāvalī, Madātyayādhikāra	17-19	34
4. Kaṇṭakāryāvaleha	Śārṅgadharasam̐hitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8.	5-8	34
5. Kalyāṇaka Guḍa	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Kalpāsthāna, Adhyāya 2.	17-18 ½	34
6. Kuṭajāvaleha	Śārṅgadharasam̐hitā, Madhyama Khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8	38- 41 ½	35
7. Kūṣmāṇḍaka Rasāyana	Bhaīśajyaratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra	45-47 ½	35

8. Guḍa Pippalī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra.	44-46	36
9. Guḍūcyādi Modaka	Yogarātnākara, Rājayakṣmā Cikitsā	Page 328	36
10. Citraka Harītakī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Nāsārogādhikāra	31-32 ½	37
11. Cyavanaprāṣa	Carakasariṇhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1 (1).	62-69	37
12. Jirakādi Modaka	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,	250-255	39
13. Dantīharītakī	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14.	92-94 ½	39
14. Daṣamūla Harītakī	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 17	14-15½	40
15. Drākṣāvaleha	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16	29-30 ½	40
16. Nārikela Khaṇḍa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra.	168-168 ½	41
17. Pūga Khaṇḍa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra.	196-197	41
18. Bilvādī Leha	Śahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa.	1	42
19. Madhusnuhi Rasāyana	Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa.	41	42
20. Brahma Rasāyana	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 39.	15-19½	43
21. Bhaḷlātakādī Modaka	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra.	74	43
22. Bhārṅgī Guḍa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra.	29-32	44
23. Māṇibhadra Yoga (Maṇibhadra Guḍa)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19.	31	44
24. Mṛdvīkādi Lehya	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3.	30	45
25. Laghu Ciñcādīka Leha	Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa.	9	45
26. Vāsāvaleha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rājayakṣmādhikāra.	82-82½	45
27. Śatāvarī Guḍa	Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa.	7 (3)	46
28. Śivā Guṭīka	Aṣṭāṅgasāṅgraha, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 4 9.	193	46
29. Śūraṇāvaleha	Śārṅgadharaśamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8	29 ½	47
30. Śaubhāgya Śunthī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śtrīrogādhikāra.	396-398	47
31. Haridrā Khaṇḍa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śitapittodardakoṭhādhikāra.	12-14	48
32. Hṛdyavīrecana Leha.	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Kalpasthāna, Adhyāya 2.	9 ½	48

3 : 1 AGASTYA HARĪTAKĪ RASAYANA

(Synonym : Agastya Harītakī)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna,
Adhyāya 3; 125-128.)

दशमूलं स्वयंगुप्तां शंखपुष्पीं शटीं बलाम्	॥ 1 2 5 ॥
हस्तिपिप्पल्यपामार्गपिप्पलीमूलचित्रकान्	।
भार्गी पुष्करमूलं च द्विपलाशं यवाढकम्	॥ 1 2 6 ॥
हरीतकीं शतं चैकं जल पञ्चादके पचेत्	।
यवस्वित्रे कषायं तं पूतं तच्चाभयाशतम्	॥ 1 2 7 ॥
पचेद्गुडतुलां दत्वा कुडवं च पृथग्घृतात्	।
तैलात्सपिप्पली चूर्णात्सिद्धशीते च माक्षिकात्	॥ 1 2 8 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 3; 125-128)	

1. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
2. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
3. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
5. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
6. Śālaparni	(Pl.)	96 g.
7. Pṛṣnīparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
8. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	96 g.
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	96 g.
10. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	96 g.
11. Śvayamguptā (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
12. Śaṅkhaṇḍī	(Pl.)	96 g.
13. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
14. Balā	(Rt.)	96 g.
15. Hastīpippalī (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	96 g.
16. Apāmārga	(Rt.)	96 g.
17. Pippalī mūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
18. Citraka	(Rt.)	96 g.
19. Bhāṛṅgī	(Rt.)	96 g.
20. Puṣkara mūla (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	96 g.
21. Yava	(Sd.)	3.072 kg.
22. Harītakī ¹	(P.)	1.200 kg.
23. Water for decoction		15.360 l.
reduced to		3.840 l.
24. Guḍa		4.800 kg.
25. Ghṛta		192 g.
26. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	192 g.
27. Pippalī - cūrṇa	(Fr.)	192 g.
28. Mākṣika (madhu)		192 g.

Special method of preparation

The drugs 1 to 20 are coarsely powdered and kept

in a vessel. The specified quantity of water is added and mixed to the powder. Yava (barley) and harītakī are bundled in a piece of cloth which is immersed by suspension, as in dolāyantra. The mixture is boiled till the yava becomes soft. The bundle is then removed and the yava is discarded. Jaggery and harītakī are added to the decoction and boiled to the required paka, at which stage ghṛta, taila and pippalī cūrṇa are added. Honey is added last after the lehya has become cool. By this process, the finished product cannot be preserved for a long time.

A modified form is, now, adopted to facilitate preservation over a longer period. In this method, the seeds from the boiled harītakī are removed, the pulp dried well and powdered. After the required paka is done, the powdered harītakī along with pippalī cūrṇa is added.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

warm water or milk

Important therapeutic uses :

hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; viṣamajvara, valipalita, This is used as rasāyana also.

3 : 2 AŚVAGANDHĀDI LEHYA

(Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Integrated
Medicine, Madraś, Section VII, Page 93)

1. Śarkarā		1.356 kg.
2. Aśvagandha	(Rt.)	192 g.
3. Sārivā	(Rt.)	192 g.
(śvetaśārivā)		
4. Jiraka (śveta jiraka)	(Fr.)	192 g.
5. Madhusnuhī	(Rt. Tr.)	192 g.
6. Drākṣa	(Dr. Fr.)	192 g.
7. Ghṛta		226 g.
8. Honey		452 g.
9. Elā (śūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24g.
10. Water		452g.

Dosage :

6 to 12g.

Anupāna

milk

1. The text mentions the quantity of harītakī as 100. The weight of one harītakī is equivalent to 12 grammes.

Important therapeutic uses :

Raktavikāra; kṛśatva; aṛśa; upadamśa

Used as balya; rasāyana; vājikaraṇa;

3 : 3 ELĀDYA MODAKA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Madātyayādhikāra; 17-18.)

एलां मधूकमग्निञ्च रजन्यौ द्वे फलत्रयम्	।
रक्तशालिं कणां द्राक्षां खर्जूरञ्च तिलं यवान्	॥ 17 ॥
विदारीं गोक्षुरं बीजं त्रिवृताञ्च शतावरीम्	।
सञ्चूर्ण्य मोदकं कुर्यात् सितया द्विप्रमाणया	॥ 18 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, मदात्ययाधिकार; 17-18)	

1. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
2. Madhūka	(Fl.)	1 part
3. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	1 part
6. Haritakī	(P.)	1 part
7. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
8. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
9. Raktaśālī (śālī)	(Sd.)	1 part
10. Kapā (pippali)	(Fr.)	1 part
11. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
12. Kharjūra	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Tila	(Sd.)	1 part
14. Yava	(Sd.)	1 part
15. Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
16. Gokṣura bīja (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	1 part
17. Trivrta (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	1 part
19. Sitā		36 part
20. Water		12 part

Dosage :

12 g.

Anūpāna :

freshmilk, mudga yūṣa

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; chardi; madātyaya, madyapānaja vikāra

NOTE : There is no mention of pāka in this preparation. Avaleha pāka with sugar and water (ingredients 19 and 20) is prepared first and the powders of all other ingredients are added. This facilitates preservation over longer period.

3 : 4 KANṬAKĀRYĀVALEHA

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyama Khaṇḍa

Adhyāya 8; 5-8.)

कण्टकारीतुलां नीरद्रोणे पक्त्वा कषायकम्	।
पादशेषंगृहीत्वा च तस्मिंश्चूर्णानि दापयेत्	॥ 5 ॥
पृथक्पलानि चैतानि गुडूचीचव्यचित्रकाः	।
मुस्तं कर्कटशृंगी च त्र्यूषणं धन्वयासकः	॥ 6 ॥
भार्गी रास्ना शठी चैव शर्करा पलविंशतिः	।
प्रत्येकं च पलान्यष्टौ प्रदद्याद् घृततैलयोः	॥ 7 ॥
पक्त्वा लेहत्वमानीय शीते मधुपलाष्टकम्	।
चतुष्पलंतुगाक्षीर्याः पिप्पलीनां चतुष्पलम्	॥ 8 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 8; 5-8)	

1. Kanṭakārī	(Pl.)	4.800 kg.
2. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
3. Guḍūcī	(St.)	48 g.
4. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
5. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
6. Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
7. Karkaṭaśṛṅgī	(Gl.)	48 g.
8. Śaṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
9. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
10. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
11. Dhanvayāsaka	(Pl.)	48 g.
12. Bhāṅgī	(Rt.)	48 g.
13. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	48 g.
14. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
15. Śarkarā		960 g.
16. Ghrta		384 g.
17. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	384 g.
18. Madhu		384 g.
19. Tvagākṣīrī (vamśa)	(S.C.)	192g
20. Pippalī	(Fr.)	192 g.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

milk, water

Important therapeutic uses :

hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; śūla.

3 : 5 KALYĀṆAKA GUḌA

(Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya, Kalpasthāna,

Adhyāya 2; 17-18½.)

विडंगपिप्पलीमूल- त्रिफलाधान्यचित्रकम्	
मरिचेन्द्रयवाजाजी-पिप्पलीहस्तिपिप्पलीः	॥ 17 ॥
दीप्यकं पञ्चलवणं चूर्णितं कार्षिकं पृथक्	।
तिलतैलत्रिवृच्चूर्णभागौ चाष्टपलोन्मितौ	॥ 18 ॥

धात्रीफलरसप्रस्थांस्त्रीन् गुडार्धपलान्वितान्
(अष्टागहृदय, कल्पसिद्धिस्थान, अध्याय 2; 17-18½.)

1. Viṇḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
2. Pīppalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
3. Haritakī	(P.)	12 g.
4. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
5. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
6. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
7. Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
8. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
9. Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	12 g.
10. Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
11. Pīppalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
12. Hastipīppalī (gajapīppalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
13. Dīpyaka (yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
14. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		12 g.
15. Saindhava lavaṇa		12 g.
16. Viḍa lavaṇa		12 g.
17. Sāmudra lavaṇa		12 g.
18. Audbhīda lavaṇa		12 g.
19. Tīla-taila	(Ol.)	384 g.
20. Trivṛt-cūrṇa	(Rt.)	384 g.
21. Dhātṛīphala rasa (āmalakī)	(P.)	2.304 l.
22. Guḍa		2.400 kg.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

udara; gulma; kāmālā; bhagandara; arśa; kuṣṭha;
meḥa; grahanī; pāṇḍu; used in punsavanakriya

3 : 6 KUṬAJĀVALEHA

(Śārṅgadharasāhīhītā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 8; 38—41½)

कुटजत्वक्तुलां द्रोणे जलस्य विपचेत्सुधीः	
कषायं पादशेषं च गृहणीयाद्वस्त्रगालितम्	38
त्रिंशत्पलं गुडस्याऽत्र दत्त्वा च विपचेत्पुनः	
सान्द्रत्वमागतं दृष्ट्वा चूर्णीनीमानि दापयेत्	39
रसाञ्जनं मोचरसं त्रिकटुं त्रिफलां तथा	
लज्जालुं चित्रकं पाठां बिल्वमिन्द्रयवं त्वचाम्	40
भल्लातकं प्रतिविषां विडंगानि च बालकम्	
प्रत्येकं पलसमानं घृतस्य कुडवं तथा	41
सिद्धशीते ततोदद्यान्मधुनः कुडवं तथा	
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 8; 38-41½)	

1. Kuṭaja tvak (kuṭaja)	(St.Bk)	4.800 kg.
2. Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 3.072 l.
3. Guḍa		1.440 kg
4. Rasāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(St.Ext.)	48 g.
5. Mocarasa (śālmalī)	(Exd.)	48 g.
6. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
7. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
8. Pīppalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
9. Haritakī	(P.)	48 g.
10. Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
11. Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
12. Lajjālu	(Pl.)	48 g.
13. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
14. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
15. Bilva	(Fr. R.)	48 g.
16. Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	48 g.
17. Tvak	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
18. Bhallātaka - śuddha	(Sd.)	48 g.
19. Pratīvīṣā (atīvīṣā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
20. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	48 g.
21. Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	48 g.
22. Ghṛta		192 g.
23. Madhu		192 g.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

water, butter-milk, ghṛta

Important therapeutic uses :

amlapitta; atīsāra; grahanī; pravāhikā; raktapitta;
arśa; aruci; pāṇḍu; kāmālā; śoṭha; kārśya,

3 : 7 KŪṢMĀṆḌAKA RASĀYANA

(Synonym: Kūṣmāṇḍa Khaṇḍa)
(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, 45-47½.)

कूष्माण्डकात्पलशतं सुस्विन्नं निष्कूलीकृतम्	
पचेत्तप्ते घृतप्रस्थे शनैस्ताम्रमये दृढे	45
यदा मधुनिभः पाकस्तदा खण्डशतं न्यसेत्	
पिप्पलीशृंगवेराभ्यां द्वे पले जीरकस्य च	46
त्वगेलापत्रमरिचधान्यकानां पलार्द्धकम्	
न्यसेच्चूर्णीकृतं तत्तु दर्व्या संघट्टयेत्पुनः	47
तत्पक्वं स्थापयेद्भाण्डे दत्त्वा क्षौद्रं घृतार्द्धकम्	
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, रक्तपित्ताधिकार; 45-47½)	

1. Kūṣmāṇḍa	(Fr.)	4.800 kg.
2. Ghṛta		768 g.
3. Khaṇḍa		4.800 kg

4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
5. Śmgavera (śunthī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
6. Jiraka (śveta jiraka)	(Fr.)	96 g.
7. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
8. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
9. Patra (tejāpatrá)	(Lf.)	24 g.
10. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
11. Dhānya (dhānyaḥ)	(Fr.)	24 g.
12. Kṣaudra (madhu)		384 g.

Special method of preparation

Kūṣmāṇḍa is cut into pieces, and the skin and seeds are removed. Thereafter, it is cut into smaller pieces and boiled in a small quantity of water. The fluid is strained and kept separately. The pulp is made into a paste and bundled in a peice of cloth which is then squeezed by hand to remove the remaining fluid. The paste is then fried in half the quantity of ghṛta over a low fire till the colour becomes honey brown, at which stage, there will be no moisture. To the strained fluid of kūṣmāṇḍa, sugar is added and boiled to lehya pāka. To this the fried paste of kūṣmāṇḍa is added and stirred well.

The vessel is then removed from the fire, powders of ingredients 4 to 11 are added and mixed and the remaining ghṛta is added. Honey is added when cool.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; śvāsa; urakṣata; kṣaya; purāṇajvara; raktapitta; chardi; tṛṣṇā; jvara; śukra kṣaya; daurbalya; kārśya, svarabheda, vaivarṇya.

3 : 8 GUḌAPIPPALI

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra; 44-46.)

विडंगं त्र्यूषणं कुष्ठं हिङ्गु लवणपञ्चकम्	1
त्रिक्षारं फेनकं वह्निः श्रेयसी चोपकुञ्चिका	॥ 44 ॥
तालपुष्पोद्भवं क्षारं नाड्यः कूष्माण्डकस्य च	
अपामार्गस्य चिञ्चायाश्चूर्णानि चिककणानि च	॥ 45 ॥
सर्वचूर्णसमं देयं चूर्णमत्र कणोद्भवम्	
एतस्माद् द्विगुणाच्चूर्णात्पुराणो द्विगुणो गुडः	॥ 46 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीहयकृद्दोषाधिकार; 44-46.)	

1. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
------------	-------	--------

2. Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
7. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
8. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
9. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
10. Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
11. Audbhida lavaṇa		1 part
12. Svarjikakṣāra (svarjīkṣāra)		1 part
13. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
14. Taṅkaṇa		1 part
15. Phenaka (samudraphena)		1 part
16. Vahnī (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
17. Śreyasi (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
18. Upakuñcikā	(Fr.)	1 part
19. Tālapuṣpodbhava kṣāra (tāla)	(Fl.)	1 part
20. Kūṣmāṇḍanāḍī kṣāra (kūṣmāṇḍa)	(Fr.)	1 part
21. Apāmārgakṣāra (apāmārga)	(Pl.)	1 part
22. Cīncā kṣāra (cincā)	(Sd.)	1 part
23. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	22 parts
24. Purāṇa guḍa		88 parts

Special method of preparation :

Ingredients 1 to 23 are finely powdered, added to the guḍa and kneaded well in a mortar with pestle to form a homogenous mixture.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

pliharoga; udara; gulma; kāsa; jīrṇajvara; śoṭha; yakṛt; Good for children.

3 : 9 GUḌŪCYĀDI MODAKA

(Yogaratanākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā; Page 328)

गुडूचीं खण्डशः कृत्वा कुट्टयित्वा सुमर्दयेत्	1
वस्त्रेण विधृतं तोयं सावयेत्तच्छनैः शनैः	॥ 1 ॥
शुद्धशंखनिभं चूर्णमेतैः संमिश्रयेद्भिषक्	1
उशीरं बालकं पत्रं कुष्ठं धात्रीं च मौसलीम्	॥ 2 ॥
एलां हरेणुकां द्राक्षां कुंकुमं नागकेसरम्	1
पद्मकन्दं च कर्पूरं चन्दनद्वयमिश्रितम्	॥ 3 ॥

व्योषं च मधुलाजांश्च अश्वगन्धां शतावरीम्	1
गोक्षुरं मर्कटाख्यं च जातीकंकोलचोरकम्	11 4 11
रसाभ्रवंगलोहश्च संमिश्रं कारयेद् बुधः	1
एतानि समभागानि द्विगुणामृतशर्करा	11 5 11
मत्स्यण्डाज्यमधूपेतं भक्षयेत्प्रातरुत्थितः	1
(योगरत्नाकर, राजयक्ष्मचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 382)	

1. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	62 parts
2. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Vāsaka (vāsā)	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
5. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	1 part
7. Mausali (musali)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
8. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
9. Hareṇukā (renuka)	(Sd.)	1 part
10. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
11. Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	1 part
12. Nāgakesara	(Stmn.)	1 part
13. Padma kanda (kamala)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
14. Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	1 part
15. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
16. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
17. Śuṇthī	(Rz.)	1 part
18. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
19. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
20. Madhu		1 part
21. Lājā (śālī)	(Sd.)	1 part
22. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	1 part
23. Śātāvarī	(Rt.)	1 part
24. Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 part
25. Markaṭākhyā (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	1 part
26. Jātī (jātiphala)	(Sd.)	1 part
27. Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	1 part
28. Coraka	(Rt.)	1 part
29. Rasa (pārada) rasa sindūra		1 part
30. Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma		1 part
31. Vaṅga (vaṅga) - bhasma		1 part
32. Loha (lauha) - bhasma		1 part

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

ghee, honey and sugarcandy

Important therapeutic uses :

mūtrāghāta, mūtrakṛcchra; pādadaḥa;
kṣaya; somaroga; aśīḡdara; raktapitta;
vātakuṇḍalikā;

used as rasāyana.

Note : Fine powders of ingredients 1 to 28 are mixed with ingredients 29 to 32 and stored.

3 : 10 CITRAKA HARĪTAKĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Nāsārogaḍhikāra;
31-32½.)

चित्रकस्यामलक्याश्च गुडूच्यां दशमूलजम्	1
शतं शतं रसं दत्त्वा पथ्याचूर्णाढकं गुडात्	11 3 1 11
शतं पचेद् घनीभूते पलद्वादशकं क्षिपेत्	1
व्योषत्रिजातयोः क्षारात् पलाद्धमपरेऽहनि	11 3 2 11
प्रस्थाद्धं मधुनो दत्त्वा यथाग्न्यद्याद्यन्त्रणः	1
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, नासारोगाधिकार; 31-32 ½)	

1. Citraka - kvātha	(Rt.)	4.800 l.
2. Tāmalakī		
kvātha (tāmalakī)	(Pl.)	4.800 l.
3. Guḍūcīrasa		
kvātha (guḍūcī)	(St.)	4.800 l.
4. Dasāmūlarasa kvātha		
Bṛhat pancamūla	(Rt./St. Bk.)	2.400 l.
Laghu pancamūla	(Pl.)	2.400 l.
5. Pathyā (harītakī) cūrṇa	(P.)	3.072 kg.
6. Guḍa		4.800 kg.
7. Śuṇthī	(Rz.)	96 g.
8. Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
9. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
10. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
11. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
12. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	96 g.
13. Kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	24 g.
14. Madhu		384 g.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

milk

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; udāvarṭta; pīnasa; kāsa; śvāsa; arṣa;
agnimāndya; kṣaya; krimi.

3 : 11 CYAVANAPRĀŚA

(Carakasamhitā, Cikitsāsthāna,
Adhyāya 1 (1) ; 62-69)

बिल्वोऽग्निमन्थः श्योनाकः काश्मर्य पाटलिर्बला	1
पर्णश्चतस्रः पिप्पल्यः श्वदंष्ट्रा बृहतीद्वयम्	11 6 2 11
शृंगी तामलकी द्राक्षा जीवन्ती पुष्करागुरु	1
अभया चामुता ऋद्धिर्जीवकर्षभकौ शटी	11 6 3 11

मुस्तं पुनर्नवा मेदा सैला चन्दनमुत्पलम् 1
विदारी वृषमूलानि काकोली काकनासिका 11 64 11
एषां पलोन्मितान्भागाञ्छतान्यामलकस्य च 1
पञ्च दद्यात्तदैकध्यं जलद्रोणे विपाचयेत् 11 65 11
ज्ञात्वा गतरसान्येतान्यौषधान्यथ तं रसम् 1
तच्चामलकमुद्धृत्य निष्कुलं तैलसर्पिषोः 11 66 11
पलद्वादशके भृष्ट्वा दत्त्वा चार्धतुलां भिषक् 1
मत्स्यण्डिकायाः पूताया लेहवत्साधु साधयेत् 11 67 11
षट्पलं मधुनश्चात्र सिद्धशीते प्रदापयेत् 1
चतुष्पलं तुगाक्षीर्याः पिप्पली द्विपलं तथा 11 68 11
पलमेकं निदध्याच्च त्वगेलापत्रकेशरात् 1
इत्ययं च्यवनप्राशः परमुक्तो रसायनः 11 69 11
(चरकसंहिता, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 1 ; 62-69.)

1. Bilva	(Rt./St.Bk.)	48 g.
2. Agnimantha	(Rt./St.Bk.)	48 g.
3. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
4. Kāśmarī (gambhārī)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
5. Pāṭali (paṭalā)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
6. Balā	(Pl.)	48 g.
7. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
8. Pṛṣniparnī	(Pl.)	48 g.
9. Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
10. Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
11. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
12. Śvadamṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Pl.)	48 g.
13. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	48 g.
14. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	48 g.
15. Śṛṅgī (karkataśṛṅgi)	(Gl.)	48 g.
16. Tāmālakī	(Pl.)	48 g.
17. Drākṣā	(Dr.Fr.)	48 g.
18. Jivantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
19. Puṣkara	(Rt.)	48 g.
20. Agarū	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
21. Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	48 g.
22. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	48 g.
23. R̥ddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
24. Jivaka	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
25. R̥ṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
26. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	48 g.
27. Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
28. Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Pl.)	48 g.
29. Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
30. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
31. Candana (śveta candāna)	(Ht.Wd.)	48 g.
32. Utpala	(Fl.)	48 g.

33. Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
34. Vṛṣamūla (vāsā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
35. Kākoli	(Sub.Rt.)	48 g.
36. Kākanāsikā	(Fr.)	48 g.
37. Āmalaka (āmalakī)	(Fr.)	500 in number
38. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
39. Ghṛta		288 g.
40. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	288 g.
41. Matsyāṇḍikā ¹		2.400 kg.
42. Madhu		288 g.
43. Tugākṣīrī (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	192 g.
44. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
45. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
46. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
47. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
48. Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	48 g.

Special method of preparation :

Ripe fresh āmalakis are bundled in a piece of cloth. Ingredients 1 to 38 are coarsely powdered and put in a vessel. Water is added and the āmalakī bundle is immersed by suspension in the vessel and boiled till the water is reduced to one fourth. The āmalakī bundle is then removed, and the decoction is strained and kept separately.

The seeds of the boiled āmalakī are removed and the pulp is made into a paste, which is then strained through a piece of cloth or sieve of 40 mesh over a wide-mouthed vessel. After the fibres are removed, the pulp is fried with ghṛta and taila (ingredients 39 to 40) till the moisture evaporates. Matsyāṇḍikā (śarkarā) (ingredient No.41) is added to the decoction and boiled to lehya pāka at which stage the fried pulp is added and boiled again. Fine powers of ingredients 43 to 48 are added to the lehya, stirred well, and allowed to cool, at which stage madhu is added.

Dosage :

12 to 24 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; śvāsa; kṣata-kṣīṇa; svarabheda; kṣaya; hṛdroga; agnimāndya; uroroga; vātaraktā; pipāsā; mūtraroga, śukra doṣa; jarā.
used as a rasāyana; medhya, smṛtīprada;

3 : 12 JĪRAKĀDI MODAKA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 250-255.)

श्लक्ष्णचूर्णीकृतं जीरं पलाष्टकमितं शुभम्	
तद्वर्द्धं विजयाबीजं भर्जितं वस्त्रपूतकम्	250
अयश्चूर्णं तथा वंगमभ्रकं कर्षमानतः	
मधुरिकां च तालीशं जातीकोषफले तथा	251
धन्याकं त्रिफला चैव चातुर्जातलवंगकम्	
शैलेयं चन्दने द्वे च मांसी द्राक्षा शटी तथा	252
टंगणं कुन्दुर्यष्टी तुगा कक्कोलबालकम्	
गांगेरुस्त्रिकटुश्चैव धातकी बिल्वमर्जुनम्	253
शतपुष्पा देवदारु कर्पूरं सप्रियंगुकम्	
जीरकं शात्मलज्यैव कटुका पद्मनालुके	254
एषां कर्षसमं चूर्णं गृहीयात्कुशलो भिषक्	
शर्करामधुनाऽऽज्येन मोदकञ्च विनिर्मितम्	255
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार; 250-255)	

1. Jīra cūrṇa (śveta jīraka)(Fr.)	384 g.
2. Bharjita vijayā (bhangā) (Sd.)	192 g.
3. Ayascūrṇa (lauha) bhasma	12 g.
4. Vaṅga - bhasma	12 g.
5. Abhraka - bhasma	12 g.
6. Madhūrīkā (miśreyā) (Fr.)	12 g.
7. Tālīsa patra (tālīsa) (Lf.)	12 g.
8. Jātīkoṣa (jātīphala) (Ar.)	12 g.
9. Jātīphala	(Sd.) 12 g.
10. Dhānyaka	(Fr.) 12 g.
11. Harītakī	(P.) 12 g.
12. Bibhītaka	(P.) 12 g.
13. Āmalakī	(P.) 12 g.
14. Tvak	(St. Bk.) 12 g.
15. Elā (sūkṣmaila)	(Sd.) 12 g.
16. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.) 12 g.
17. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.) 12 g.
18. Lavaṅgaka (lavanga)	(Fl. Bd.) 12 g.
19. Śaileya	(Pl.) 12 g.
20. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.) 12 g.
21. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.) 12 g.
22. Māmsī (jāṭāmāmsī)	(Rt. / Rz.) 12 g.
23. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.) 12 g.
24. Śaṭī	(Rz.) 12 g.
25. Ṭaṅkaṇa	12 g.
26. Kunduru (sallakī)	(Exd.) 12 g.
27. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.) 12 g.
28. Tugā (vaṁṣa)	(S.C.) 12 g.
29. Kakkola (kankola)	(Fr.) 12 g.

30. Bālaka (hrivera)	(Rt.)	12 g.
31. Gāṅgeru	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
32. Śunthī	(Rz.)	12 g.
33. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
34. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
35. Dhātākī	(Fl.)	12 g.
36. Bilva	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
37. Arjuna	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
38. Śatapuspā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	12 g.
39. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
40. Karpūra	(Sub.Ext.)	12 g.
41. Priyaṅguka (priyangu)	(Fl.)	12 g.
42. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
43. Śālmala (śālmālī)		12 g.
44. Kaṭukā	(Rz. / Rt.)	12 g.
45. Padma (padma kāsṭha)	(St.)	12 g.
46. Nāluka (tvak bheda)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.

Dōsage :

12 to 24 g.

Anupāna :

honey, ghee and sugar,

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; amlapitta; pittātīsāra; raktātīsāra; aruci; āmavāta; grahaṇī; sāmadoṣa; śūla; atīsāra; viṣamajvara; udara; koṣṭha vīkāra; āṭopa.

3 : 13 DANTĪ HARĪTAKĪ

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna,

Adhyāya 14 ; 92-94 ½)

द्रोणेऽम्भसः पचेद्दन्त्याः पलानां पञ्चविंशतिम्	
चित्रकस्य तथा पथ्यास्तावतीस्तद्रसे सुते	92
द्विप्रस्थे साधयेत्पूते क्षिपेदन्तीसमं गुडम्	
तैलात्पलानि चत्वारि त्रिवृतायाश्च चूर्णतः	93
कणाकर्षो तथा शुण्ठ्याः सिद्धे लेहे तु शीतले	
मधु तैलसमं दद्याच्चतुर्जाताच्चतुर्थिकाम्	94
अतो हरीतकीमेकां सावलेहपलामदन्	
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 14 ; 92-94 ½)	

1. Dantī - mūla	(Rt.)	1.200 kg.
2. Citraka	(Rt.)	1.200 kg.
3. Pathyā (harītakī) ¹	(P.)	1.200 kg.
4. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		1.536 l.
5. Guḍa		1.200 kg.
6. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	192 g.

1. The text mentions the quantity of Harītakī as 100. The weight of one harītakī is 12 gms.

7. Trivṛtā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	192 g.	2. Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	100 in
8. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.			number
9. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.	3. Guḍa		4.800 kg.
10. Madhu		192 g.	4. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
11. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.	5. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
12. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.	6. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
13. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.	7. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
14. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	12 g.	8. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.

Special method of preparation

The ingredients 1 and 2 are coarsely powdered and kept in a vessel. The specified quantity of water is added and mixed with the powder. Haritakī is bundled in a piece of cloth which is immersed by suspension, as in dolā yantra. The mixture is boiled till the harītakī is soft. The bundle is then removed. The harītakī and jaggery are added to the decoction and boiled to the required pāka, at which stage taila and the fine powders (drugs 7 to 14) are added. By this process, the finished product may not be preserved for a long period.

A modified form is, now, adopted to facilitate preservation over a longer period. In this method, the seeds from the boiled haritakī are removed, the pulp dried well and powdered after the required pāka is done, the powdered harītakī along with taila and the powders of drugs 7 to 14 are added.

Dosage :

½ to 1 harītakī and 12 to 24g. of leha

Anupāna

water

Important therapeutic uses :

grahaṇī; gulma; arocaka; ānāha; plīhāroga; viṣamajvara; kāmālā; hṛdroga; arṣa; śopha, gara; udara, kuṣṭha, utkleśa; pāṇḍu.

Used as Virecaka.

3 : 14 DAŚAMŪLA HARĪTAKĪ

(Aṣṭāṅgaḥṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 17 ; 14½ - 15 ½.)

दशमूलकषायस्य कंसे पथ्याशतं पचेत् ॥ 14 ॥
दत्त्वा गुडतुलां तस्मिन् लेहे दद्याद्विचूर्णितम् ।
त्रिजातकं त्रिकटुकं किञ्चिच्च यवशूकजम् ॥ 15 ॥
प्रस्थार्धं च हिमे क्षौद्रात्तन्निहन्त्युपयोजितम् ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 17 ; 14-15½)

1. Daśamūla kaṣāya	3.072 l.
Bṛhatpancamūla	(Rt./St. Bk.)
Laghu pancamūla	(Pl.)

2. Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	100 in
		number
3. Guḍa		4.800 kg.
4. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
5. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
6. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
7. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
8. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
9. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
10. Yava śūkaja-		12 g.
yavakṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	
11. Kṣaudra (madhu)		384 g.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

śopha; arocaka; gara-udararoga; gulma; plīhāroga; vaivamya; mūtrakṛcchra; śukradoṣa; śvāsa; jvara; meha; kārśya; raktapitta; āmavāta.

3 : 15 DRĀKṢĀVALEHA

(Aṣṭāṅgaḥṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16 ; 29 - 30 ½.)

द्राक्षाप्रस्थं कणाप्रस्थं शर्करार्धतुलां तथा ॥ 29 ॥
द्विपलं मधुकं शुण्ठीं त्वक्क्षीरीं च विचूर्णितम् ।
धात्रीफलरसद्रोणे तत्क्षिप्त्वा लेहवत्पचेत् ॥ 30 ॥
शीतान्मधुप्रस्थयुतान् लिह्यात्पाणितलं ततः ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 16 ; 29-30½)

1. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	768 g.
2. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	768 g.
3. Śarkarā		2.800 kg
4. Madhuka (yastī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
5. Śuṇṭhi	(Rz.)	96 g.
6. Tvakṣīrī (vaṁśā)	(S.C.)	96 g.
7. Dhātrī (āmalakī)		
phala rasa	(P.)	12.288 l.
8. Madhu		768 g.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

pāṇḍu ; kāmālā ; halīmaka.

3 : 16 NĀRIKELA KHAṆḌA

(Bhaīṣajyaratnāvalī, Sūlarogādhikāra,
168-168 ½.)

कुडवमितमिह स्यान्नारिकेलं सुपिष्टं
पलपरिमितसर्पिः पाचितं खण्डतुल्यम् ।
निजपयसि तदेतत् प्रस्थमात्रे विपक्वं
गुडवदथ सुशीते शाणभागान् क्षिपेच्च ॥ 168 ॥
धन्याकपिप्पलिपयोदतुगाद्विजीरान्
शाणं त्रिजातमिभकेशरवद्विचूर्णम् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शूलरोगाधिकार; 168-168 ½)

1. Nārikela	(Enm.)	192 g.
2. Sarpi (ghṛta)		48 g.
3. Khaṇḍa		192 g.
4. Nārikela paya	(Enm.)	768 g.
(nārikela)		
5. Dhanyāka (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	3 g.
6. Pippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
7. Payoda (mustā)	(Rz.)	3 g.
8. Tugā (vamśa)	(S.C.)	3 g.
9. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	3 g.
10. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	3 g.
11. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	3 g.
12. Tejapatra	(Lf.)	3 g.
13. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	3 g.
14. Ibhakeśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	3 g.

Special method of preparation :

The nārikela is made into a paste and is roasted in ghee till the colour becomes brown. Lehya pāka is made with khaṇḍa (Śarkarā) in nārikela water. The powders of other drugs are then added and mixed well.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

water

Important therapeutic uses :

aruci; vami; śūla; amlapitta; rakṭapitta; kṣata;
kṣaya; daurbalya.

3 : 17 PŪGA KHAṆḌA

(Bhaīṣajyaratnāvalī, Sūlarogādhikāra,
196-197.)

छित्वा पूगफलं दृढं, परिणतं पक्त्वा च दुग्धाम्बुभिः ।
प्रक्षाल्यातपशोषितं वसुपलं ग्राह्यं ततश्चूर्णितात् ।
तत्सर्पिः कुडवे विपाच्य हि वरीधात्रीरसौ द्वयञ्जली ।
द्वे प्रस्थे पयसः प्रदाय विपचेन्मन्दं तुलाद्धां सिताम् ॥ 196 ॥
हेमाम्भोधरचन्दनं त्रिकटुकं धात्रीप्रियालास्थिजौ ।

मज्जानौ त्रिसुगन्धि जीरकयुगं शृंगाटकं वंशजा ।
जातीकोषफले लवंगमपरं धान्याककक्कोलकम्
नाकुली तगराम्बु वीरणशिफा भृंगाश्वगन्धे तथा ॥ 197 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शूलरोगाधिकार; 196-197.)

1. Pūgaphala (pūga)	(Sd.)	384 g.
- dugdhāmbusiddha		
2. Sarpi (ghṛta)		192 g.
3. Varīrasa (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	384 ml.
4. Dhātrīrasa (āmalakī)	(Fr.)	384 ml.
5. Payas (godugdha)		1.536 l.
6. Sitā		2.400 kg.
7. Hema (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	24 g.
8. Ambhodhara (mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
9. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
10. Śunthī	(Rz.)	24 g.
11. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
13. Dhātri asthimajjā (āmalakī)	(Enm.)	24 g.
14. Piyālāsthī majja (priyāla)	(Enm.)	24 g.
15. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
16. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
17. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
18. Śvetajīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
19. Kṛṣṇajīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
20. Śṛṅgātaka	(Enm.)	24 g.
21. Vamśajā (vamśa)	(S.C.)	24 g.
22. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	24 g.
23. Jātikosā (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	24 g.
24. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	24 g.
25. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	24 g.
26. Kakkola (Kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	24 g.
27. Nākulī (īśvarī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
28. Tagara	(Rz.)	24 g.
29. Ambu (hrivera)	(Rt.)	24 g.
30. Viraṇasīphā (uśīra)	(Rt.)	24 g.
31. Bhr̥ṅga (bhr̥ṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	24 g.
32. Asvagandhā	(Rt.)	24 g.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

water

Important therapeutic uses :

chardi; śūla; amlapitta; mūrccā; vandhyāroga;
; pradara; pāṇḍu; raktārśa; garbhadoṣa; jarā;
; śukrakṣaya; agnimandya; tṛṭ; daurbalya; ajīrṇa;
; viṭsanga; mūtrasanga; yakṣmā.
improves bala; varṇa; dṛṣṭhi.

3 : 18 BILVĀDI LEHA

(Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa; 1.)

बिल्वार्धाढकमम्भसोऽर्द्धकलशे पक्त्वा पदस्थे रसे

सिद्धं जीर्णगुडस्य षोडशपलं चूर्णीकृतैस्सर्वतः

कर्षार्धेन धान्यजीरकत्रुटीत्वक्केसरत्र्यूषणै

र्लीढैः छर्दिरोचकाग्निसदनश्वास प्रसेकापहः ।

(सहस्रयोग, लेहप्रकरणः 1.)

1. Bilva - mūla	(Rt.)	1.536 kg.
2. Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 3.072 l.
3. Jirṇa guḍa		768 g.
4. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
5. Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
6. Jiraka (śvetajiraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
7. Truṭī (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
8. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
9. Keśara(nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	12 g.
10. Śunthī	(Rz.)	12 g.
11. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.

Dosage :

6 g.

Anupāna :

To lick the drug many times in small quantities.

Important therapeutic uses :

aruci; agnimāndya ; praseka ; chardi.

3 : 19 MADHUSNUHĪ RASĀYANA

(Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa; 41.)

त्रिकटुत्रिफलात्रिजातजाती फलपत्राग्निरालधान्यकानि ।

त्रियवानीविडंगचव्यकुष्ठ – त्रिवृद्ग्रन्थिकं वाजिगन्धयुतानि ॥

सभार्द्धीतेजोवतिकेसराणि – निष्कद्वयोन्मानविचूर्णितानि ।

संशुद्धगन्धोपलमाहिषाक्ष – मधुस्नुहीनां च चतुष्पलानि ॥

द्विषट्पलोन्मानघृते विपक्वे – सिता पलद्वादशकं क्षिपेच्च ।

ततोन्मथित्वा तु खजेन तस्मिन् – सुपाकमायाति ततोऽवतार्य ॥

पूर्वोक्तचूर्णानि विकीर्य शीते – गन्धोपलस्यापि रजांसि दत्वा ॥

संयोज्य सम्यक्च सुशीतलेऽस्मिन् – प्रस्थं प्रदद्यान्मधुनः सुपात्रे ।

विन्यस्त्य गुप्तं तु रसायनं तत् – प्रातर्लिहत्कर्षयुतं हिताशी ।

कुष्ठं किलासं पिटकान्प्रमेहान् – भगंदरार्शोर्बुदगण्डमालाः ॥

निहन्ति कण्ड्वामयवातरक्त – पित्तोद्भवान्गुह्यभवान्त्रणांश्च ।

रसायनोऽयं मुनिना कृतश्च – मधुस्नुहीनामक एष मुख्यः ॥

(सहस्रयोग, लेहप्रकरणः 41.)

1. Śunthī	(Rz.)	6 g.
2. Marica	(Fr.)	6 g.
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	6 g.
4. Haritakī	(P.)	6 g.
5. Bibhītaka	(P.)	6 g.

6. Āmalakī	(P.)	6 g.
7. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
8. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
9. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	6 g.
10. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	6 g.
11. Jātīpatrī (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	6 g.
12. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	6 g.
13. Varāla (lavaṅga)	(Fl. Bd.)	6g.
14. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	6 g.
15. Śveta jiraka	(Fr.)	6 g.
16. Kṛṣṇa jiraka	(Fr.)	6 g.
17. Vanya jiraka	(Fr.)	6 g.
18. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	6 g.
19. Cavya	(St.)	6 g.
20. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	6 g.
21. Trivṛtā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	6 g.
22. Granthika (pippalī)		
pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	6 g.
23. Vājigandhikā		
(aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	6 g.
24. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	6 g.
25. Tejovati-bija	(Sd.)	6 g.
26. Kesara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	6 g.
27. Śuddha gandha (gandhaka)		192 g.
28. Māhiṣākṣa guggulu-śodhita (Exd.)		192 g.
29. Madhusnuhī- śodhita	(Rt. Tr.)	192 g.
30. Ghṛta		576 g.
31. Sitā		576 g.
32. Madhu		768 g.

Special method of preparation :

Water sufficient to make lehya pāka is added to sugar and boiled. Fine powders of ingredients 1 to 26 are added to the lehya pāka and mixed well. Ghṛta and fine powders of ingredients 27, 28 and 29 are added when lehya pāka is warm. When the mixture is cooled, honey is added.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

pramehapiḍaka; arbuda; gaṇḍamālā; bhagandara; guhyavraṇa; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; kilāsa, arśa, prameha; kaṇḍū. used as rasayana.

3 : 20 BRĀHMA RASĀYANA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttaraśthāna,
Adhyāya 39; 15-19½.)

पथ्यासहस्रं त्रिगुणधात्री फलसमन्वितम्	
पञ्चानां पञ्चमूलानां सार्धपलशतद्वयम्	15
जले दशगुणे पक्त्वा दशभागस्थिते रसे	
आपोथ्य कृत्वा व्यस्थीनि विजयामलकान्यथ	16
विनीय तस्मिन्निर्यूहे, योजयेत्कुडवांशकम्	
त्वगेलामुस्तरजनीपिप्पल्यगुरुचन्दनम्	17
मण्डूकपर्णीकनकशंखपुष्पीवचाप्लवम्	
यष्ट्याह्वयं विडंगं च चूर्णितं तुलयाऽधिकम्	18
सितोपलार्धभारं च पात्राणि त्रीणि सर्पिषः	
द्वे च तैलात्पचेत्सर्वं तदग्नौ लेहतां गतम्	19
अवतीर्णं हिमं युज्याद्विशैः क्षौद्रशतैस्त्रिभिः	
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 39; 15-19½)	

1. Pathyā (harītakī)	(P)	1000 in number.
2. Dhātrīphala (āmalakī)	(P)	3000 in number
3. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
4. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
5. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480g.
6. Pāṭalī (pāṭalā)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
7. Gaṇikārikā (agnimantha)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
8. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
9. Pr̥śniparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
10. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	480 g.
11. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	480 g.
12. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	480 g.
13. Balā	(Rt.)	480 g.
14. Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)(Rt.)		480 g.
15. Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	480 g.
16. Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
17. Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
18. Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	480 g.
19. Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	480 g.
20. Jīvantī	(Pl.)	480 g.
21. Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	480 g.
22. R̥ṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.)	480 g.
23. Sālī	(Rt.)	480 g.
24. Kāśa	(Rt.)	480 g.
25. Śara	(Rt.)	480 g.
26. Darbha	(Rt.)	480 g.
27. Ikṣu	(Rt.)	480 g.
28. Water for decoction reduced to		120 l. 12 l.
29. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	192 g.
30. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	192g.

31. Mustā	(Rz.)	192g.
32. Rajanī (haridrā)	(Rz.)	192g.
33. Pippalī	(Fr.)	192g.
34. Agarū	(Ht. Wd.)	192g.
35. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	192g.
36. Maṇḍūkapaṇī	(Pl.)	192g.
37. Kanaka (nāgakesara)	(Stmn.)	192g.
38. Śaṅkhaṣṭī	(Pl.)	192g.
39. Vacā	(Rz.)	192g.
40. Plava (kaivartamustā)	(Rz.)	192g.
41. Yaṣṭyāhvaya (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	192g.
42. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	192g.
43. Sitopalā		48.00 kg.
44. Sarpi (ghṛta)		9. 219 kg.
45. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	6.144 kg.
46. Kṣaudra (madhu)		15.360 kg.

Special method of preparation :

Ripe fresh harītakī and āmalakī are bundled in a piece of cloth. Ingredients 3 to 27 are coarsely powdered and put in a vessel. Water in the specified quantity is added and the bundle containing harītakī and āmalakī is immersed by suspension in the vessel and boiled till the water is reduced to one fourth (30 litres). The bundle is then removed and the decoction is strained and kept separately.

The seeds of the boiled harītakī and āmalakī are removed and the pulp is made into a paste which is then strained through a piece of cloth or sieve of 40 mesh over a wide mouthed vessel. After the fibres are removed, the pulp is fried with ghee and taila (ingredients 44 and 45) till the moisture evaporates. Sitopala (ingredient 43) is added to the decoction and boiled to lehya pāka at which stage the fried pulp is added and boiled again. Fine powders of ingredients 29 to 42 are added to the lehya, stirred well, and allowed to cool, at which stage madhu is added.

Dosage :

12g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic use :

tandrā; śrama; klama; manodaurbalya; jarā; valīpalita; smṛtībhrāma.

3 : 21 BHALLĀTAKĀDI MODAKA

(Bhaīṣajyaratnāvalī, Ar̥ṣorogādhikāra; 74)

भल्लातकं तिलं पथ्याचूर्णं गुडसमन्वितम्	
मोदकं भक्षयेन्माषद्वयं पित्तार्शसां जयेत्	74
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अर्शोरोगाधिकार; 74)	

1. Bhallātaka-śuddha	(Fr.)	1 part.
2. Tila	(Sd.)	1 part.
3. Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part.
4. Guḍa		1 part.

Special method of preparation :

Fine powders of drugs 1 to 3 are kneaded with jaggery.

Dosage :

2 g.

Anupāna :

milk, watter

Important therapeutic uses :

pittārśa.

3 : 22 BHĀRNGĪ GUḌA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra; 29-32.)

शतं संगृह्य भार्यास्तु दशमूल्यास्तथा शतम्	1
शतं हरीतकीनाञ्च पचेत्तोये चतुर्गुणे	11 29 11
पादावशेष तस्मिंस्तु रसे वस्त्रपरिस्रुते	1
आलोड्य च तुलां पूतां गुडस्य त्वभयां ततः	11 30 11
पुनः पचेन्मृदावग्नौ यावल्लेहत्वमागतम्	1
शीते च मधुनश्चात्र, षट्पलानि प्रदापयेत्	11 31 11
त्रिकटु त्रिसुगन्धिं च पलिकानि पृथक् पृथक्	1
कर्षद्वयं यवक्षारं सञ्चूर्ण्य प्रक्षिपेत्ततः	11 32 11

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, हिककाशवासाधिकारः 29-32)

1. Bhārṅgī	(St. Bk.)	4.800 kg
2. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
3. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
4. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
5. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
6. Gaṇīkārīkā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
(agnīmāṭha)		
7. Śālaparnī	(Pl.)	480 g.
8. Prsnīparnī	(Pl.)	480 g.
9. Brhatī	(Pl.)	480 g.
10. Kaṇṭakī(kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	480 g.
11. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	480 g.
12. Harītakī	(P.)	4.800 kg.
13. Water for decoction		57.600 l.
reduced to		14.400 l.
14. Guḍa		4.800 kg.
15. Madhu		288 g.
16. Śunthī	(Rz.)	48 g.
17. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
18. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
19. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
20. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
21. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
22. Yavakṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	24 g.

Special method of preparation :

The ingredients, 1 to 11 are coarsely powdered and kept in a vessel. The specified quantity of water is added and mixed to the powder. Harītakī (ingredient 12) is bundled in a piece of cloth which is immersed by suspension, as in dolā yantra. The mixture is boiled till the harītakī becomes soft. The bundle is then removed. The harītakī and jaggery are added to the decoction and boiled to the required pāka, at which stage the fine powders of ingredients 16 to 22 are added. Honey is added last after the lehya has become cool. By this process, the finished product may not be preserved for a long period.

A modified form is now, adopted to facilitate preservation over a longer period. In this method the seeds from the boiled harītakī are removed before proceeding to lehya pāka as mentioned above.

Dosage :

1 harītakī and 6 g. of lehya, or 12 g. of lehya.

Anupāna :

milk, water,

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; vaīvarṇya; svarabheda.

3 : 23 MĀṆIBHADRA YOGA

(Synonym : Mañibhadra Guḍa)

(Aṣṭāṅgharḍaya; Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19: 31.)

विडंगसारामलकाभयानां

पलत्रयं त्रीणि पलानि कुम्भात्

गुडस्य च द्वादश मासमेष

जितात्मनां हन्त्युपयुज्यमानः

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 19; 31)

1. Viḍaṅga sāra	(Fr.)	48 g.
(viḍaṅga)		
2. Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
3. Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	48 g.
4. Kumbha (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	144 g.
5. Guḍa		576 g.

Special method of preparation :

First method

Lehya pāka is made by adding water to jaggery and boiled. To this, powders of other drugs (1 to 4) are added and mixed well.

Second Method

Powders of drugs 1 to 4 are added to the jaggery and kneaded well in mortar with pestle.

Dosage :

6 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

kuṣṭha; śvītra; udara; plīhā; kṛmī; granthiruk; arśa;
śvāsa; kāsa; meha; gulma.

3 : 24 MRDVIKĀDI LEHYA

(Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya; Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3: 30.)

मृद्वीकाऽर्धशतं त्रिंशत्पिप्पलीः शर्करा पलम् ।
लेहयेन्मधुना गौर्वा क्षीरपस्य शकृद्रसम् ॥ 30 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 3 ; 30)

- | | | |
|---------------------|-----------|--------|
| 1. Mrdvikā (drākṣā) | (Dr. Fr.) | 50 in |
| | | number |
| 2. Pippalī | (Fr.) | 30 in |
| | | number |
| 3. Śarkarā | | 48 g. |
| 4. Madhu | | Q.S. |

Special method of preparation :

All ingredients are ground well with madhu in a
stone mortar (khalva).

Dosage :

12 to 24 g. (in divided doses)

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa.

3 : 25 LAGHU CIŅCĀDIKĀ LEHYA

(Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa ; 9.)

प्रकुञ्चो जीर्णचिञ्चायाः पञ्चजीर्णगुडस्य च
दश लोहस्य किट्टस्य द्वौ द्वौ बिल्वविडंगयो
चीनोषणत्र्यूषणानां श्रेष्ठां जीरकयुग्मयोः
त्रिजातयष्टीरास्नानां जातीफलदलस्य च
एतेषां पृथक् अर्द्धार्द्धं योजयेन्मतिमान् भिषक्
(सहस्रयोग, लेह प्रकरण 9)

- | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------|--------|
| 1. Jirṇa ciñcā (ciñcā) | (Fr. P.) | 48 g. |
| 2. Jirṇa guḍa | | 240 g. |
| 3. Loha kiṭṭa (maṇḍūra) | | 480 g. |
| 4. Bilva | (Rt./St. Bk.) | 96 g. |
| 5. Viḍaṅga | (Fr.) | 96 g. |
| 6. Cinoṣaṇa (kaṅkola) | (Fr.) | 24 g. |

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------|-------|
| 7. Śunṭhī | (Rz.) | 24 g. |
| 8. Marica | (Fr.) | 24 g. |
| 9. Pippalī | (Fr.) | 24 g. |
| 10. Harītakī | (P.) | 24 g. |
| 11. Bibhītaka | (P.) | 24 g. |
| 12. Āmalakī | (P.) | 24 g. |
| 13. Śveta jīraka | (Fr.) | 24 g. |
| 14. Kṛṣṇa jīraka | (Fr.) | 24 g. |
| 15. Tvak | (St. Bk.) | 24 g. |
| 16. Elā śūkṣmailā | (Sd.) | 24 g. |
| 17. Patra (tejapatra) | (Lf.) | 24 g. |
| 18. Yaṣṭī | (Rt.) | 24 g. |
| 19. Rāsnā | (Rt./Lf.) | 24 g. |
| 20. Jātīphala | (Sd.) | 24 g. |
| 21. Jātīdala (jātīphala) | (Ar.) | 24 g. |

Special method of preparation :

Drugs 4 to 21 are finely powdered. Loha kiṭṭa
(No. 3) then added to the powder. Ciñcāphala is
cleaned, when the seeds and fibres are removed. The
powder, the pulp of ciñcāphala and jīrṇaguḍa are
mixed well to the consistency of a soft mass in a
wooden or stone mortar with pestle.

Dosage :

6 g.

Anupāna :

butter milk

Important therapeutic uses :

pāṇḍu; kāmālā; śvāsa; dāha.

3 : 26 VĀSĀVALEHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rājayakṣmādhikāra; 82-82½.)

वासकस्वरसप्रस्थे सितामष्टपलोन्मिताम् ।
सर्पिषो द्विपलं दत्वा पिप्पलीद्विपलं तथा ॥ 82 ॥
पचेल्लेहत्वमायाते शीते मधु पलाष्टकम् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, राजयक्ष्माधिकार; 82-82½.)

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-------|--------|
| 1. Vāsaka svarasa (vāsā) | (Lf.) | 768 g. |
| 2. Sitā | | 384 g. |
| 3. Sarpi (goghṛta) | | 96 g. |
| 4. Pippalī | (Fr.) | 96 g. |
| 5. Madhu | | 384 g. |

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

milk, water

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; raktapitta; rājayakṣmā;
pārśvaśūla; hṛtsūla.

3 : 27 ŚATĀVARĪ GUḌA

(Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa ; 7(3))

गुडाढकेन संसृज्य शतावर्या रसाढकम्
घृतप्रस्थं समावाप्य शनैर्मृद्वग्निना पचेत्
विश्वैलामुसलीपाठाश्वदंष्ट्रासारिवाद्वयैः
वस्वज्जडाविदारीभिर्मागधीमधुकाद्विजैः
अक्षांशैश्चूर्णितैस्सम्यक् लेहे सिद्धेऽवतारिते
कुडवच्च तुगाक्षीर्या शर्करायाश्चतुष्पलम्
(सहस्रयोग, लेह प्रकरण 7 ; 3.)

1. Guḍa (ikṣu)	(St.)	3.072 kg.
2. Śatāvarī-rasa	(Rt. Tr.)	3.072 kg.
3. Ghrta (goghṛta)		768 g.
4. Viśvā (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
5. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
6. Musalī	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
7. Pāthā	(Rt.)	12 g.
8. Śvadamṣṭra(gokṣura)	(Fr.)	12 g.
9. Kṛṣṇa sārīvā	(Rt.)	12 g.
10. Śveta sārīvā	(Rt.)	12 g.
11. Vasu (vasuka)	(Pl.)	12 g.
12. Ajjhaḍā (tāmalakī)	(Pl.)	12 g.
13. Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
14. Māgadhi (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
16. Adrija (gomūtraśilājatu)		12 g.
17. Tugākṣīrī ¹ (vaṁśa)	(S.C.)	192 g.
18. Śarkarā		192 g.

Dosage :

6 g.

Anupāna :

milk

Important therapeutic uses :

mūtrakṛcchra; raktapitta; halīmaka; kṣaya;
pādadaḥa; yonidoṣa; asṛgdara, prameha,
mūḍhavātā; kāmālā; rajodoṣa; asthisrāva;
vātapittaroga; used as a rasāyana.

3 : 28 ŚIVĀ GUṬIKĀ

(Aṣṭāṅgasaṅgraha, Uttarasthāna,
Adhyāya 49 ; 193.)

शिलाह्वात् षोडशपलं त्रिस्त्रिकेत्र भावयेत्	I
वराया दशमूलस्य गुलूच्याः कर्कशस्य च	II
बलाया मधुयष्ट्याश्च रसे गव्ये च वारिणि	I
क्षीरेसकृत्क्रमेणैवं सप्तकृत्वस्तथा पुनः	II
काकोलियुग्मघनपुष्करवह्निरास्ना	I
मेदायुगर्द्धिचविका गजपिप्पलीनाम्	II

पाठाद्विजीवक निकुम्भ विदारियुग्म	I
वीरावरी मधुफलांशुमती द्वयानाम्	II
पलिकानामब्दद्रोणसिद्धानां पादशेषितेक्वाथे	I
भावितमित्थं गिरिजं द्विपलैश्चूर्णीकृतैर्युञ्ज्यात्	II
कर्कटशृंगी धात्री व्योषैस्तालीसपत्रकुडवेन	I
चूर्णपलेन विदार्या स्त्वक्क्षीर्याः कर्शयुग्मेन	II
द्विपलेन चतुर्जातैलघृतक्षौद्र शर्कराभिश्च	I
द्विपलादिद्विगुणाभिः कार्या गुलिकास्ततोक्षसमाः	I
ताः शुष्का नवकुम्भे जातीपुष्पाधिवासिते स्थाप्याः	II
(अष्टांगसंग्रह, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 49 ; 193.)	

1. Śilājatu		768 g.
2. Varā kvātha (triphalā)	(P.)	Q.S.
3. Daśamūla kvātha		Q.S.
Brhat pancamūla	(Rt./St. Bk.)	
Laghu pancamūla	(Pl.)	
4. Guḍūcī kvātha	(St.)	Q.S.
5. Karkaśa kvātha (paṭola)	(Rt.)	Q.S.
6. Balākvātha (balā)	(Rt.)	Q.S.
7. Madhuyaṣṭhī (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	Q.S.
8. Gomutra		Q.S.
9. Kṣīra (godugdha)		Q.S.
10. Kākoli	(Sub.Rt.)	48 g.
11. Kṣīrakākoli	(Sub.Rt.)	48 g.
12. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
13. Puṣkara	(Rt.)	48 g.
14. Vaṇṇi (citrika)	(Rt.)	48 g.
15. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	48 g.
16. Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
17. Mahāmedā	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
18. Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
19. Cavikā (Cavya)	(St.)	48 g.
20. Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
21. Pāthā	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
22. Jivaka	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
23. Rṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.Tr.)	48 g.
24. Nikumbha (dantī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
25. Vidārī	(Rt.Tr.)	48 g.
26. Kṣīravīdārī	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
27. Vīrā	(Rt.)	48 g.
28. Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
29. Madhuphala (nārikela)	(Enm.)	48 g.
30. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
31. Prśniparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
32. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
33. Karkaṭaśṛṅgī	(Gl.)	96 g.
34. Dhātṛī (āmalaḥ)	(P.)	96 g.
35. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.

1. In place of tugākṣīrī, arrowroot powder is used in Kerala.

36. Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
37. Pippali	(Fr.)	96 g.
38. Tālīsapatra (tālīsa)	(Lf.)	192 g.
39. Vidāri-cuṇṇa	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
40. Tvakṣīrī (vamśa)	(S.C.)	24 g.
41. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
42. Elā (sūkṣmāilā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
43. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	96 g.
44. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	96 g.
45. Taila (tila)	(Sd.)	96 g.
46. Ghṛta (goghṛta)		192 g.
47. Kṣaudra (madhu)		384 g.
48. Śarkarā		768 g.
49. Jātipuṣpa (jātī)	(Fl.)	Q.S. for fragrance

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

milk, māmśarasa, dāḍimarasa, mṛdvīka and suitable āsava and aṛīṣṭas

Important therapeutic uses :

yaktṛplihāroga; udara; hidhma; vardhma; gulma; pīnasa; kāsa; pāṇḍuroga; hṛdroga; vami; vātaśoṇita; ūrustambha; apasmāra; unṁāda; kuṣṭha.

3:29 SŪRĀNĀVALEHA

(Śārṅgadharaśamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8; 29½.)

युक्त्या कूष्माण्डखण्डस्य सूरणं विपचेत् सुधीः ॥ 29 ॥

अर्शसां मूढवातानां मन्दाग्नीनां च युज्यते ।

(शाङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 8; 29½)

कूष्माण्डावलेह

निष्कलीकृत्य कूष्माण्डखण्डास्तु पलशतं पचेत् ॥ 22 ॥

निक्षिप्य द्वितुलं नीरमर्धशिष्टं च गृह्यते ।

तानि कूष्माण्डखण्डानि पीडयेद् दृढवाससा ॥ 23 ॥

आतपे शोषयेत् किञ्चिच्छूलाग्रैर्बहुशो व्यधेत् ।

क्षिप्वा ताम्रकटाहं च दद्यादष्टपलं घृतम् ॥ 24 ॥

तेन किञ्चिद्भर्जयित्वा पूर्वोक्तं तज्जलं क्षिपेत् ।

खण्डात् पलशतं दत्त्वा सर्वमेकत्र पाचयेत् ॥ 25 ॥

सुपक्वे पिप्पली शुण्ठी जीरकं द्विपलं पृथक् ।

पृथक्पलाद्धं धान्याकं पत्रैला मरिचं त्वचम् ॥ 26 ॥

चूर्णीकृत्य क्षिपेत् तत्र घृतार्धं क्षौद्रमावेत् ।

खादेदग्निबलं दृष्ट्वा रक्तपित्ती क्षयी ज्वरी ॥ 27 ॥

शोषतृष्णाभ्रमच्छर्दिस्वासकासक्षतातुरः ।

कूष्माण्डकावलेहोऽयं बालवृद्धेषु युज्यते ॥ 28 ॥

उरःसन्धानकृद् वृष्यो बृंहणो बलकृन्मतः ।

(शाङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 8; 22-28)

1. Sūraṇa	(St. Tr.)	4.800 kg.
2. Water for decoction		9.600 l.
reduced to		4.800 l.
3. Ghṛta (goghṛta)		384 g.
4. Khaṇḍa		4.800 kg.
5. Pippali	(Fr.)	96 g.
6. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
7. Jiraka	(Fr.)	96 g.
8. Dhānyaka (śveta jiraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
9. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
10. Elā (sūkṣmāilā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
11. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
12. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
13. Kṣaudra (madhu)		192 g.

Special method for preparation :As for Kūṣmāṇḍavaleha¹**Dosage :**

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

Water, milk

Important therapeutic use :

mandāgni; mūḍhavāta; arśa.

3 : 30 SAUBHĀGYAŚUṆṬHI

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 396-398.)

कशेरुशृंगाटवराटमुस्तं द्विजीरकं जातिफलं सकोषम् ।

लवंगं शैलेयसनागपुष्पं पत्रं वरांगं शटिधातकी च

॥ 396 ॥

एला शताह्वा धनिकेभपिप्पली सपिप्पली सोषणका शतावरी ।

प्रत्येकमेषामिह कर्षयुगं त्रौहं तथाभ्रं पलभागयुक्तम्

॥ 397 ॥

महोषधाच्चूर्णपलानि चाष्टौ पलानि त्रिंशत्सितशर्करायाः ।

पलानि चाष्टावपि सर्पिषश्च प्रस्थद्वयं क्षीरमिह प्रयुक्तम्

॥ 398 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्रीरोगाधिकार; 396-398)

1. Kaṣeru	(Rt tbr)	24 g
2. Śṛṅgāṭa (śṛṅgāṭaka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
3. Varāṭa (kamala)	(Sd.)	24 g.
4. Mustā	(Rz.)	24 g.
5. Śveta jiraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
6. Kṛṣṇa jiraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
7. Jātiphala	(Sd.)	24 g.
8. Jāfikōṣa (jāliphala)	(Ar.)	24 g.
9. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	24 g.
10. Śaileya	(Pl.)	24 g.

1. Sūraṇāvaleha is to be prepared by the the same process as of Kūṣmāṇḍavaleha described in Śārṅgadhara samhitā. Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8; 22-28)

11. Nāgapuṣpa (nāgakesara)(Stmn.)	24 g.
12. Patra (tejapatra) (Lf.)	24 g.
13. Varāṅga (tvak) (St.Bk.)	24 g.
14. Śaṭī (Rz.)	24 g.
15. Dhātakī (Fl.)	24 g.
16. Elā (sūkṣmailā) (Sd.)	24 g.
17. Śatāhvā (Fr.)	24 g.
18. Dhanika (dhānyaka) (Fr.)	24 g.
19. Ibha pippali (gaja pippalī) (Fr.)	24 g.
20. Pippalī (Fr.)	24 g.
21. Ūṣaṇa (marica) (Fr.)	24 g.
22. Śatāvarī (Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
23. Lauha - bhasma	48 g.
24. Abhra (abhraka) - bhasma	48 g.
25. Mahauṣadha (śuṇṭhī) (Rz.)	384 g.
26. Sitā	1.440 kg.
27. Sarpi (go ghṛta)	384 g.
28. Kṣīra (godugdha)	1.536 l.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; astisāra; grahaṇī; sūtikāroga. To prevent post delivery problems of impaired lactation, body pains, arthritis; fever; oedema; kāsa etc.

3 : 31 HARIDRĀ KHAṆḌA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,

Śītapittodardakoṭhādhikāra; 12-14.)

हरिद्रायाः पलान्यष्टौ षट्पलं हविषस्तथा ।
 क्षीराढकेन संयुक्तं खण्डस्यार्द्धशतं तथा ॥ 1 2 ॥
 पचेन्मृद्वग्निना वैद्यो भाजने मृण्मये दृढे ।
 त्रिकटुश्च त्रिजातं च कृमिघ्नं त्रिवृता तथा ॥ 1 3 ॥
 त्रिफला केशरं मुस्तं लौहं प्रतिपलं पलम् ।
 संचूर्ण्य प्रक्षिपेत्तत्र तोलकार्द्धन्तु भक्षयेत् ॥ 1 4 ॥
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, शीतपित्तोदरकोठाधिकार; 1 2-1 4.)

1. Haridrā (Rz.)	384 g.
2. Haviṣa (goghṛta)	288 g.
3. Kṣīra (godugdha)	3.072 l.
4. Khaṇḍa	2.400 kg.
5. Śuṇṭhī (Rz.)	48 g.
6. Marica (Fr.)	48 g.
7. Pippalī (Fr.)	48 g.
8. Tvak (St. Bk.)	48 g.

9. Elā (sūkṣmailā) (Sd.)	48 g.
10. Patra (tejapatra) (Lf.)	48 g.
11. Kṛmighna (viḍaṅga) (Fr.)	48 g.
12. Trivṛtā (trivṛt) (Rt.)	48 g.
13. Harītakī (P.)	48 g.
14. Bibhītaka (P.)	48 g.
15. Āmalakī (P.)	48 g.
16. Keśara (nāgakeśara) (Stmn.)	48 g.
17. Mustā (Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
18. Lauha - bhasma	48 g.

Dosage :

6 g.

Anupāna :

water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

Śītapitta; kaṇḍu; visphoṭa; dadru, udarda; koṭha

3 : 32 HR̥DYAVIRECANA LEHA

(Aṣṭāṅgaḥṛdaya, Kalpasiddhisthāna,

Adhyāya 2; 9½)

त्रिवृत्कल्ककषायाभ्यां साधितः ससितो हिमः ॥ 9 ॥

मधुत्रिजातसंयुक्तो लेहो हृद्यं विरेचनम् ।

(अष्टांगहृदय, कल्पसिद्धिस्थान, अध्याय 2; 9½)

1. Trivṛt (Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2. Water for decoction	49.152 l.
reduced	12.288 l.
3. Sitā	1.920 kg.
4. Madhu	960 g.
5. Tvak (St.Bk.)	192 g.
6. Elā (sūkṣmailā) (Sd.)	192 g.
7. Patra (tejapatra) (Lf.)	192 g.

Special method of preparation :

Decoction of trivṛt is prepared. Sitā is added to the decoction and boiled to tanu pāka. Powders of drugs 5 to 7 are added and mixed well. when cool, honey is added.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

water

Important therapeutic uses :

vidandha; sannipāta jvara; ūrustambha; pipāsā; dāha.

It is a hr̥dyavirecaka.

SECTION 4
KVĀTHA CŪRNA

KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

Definition

Certain drugs or combination of drugs are made into coarse powder (Javkūṭ) and kept for preparation of kaṣāya. Such powders are called kvātha cūrṇa.

Method of preparation

Drugs are cleaned and dried. They are coarsely powdered (Javkūṭ), weighed as per formula, and

then mixed well.

Characteristics and preservation

Kvātha cūrṇas retain potency for one year¹ and should be kept in an air tight container. They are also called śṛta, niryūha and kaṣāya. Kvātha cūrṇa can be used for preparing kaṣāya, hima, phāṇṭa, etc.

GROUP NO. 4 KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Amṛtottara Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	30	53
2. Ardhabilva Kvātha cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	329	53
3. Aṣṭavarga Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa	389	53
4. Āragvadhādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15.	17	53
5. Gandharvahastādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	394	54
6. Cāturbhadra kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra.	12½	54
7. Chinnodbhavādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	38	54
8. Trāyantyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 13.	11-11½	54
9. Daśamūla Katutraya Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	107	55
1. Śārṅgadharma Saṁhitā, Prathama Khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; śloka 51-53, with the commentary of Āḍhamalla.			

10. Daśamūla Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Kāsarogādhikūra.	13	55
11. Daśamūla Pañcakolādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	307	55
12. Dārunāgarādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	34	56
13. Drākṣādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1.	55-57	56
14. Nāyopāyam Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	473	56
15. Nimbādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā.	101	56
16. Nyagrodhādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15.	41	57
17. Paṭolādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15.	15	57
18. Paṭolamūlādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19.	28	57
19. Pañcatikta Kvātha Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā.	132	57
20. Pācanāmṛta Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	39	58
21. Punarnavādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Udararogādhikāra.	43-43½	58
22. Punarnavāṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Śoṭhacikitsā.	10	58
23. Balājirakādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	108	58
24. Bṛhanmañjiṣṭhādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2.	137-141	59
25. Bhārṅgyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	36	59
26. Mustākarañjādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	208	60
27. Rāsnādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	396	60

28. Rāsnādi Kvātha Cūrṇa (Mahā)	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2.	89-91½	60
29. Rāsnairañḍādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	428	61
30. Vāsāguḍūcyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16.	13	61
31. Vidāryādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15.	9	61
32. Śaḍaṅga Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1.	15½	62
33. Saptasāra Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	284	62

4 : 1 AMṚTOTTARA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Synonym : Nāgarādi Kvātha Cūrṇa)
(Sahasrayoga, kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 30)

नागरामृतहरीतकीक्रमात् नामहस्तनयनाङ्घ्रिभागशः ।
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 30.)

- | | | |
|--------------------|-------|---------|
| 1. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī) | (Rz.) | 2 Parts |
| 2. Amṛta (guḍūci) | (St.) | 6 Parts |
| 3. Harītakī | (P.) | 4 Parts |

Prakṣepa dravya
Śarkarā

Dosage :

48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :

Jirṇa jvara, Sannipātra jvara

4 : 2 ARDHABILVA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 329.)

विश्वभैषजभूनिम्बापामार्ग दुरालभे ।
प्रत्येकमर्धकर्षं स्यादर्थं बित्त्व पुनर्नवा
एभिः कृतः कषायस्तु हन्ति शोफं निषेवितः ।
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 329.)

- | | |
|--|-------|
| 1. Cukku (śuṇṭhī) | (Rz.) |
| 2. cuṇḍa (bṛhatī bheda) | (Rt.) |
| mūla | |
| 3. Kaṭalāṭi (apāmaṛga) | (Rt.) |
| 4. Tūvā (durālabhā) mūla | (Rt.) |
| 5. Tazutāma (punarnavā)-mūla | (Rt.) |
| 24 g. (drugs 1 to 5 in equal proportion) | |

Dosage :

48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :

malabandha; śopha.

4 : 3 AṢṬAVARGA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa ; 389.)

बलासहचरैरण्डशुण्ठीरास्नासुरद्रुमैः
ससिन्दुवारलशुनैः

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 389.)

- | | | |
|-----------------|-----------|--------|
| 1. Balā | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 2. Sahacara | (Pl.) | 1 part |
| 3. Eraṇḍa | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 4. Śuṇṭhī | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 5. Rāsnā | (Lf./Rt.) | 1 part |
| 6. Suradruma | (Ht. Wd.) | 1 part |
| (devedaru) | | |
| 7. Sindhuvāra | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| (nirguṇḍī) mūla | | |
| 8. Laṣuna | (Bl.) | 1 part |

Dosage :

48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :

vatāroga.

4 : 4 ĀRAGVADHĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 15;17.)

आरग्वधेन्द्रयवपाटलिकाकतिक्ता ---

निम्बामृतामधुरसासुववृक्षपाठाः ।
 भूनिम्बसैर्यकपटोलकरञ्जयुग्म— ॥
 सप्तच्छदाग्निमुषवीफलबाणघोण्टाः ॥ १७ ॥
 (अष्टांगहृदय, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय १५ : १७.)

1. Āragvadha	(Fr. P.)	1 part
2. Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
3. Pāṭali (pāṭalā)		1 part
4. Kākatiktā	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	1 part
6. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
7. Madhurasā (mūrvā)	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Sruvavṛkṣa	(St. Bk.)	1 part
9. Pāthā	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Bhūnimba (kirātātiktā)	(Pl.)	1 part
11. Sairyaka (sahacara)	(Pl.)	1 part
12. Paṭola	(Pl.)	1 part
13. Karañja	(Rt.)	1 part]
14. Cimbilva	(Lf.)	1 part
15. Saptacchada (saptaparṇa)	(Sk Bk.)	1 part
16. Agni (citraka)	(Lf.)	1 part
17. Suṣavi (upakuncikā)	(Fr.)	1 part
18. Phala (madana)	(Fr.)	1 part
19. Bāṇa (sahacara bheda)	(Pl.)	1 part
20. Ghonṭā	(Sd.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Important therapeiutic use :

chardi; viṣa vikāra ; kapha vikāra; prameha;
 kaṇḍū; duṣṭavṛṇa; kuṣṭha.

4 : 5 GANDHARVAHASTĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, kaṣāyaprakarana; 394.)

गन्धर्वहस्तचिरिबिल्वहुताशविश्व—

पथ्यापुनर्नवयवासकभूमितालैः

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; ३९४.)

1. Gandharvahasta	(Rt.)	1 part
(eraṇḍa)		
2. Ciribilva ¹	(Lf.)	1 part
3. Hutāśa (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Viśvā (śunthī)	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Pathyā (haritakī)	(P.)	1 part
6. Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	1 part
7. Yavāśaka (yavāsaka)	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Bhūmitāla (tālamūlī)	(Rt.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas

saindhava lavaṇa and guḍa.

Important therapeutic uses :

aruci; agnimāndya; malabandha; vāta roga.

4 : 6 CĀTURBHADRA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA (Bhaīśajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 12½.)

गुडूच्यतिविषाशुण्ठीमुस्तैः क्वाथः कृतो जयेत् ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार; १२½.)

1. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
2. Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas- śunthī, jiraka.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; āmagrahaṇī; ajīrṇa

4 : 7 CHINNODBHAVĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA (Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakarana; 38.)

छिन्नोद्भववृषकिरातकपर्पटानां

शुष्ट्या बलाहकयवासकयोः क्रमेण

एकद्वयत्रितयभागकृतः कषायः

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; ३८)

1. Chinnodbhavā (gūḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
2. Vṛṣa (vāsā)	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Kirātaka (kirātātikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	1 part
5. Śunthī	(Rz.)	2 parts
6. Valāhaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	3 parts
7. Yavāśaka (yavāsaka)	(Pl.)	3 parts

Dosage :

48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :

sannipāta jvara.

4 : 8 TRĀYANTYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA (Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 13; 11-11½.)

त्रायन्तीत्रिफलानिम्बकटुकामधुकं समम् ।

त्रिवृत्पटोलमूलाभ्यां चत्वारोऽशाः पृथक् पृथक् ॥ ११ ॥

मसूरान्निस्तुषादष्टौ तत्क्वाथः सघृतो जयेत् ।

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय १३; ११-११½)

1. Tender leaves instead of the seed of ciribilva is used in some places.

1. Trāyantī	(Pl.)	1 part
2. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
3. Bibhitaka	(P.)	1 part
4. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
5. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	1 part
6. Kaṭukā	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	4 parts
9. Paṭola	(Rt.)	4 parts
10. Nistuṣa masūra (masūra)	(Sd.)	8 parts

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya- ghṛta.**Important therapeutic uses :**

vidradhi; gulma; chardi; tṛṣṇā; dāha; jvara;
visarpa; raktapitta; hṛdroga; moha; mada;
mūrchā ; kuṣṭha; kāmala

4 :9 DAŚAMŪLA KAṬUTRAYA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 107.)

दशमूलकटुत्रयैः कषायः सवृषैश्चः

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 107.)

1. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
2. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
3. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
5. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
6. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Prśniparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Bṛhati	(Pl.)	1 part
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	1 part
10. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	1 part
11. Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
14. Vṛṣa (vāsā)	(Rt.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya- honey.**Important therapeutic uses :**

śvāsa; kāsa; pārśva rujā; vātaroga; trika rujā;
prṣṭha rujaś, śīroruja

4 :10 DAŚAMŪLA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kāsarogādhikāra; 13)

पार्श्वशूले ज्वरे श्वासे कासे श्लेष्मसमुद्भवे ।
पिप्पलीचूर्णसंयुक्तं दशमूलीजलं पिबेत् ॥ 13 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, कासरोगाधिकार; 13.)

1. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
2. Prśniparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
3. Bṛhartī	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Kaṇṭakārīkā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	1 part
5. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	1 part
6. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
7. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
8. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
9. Kāsmarī (gambhārī)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
10. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya- pippalī cūrṇa**Important therapeutic uses :**

pārśva śūla; jvara; śvāsa; kaphaja kāsa.

4 :11 DAŚAMŪLAPAÑCAKOLĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 307.)

दशमूलपञ्चकोलत्रिफलादन्तीत्रिवृत्सिद्धम्

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 307.)

1. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
2. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
3. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
5. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
6. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Prśniparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	1 part
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	1 part
10. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	1 part
11. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Pippalimūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
14. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
15. Nāgara (śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
16. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
17. Bibhitaka	(P.)	1 part
18. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
19. Dantī	(Rt.)	1 part

20. Trivṛt (Rt.) 1 part
Dosage :
 48 g.
Important therapeutic uses :
 udara roga; udakodara.

4 :12 DĀRUNĀGARĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA (Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 34.)

दारुनागरभूनिम्बधान्यवासाकलिंगकैः

गजाह्वा दशमूलाब्दैः

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 34.)

1. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
2. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Bhūnimba (kiratatiktā)	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Dhānya (ahānyaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Vāsā	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Kaliṅgaka (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
7. Gājāhvā (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
9. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
10. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
11. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
12. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
13. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
14. Prśniparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
15. Brhatī	(Pl.)	1 part
16. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	1 part
17. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	1 part
18. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :

jvara; sannipāta jvara.

4 :13 DRĀKṢĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya, Cikitsāsthāna,
 Adhyāya 1; 55-57.)

द्राक्षामधूकमधुकं रोधकाश्मर्यसारिवाः ॥ 55 ॥
 मुस्तामलकहीबेरपद्मकेसरपद्मकम् ॥ ॥
 मृणालचन्दनोशीरनीलोत्पलपरुषकम् ॥ 56 ॥
 फाण्टो हिमो वा द्राक्षादिर्जातीकुसुमवासितः ॥ ॥
 युक्तो मधुसितालाजैर्जयत्यनिलपित्तजम् ॥ 57 ॥
 (अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 1; 55-57)

1. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
2. Madhūka	(Fl.)	1 part

3. Madhuka(yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Rodhra (lodhra)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
5. Kāśmarya (gambhārī)	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Sārīvā (śveta sārīvā)	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
9. Hṛibera	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Padma kesara(kamala)	(Adr.)	1 part
11. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
12. Mṛṇāla (kamala)	(St.)	1 part
13. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
14. Uśira	(Rt.)	1 part
15. Nilotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	1 part
16. Parūṣaka	(Fr.)	1 part
17. Jātī kusuma(jatī)	(Fl.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

prakṣepa dravyas

honey, sitā, lāja,

Important therapeutic uses :

chardi; dāha; vātapitta jvara; ūrdhvānga rakta
 pitta; mūrchā; madātyaya, śrama, bhrama,
 pipāsā; kāmālā.

4 :14 NĀYOPĀYAM KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa, 473.)

बलायाः दशभिर्भागैः द्वाभ्यां जीरक विश्वयोः

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 473.)

1. Balā -mūla	(Rt.)	10 parts
2. Jiraka (śvetajiraka)	(Fr.)	2 parts
3. Viśva (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	2 parts

Dosage :

48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :

hikkā; tamakaśvāsa.

4:15 NIMBĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā;101.)

निम्बविश्वामृतादारु शटी भूनिम्बपौष्करम् ॥
 पिप्पल्यौ बृहती चेति क्वाथो हन्ति कफज्वरम् ॥
 (चक्रदत्त, ज्वरचिकित्सा; 101.)

1. Nimba	(St.Bk.)	1 part
2. Viśva(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Amṛtā(guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
4. Dāru(devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part

5. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Bhūnimba(kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Pauškara(puškara)	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Gaja pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya :

honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

kapha jvara.

4:16 NYAGRODHĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15; 41.)

न्यग्रोधपिप्पलसदाफल रोध्रयुग्मं

जम्बूद्वयार्जुनकपीतनसोमवल्काः ।

प्लक्षाम्रवज्जुलपियालपलाशनन्दी

कोलीकदम्बविरलामधुकं मधूकम् ॥ 41 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 15; 41.)

1. Nyagrodha	(St.Bk.)	1 part
2. Pippala(aśvattha)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
3. Sadāphala (udumbara)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
4. Sabara lodhra(lodhra)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
5. Pattika lodhra(lodhra)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
6. Mahā jambū	(St.Bk.)	1 part
7. Kṣudra jambū	(St.Bk.)	1 part
8. Arjuna	(St.Bk.)	1 part
9. Kapītana	(St.Bk.)	1 part
10. Somavalk(kaṭphala)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
11. Plakṣa	(St.Bk.)	1 part
12. Āmra	(St.Bk.)	1 part
13. Vañjula	(St.Bk.)	1 part
14. Piyāla (priyāla)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
15. Palāśa	(St.Bk.)	1 part
16. Nandī	(St.Bk.)	1 part
17. Kolī (kola)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
18. Kadamba	(St.Bk.)	1 part
19. Viralā (tinduka)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
20. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
21. Madhūka	(Fl.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :

grahanī; tr̥ṣṇā; rakta pitta; vṛaṇa; sthauilya; yoniroga; asthibhagna.

4:17 PAṬOLĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15:15)

पटोलकटुरोहिणीचन्दनं मधुस्रवगुडूचिपाठान्वितम् ।

निहन्तिकफपित्तकुष्ठज्वरान् विषं वमिमरोचककामलाम् ॥ 15 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 15; 15.)

1. Paṭola	(Lf.)	1 part
2. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
4. Madhusrava (mūrva)	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
6. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya :

Pippalī cūrṇa; honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

arocaka; chardi; jvara; kāmala; kaphapitta kuṣṭha; viṣa.

4:18 PAṬOLAMŪLĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19:28)

पटोलमूलत्रिफलाविशालाः

पृथक्त्रिभागापचितत्रिशाणा ।

स्युस्त्रायमाणा कटुरोहिणी च

भागाधिके नागरपादयुक्ते ॥ 28 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 19; 28.)

1. Paṭola	(Pl.)	6¾ g.
2. Harītakī	(P.)	6¾ g.
3. Bibhītaka	(P.)	6¾ g.
4. Āmalakī	(P.)	6¾ g.
5. Viśālā(indravaruṇī)	(Rt.)	6¾ g.
6. Trāyamāṇa	(Pl.)	1½ g.
7. Kaṭurohiṇī(kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1½ g.
8. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	¾ g.

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya :

honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

grahanī; viṣama jvara; halīmaka; arśa; kuṣṭha; kilāsa; hṛdroga; vastiśūla.

4:19 PAÑCATIKTA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā; 132.)

क्षुद्रामृताभ्यां सह नागरेण सपौष्करज्ज्वैव किराततित्कम् ।

(चक्रदत्त, ज्वरचिकित्सा; 132.)

1. Kṣudrā(kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	1 part
2. Amṛtā(guḍūcī)	(Pl.)	1 part
3. Nāgara (śunṭhī)	(St.)	1 part
4. Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Kirātatikta	(Pl.)	1 Part

Dosage :

48g.

Prakṣepa dravya :

honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

jvara.

4:20 PĀCANĀMṚTA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 39.)

अमृतोशीरवासाब्दविश्वभूनिम्बबालकैः

सर्पटक धान्याक धन्वयास विपाचितम् ॥

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण 39)

1. Amṛtā(guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
2. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Pāthā	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Abda(mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Viśva (śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Bālaka(hribera)	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Parpaṭaka (parpaṭa)	(Pl.)	1 part
9. Dhānyāka (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Dhanvayāsa	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :

āmajvara.

4:21 PUNARNAVĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Udararogādhikāra; 43-43½)

पुनर्नवा दारु निशा सतिक्ता पटोलपथ्यापिचुमर्दमुस्ताः ।

सनागरच्छिन्नरुहेति सर्वः कृतः कषायो विधिना विधिज्ञैः

॥ 43 ॥

गोमूत्रयुग्गुगुलुना च युक्तः पीतः प्रभाते नियतं नराणाम् ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, उदररोगाधिकार; 43-43½.)

1. Punarnavā	(Pl.)	1 part
(rakta punarnavā)		
2. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
3. Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Tiktā (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Paṭola	(Pl.)	1 part
6. Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part

7. Picumarda(nimba)	(St.Bk.)	1 part
8. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
9. Nāgara (śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
10. Chinnaruhā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas :

guggula, gomūtra.

Important therapeutic uses :

sarvāṅga śoṭha; udaroga; kāsa; śūla; śvasa; pāṇḍu.

4:22 PUNARNAVĀṢṬAKA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Cakradatta, Śoṭhacikitsā: 10.)

पुनर्नवानिम्बपटोलशुण्ठी तिक्तामृतादार्व्यभयाकषायः ।

(चक्रदत्त, शोथचिकित्सा 10.)

1. Punarnavā	(Pl.)	1part
(rakta punarnavā)		
2. Nimba	(St.Bk.)	1part
3. Paṭola	(Lf.)	1part
4. Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	1part
5. Tiktā (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1part
6. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1part
7. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
8. Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	1part

Dosage :

48g.

Important therapeutic uses :

udararoga; sarvāṅga śoṭha; kāsa; śvasa; śūla.

4:23 BALĀJĪRAKĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 108)

बलाजीरकबिल्वाब्द, वृषविश्वसुरद्वुमैः

गुहेक्षु लाजसहितैः निष्पवाथः श्वासकासहा ॥

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 108.)

1. Balā	(Rt.)	1part
2. Jiraka (śveta jiraka)	(Fr.)	1part
3. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1part
4. Abda(mustā)	(Rz.)	1part
5. Vṛsa mūla (vāsā)	(Rr.)	1part
6. Viśva (śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	1part
7. Suradruma (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1part
8. Guhā(śālapanī)	(Pl.)	1part
9. Ikṣu	(Rt.)	1part
10. Lāja (śāli)	(Sd.)	

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya

honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; tamaka śvāsa.

4:24 BṚHANMAÑJISṬHĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA(Śaṅgadharaśaṁhitā; Madhyamakhaṇḍa;
Adhyāya 2; 137-141.)

मञ्जिष्ठा मुस्तकुटजगुडूची कुष्ठनागरैः	॥ 137 ॥
भार्गोक्षुद्रावचानिम्बनिशाद्वयफलत्रिकैः	।
पटोलकटुकीमूर्वाविडंगासनचित्रकैः	॥ 138 ॥
शतावरीत्रायमाणकृष्णैन्द्रयववासकैः	।
भृंगराजमहादारुपाठाखदिरचन्दनैः	॥ 139 ॥
त्रिवृद्धरुणकैरातबाकुचीकृतमालकैः	।
शाखोटकमहानिम्बकरञ्जातिविषाजलैः	॥ 140 ॥
इन्द्रवारुणिकानन्तासारिवापर्पटैः समैः	।
एभिः कृतं पिबेत्क्वाथं कणागुगुलुसंयुतम्	॥ 141 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 2; 137-141)	

1. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Kuṭaja	(St.Bk.)	1 part
4. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
5. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Nāgara(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Kṣudra(kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	1 part
9. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
10. Nimbā	(St.Bk.)	1 part
11. Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	1 part
13. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
14. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
15. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
16. Paṭola	(Pl.)	1 part
17. Kaṭukā	(Rz.)	1 part
18. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	1 part
19. Vīḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
20. Asana	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
21. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
22. Śātavarī	(Rt.Tr.)	1 part
23. Trāyamāṇā	(Pl.)	1 part
24. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
25. Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
26. Vāsaka (vāsā)	(Rt.)	1 part
27. Bhṛṅgarāja	(Pl.)	1 part
28. Mahādāra(devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
29. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part

30. Khadira	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
31. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
32. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	1 part
33. Varuṇa	(st.Bk.)	1 part
34. Kairāta(kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
35. Bākucī	(Sd.)	1 part
36. Kṛtamālaka (āragvadha)	(Fr.P.)	1 part
37. Śākhoṭaka	(St.Bk.)	1 part
38. Mahānimba	(St.Bk.)	1 part
39. Karañja	(St.Bk.)	1 part
40. Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
41. Jala (hṛīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
42. Indravāruṇikā (indravarunī)	(Rt.)	1 part
43. Anantā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	1 part
44. Sārivā (kṛṣṇa sārivā)	(Rt.)	1 part
45. Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas :

pippalī; guggulu.

Important therapeutic uses :vātarakta; kuṣṭha; upadamśa; ślīpada; ardita;
pakṣāghāta; medodoṣa; netraroṅga.**4:25 BHĀRNGYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA**

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 36.)

भार्ग्यद्विपर्पटकधान्यवासविश्व

भूनिम्बकुष्ठकणसिंहामृता कषायः

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 36.)

1. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Abda(mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Parpaṭaka (parpaṭa)	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Yāvāṣa (yavāsaka)	(Pl.)	1 part
6. Viśva(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Kaṇā(pippalī)	(Pl.)	1 part
10. Simhi(bṛhatī)	(Pl.)	1 part
11. Amṛtā(guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :

viṣamajvara; jīṛṇajvara.

4:26 MUSTĀKARAÑJĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 208.)

मुस्ताकरञ्जातिविषाग्निबिल्वमहौषधग्रन्थिकवत्सकानाम्
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 208)

1. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Karanja	(St.Bk.)	1 part
3. Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
6. Mahauṣadha(śuṇthī)	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Granthika	(Rt.)	1 part
pippalimūla (pippalī)		
8. Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas :

śuṇthī; jīrakacūrṇa; honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

atīsāra; śūla.

4:27 RĀSNĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 396.)

रास्नातामलकी वृषागुरुशठी चित्राब्दचव्याश्मभित् ॥
धात्रीभार्गीपटोलपुष्करनिशासैरीयविश्वग्निभिः ।
निष्क्वाथो दशमूलदारु सहितः पीतः कदूष्णो नृणाम् ॥
(सहस्रयोग, कषाय प्रकरण 396)

1. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	1 part
2. Tāmalakī(bhūmyāmalakī)	(Pl.)	1 part
3. Vṛṣa(vāsā)	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Aguru (agaru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
5. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Citra (eraṇḍa)	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
9. Aśmabhit (pāṣāṇabheda)	(Rz.)	1 part
10. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	1 part
11. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Paṭola	(Pl.)	1 part
13. Puṣkara	(Rt.)	1 part
14. Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
15. Sairīya (sahacara)	(Pl.)	1 part
16. Viśva(śuṇthī)	(Rz.)	1 part
17. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
18. Bilva	(St.Bk.)	1 part
19. Śyonāka	(St.Bk.)	1 part
20. Gambhāri	(St.Bk.)	1 part

21. Pāṭala	(St.Bk.)	1 part
22. Agnimantha	(St.Bk.)	1 part
23. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
24. Prśniparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
25. Brhatī	(Pl.)	1 part
26. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	1 part
27. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	1 part
28. Dāru(devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas :

saindhava lavaṇa; khaṇḍa; pippalī.

Important therapeutic uses :

āmavāta; vātaroḡa.

4:28 RĀSNĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA (MAHĀ)

(Sariṅgadharasamhitā, Madhymakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 2; 89-91½.)

रास्ना द्विगुणभागा स्यादेकभागास्तथा परे ।
धन्वयासबलैरण्डदेवदारुशठीवचाः ॥ 89 ॥
वासको नागरं पथ्या चव्या मुस्ता पुनर्नवा ।
गुडूची वृद्धदारुश्च शतपुष्पा च गोक्षुरः ॥ 90 ॥
अश्वगन्धा अतिविषा कृतमालः शतावरी ।
कृष्णा सहचरश्चैव धान्यकं बृहतीद्वयम् ॥ 91 ॥
एभिः कृतं पिबेत्क्वाथं शुण्ठीचूर्णेन संयुक्तम् ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 2;
89-91½)

1. Rāsna	(Pl.)	50 parts
2. Dhanvayāsa	(Pl.)	1 part
3. Balā	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Eraṇḍa-mūla	(Pl.)	1 part
5. Devadāru	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
6. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Vāsaka (vāsā)	(Rz.)	1 part
9. Nāgara(śuṇthī)	(Rz.)	1 part
10. Pathyā(harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
11. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
12. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
13. Punarnavā	(Rt.)	1 part
(rakta punarnavā)		
14. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
15. Vṛddhadāru	(Rt.)	1 part
16. Śatapuspā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	1 part
17. Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 part
18. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	1 part
19. Pratiṣā (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	1 part

20. Kṛtamāla (āragvadha)	(Fr.P.)	1 part
21. Śatāvari	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
22. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
23. Sahacara	(Pl.)	1 part
24. Dhānyaka	(Pl.)	1 part
25. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	1 part
26. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas :

śuṇṭhī cūrṇa; pippalī cūrṇa; ajamodādi cūrṇa; eraṇḍa taila.

Important therapeutic uses :

sarvāṅga kampa; kubja vāta; pakṣāghāta; gṛdhrasī; āmavāta; ślīpada; avabahuka; apatānaka; āntravṛddhi; ādhmāna janghā jānugata vāta; ardita; śukraroga; meḍhraroga; vandhyatva; yoniroga.

4:29 RĀSNAIRANḌĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 428.)

रास्नैरण्डबलासहचरवरीदुस्पर्शवासामृता-

देवाह्वातिविषा घनेक्षुर शठीविश्वैः कषायः शृतः

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 428.)

1. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	1 part
2. Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Balā	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Sahacara	(Pl.)	1 part
5. Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Duṣparśa	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Vāsā	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Amṛtā(guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
9. Devāhva(devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
10. Ativiṣā	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
11. Ghana(mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Ikṣura(kokilākṣa)-mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	1 part
14. Viśva (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas :

sarpi,eraṇḍataila.

Important therapeutic uses :

vātarakta; vātaśūla; raktavātaja śopha; janghā śopha; trika śopha; ūru śopha; hanuśopha; parśva śopha.

4:30 VĀSĀGUḌŪCYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyaya 16:13.)

वासागुडूची त्रिफलाकट्वी भूनिम्बनिम्बजः ।

क्वाथः क्षौद्रयुतो हन्ति पाण्डु-पित्तास्र-कामला ॥ 13 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 16; 13.)

1. Vāsā	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
3. Haritakī	(P.)	1 part
4. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
5. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
6. Katvī(katukā)	(Rt./Rz.)	1 part
7. Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravya :

honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

pāṇḍu; rakta pitta; kāmālā.

4:31 VIDĀRYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15:9.)

विदारिपञ्चांगुलवृश्चिकाली वृश्चीव-देवाह्वय-शूर्पपर्यः

कण्डूकरी जीवनह्रस्वसंज्ञे द्वे पञ्चके गोपसुता त्रिपादी ।

॥ 9 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 15, 9)

1. Vidārī	(Rt.Tr.)	1 part
2. Pañcāṅgula(eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Vṛścikālī (meṣaśṛṅgī)	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Vṛścīva (śveta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Devāhvaya (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
6. Māṣaparnī	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Mudgaparnī	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Kaṇḍūkārī	(Sd.)	1 part
9. Abhīru	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Vīra (kṣīra vidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
11. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Jīvaka	(Sub..Rt.)	1 part
13. Rṣabhaka	(Sub.Rt.)	1 part
14. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	1 part
15. Pr̥śniparnī	(Pl.)	1 part
16. Śālaparnī	(Pl.)	1 part
17. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	1 part
18. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	1 part
19. Gopasutā (śveta sārīvā.)	(Pl.)	1 part
20. Tripādī (hamsarāja)	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :

48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; kāsa; urdhvaśvāsā; kṣaya; kārśya; śoṣa;
angamarda.

4:32 ŚAḌAṄGA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1; 15½.)

घनचन्दनशुण्ठ्यम्बुपर्पटोशीरसाधितम् || 15 ||
शीतं तेभ्यो हितं तोयं पाचनं तृड्ज्वरापहम् |
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 1 ; 15-15½)

- | | | |
|----------------------------|----------|--------|
| 1. Ghana (mustā) | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 2. Candana (śveta candana) | (Ht.Wd.) | 1 part |
| 3. Suṇṭhī | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 4. Ambu(hṛīvera) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 5. Parpaṭa | (Pl.) | 1 part |
| 6. Uśīra | (Pl.) | 1 part |

Dosage :

48 g.

Important therapeutic uses :

tr̥ṣṇā; jvara.

4:33 SAPTASĀRA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 284.)

वर्षाभूबिल्वखल्बोरुबुसहचरशुण्ठ्याग्निमन्थैः कषायः
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 284.)

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------|--------|
| 1. Varṣābhū (rakta
punarnavā) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 2. Bilva | (Rt./St. Bk.) | 1 part |
| 3. Khalva-purāṇa
(kulattha) | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 4. Urubu (eraṇḍa) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 5. Sahacara | (Pl.) | 1 part |
| 6. Suṇṭhī | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 7. Agnimantha | (Rt./St. Bk.) | 1 part |

Dosage :

48 g.

Prakṣepa dravyas :

guḍa, kaṇā (pippalī), saindhava, hiṅgu, sarpi.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; mala bandha; udara; gulma;
plīha; rajośūla; hṛdayaśūla; pārśva śūla; pr̥ṣṭha
śūla; śroṇī śūla; aṣṭhīla.

SECTION 5
GUGGULU

GUGGULU

Definition

Guggulu is an exudate (niryāsa) obtained from the plant *Commiphora mukul*. Preparations having the exudate as main effective ingredient are known as Guggulu. There are five different varieties of Guggulu described in the texts. However, two of the varieties, namely mahiṣākṣa and Kāṇaka Guggulu are usually preferred for medicinal preparations. Mahiṣākṣa Guggulu is dark greenish brown and kāṇaka Guggulu is yellowish brown in colour.

Process of śodhana

- (1) Sand stone, glass etc. are first removed.
- (2) It is then broken into small pieces.
- (3) It is thereafter bundled in a piece of the cloth and boiled in Dolā Yantra containing any one of the following fluids.
 - (a) Gomūtra.
 - (b) Triphalākaṣāya.
 - (c) Vāsāpatra kaṣāya.
 - (d) Vāsāpatra svarasa.
 - (e) Nirguṇḍīpatra svarasa with Haridrā cūrṇa; and
 - (f) Dugdha.

The boiling is continued till the Guggulu becomes a soft mass. It is then taken out of the cloth and spread over a smooth wooden board smeared with ghee or oil.

By pressing with fingers the sand and other remaining foreign impurities are removed. It is taken out and again fried with ghee and ground in a stone mortar (khalva). This is called śodhita Guggulu.

The other method is to suspend the bundle of Guggulu in Dolā Yantra so as to remain immersed in the specified fluid as it is boiled¹. The boiling of Guggulu in Dolā Yantra is carried on until all the Guggulu passes into the fluid through the cloth.

The residue in the bundle is discarded. The fluid is filtered and again boiled till it forms a mass. This mass is dried in sun light and then pounded with a pestle in a stone mortar, adding ghee in small quantities till it becomes waxy².

Characteristics

Śodhita Guggulu is soft, waxy and brown in colour. Characteristics of preparations of Guggulu vary depending on the other ingredients added to the preparations.

Preservation and Storage

It should be kept in glass or porcelain jars free from moisture and stored in a cool place. The potency is maintained for two years when prepared with ingredients of plant origin and indefinitely when prepared with metals and minerals.

1. There is also another practice of steaming the Guggulu in vapour by suspending it in the Dolā Yantra without actually immersing it in water.
2. Śāriṅgadhara's commentator, Kāśirāma, in his Gūḍhārtha Dīpikā mentions that Guggulu should be dissolved in any vātahara warm kaṣāya and then dried. It should be pounded (Kuṭṭanam) with ghee till it becomes waxy. This is possible in 24 hours.

GROUP NO. 5

GUGGULU

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Kāñcanāra Guggulu	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya7.	95-98	67
2. Kaiśora Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra	97-101	67
3. Gokṣurādi Guggulu	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya7.	84-86	67
4. Trayodaśāṅga Guggulu Vātavyādhyaadhikāra.	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,	89-89½	68
5. Triphalā Guggulu	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya7.	82-82½	68
6. Mahā Yogarāja Guggulu	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya7.	56-60	68
7. Yogarāja Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Amavātādhikāra.	90-93	69
8. Lākṣā Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bhagnādhikāra.	12-13	70
9. Vyoṣādi Guggulu	Aṣṭāṅgaḥṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya21.	49	70
10. Vātāri Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Āmavātādhikāra	87	70
11. Saptaviṃśatika Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Bhagandarādhikāra	16-18	70
12. Simhanāda Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra.	130-131	71

5:1 KĀNCANĀRA GUGGULU

(Sārīngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyaya 7; 95-98.)

काञ्चनारत्वचो ग्राह्यं पलानां दशकं बुधैः ॥ 95 ॥
 त्रिफला षट्पला कार्या त्रिकटु स्यात्पलत्रयम् ।
 पलैकं वरुणं कुर्यादेला त्वक्पत्रकं तथा ॥ 96 ॥
 एकैकं कर्षमात्रं स्यात्सर्वाण्येकत्र चूर्णयेत् ।
 यावच्चूर्णमिदं सर्वं तावन्मात्रस्तु गुग्गुलुः ॥ 97 ॥
 संकुट्य सर्वमेकत्र पिण्डं कृत्वा च धारयेत् ।
 गुटिकाः शाणिकाः कार्याः प्रातर्ग्राह्या यथोचितम् ॥ 98 ॥
 (शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 7; 95-98)

1. Kāncanāra-tvak	(St. Bk.)	480g.
2. Haritakī	(P.)	96g.
3. Bibhītaka	(P.)	96g.
4. Āmalakī	(P.)	96g.
5. Suṇthī	(Rz.)	48g.
6. Marica	(Fr.)	48g.
7. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48g.
8. Varuṇa	(St. Bk.)	48g.
9. Ela(sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12g.
10. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12g.
11. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12g.
12. Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	996g.

Special Method of preparation :

Fine powders of all drugs are added to the guggulu and pounded well. Ghṛta is added to the extent required when pounded to form a mass.

Dosage :

3g.

Anupāna :

muṇḍī kvātha, khadira sāra kvātha, haritakī kvātha, hot water.

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; gaṇḍamālā; apacī; granthi; vraṇa; kuṣṭha; bhagandara; ślipada.

5:2 KAISŌRA GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra; 97-101.)

वरमहिषलोचनोदरसन्निभवर्णस्य गुग्गुलोः प्रस्थम् ।
 प्रक्षिप्य तोयराशौ त्रिफलाञ्च यथोक्तपरिमाणम् ॥ 97 ॥
 द्वात्रिंशच्छिन्नरुहापलानि देयानि यत्नेन ।
 विपचेत्तदप्रमत्तो दर्व्या संघट्टयन् मुहुर्यावत् ॥ 98 ॥
 अर्द्धक्षयितं तोयं जातं ज्वलनस्य सम्पर्कात् ।
 अवतार्य वस्त्रपूतं पुनरपि संसाधयेदयः पात्रे ॥ 99 ॥
 सान्द्री भूते तस्मिन्वतार्य हिमोपलप्रख्ये ।
 त्रिफलाचूर्णार्धपलं त्रिकटोश्चूर्णं षडक्षपरिमाणम् ॥ 100 ॥

कृमिरिपुचूर्णार्धपलं कर्ष कर्ष त्रिवृद्धन्त्योः ।

अमृतायाः पलमेकं सर्पिश्च पलाष्टकं क्षिपेदमलम्

॥ 101 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली; वातरक्ताधिकार ; 97-101)

1. Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	768g.
2. Haritakī	(P.)	256g.
3. Bibhītaka	(P.)	256g.
4. Āmalakī	(P.)	256g.
5. Chinnaruhā(guḍūcī)	(St.)	1.536 kg.
6. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		6.144 l.
7. Haritakī	(P.)	8g.
8. Bibhītaka	(P.)	8g.
9. Āmalakī	(P.)	8g.
10. Suṇthī	(Rz.)	24g.
11. Marica	(Fr.)	24g.
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24g.
13. Kṛmiripu(viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	24g.
14. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	12g.
15. Dantī	(Rt.)	12g.
16. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	48g.
17. Ghṛta(goghṛta)		384g.

Special method of preparation :

Kaṣāya of drugs 2 to 5 is prepared. Guggulu is added to the filtered kaṣāya and boiled in an iron vessel. When the kaṣāya becomes concentrated, fine powder of remaining drug is added and stirred well. Ghṛta is added last and mixed well to form a bolus.

Dosage:

3g.

Anupāna:

Mudga yūṣa, milk, sugandhijala

Important therapeutic uses :

mandāgni; vibandha; vātaśoṇita; pramehapiḍaka; vraṇa; kāsa; kuṣṭha; gulma; śvayathu; pāṇḍu; meha; jarāḍoṣa.

5:3 GOKṢURĀDI GUGGULU

(Sārīngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7; 84-86)

अष्टाविंशतिसंख्यानि पलान्यानीय गोक्षुरात् ।
 विपचेत्षड्गुणे नीरे क्वाथो ग्राह्योऽर्धशेषितः ॥ 84 ॥
 ततः पुनः पचेत्तत्र पुरं सप्तपलं क्षिपेत् ।
 गुडपाकसमाकारं ज्ञात्वा तत्रविनिक्षिपेत् ॥ 85 ॥
 त्रिकटु त्रिफलामुस्तं चूर्णितं पलसप्तकम् ।
 ततः पिण्डीकृतस्याऽस्य गुटिकामुपयोजयेत् ॥ 86 ॥
 (शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड; अध्याय 7. 84-86)

1. Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1.344Kg.
2. Water for decoction reduced to		8.064l. 4.032l.
3. Purā (guggulu)-śuddha	(Exd.)	336g.
4. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48g.
5. Marica	(Fr.)	48g.
6. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48g.
7. Harītakī	(P.)	48g.
8. Bibhītaka	(P.)	48g.
9. Āmalakī	(P.)	48g.
10. Mustā	(Rz.)	48g.

Special method of preparation :

Kaṣāya of gokṣura is prepared. Guggulu is added to the filtered kaṣāya which is boiled again to rasakriya pāka. Fine powder of remaining drugs is added and mixed well.

Dosage :

3g.

Anupāna :

mustā kvātha; pāṣāṇabheda kvātha; usīra kvātha.

Important therapeutic uses :

prameha; mūtra kṛcchra; mūtrāghāta; aśmarī; pradara; vātarakta; vātaroḡa; śukradoṣa.

5:4 TRAYODAŚĀNGA GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vāṭavyādhyadhikāra, 89-89½.)

आभाश्वगन्धाहवुषा गुडूची शतावरी गोक्षुरवृद्धदारकम् ।
रास्ना शताह्वा सशटी यमानी सनागरा चेति समैश्च चूर्णम्
॥ 89 ॥

तुल्यं भवेत्कौशिकमत्र मध्ये देयं तथा सर्पिरतोर्द्धभागम् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 89-89½)

1. Ābhā(babbūla)	(St.Bk.)	1part.
2. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	1part.
3. Hapuṣā	(Fr.)	1part.
4. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1part.
5. Śatāvarī	(Rt. Tr.)	1part.
6. Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1part.
7. Vṛddhadāraka (vṛddhadāru)	(Rt.)	1part.
8. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	1part.
9. Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	1part.
10. Śatī	(Rz.)	1part.
11. Yamāni (yavāni)	(Fr.)	1part.
12. Nāgara(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1part.

13. Kauśika (guggulu)-śuddha(Exd.)	1part.
14. Sarpi(goghṛta)	1part.

Special method of preparation :

Fine powder of all drugs is added to the guggulu and pounded well. Ghṛta, in small quantities, is added at the time of pounding till the whole thing becomes as soft mass.

Dosage :

3g.

Anupāna:

Triphalā kvātha, madhu, laṣuna svarasa, yūṣa, mandoṣṇajala, milk.

Important therapeutic uses :

kaṭigraha; grdhrasī, hanugraha; bāhuśūla; jānu stabdhatā; asthivāta; majjāvāta; snāyu vāta; hṛtgraḡa; vātakapha roḡa; yonidoṣa; asthi bhagna; vidradhi; khanja vāta.

5:5 TRIPHALĀ GUGGULU

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa
Adhyāya 7; 82-82½)

त्रिपलं त्रिफलाचूर्णं कृष्णाचूर्णं पलोन्मितम् ।
गुग्गुलुं पाञ्चपलिकं क्षोदयेत्सर्वमेकतः ॥ 82 ॥
ततस्तु गुटिकां कृत्वा प्रयुज्याद्ब्रह्मपेक्षया ।
(शारंगधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड; अध्याय 7, 82-82½)

1. Harītakī	(P.)	48g.
2. Bibhītaka	(P.)	48g.
3. Āmalakī	(P.)	48g.
4. Kṛṣṇā(pippalī)	(P.)	48g.
5. Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	240g.

Special method of preparation :

Fine powder of all drugs is added to guggulu and pounded well.

Dosage :

3g.

Anupāna:

Warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

śoṭha; bhagandara; arśa; gulma.

5:6 MAHA YOGARĀJA GUGGULU

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 7; 56-60.)

नागरं पिप्पली चय्यं पिप्पलीमूलचित्रकौ ॥ 56 ॥
भृष्टं हिग्वजमोदा च सर्षपो जीरकद्वयम् ।
रेणुकेन्द्रयवाः पाठा विडंगं गजपिप्पली ॥ 57 ॥
कटुकाऽतिविषा भाङ्गी वचामूर्वे त्रिभागतः ।

प्रत्येकं शाणकानि स्युर्द्रव्याणीमानि विंशतिः ॥ 58 ॥
 द्रव्येभ्यः सकलेभ्यश्च त्रिफला द्विगुणा भवेत् ।
 एभिश्चूर्णी-कृतैः सर्वैः समो देयस्तु गुग्गुलुः ॥ 59 ॥
 वंगं रौप्यं च नागं च लौहसारस्तथाऽभ्रकम् ।
 मण्डूरं रससिन्दूरं प्रत्येकं पलसंमितम् ॥ 60 ॥
 (शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय, 7; 56-60)

1. Nāgara (śunthī)	(Rz.)	3g.
2. Pippalī	(Fr.)	3g.
3. Cavya	(St.)	3g.
4. Pippalī mūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	3g.
5. Citraka	(Rt.)	3g.
6. Hiṅgu-bhr̥ṣṭa	(Exd.)	3g.
7. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	3g.
8. Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	3g.
9. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	3g.
10. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	3g.
11. Reṇukā	(Sd.)	3g.
12. Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	3g.
13. Pāthā	(Rt.)	3g.
14. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	3g.
15. Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	3g.
16. Kaṭukā	(Rt./Rz.)	3g.
17. Ativiṣa	(Rt.Tr.)	3g.
18. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	3g.
19. Vacā	(Rz.)	3g.
20. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	3g.
21. Harītakī	(P.)	40g.
22. Bibhītaka	(P.)	40g.
23. Āmalakī	(P.)	40g.
24. Guggulū-śodhita	(Exd.)	180g.
25. Vaṅgā-bhasma		48g.
26. Raupya(rajata) bhasma		48g.
27. Naga- bhasma		48g.
28. Loha sāra (lauha)bhasma		48g.
29. Abhraka- bhasma		48g.
30. Maṇḍūra-bhasma		48g.
31. Rasa Sindūra (pārada)		48g.

Special method of preparation :

The fine powder of all the drugs, guggulu and the bhasmas are mixed and pounded well with ghr̥ta.

Dosage :

½ to 1 g.

Anupāna:

rāsnādi kvātha, kākolyādi kvātha, āragvadhādi kvātha, triphalā kvātha, nimba kvātha or honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; udāvarta; vāta roga; prameha; bhagandara; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; ārśa; grahanī; nābhiśūla; kṣaya; apasmāra; urograha; mandāgni; śvāsa; kāsa; aruci; śukradṣa; rajodoṣa; śoṭha; vandhyatva; śūla; pāṇḍu; medovṛddhi; mūṣika viṣa; netraroga; udara. used as rasāyana.

5:7 YOGGARĀJA GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,
 Āmavātādhikāra; 90-93.)

चित्रकं पिप्पलीमूलं यमानी कारवी तथा ।
 विडंगान्यजमोदा च जीरकं सुरदारु च ॥ 90 ॥
 चव्यैला सैन्धवं कुष्ठं रास्नागोक्षुर धान्यकम् ।
 त्रिफलां मुस्तकं व्योषं त्वगुशीरं यवाग्रजम् ॥ 91 ॥
 तालीशपत्रं पत्रञ्च श्लक्ष्णचूर्णानि कारयेत् ।
 यावन्त्येतानि चूर्णानि तावन्मात्रन्तु गुग्गुलुम् ॥ 92 ॥
 सम्मर्द्य सर्पिषा गाढं स्निग्धे भाण्डे निधापयेत् ।
 अतो मात्रां प्रयुञ्जीत यथेष्टाहारवानपि ॥ 93 ॥
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, आमवाताधिकार; 90-93)

1. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Yamānī (yavānī)	(Sd.)	1 part
4. kāravī (kṛṣṇa jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Suradāru (devadāru)	(Hd. Wd.)	1 part
9. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
10. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
11. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
12. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	1 part
14. Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	1 part
16. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
17. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
18. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
19. Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
20. Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
21. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
22. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
23. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
24. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
25. Yavāgraja	(Pl.)	1 part
(yava) kṣāra		

26. Taliśa patra	(Lf.)	1 part
27. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
28. Guggulu-śodhita	(Exd.)	1 part
29. Sarpi (goghṛta)		1 part

Special method of preparation:

Fine powder of all drugs is added to guggulu and pounded well. Ghṛta is added in small quantities while pounding till the whole thing becomes a soft mass.

Dosage:

3 g.

Anupāna:

rāsnāsaptaka kvātha, laśuna svarasa, honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

udararoga; āmavāta; āḍhyavāta; kṛmi; duṣṭa vṛṇa; plīhavṛddhi; gulma; ānāha; arśa; agnimāndya; daurbalya; sandhigata vāta; majjāgata vāta.

5:8 LĀKṢĀ GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bhagnādhikāra; 12-13.)

लाक्षास्थिसंहृत्ककुभाश्वगन्धाश्चूर्णीकृता नागबला पुरश्च ।
संभग्नमुक्तास्थिरुजं निहन्यादंगानि कुर्यात्कुलिशोपमानि

|| 12 ||

अत्रान्यतोऽपि दृष्टत्वात्तुल्यश्चूर्णेन गुग्गुलुः || 13 ||

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, भग्नाधिकार; 12-13)

1. Lākṣā	(Gl.)	1 part
2. Asthisamhṛta	(St.)	1 part
3. kakubha (arjuna)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Nāgabalā	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Pura (guggulu)-śuddha	(Exd.)	5 parts

Dosage:

warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

asthi bhaṅga; asthi cyuti; asthi rujā.

5:9 VYOṢĀDI GUGGULU

(Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya, Cikitsāsthāna,

Adhyaya 21; 49.)

व्योषाग्निमुस्तत्रिफलाविडंगैर्गुग्गुलु समम् || 49 ||

(अष्टांगहृदय चिकित्सा स्थान, अध्याय 21.40)

1. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part

6. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
7. Bibhitakā	(P.)	1 part
8. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
9. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	9 parts

Dosage:

3 g.

Anupāna:

warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

medoroga; kapha roga; āmavāta.

5:10 VĀTĀRI GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Amavātādhikāra ; 87.)

वातारितैलसंयुक्तं गन्धकं पुरसंयुतम् ।
फलत्रययुतं कृत्वा पिष्टयित्वा चिरं रुजि || 87 ||
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, आमवाताधिकार; 87)

1. Vātāri taila (eraṇḍa)	(Sd.)	1 part
2. Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
3. Pura (guggulu)-śuddha	(Exd.)	1 part
4. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
5. Bibhitaka	(P.)	1 part
6. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part

Special method of preparation:

Guggulu is made soft by adding eraṇḍa taila. Powders of other drugs are added and mixed well.

Dosage:

3 g.

Anupāna:

warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

āmavāta; kātisūla; gr̥dhrasī; khañja; vātarakta; paṅgu; śoṭha; dāha; kroṣṭhu śīrṣaka.

5:11 SAPTAVIMŚATIKA GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bhagandarādhikāra; 16-18.)

त्रिकटुत्रिफला मुस्तविडंगामृतचित्रकम् ।
शट्येला पिप्पलीमूलं हपुषा सुरदारु च || 16 ||
तुम्बुरु पुष्करं चव्यं विशाला रजनीद्वयम् ।
विडसौवर्चले क्षारौ सैन्धवं गजपिप्पली || 17 ||
यावन्त्येतानि चूर्णानि तावद् द्विगुणगुग्गुलुः ।
कोलप्रमाणां गुडिकां भक्षयेन्मधुना सह || 18 ||

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, भगन्दराधिकार; 16-18)

1. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part

4. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
5. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
6. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
7. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(Pl.)	1 part
10. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
11. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
13. Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
14. Havuṣā (hapuṣā)	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Suradāru (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
16. Tumburu (tejovatī)	(Fr.)	1 part
17. Puṣkara	(Rt.)	1 part
18. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
19. Viśālā	(Rt.)	1 part
(rakta indravāruṇī)		
20. Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
21. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	1 part
22. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
23. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
24. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
25. Sarji kṣāra		1 part
(svarji kṣāra)		
26. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
27. Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
28. Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	54 parts

Dosage:

6 g.

Anupāna:

warm water, honey

Important therapeutic uses :

hṛcchūla; kāsa; śvāsa; pārśva śūla; śoṭha; arśa;
bhagandara; kukṣi ruja; vaktrarujā; guda ruja;
aśmarī; mūtrakṛcchra; ānta vṛddhi; kṛmī;
jvara; kṣaya; apasmāra; ānāha; unmāda;

kuṣṭha; udara; nāḍī vrana; duṣṭa vraṇa;
prameha; ślīpada.

5:12 SIMHANĀDA GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,

Āmavātādhikāra; 130-131.)

पलत्रयं कषायस्य त्रिफलायाः सुचूर्णितम् ।
सौगन्धिकपलञ्चैकं कौशिकस्य पलन्तथा ॥ 130 ॥
कुडवं चित्रतैलस्य सर्वमादाय यत्नतः ।
पाचयेत्पाकविद्वैद्यः पात्रे लौहमये दृढे ॥ 131 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली; आमवाताधिकार, 130-131)

1. Harītakī	(P.)	48 g.
2. Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
3. Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
4. Water for decoction		576 ml.
reduced to		144 ml.
5. Saugandhika		
(gandhaka)-śuddha		48 g.
6. Kauśika	(Exd.)	48 g.
(guggulu)-śuddha		
7. Citra taila (eraṇḍa)	(Ol.)	192 g.

Special method of preparation:

Kaṣāya of drugs 1 to 3 is prepared in an iron vessel. Eraṇḍa taila is added to the kaṣāya and boiled. When the liquid is concentrated gandhaka and guggulu are added and mixed well.

Dosage:

3 g.

Anupāna:

warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

khañja; pāṇḍu; āmavāta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha;
vātaroga; kapha roga; pittaroga; pangu; śvāsa;
kasa; gulma; śūla; udara; jarā; palita;
agnimāndya.

SECTION 6
GHRṬA

GHR̥TA (SNEHAKALPA)

Definition:

Ghr̥tas are preparations in which ghee is boiled with prescribed kaṣāyas (decoctions) and kalkas of drugs according to the formula. This process ensures absorption of the active therapeutic principles of the ingredients used.

General method of Preparation:

1. There are generally three essential components for the preparation of sneha (ghr̥ta or taila) viz:-
 - (i) drava (a liquid which may be one or more as kaṣāya, svarasa, dugdha, mastu, etc.)
 - (ii) kalka [a fine paste of the drug (s)]
 - (iii) sneha dravya (ghr̥ta, mūr̥chita ghr̥ta¹).
2. Generally, unless otherwise mentioned in the text if kalka is one part by weight, sneha should four parts and the drava-dravya should be sixteen parts. Exceptions are:
 - (i) Where no drava is prescribed, four parts of water is added to one part of sneha; the kalka is one fourth the weight of sneha.
 - (ii) Where drava-dravya is kvātha kalka should be one-sixth of sneha.
 - (iii) Where the drava dravya is svarasa, kṣīra, takra, dadhi etc. the kalka should be one-eighth of the sneha and then 4 times water is also added for good pāka.
 - (iv) Where the number of drava dravyas is four or less than four, each drava has to be taken four times the weight of sneha.
 - (v) Where the drava dravyas are 5 or more, each drava will be equal in weight to the sneha.
 - (vi) If in a preparation, no kalka is prescribed, then the drugs of the kaṣāya may be used as kalka.
3. The kalka and the drava are mixed together, sneha is then added, boiled on mild fire and

stirred well continuously so that the kalka is not allowed to adhere to the vessel. Sometimes, the drava-dravyas are directed to be added one after another as the process of the boiling is continued till the drava dravya added earlier has evaporated.

4. When all the drava dravyas have evaporated the moisture in the kalka will also begin to evaporate ; at this stage, it has to be stirred more often and carefully to ensure that the kalka does not stick to the bottom of the vessel. The kalka is taken out of the ladle and tested from time to time to know the condition and stage of the pāka.
5. There are three stages of pāka² :-
 - (i) mṛdu pāka,
 - (ii) madhyama pāka and
 - (iii) khara pāka

In mṛdu pāka kalka is waxy and when rolled between the fingers, rolls like lac with slight sticking. In madhyama pāka kalka is soft, non-sticky and rolls between fingers and when put in fire burns without any cracking noise. A further degree of heating leads to khara pāka, which is slightly hard. Any further heating will lead to dagdha pāka and the sneha becomes unfit of use.
6. In the sneha group śarkara if mentioned, is added in fine powder form to the final product when cool.
7. Where the pāka is to be done with kvātha, svarasa, dugdha, mām̥sarasa, etc. the pāka is to be done with these dravas separately in the above order. The period³ of pāka with various dravyas should be as below:
 - (i) kvātha, āranāla, takra etc. -5 days

1. The method or Mūr̥chanā of ghr̥ta is given in Paribhaṣā khaṇḍa on p.
2. Śār̥ngadhara Samhitā, Madhyama Khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9/12-16.
3. Period as mentioned in Vaidyaka Paribhāṣā pradīpa, which is reproduced below

क्षीरे द्विरात्रं स्वरसे त्रिरात्रं,
तक्रारनालादिषु पंचरात्रम्
स्नेहं पचेत् वैद्यवरः प्रयत्नात्

- (ii) svarasa -3 days
 (iii) dugdha -2 days
 (iv) mām̐sa rasa -1 day
8. **Pātrapāka** : Pātrapāka is the process by which the sneha is flavoured or augmented by certain soluble or mixable substances. The powders of the drugs are placed in the vessel into which fairly warm sneha is filtered.
9. Mṛdupāka sneha is used for nasya; madhyamapāka sneha is used for pāna, vasti, etc; kharapāka sneha is used only for abhyaṅga.
10. In the beginning the boiling should be on mild fire and in the end also it should be only on mild (mṛdvagni) fire.
11. Whenever lavaṇas and kṣāras are used in these preparations, they are added to the sneha and then strained.
- Characteristics :**
 The Ghṛta will generally solidify when cooled. It will have the colour, odour and taste of the drug(s) used.
- Preservation :**
 Ghṛtas are preserved in glass, polythene or aluminium containers. Ghṛta preparation for internal use keep their potency for about sixteen months.
- Method of use :**
 Generally the anupāna for internal use, when not specified, is warm water or warm milk. The Ghṛta has to be taken after warming. This is taken with the medium of other liquids also.

GROUP NO.6

GHṚTA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Amṛtā Ghṛta	Cakradatta, Āmavātacikīṭsā	58	79
2. Amṛtaprāśa Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3	93-97	79
3. Amṛta Bhallātaka Leha (Amṛta Bhallātaka Pāka)	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 39	75-77	80
4. Aśoka Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	17-20	80
5. Indukānta Ghṛta	Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa	5	81
6. Elādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5	28-31	81
7. Kalyāṇaka Ghṛtā	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6	26-28½	82

8.	Kāsīsādi Ghṛta	Śārṅgadharasamhita, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	51-54½	83
9.	Cāngerī Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	190-191	83
10.	Chāgalādyā Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Rajayakṣmādhikāra	39-41	84
11.	Jātyādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 25	67-68	84
12.	Jivantyādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 13	2-3½	84
13.	Tiktaka Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya. Cikitsāsthānā, Adhyāya 19	2-4	85
14.	Triphalā Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Netrarogādhikāra	181-182½	85
15.	Traikāṇṭaka Ghṛta	Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa	22	85
16.	Daśamūla Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3	55-56	86
17.	Daśamūla Śaṭpalaka Ghṛta	Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā	252	87
18.	Daśamūla Śaṭpalaka Ghṛta	Cakradatta, Udaracikitsā	59	87
19.	Dāḍimādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthānā, Adhyāya 16	2-2½	87
20.	Dadhika Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Cikitsāsthānā, Adhyāya 14	13-19½	87
21.	Dhātryādi Ghṛta	Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa	7	88
22.	Dhānvantara Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 12	19-22	89
23.	Nārasimha Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 39	170-172	89

24. Nīrguṇḍī Ghṛta	Cakradatta, Rājayaḥśmacikitsā	83	90
25. Pañcagavya Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 18	18	90
26. Pañcatikta Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra	114-116	90
27. Pañcatikta Guggulu Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21	57-58½	91
28. Paṭolādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 21	6-8½	91
29. Pippalyādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1	89-89½	92
30. Phala Ghṛta (Phala sarpi)	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 34	63-64½	92
31. Bṛhat phala Ghṛta	Śārngadhara saṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	79-84, 86½	93
32. Brāhmī Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6	23-24	93
33. Mahā Kalyāṇaka	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6	27-28½ 32-33	94
34. Mahā Tiktaka Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra	118-121½	94
35. Mahā Triphalādyā Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra	173-175	95
36. Mahā Pañcagavya Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 7	18-22½	95
37. Miśraka Sneha	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14	89	96
38. Laśunādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14	22-25	97
39. Vajraka Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19	18	97

40. Vastyāmayāntaka Ghṛta	Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa	21	97
41. Vidāryādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsā, Adhyāya 3	9	98
42. Ṣaṭpala Ghṛta (Pañcakolādi Ghṛta)	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5	22	99
43. Sārasvata Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 1	46	99
44. Sukumāra Ghṛta	Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa	4	99

6:1 AMṚTĀ GHṚTA

(Cakradatta, Āmavātacikitsā; 58.)

अमृतायाः कषायेण कल्केन च महौषधात्
मृद्वग्निना घृतं प्रस्थं वातरक्तहरं परम्
(चक्रदत्त; आमवातचिकित्सा; 58)

1. Amṛtā (guḍucī)	(St.)	1.536 kg.
2. Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 3.072 l.
3. Mahauṣadha (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	128 g.
4. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

āmavāta; vātarakta; kṛmi; duṣṭavraṇa;
ādhyavāta; arśa; gulma.

6:2 AMṚTAPRĀŚA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3;
93-97.)

जीवनीयो गणः शुण्ठी वरी वीरा पुनर्नवा ॥ 93 ॥
बलाभार्ङ्गीस्वगुप्तर्द्धि शटी तामलकी कणाः
मृंगाटकं पयस्या च पञ्चमूलं च यल्लघू ॥ 94 ॥
द्राक्षाऽक्षोडादि च फलं मधुरस्निग्धबृंहणम्
तैः पचेत्सर्पिषः प्रस्थं कर्षाशैः शलक्षणकल्कितैः ॥ 95 ॥
क्षीरधात्रीविदारीक्षुच्छागमांसरसान्वितम्
प्रस्थार्धं मधुनः शीते शर्करार्धतुलारजः ॥ 96 ॥
पलार्धकं च मरिचित्वगेलापत्रकेसरम्
विनीय चूर्णितं तस्माल्लिह्यान्मात्रां यथाबलम् ॥ 97 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरास्थान, अध्याय 3; 93-97)

1. Jīvanti	(Rt.)	12 g.
2. kākoli	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
3. Kṣīrakākoli	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
4. Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
5. Mahāmedā	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
6. Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
7. Māṣaparnī	(Pl.)	12 g.
8. Rṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
9. Jivaka	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
10. Rddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
11. Vṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
12. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
13. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
14. Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
15. Vīrā (medā)	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
16. Punaṛnavā	(Rt.)	12 g.
(rakta punarnavā)		
17. Balā	(Rt.)	12 g.
18. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	12 g.
19. Svaguptā	(Sd.)	12 g.
(ātmaguptā)		
20. Rddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
21. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
22. Tāmalakī	(Pl.)	12 g.
23. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
24. Sṛṅgāṭaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
25. Payasyā (kṣīra vidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
26. Śālaparnī	(Pl.)	12 g.
27. Pṛśniparnī	(Pl.)	12 g.
28. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	12 g.
29. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	12 g.
30. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	12 g.

31. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	12 g.
32. Akṣoḍa	(Cotdn.)	12 g.
33. Sarpi (go ghr̥ta)		768 g.
34. Kṣīra (go dugdha)		768 ml.
35. Dhātrīrasa (amalakī)	(P.)	768 ml.
36. Vidārī rasa (vidarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	768 ml.
37. Ikṣu-rasa	(St.)	768 ml.
38. Chāgamāmśa rasa		768 ml.
39. Madhu		384 g.
40. Śarkarā		2.400 kg.
41. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
42. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
43. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
44. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
45. Kesara (nāga keśara)	(Stmn.)	24 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

tr̥ṣṇā; dāha; jvara; raktapitta; kāsa; śvāsa;
kṣatakṣīṇa; vyādhikarśita naṣṭaśukra;
daurbalya; svarahīna; vaivarṇya; hikkā;
chardi; mūrchā; hṛdroga; yoni roga; mūtra
roga.

6:3 AMṚTABHALLĀTAKA GHṚTA

(Synonym : Amṛtabhallātaka pāka)

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna,

Adhyāya 39; 75-77.)

पुष्टानि पाकेन परिच्युतानि भल्लातकान्याढकसम्मितानि ।
घृष्ट्वेष्टिकाचूर्णकणैर्जलेन प्रक्षाल्य संशोष्य च मारुतेन

॥ 75 ॥

जर्जराणि विपचेज्जलकुम्भे पादशेषघृतगालितशीतम् ।

तद्रसं पुनरपि श्रपयेत् क्षीरकुम्भसहितं चरणस्थे ॥ 76 ॥

सर्पिः पक्वं तेन तुल्यं प्रमाणं युज्यात्स्वेच्छं शर्कराया रजोभिः ।

एकी भूतं तत्खजक्षोभणेन स्थाप्यं धान्ये सप्तरात्रं सुगुप्तम्

॥ 77 ॥

(अष्टांग हृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 39; 75 - 77)

1. Bhallātaka-śuddha	(Fr.)	3.072 kg.
2. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
3. Kṣīra (godugdha)		12.288 l.
reduced decoction		
and kṣīra to		3.840 l.

4. Śarpi (goghṛta) 3.840 l.

5. Śarkarā Q.S.

Method of preparation :

Ripe bhallātaka is rubbed well with brick powder. Thereafter it is washed in hot water and dried in shade. It is then cut into small pieces and boiled in the specified quantity of water. When the decoction is cool, milk is added and boiled again till the quantity is reduced to one-fourth and then strained. Ingredient 4 is then added and boiled again over a moderate fire till moisture is evaporated. The vessel is then removed from the oven filtered and necessary quantity of ingredient 5 is added in fine powder and kept in a heap of paddy for seven days.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

māmsarasa, milk, water

Important therapeutic uses :

purāṇa tvagroga; śuṣkārśa; valī; palita;
smṛtikṣaya; daurbalya.
used as rasāyana

Caution :

1. Since bhallātaka is a strong local irritant and produces dāha, etc. necessary precaution should be taken to avoid direct contact of the body with it during the process of purification and boiling.
2. This preparation should not be used in pitta prakṛti people and in gr̥ṣma- and śarat- ṛtu.
3. Pungent and spicy articles of food should be avoided during the administration of the ghr̥ta. Exposure to heat and sun should also be avoided.

6:4 AŚOKA GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 17 - 20.)

अशोकवल्कलप्रस्थं तोयाढकविपाचितम्	I
पादस्थेन घृतप्रस्थं जीरकक्वाथसंयुतम्	॥ 17 ॥
तण्डुलाम्बु त्वजाक्षीरं घृततुल्यं प्रदापयेत्	I
तथैव केशराजस्य प्रस्थमेकं भिषग्वरः	॥ 18 ॥
जीवनीयैः पियालैस्तु परुषैः सरसाञ्जनैः	I
यष्ट्याह्वाशोकमूलञ्च मदीका च शतावरी	॥ 19 ॥

तण्डुलीयकमूलञ्च कल्कैरेभिः पलाद्धकैः ।
शर्करायाः पलान्यष्टौ सिद्धशीते प्रदापयेत् ॥ 20 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्रीरोगाधिकार 17-20)

1. Aśoka-valkala	(St. Bk.)	768 g.
2. Water for decoction		3.072 l.
reduced to		768 ml.
3. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
4. Jīraka-kvātha ¹	(Fr.)	768 ml.
5. Taṇḍulāmbu (śālī)	(Sd.)	768 ml.
6. Ajākṣīra		768 ml.
7. Keśarāja rasa	(Pl.)	768 ml.
(bhṛngarāja)		
8. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	24 g.
9. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.
10. Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.
11. Medā	(Rt.Tr.)	24 g.
12. Mahāmedā	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
13. Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	24 g.
14. Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	24 g.
15. Rṣabhaka	(Rt.Tr.)	24 g.
16. Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
17. R̥ddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
18. V̥r̥ddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
19. Yaṣṭī madhu (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
20. Piyāla (priyāla)	(Kr.)	24 g.
21. Parūṣa (parūṣaka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
22. Rasāñjana	(St. Ext.)	24 g.
(dāru haridrā)		
23. Yaṣṭyāhvā(yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
24. Aśoka-mūla	(Rt.)	24 g.
25. Mṛdvīkā (drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	24 g.
26. Śatāvarī	(Rt.Tr.)	24 g.
27. Taṇḍulīyaka-mūla	(Rt.)	24 g.
28. Śarkarā		384 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm water, warm milk

Important therapeutic uses :

pradara; kuṣṭhīśūla; kaṭhīśūla; yonīśūla; pāṇḍu;
mandāgni; aruci; pāṇḍu; kārśya; śvāsa; kāsa;
enhances bala; varṇa; āyu.

6:5 INDUKĀNTA GHṚTA

(Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa; 5.)

पूतीकदारुदशमूलकषायसिद्धं ।
सक्षीरषट्पलयुतं घृतमिन्दुकान्तम् ॥
(सहस्रयोग, घृतप्रकरण; 5)

1. Pūtīka (cirabilva)	(St. Bk.)	256 g.
2. Dāru (devadāru)	(Hd. Wd.)	256 g.
3. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
4. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
5. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
6. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
7. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
8. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	25.6 g.
9. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	25.6 g.
10. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	25.6 g.
11. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	25.6 g.
12. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	25.6 g.
13. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
14. Kṣīra (godugdha)		768 ml.
15. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
16. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
17. Pippalī mūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
18. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
19. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
20. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
21. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	48 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water, guḍūcī svarasa.

Important therapeutic uses :

śūla; gulma; udara; viṣamajvara; vātaroga;
kṣaya; daurbalya.

6 :6 ELĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna,

Adhyāya 5; 28-31.)

एलाजमोदात्रिफलासौराष्ट्रीव्योषचित्रकान् ।
सारानरिष्टगायत्रीशालबीजकसम्भवान् ॥ 28 ॥

1. In some parts of the country jīraka is fried before making kvātha.

भल्लातकं विडंगं च पृथगष्टपलोन्मितम् ।
 सलिले षोडशगुणे षोडशांशस्थिते पचेत् ॥ 29 ॥
 पुनस्तेन घृतप्रस्थं सिद्धे चास्मिन्पलानि षट् ।
 तवाक्षीर्याः क्षिपेत्त्रिंशत्सितायां द्विगुणं मधु ॥ 30 ॥
 घृतात्त्रिजातान्त्रिपलं ततो लीढं खजाऽऽहतम् ।
 पयोऽनुपानं तत्प्राश्य रसायनमयन्त्रणम् ॥ 31 ॥
 (अष्टांगहृदय; चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 5; 28-31)

1. Ela (śukṣmailā)	(Sd.)	384 g.
2. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	384 g.
3. Haritakī	(P.)	128 g.
4. Bibhītaka	(P.)	128 g.
5. Āmalakī	(P.)	128 g.
6. Saurāṣṭrī (sphatikā)		128 g.
7. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	128 g.
8. Marica	(Fr.)	128 g.
9. Pippalī	(Fr.)	128 g.
10. Citraka	(Rt.)	384 g.
11. Ariṣṭa (nimba)	(St. Bk.)	384 g.
12. Gāyatrī (khadira)	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
13. Śāla-sāra	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
14. Bījakasāra (asana)	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
15. Bhallātaka-śuddha	(Fr.)	384 g.
16. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	384 g.
17. Water for decoction reduced to		98.304 l. 6.144 l.
18. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
19. Tavaḥśirī	(Rz.)	288 g.
20. Sitā		1.440 kg.
21. Madhu		1.536 kg.
22. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
23. Elā (śukṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
24. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.

Special method of preparation :

Ghṛta is added to the kaṣāya and ghṛta pāka is done. After filtration, fine powders of ingredients 19, 20, 22, 23 and 24 are added to the prepared ghṛta and mixed well. When cool, madhu is mixed.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; kṣaya; pāṇḍuroga; meha; bhagandara; agnimāndya; netravigraha; used as rasāyana

6:7 KALYĀṆAKA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6; 26-28½.)

वराविशाला भद्रैलादेवदार्वेलवालुकैः ॥ 26 ॥
 द्विसारिवाद्विरजनीद्विस्थिरा फलिनीनतैः ।
 बृहती कुष्ठ मज्जिष्ठ - नागकेसरदाडिमैः ॥ 27 ॥
 वेल्लतालीसपत्रैलामालती मुकुलोत्पलैः ।
 सदन्तीपद्मकहिमैः कर्षाशैः सर्पिषः पचेत् ॥ 28 ॥
 प्रस्थं भूतग्रहोन्माद कासापस्मारपाप्मसु ।
 (अष्टांगहृदय; उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय; 6, 26-28½)

1. Haritakī	(P.)	12 g.
2. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
3. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
4. Viśālā (raktā indravārūnī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
5. Bhadraila (sthūlaelā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
6. Devadāru	(Hd. Wd.)	12 g.
7. Elāvāluka	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
8. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
9. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
10. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
11. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
12. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
13. Prśniparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
14. Phalinī (priyaṅgu)	(Fl.)	12 g.
15. Nata (tagara)	(Rt./Rz.)	12 g.
16. Brhatī	(Pl.)	12 g.
17. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
18. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
19. Nāgakesara	(Stmn.)	12 g.
20. Dāḍima-phala tvak	(Fr.)	12 g.
21. Vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.
22. Tālisa patra (tālisa)	(Lf.)	12 g.
23. Elā (śukṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
24. Mālatī mukula (jātī)	(Fl.)	12 g.
25. Utpala	(Fl.)	12 g.
26. Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
27. Padmaka	(Hd. Wd.)	12 g.
28. Hima (rakta candana)	(Hd. Wd.)	12 g.
29. Sarpi (go ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; pāṇḍu; apasmāra; bhūtonmāda; bālagraha; viṣavikāra; gara visa; vandhyatva;

yonī roga; kaṇḍū; śopha; meda; moha; jvara;
smṛti daurbalya; daurbalya.

6:8 KĀSĪSĀDI GHṚTA

(Sārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 9; 51-54½.)

कासीसं द्वे निशे मुस्तं हरितालं मनः शिलाम्	
कम्पिल्लकं गन्धकं च विडंगं गुग्गुलुं तथा	51
सिक्थकं मरिचं कुष्ठं तुथकं गौरसर्षपान्	
रसाञ्जनं च सिन्दूरं श्रीवासं रक्तचन्दनम्	52
इरिमेदं निम्बपत्रं करञ्जं सारिवां वचाम्	
मज्जिष्ठं मधुकं मांसीं शिरीषं लोध्रपत्रकम्	53
हरीतकीं प्रपुन्नाटं चूर्णयेत्कार्षिकान् पृथक्	
ततस्तच्चूर्णमालोड्य त्रिशंत्पलमिते घृते	54
स्थापयेत्ताम्रपात्रे च घर्मे सप्तदिनावधि	

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड; अध्याय, 9,
51-54½)

1. Kāsisa		12 g.
2. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
3. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
5. Haritāla		12 g.
6. Manahsilā		12 g.
7. Kampillaka	(GHF)	12 g.
8. Gandhaka		12 g.
9. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
10. Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	12 g.
11. Sikthaka (madhūcchiṣṭa)		12 g.
12. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
13. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
14. Tutthaka		12 g.
15. Gaura sarṣapa	(Sd.)	12 g.
(sarṣapa)		
16. Rasāñjana (dāru haridrā)	(St. Ext.)	12 g.
17. Sindūra		12 g.
18. Śrīvāsa (sarala) -niryāsa	(Exd.)	12 g.
19. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
20. Irimeḍa (arimeḍa)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
21. Nimba patra (nimba)	(Lf.)	12 g.
22. Karañja	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
23. Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
24. Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
25. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
26. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
27. Māmsī	(Rz.)	12 g.
28. Śirīṣa	(Fr.)	12 g.
29. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.

30. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
31. Haritakī	(P.)	12 g.
32. Prapunnāṭa	(Sd.)	12 g.
(prapunnāṭa)		
33. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		1.440 kg.

Special method of preparation :

The kalka dravyas are mixed with ghṛta in a copper vessel and exposed to the rays of the sun for seven days before use or before bottling.

Important therapeutic uses :

pāmā; vicarcikā; dadru; visarpa; kuṣṭha;
viśphoṭa; śūkadoṣa; vātarakta; upadmśa;
nāḍivraṇa; duṣṭa vraṇa; śoṭha; bhagaṇḍara;
lūtā viṣa.

For external use only as Abhyanga.

6:9 CĀṄGERĪ GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra;
190-191.)

नागरं पिप्पलीमूलं चित्रको हस्तिपिप्पली	
श्वदंष्ट्रा पिप्पली धान्यं बिल्वं पाठा यमानिका	190
चांगेरीस्वरसे सर्पिः कल्कैरेतैर्विपाचयेत्	
चतुर्गुणेन दध्ना च तद्घृतं कफवातनुत्	191
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार. 190-191)	

1. Nāgara (śuñthī)	(Rz.)	9.6 g.
2. Pippalimūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	9.6 g.
3. Citraka	(Rt.)	9.6 g.
4. Hasti pippalī	(Fr.)	9.6 g.
(gaja pippalī)		
5. Śvadamśtrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	9.6 g.
6. Pippalī	(Fr.)	9.6 g.
7. Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	9.6 g.
8. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	9.6 g.
9. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	9.6 g.
10. Yamānikā (yavānī)	(Fr.)	9.6 g.
11. Cāngerī -svarasa	(Pl.)	3.072 l.
12. Sarpi (go ghṛta)		768 g.
13. Dadhi (go dadhi)		3.072 kg

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

ānāha; grahaṇī; pravāhikā; gudabhramśa; arśa;
mūtrakṛcchra; kapha vāta roga.

6:10 CHĀGALĀDYA GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rājayakṣmādhikāra;
39-41.)

छागमांसतुलां गृह्य साधयेन्नत्वणेऽम्भसि ।
पादशेषेण तेनैव सर्पिः प्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ॥ 39 ॥
ऋद्धि वृद्धी च मेदे द्वे जीवकर्षभकौ तथा ।
काकोली क्षीरकाकोली कल्कैः पृथक् पलोन्मितैः ॥ 40 ॥
सम्यक् सिद्धेऽवतार्येत शीते तस्मिन् प्रदापयेत् ।
शर्करायाः पलान्यष्टौ मधुनः कुडवं क्षिपेत् ॥ 41 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, राजयक्ष्माधिकार, 39-41)

1. Chāga māmsa	4.800 kg.
2. Water for decoction	12.288 l.
reduced to	3.072 l.
3. Sarpi (go ghṛta)	768 g.
4. Rddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.) 48 g.
5. Vṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.) 48 g.
6. Medā	(Rt. Tr.) 48 g.
7. Mahāmedā	(Rt. Tr.) 48 g.
8. Jivaka	(Rt. Tr.) 48 g.
9. Rṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.) 48 g.
10. Kākoli	(Sub. Rt.) 48 g.
11. Kṣīra kākoli	(Sub. Rt.) 48 g.
12. Śarkarā	384 g.
13. Madhu	192 g.

Dosage :

3 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

Yakṣmā, kāsa; uroroga; pārśvaśūla; urakṣata;
kṣaya; aruci; svarakṣaya; śvasa; agnimāndya;
daurbalya.

improves bala, vṛṣya śakti, mamsa.

6:11 JĀTYĀDI GHṚTA

(Synonym : Vraṇa śodhanādi ghṛta)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna,
Adhyāya 25; 67-68.)

जातीनिम्बपटोलपत्रकटुकादर्वीनिशासारिवा-
मंजिष्ठाभयसिक्थतुत्थ मधुकैर्नक्ताह्व बीजान्वितैः
सर्पिः साध्यमनेन सूक्ष्मवदना मर्माश्रिताः क्लेदिनो ।
गम्भीराः सरुजो व्रणाः सगतयः शुद्ध्यन्ति रोहन्ति च ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 25; 67-68)

1. Jāti patra (jātī)	(Lf.)	14.76 g.
2. Nimba- patra	(Lf.)	14.76 g.
3. Paṭola- patra	(Lf.)	14.76 g.
4. Kaṭuka	(Rz. Rt.)	14.76 g.

5. Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	14.76 g.
6. Nisā (haridra)	(Rz.)	14.76 g.
7. Sāriva (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	14.76 g.
8. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	14.76 g.
9. Abhaya (uśira)	(Rt.)	14.76 g.
10. Sikṭha (madhūcchiṣṭa)		14.76 g.
11. Tuttha		14.76 g.
12. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	14.76 g.
13. Naktāhva (karañja)	(Sd.)	14.76 g.
14. Sarpi (goghṛta)		768 g.
15. Water		3.072 l.

Important therapeutic uses :

marmāśritavraṇa; kledī vraṇa; gambhīra vraṇa;
saruja vraṇa.

For external use only.

6:12 JĪVANTYĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 13;
2-3½.)

तुलां पचेत जीवन्त्या द्रोणेऽपां पादशेषिते ।
तत्त्ववाथे द्विगुणक्षीरं घृतप्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ॥ 2 ॥
प्रपौण्डरीककाकोलीपिप्पलीरोघसैन्धवैः ।
शताह्वामधुकद्राक्षासितादारुफलत्रयैः ॥ 3 ॥
कार्षिकैर्निशि तत्पीतं तिमिरापहरं परम् ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 1; 2-3½)

1. Jivanti	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
3. Kṣīra (go dugdha)		6.144 l.
4. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
5. Prapaṇḍarika	(Fl.)	12 g.
6. Kākoli	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
7. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
8. Rodhra (lodhra)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
9. Saindhava lavaṇa		12 g.
10. Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	12 g.
11. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
12. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	12 g.
13. Sitā (ikṣu)	(St.)	12 g.
14. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
15. Haritakī	(P.)	12 g.
16. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
17. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :
timira.

6:13 TIKTAKA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19;
2-4.)

पटोलनिम्बकटुका - दार्वीपाठादुरालभाः ॥ 2 ॥
पर्पटं त्रायमाणां च पलांशं पाचयेदपाम् ।
द्वयाढकेऽष्टांशशेषेण तेन कर्षोन्मितैस्तथा ॥ 3 ॥
त्रायन्तीमुस्तभूनिम्बकलिङ्गकणचन्दनैः ।
सर्पिषो द्वादशपलं पचेत्तत्तिक्तकं जयेत् ॥ 4 ॥
(अष्टाङ्गहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय, 19; 2-4)

1. Paṭola	(Pl.)	48 g.
2. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
3. Kaṭukā	(Rz./ Rt.)	48 g.
4. Dārvī	(St.)	48 g.
(dāruharidrā)		
5. Pāthā	(Rt.)	48 g.
6. Durālabhā	(Pl.)	48 g.
(dhanvayāsa)		
7. Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	48 g.
8. Trāyamāṇā	(Pl.)	48 g.
9. Water for decoction		6.144 l.
reduced to		768 ml.
10. Trāyantī	(Pl.)	12 g.
(trāyamāṇa)		
11. Musta (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
12. Bhūnimba	(Pl.)	12 g.
(kirātatiktā)		
13. kaliṅga (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	12 g.
14. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15. Candana (śveta		
candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
16. Sarpi (go ghṛta)		576 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

tr̥ṣṇā; bhrama; dāha; parīsarpa; piḍakā; pittaja
kuṣṭha; kaṇḍū; pāṇḍuroga; gaṇḍa; nādīvraṇa;
apacī; visphoṭa; vadrādhi; gulma; sophā;
unmāda; meda; hr̥droga; timira; vyanga;
grahaṇī; svitra; kāmālā; bhagandara; udara;
apasmāra; pradara; gara viṣa; arśa; raktapitta.

6:14 TRIPHALĀ GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Netrarogādhikāra;
181-182½.)

त्रिफला त्र्यूषणं द्राक्षा मधुकं कटुरोहिणीं ।
प्रपौण्डरीकं सूक्ष्मैलां विडङ्गं नागकेशरम् ॥ 181 ॥
नीलोत्पलं शारिवे द्वे चन्दनं रजनीद्वयम् ।
कार्षिकैः पयसा तुल्यं त्रिगुणं त्रिफलारसम् ॥ 182 ॥
घृतप्रस्थं पचेदेतत् सर्वनेत्ररुजापहम् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, नेत्ररोगाधिकार; 181-182½)

1. Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
2. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
3. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
4. Śuṇthī	(Rz.)	12 g.
5. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
6. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
7. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	12 g.
8. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
9. Kaṭurohiṇī(kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt)	12 g.
10. Prapaunḍarika	(Fl.)	12 g.
11. Sūkṣmailā	(Sd.)	12 g.
12. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
13. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	12 g.
14. Nīlotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	12 g.
15. Sveta sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
16. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
17. Candana	(Ht.Wd.)	12 g.
(śvetā candana)		
18. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
19. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	12 g.
20. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
21. Payas (go dugdha)		768 g.
22. Triphalā-rasa-kvatha	(P.)	2.304 l.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

Warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

arbuda; kāmālā; timira; visarpa; pradara;
netrarujā; netrasrāva; kāsa; kaṇḍū; rakta doṣa;
svayathu; khālitya; keśa patana; viṣama jvara;
arma; śukla; netra roga; vartma roga.

6:15 TRAIKANTAKA GHṚTA

(Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa ; 22)

क्वाथे त्रैकण्टकैला गिरिजतुसशिलाभेकयष्टीवरीणाम् ।
दर्भद्राक्षाम्बुशौण्डीवसुकवशिरकासेक्षुमत्स्याक्षिकाणाम् ।

कल्कैस्सिद्धं सदुग्धं हरति घृतमिदं सेवितं मूत्रदोषान् ।
(सहस्रयोग, घृतप्रकरण; 22)

1. Traikaṇṭaka (gokṣura) (Fr.)	768 g.
2. Water for decoction reduced to	12.288 l. 3.072 l.
3. Ela(sūkṣmaīlā) (Sd.)	9.140 g.
4. Girijatu (śilājatu)	9.140 g.
5. Śilābheda(paṣāṇabheda) (Rz)	9.140 g.
6. Yaṣṭi (Rt.)	9.140 g.
7. Vaṛi(śafavarī) (Rt. Tr.)	9.140 g.
8. Darbha (Rt.)	9.140 g.
9. Drākṣā (Dr.Fr.)	9.140 g.
10. Ambu(hribera) (Rt.)	9.140 g.
11. Śauṇḍī (pippalī) (Fr.)	9.140 g.
12. Vasuka (Pl.)	9.140 g.
13. Vasiraka (cavya) (Rt.)	9.140 g.
14. Kāśa (Rt.)	9.140 g.
15. Ikṣu-mūla (Rt.)	9.140 g.
16. Matsyākṣikā (matsyākṣi) (Pl.)	9.140 g.
17. Dugdha (go dugdha)	768 g.
18. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)	768 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warmwater; laghuṭṛnapanācamūlakvātha;
warm milk.

Important therapeutic use :

mūtrakṛcchra; prameha; aśmarī; mūtrā
śarkarā; mūtradoṣa.

6:16 DAŚAMŪLA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅghṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna,
Adhyāya 3; 55-56.)

दशमूलाढके प्रस्थं घृतस्याक्षसमैः पचेत् ॥ 55 ॥
पुष्कराह्वशटी बिल्वसुरसाव्योषहिंशुभिः ।
पेयानुपानं तत्सर्ववातश्लेष्मामयापहम् ॥ 56 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 3; 55-56)

1. Bilva (Rt./St.Bk.)	307.6 g.
2. Śyonāka (Rt./St. Bk.)	307.6 g.
3. Gambhārī (Rt./St. Bk.)	307.6 g.
4. Pāṭalā (Rt./St. Bk.)	307.6 g.
5. Agnimantha (Rt./St. Bk.)	307.6 g.
6. Śālaparṇī (Pl.)	307.6 g.
7. Prśniparṇī (Pl.)	307.6 g.
8. Brhatī (Pl.)	307.6 g.

9. Kaṇṭakārī (Pl.)	307.6 g.
10. Gokṣura (Pl.)	307.6 g.
11. Water for decoction reduced to	12.288 l. 3.072 l.
12. Ghṛta(go ghṛta)	768 g.
13. Puṣkarāhvā (puṣkara) (Rt.)	12 g.
14. Śaṭhī (śaṭī) (Rz.)	12 g.
15. Bilva (Rt./St. Bk.)	12 g.
16. Surasā (tulasī) (Pl.)	12 g.
17. Śuṇṭhī (Rz.)	12 g.
18. Marica (Fr.)	12 g.
19. Pippalī (Fr.)	12 g.
20. Hiṅgu-śuddha (Exd.)	12 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm water, warm milk

Important therapeutic uses :

vātaja kāsa; kaphaja kāsa; vātakapha roga.

6:17 DAŚ AMŪLAŚAṬPALAKA GHṚTA

(Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā : 252.)

दशमूलीरसे सर्पिः सक्षीरे पञ्चकोलकैः ॥ 252 ॥
(चक्रदत्त, ज्वर चिकित्सा; 252)

1. Bilva (Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
2. Śyonāka (Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
3. Gambhārī (Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
4. Pāṭalā (Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
5. Agnimantha (Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
6. Śālaparṇī (Pl.)	240 g.
7. Prśniparṇī (Pl.)	240 g.
8. Brhatī (Pl.)	240 g.
9. Kaṇṭakārī (Pl.)	240 g.
10. Gokṣura (Pl.)	240 g.
11. Water for decoction reduced to	12.288 l. 3.072 l.
12. Kṣīra (go dugha)	3.072 l.
13. Pippalī (Fr.)	21.33 g.
14. Pippalīmūla (pippalī) (Rt.)	21.33 g.
15. Cavya (St.)	21.33 g.
16. Citraka (Rt.)	21.33 g.
17. Śuṇṭhī (Rz.)	21.33 g.
18. Kṣāra (yava) (Pl.)	21.33 g.
19. Sarpi (go ghṛta)	768 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :agnimāndya; pāṇḍu; kāsa; ajīrṇa; jvara;
plīharoga.**6:18 DAŚAMŪLAŚAṬPALAKA GHṚTA**

(Cakradatta, Udaracikitsā; 59.)

दशमूलतुलाद्धरसे सक्षारैः पञ्चकोलकैः पलिकैः ।
सिद्धघृताद्धपात्रं द्विर्मस्तुकमुदरगुल्मघ्नम् ॥ 59 ॥
(चक्रदत्त, उदरचिकित्सा; 59)

1. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
2. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
3. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
5. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	240 g.
6. Śālaparnī	(Pl.)	240 g.
7. Prśniparnī	(Pl.)	240 g.
8. Br̥hatī	(Pl.)	240 g.
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	240 g.
10. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	240 g.
11. Water for decoction		9.600 l.
reduced to		2.400 l.
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
13. Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
14. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
15. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
16. Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
17. Kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	48 g.
18. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		1.536 kg.
19. Mastu (go dadhi)		6.144 l.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

udararoga; gulma.

6:19 DĀḌIMĀDI GHṚTA(Aṣṭāṅghṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16;
2-2½.)

दाडिमात्कुडवो धान्यात्कुडवार्ध पलं पलम् ।
चित्रकाच्छृङ्गवेराच्च पिप्पल्यर्धपलं च तैः ॥ 2 ॥
कल्कितैर्विंशतिपलं घृतस्य सलिलाढके ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 16; 2-2½)

1. Dāḍima	(Dr. Sd.)	192 g.
2. Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	96 g.

3. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
4. Śṛṅgavera (śunṭhī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
5. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
6. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		960 g.
7. Water		3.072 l.

Dosage :

48 g.

Anupāna :

warm water

Important therapeutic uses :pāṇḍu; gulma; plīharoga; hṛdroga; arśa;
pariṇāma śula; garbhinī roga; vatākapha roga;
agnimāndya; śvāsa; kāsa; mūḍha vāta;
vandhyatva; duhkha prasava.**6:20 DĀDHĪKA GHṚTA**(Aṣṭāṅghṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna,
Adhyāya 14; 13-19½.)

दशमूलं बलां कालां सुषवीं दौ पुनर्नवौ ॥ 13 ॥
पौष्करैरण्डरास्नाश्वगन्धाभार्यमृताशटीः ।
पचेद्गन्धपलाशं च द्रोणेऽपां द्विपलोन्मितम् ॥ 14 ॥
यवैः कोलैः कुलत्थैश्च माषैश्च प्रास्थिकैः सह ।
क्वाथेऽस्मिन् दधिपात्रे च घृतप्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ॥ 15 ॥
स्वरसैर्दाडिमाम्रातमातुलुंगोद्भवैर्युतम् ।
तथा तुषाम्बुधान्याम्लशुक्तैः श्लक्ष्णैश्च कल्कितैः ॥ 16 ॥
भार्गीतुम्बुरुषङ्ग्रन्थाग्रन्थिरास्नाऽग्निधान्यकैः ।
यवानकयवान्यम्लवेतसासितजीरकैः ॥ 17 ॥
अजाजी हिङ्गुहपुषाकारवीवृषकोषकैः ।
निकुम्भकुम्भमूर्खैर्भपिप्पली वेल्लदाडिमैः ॥ 18 ॥
श्वदंष्ट्रात्रपुसैर्वारुबीजहिंसाऽश्मभेदकैः ।
मिसिद्धिक्षारसुरससारिवानीलिनीफलैः ॥ 19 ॥
त्रिकटुत्रिपटूपेतैर्दाधिकं तद्व्यपोहति ।

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 14,
13-19½)

1. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
2. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
3. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
5. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
6. Śālaparnī	(Pl.)	96 g.
7. Prśni parṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
8. Br̥hatī	(Pl.)	96 g.
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	96 g.
10. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	96 g.
11. Balā	(Rt.)	96 g.
12. Kālā (kṛṣṇajiraka)	(Fr.)	96 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

ghee mixed with equal quantity of sugar

Important therapeutic uses :

pittaja gulma; pittaja pāṇḍu; mada; mūrccā;
madātyaya; unmāda; raktapitta; aśṛgdara;
vandhyatva; vātarakta; pittavikāra; asthi srāva.

6:22 DHĀNVANTARA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 12;
19-22.)

दशमूलं शटीं दन्तीं सुराह्वं द्विपुनर्नवम् ।
मूलं स्नुगर्कयोः पथ्यां भूकदम्बमरुष्करम् ॥ 19 ॥
करंजौ वरुणान्मूलं पिप्पल्याः पौष्करं च यत् ।
पृथग् दशपलं प्रस्थान् यवकोलकुलत्थतः ॥ 20 ॥
त्रींश्चाष्टगुणिते तोये विपच्चेत्पादवर्तिना ।
तैर्न द्विपिप्लीचव्यवचानिचुलरोहिषैः ॥ 21 ॥
त्रिवृद्विडङ्गकम्पिल्लभार्गीबिल्वैश्च साधयेत् ।
प्रस्थं घृताज्जयेत्सर्वास्तन्मेहान् पिटिकाविषम् ॥ 22 ॥
(अष्टाङ्गहृदय विकित्सास्थान, अध्यायः 12; 19-22)

1. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
2. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
3. Gambhāri	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
5. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48 g.
6. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
7. Pr̥śniparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
8. Br̥hatī	(Pl.)	48 g.
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	48 g.
10. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	48 g.
11. Śāthī (śatī)	(Rz.)	480 g.
12. Dantī	(Rt.)	480 g.
13. Surāhva (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	480 g.
14. Śveta punarnavā	(Rt.)	480 g.
15. Rakta punarnavā	(Rt.)	480 g.
16. Snuk mūla (snuhī)	(Rt.)	480 g.
17. Arka mūla (arka)	(Rt.)	480 g.
18. Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	480 g.
19. Bhūkadamba	(Rt.)	480 g.
(mundatikā)		
20. Aruṣkara (bhalla- taka)-śuddha	(Fr.)	480 g.
21. Karañja mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.
(karanja)		

22. Varuṇamūla (varuṇa)	(Rt.)	480 g.
23. Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	480 g.
24. Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	480 g.
25. Yava	(Sd.)	2.304 kg.
26. Kola	(Fr.)	2.304 kg.
27. Kulattha	(Sd.)	2.304 kg.
28. Water for decoction		112.896 l.
reduced to		28.224 l.
29. Pippalī	(Fr.)	11.63 g.
30. Gaja pippalī	(Fr.)	11.63 g.
31. Cavya	(St.)	11.63 g.
32. Vacā	(Rz.)	11.63 g.
33. Nicula (jala vetasa)	(Pl.)	11.63 g.
34. Rohiṣa (katṛṇa)	(Rt.)	11.63 g.
35. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	11.63 g.
36. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	11.63 g.
37. Kampilla	(GHF)	11.63 g.
38. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	11.63 g.
39. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	11.63 g.
40. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :

48 g.

Anupāna :

warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; śopha; vidradhi; arśa; pāṇḍu; viṣa;
prameha; madhu meha; prameha piḍakā; śoṣa;
gara viṣa; vṛddhi; plīharoga; vātarakta; kuṣṭha;
unmāda; apasmāra.

6:23 NĀRASIMHA GHṚTA RASĀYANA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 39;
170-172.)

गायत्रीशिखिशिंशिपाऽसनशिवावेल्लाक्षकारुष्करान्,
पिष्ट्वाऽष्टादशसंगुणेऽम्भसि धृतान् खण्डैः सहायोमयैः ।
पात्रे लोहमये त्र्यहं रविकरैरालोडयन् पाचये -
दग्नौ चानुमृदौ सलोहशकलंपादस्थितं तत्पचेत् ॥ 170 ॥
पूतस्यांशः क्षीरतोऽशस्तथांशौ भार्गीन्निर्यासाद् द्वौ
वरायास्त्रयोऽशाः ।
अंशांश्चत्वारश्चेह हैयंगवीना देकीकृत्यतत्साधयेत्कृष्णलौहे
॥ 171 ॥
विमलखण्ड सितामधुभिः पृथग् युतमयुक्तमिदं यदि वा
घृतम् ।
स्वरुचिभोजनपानविचेष्टितो भवति ना पलशः परिशीलयन्
॥ 172 ॥
(अष्टाङ्गहृदय, उत्तरस्थान अध्याय 39; 170 - 172)

1. Gāyatrī (khadira)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
2. Śikhi (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Śimśipa	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
4. Asana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
5. Śivā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
6. Vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Akṣaka (bibhītaka)	(P.)	1 part
8. Aruṣkara	(Fr.)	1 part
(bhallātaka)-śuddha		
9. Ayas (lauha) ¹		8 parts
10. Water for decoction ²		16 times
		of total drugs
reduced to		1/4th of the water
11. Kṣīra (go dugdha)		equal to decoction
12. Bhāṅga niryāsa	(Pl.)	Two times
(bhṅgarāja)		the decoction
13. Varā kaṣāya	(P.)	Three times
(harītakī)	(P.)	of the
(bibhītaka)	(P.)	decoction
(āmalakī)	(P.)	
14. Haiyaṅgavīna (navanīta)		Four times
		of the decoction

Special method of preparation :

Ingredients 1 to 9 are added to water and exposed to the rays of sun for three days. Thereafter it is boiled and strained. To this, ingredients 11 to 14 are added and boiled again to ghṛta pāka.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

honey, sugar, milk, cold water

Important therapeutic uses :

daurbalya. Used as vājikara; rasāyana

6:24 NIRGUṆḌĪ GHṚTA

(Cakradatta, Rājayakṣmācikitṣā; 83.)

समूलफलपत्राया निर्गुण्ड्याः स्वरसैर्घृतम् ।
सिद्धं पीत्वा क्षतक्षीणो निर्व्याधिर्भाति देववत् ॥ 83 ॥
(चक्रदत्त, राजयक्ष्मा चिकित्सा; 83)

1. Nirguṇḍī svarasa	(Pl.)	3.072 l.
(nirguṇḍī)		
2. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
3. Nirguṇḍī -kalka	(Pl.)	96 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm water, warm milk

Important therapeutic uses :

kṣataksīṇa.

6:25 PAÑCAGAVYA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttaraśthāna, Adhyāya 7; 18.)

गोमयस्वरसक्षीरदधिमूत्रैः शृतं हविः ॥ 18 ॥
अपस्मारज्वरोन्मादकामलान्तकरं पिबेत् ॥
(अष्टांग हृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 7; 18)

1. Gomaya svarasa	3.072 l.
2. Kṣīra (godugdha)	3.072 l.
3. Dadhi (godadhi)	3.072kg.
4. Mūtra (gomūtra)	3.072 l.
5. Havi (goghṛta)	768 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

apasmāra; jvara; unmāda; kāmālā.

6:26 PAÑCATIKTA GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 114-116.)

निम्बं पटोलं व्याघ्रीञ्च गुडूचीं वासकं तथा ॥ 114 ॥
कुर्याद्दशपलान् भागान् एकैकस्य सुकुटितान् ।
जलद्रोणे विपक्तव्यं यावत्पादावशेषितम् ॥ 115 ॥
घृतप्रस्थं पचेत्तेनत्रिफलागर्भसंयुतम् ।
पञ्चतिक्तमिदं ख्यातं सर्पिः कुष्ठविनाशनम् ॥ 116 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, कुष्ठाधिकार; 114-116)

1. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
2. Paṭola	(Pl.)	480 g.
3. Vyāghrī (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	480 g.
4. Guḍūcī	(St.)	480 g.
5. Vāsaka (vāsā)	(Rt.)	480 g.
6. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
7. Harītakī	(P.)	128 g.
8. Bibhītaka	(P.)	128 g.
9. Āmalakī	(P.)	128 g.
10. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.

1. Fine sheets of lauha are to be taken.

2. The quantity of water mentioned in some editions of Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya is 18 times the ingredients 1 to 9, while in some others it is 16 times. Aṣṭāṅga Saṅgraha mentions the quantity as 16 times. The latter proportion is adopted in this formulary.

Dosage :

6 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

duṣṭavraṇa; kuṣṭha; vātavyādhi; pittavyādhi;
kaphavikāra; duṣṭa vraṇa; krimi; arśa; kāsa.

6:27 PAÑCATIKTAGUGGULU GHRTA

(Synonym : Nimbādi ghrta)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna,

Adhyāya 21; 57-58 ½.)

(पर्यायः निम्बादि घृत)

निम्बामृतावृषपटोलनिदिग्धकानां,

भागान् पृथग्दश पलान् विपचेद्घटेऽपाम् ।

अष्टांशशेषितरसेन पुनश्च तेन,

प्रस्थं घृतस्य विपचेत्पिचुभागकल्कैः ॥ 57 ॥

पाठा विडंगसुरदारुगजोपकुल्या,

द्विक्षारनागरनिशामिशिचव्यकुष्ठैः ।

तेजोवती मरिचवत्सकदीप्यकाग्नि

रोहिण्यरुष्करवचाकणमूलयुक्तैः ॥ 59 ॥

मंजिष्ठयाऽतिविषया वरया यवान्या

संशुद्धगुग्गुलुपलैरपि पंचसंख्यैः

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सा स्थान, अध्याय 21 ;

57-58 ½)

1. Nimba tvak (nimba)	(St.Bk.)	480 g.
2. Amṛtā(guḍūcī)	(St.)	480 g.
3. Vṛṣa(vāṣā)	(Rt.)	480 g.
4. Paṭola	(Lf./Pl.)	480 g.
5. Nidigdhikā (kaṇṭkārī)	(Pl.)	480 g.
6. Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 1.536 l.
7. Ghṛta (goghṛta)		768 g.
8. Pāṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
9. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
10. Suradāru(deva ḍāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	12 g.
11. Gajopakulyā(gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
12. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	12 g.
13. Sarji kṣāra(svarjikṣara)		12 g.
14. Nagara(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
15. Niśa(haridrā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
16. Miśī(miśreyā)	(Fr.)	12 g.
17. Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
18. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.

19. Tejovati	(Fr.)	12 g.
20. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
21. Vatsaka(kuṭaja)	(St.Bk.)	12 g.
22. Dīpyaka(yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
23. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	12 g.
24. Rohini (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
25. Aruṣkara (bhallataka)-śuddha	(Fr.)	12 g.
26. Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
27. Kaṇāmūla(pippalī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
28. Yukta(rāsnā)	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
29. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
30. Ativiṣā	(Rt.Tr.)	12 g.
31. Viṣānī(ativiṣā bheda)	(Rt.)	12 g.
32. Yavānī	(Fr.)	12 g.
33. Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	240 g.

Special method of preparation :

Guggulu should be suspended into the kvātha while-boiling by the process of doḥa yantra.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use :

sandhigata vāta; asthigata vāta; majjāgata vāta; nāḍī vana; kuṣṭha; arbuda; bhagandara; gaṇḍamāla; guda roga; meha; yakṣmā; aruci; svāsa; pīnasa; kāsa; śopha; hṛdroga; pāṇḍu; mada; vidradhi; vātarakta; ūrdhva jatrugata roga.

6:28 PAṬOLĀDI GHRTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 13;

6-8 ½.)

पटोलनिम्बकटुकादार्वीसेव्यवरावृषम्	॥ 6 ॥
सधन्वयासत्रायन्तीपर्पटं पालिकं पृथक्	।
प्रस्थमामलकानां च क्वाथयेन्त्वणोऽम्भसि	॥ 7 ॥
तदाढकेऽर्धपलिकैः पिष्टैः प्रस्थं घृतात्पचेत्	।
मुस्तभूनिम्बयष्ट्याह्व - कुटजोदीच्यंचन्दनैः	॥ 8 ॥
सपिपलीकैस्तत्सर्पिर्घ्राणकर्णास्यरोगजित्	।
(अष्टांगहृदय उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 13 ; 6-8 ½)	

1. Paṭola	(Pl.)	48 g.
2. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
3. Kaṭukā	(Rz./Rt.)	48 g.
4. Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	48 g.
5. Sevyā (uśīra)	(Rt.)	48 g.
6. Haritakī	(P.)	48 g.

7. Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
8. Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
9. Vṛṣa (vāsā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Dhanvayāsa	(Pl.)	48 g.
11. Trāyantī (trāyamāṇa)	(Pl.)	48 g.
12. Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	48 g.
13. Āmalaka (āmalakī)	(P.)	768 g.
14. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
15. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
16. Mustā	(Rz.)	24 g.
17. Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	24 g.
18. Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
19. Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
20. Udīcya (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	24 g.
21. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
22. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

nāsā roga; karṇa roga; śukra; timira;
naktāndhya; āsya roga; vidradhi; jvara;
visarpa; apacī; kuṣṭha; amladāha.

6:29 PIPPALYĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1;
89-89½.)

पिप्पलीन्द्रयवधावनितिकृतासारिवामलकतामलकीभिः

बिल्मुस्तहिमपालनिसेव्यैर्द्राक्षयाऽतिविषया स्थिरया च ।

घृतमाशु निहन्ति साधितं, ज्वरमग्निं विषमं हलीमकम् ।

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 1 ; 89-89½)

1. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12.8 g.
2. Indravaya (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	12.8 g.
3. Dhāvani (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	12.8 g.
4. Tiktā (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	12.8 g.
5. Śārivā (śveta śārivā)	(Rt.)	12.8 g.
6. Āmalakī	(P.)	12.8 g.
7. Tāmalakī (bhūmyāmalakī)	(Pl.)	12.8 g.
8. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	12.8 g.
9. Mustā	(Rz.)	12.8 g.
10. Hima (śvetacandana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12.8 g.
11. Pālani (trāyamāṇā)	(Pl.)	12.8 g.
12. Sevyā (uśīra)	(Rt.)	12.8 g.
13. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	12.8 g.
14. Ativiṣā	(Rt. Tr.)	12.8 g.
15. Sthirā (śālaparnī)	(Pl.)	12.8 g.

16. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)	768 g.
17. Water	3.072 l.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

arocaka; chardi; viṣamāgni; kāsa; jvara;
halimaka; amsatāpa; pārśva śīroruja; kṣaya.

6:30 PHALA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 34;
63- 64½.)

मंजिष्ठाकुष्ठतगर- त्रिफलाशर्करावचाः ॥ 63 ॥

द्वे निशे मधुकं मेदां दीप्यकः कटुरोहिणीम् ।

पयस्याहिङ्गुकाकोलीवाजिगन्धाशतावरीः ॥ 64 ॥

पिष्ट्वाऽक्षांशैः घृतप्रस्थं पचेत्क्षीरं चतुर्गुणम् ।

(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 34 ; 63-64½)

1. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
2. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
3. Tagara	(Rt.)	12 g.
4. Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
5. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
6. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
7. Śārkara		12 g.
8. Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
9. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
10. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
11. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
12. Medā	(Rt.Tr.)	12 g.
13. Dīpyaka (yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
14. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
15. Payasyā (kṣīra vidārī)	(Rt.Tr.)	12 g.
16. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	12 g.
17. Kākoli	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
18. Vājīgandhā (āsvagandhā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
19. Śātāvarī	(Rt.Tr.)	12 g.
20. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.
21. Kṣīra ¹ (go dugdha)		3.072 l.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

bāla roga; bāla graha; śukra vikāra; yoni
vikāra; vandhyatva; garbhiṇī roga; kārśya.

6:31 BRĤAT PHALA GHRṬA¹

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 9; 79-84, 86½.)

त्रिफला मधुकं कुष्ठं द्वे निशे कटुरोहिणी	॥ 79 ॥
विडंगं पिप्पली मुस्तं विशाला कटफलं वचा	
द्वे मेदे द्वे च काकोल्यौ सारिवे द्वे प्रियंगुका	॥ 80 ॥
शतपुष्पा हिंगु रास्ना चन्दनं रक्तचन्दनम्	
जातीपुष्पं तुगाक्षीरी कमलं शर्करा तथा	॥ 81 ॥
अजमोदा च दन्ती च कल्कैरेतैश्च कार्षिकैः	
जीवद्वत्सैकवर्णाया घृतप्रस्थं च गोः क्षियेत्	॥ 82 ॥
चतुर्गुणेन पयसा पचेदारण्यगोमयैः	
सुतिथौ पुष्यनक्षत्रे मृद्भाण्डे ताम्रजे तथा	॥ 83 ॥
ततः पिवेच्छुभदिने नारी वा पुरुषोऽथवा,	
एतत्सर्पिर्नरः पीत्वा स्त्रीषु नित्यं वृषायते	॥ 84 ॥
अनुक्तं लक्ष्मणामूलं क्षिपेदत्र चिकित्सकः	86½/2 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 9; 79-84, 86½)	

1. Haritakī	(P.)	12 g.
2. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
3. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
4. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
5. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
6. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
7. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
8. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
9. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
10. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
11. Mustā	(Rz.)	12 g.
12. Viśālā (rakta indra vāruṇī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
13. Kaṭphala	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
14. Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
15. Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
16. Maha medā	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
17. Kākoli	(Sub Rt.)	12 g.
18. Kṣīra kākoli	(Sub Rt.)	12 g.
19. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
20. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
21. Priyaṅguka (priyangu)	(Fl.)	12 g.
22. Śatapušpā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	12 g.
23. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	12 g.
24. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	12 g.
25. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
26. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.

27. Jātī puṣpa (jātī)	(Pl.)	12 g.
28. Tugā kṣīrī (vamśa)	(S.C.)	12 g.
29. Kamala	(Fl.)	12 g.
30. Śarkarā		12 g.
31. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	12 g.
32. Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
33. Lakṣmaṇā -mūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
34. Goghṛta		768 g.
35. Payas (godugdha)		3.072 g.

Dosage :

12g.

Anupāna :

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

vandhyatva; śukra doṣa; used as rasāyana also.

6:32 BRĀHMĪ GHRṬA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna,
Adhyāya 6; 23-24.)

द्वौप्रस्थौ स्वरसाद् ब्राह्म्याघृतप्रस्थं च साधितम्	॥ 23 ॥
व्योषश्यामात्रिवृद्दन्ती शंखपुष्पीनृपद्रुमैः	
ससप्तलाकृमिहरैः कल्कितैरक्षसम्मितैः	॥ 24 ॥
पलवृद्ध्या प्रयुज्जीत परं मात्रा चतुष्पलम्	
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 6; 23-24)	

1. Brāhmī svarasa (brāhmī)	(Pl.)	1.536 l.
2. Ghr̥ta (goghṛta)		768 g.
3. Śuṅthī	(Rz.)	12 g.
4. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
5. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
6. Śyāmā (kṛṣṇa trivṛt)	(Rt.)	12 g.
7. Trivṛt (śveta trivṛt)	(Rt.)	12 g.
8. Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
9. Śaṅkhapuṣpī	(Pl.)	12 g.
10. Nṛpadruma (āragvadha)	(Fr.P.)	12 g.
11. Saptalā	(Pl.)	12 g.
12. Kṛmihara (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

apasmāra; unmāda; vandhyatva; kuṣṭha;
vāksvara bhanga; smṛtikṣaya; buddhi daurbalya.

1. The text mentions that the yoga is to be prepared with ghee of cows having living calves of the same colour and on puṣya nakṣatra only.

6:33 MAHĀ KALYĀṆAKA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅghr̥daya, Uttarasthāna,
Adhyāya 6; 27-28½, 32-33.)

वराविशालाभद्रैलादेवदार्वेलाबालुकैः	॥ 26 ॥
द्विसारिवाद्विरजनीद्विस्थिराफलनीनतैः ।	
बृहतीकुष्ठमज्जिष्ठा - नागकेसरदाडिमैः	॥ 27 ॥
बेल्लतालीसपत्रैलामालतीमुकुलोत्पलैः	।
सदन्तीपद्मकहिमैः कर्षाशैः सर्पिषः पचेत्	॥ 28 ॥
प्रस्थं भूतग्रहोन्माद - कासापस्मारपाप्मसु	।
एभ्यो द्विसारिवादीनि जले पक्त्वैकविंशतिम्	।
रसे तस्मिन् पचेत्सर्पिर्गृष्टिक्षीरचतुर्गुणम्	॥ 32 ॥
वीराद्विमेदाकाकोलीकपिकच्छूविषाणिभिः	।
शूर्पपर्णीयुतैरेतन् महाकल्याणकं परम्	॥ 33 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 6; 27-28½; 32-33)	

1. Śveta sārīvā	(Rt.)	12 g.
2. Kṛṣṇa sārīvā	(Rt.)	12 g.
3. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
4. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
5. Sālaparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
6. Pr̥śniparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
7. Phalinī (priyaṅgu)	(Fr./Fl.)	12 g.
8. Nata (tagara)	(Rt./Rz.)	12 g.
9. Br̥hatī	(Pl.)	12 g.
10. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
11. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
12. Nāgakesara	(Stmn.)	12 g.
13. Dādimā-phala tvak	(Fr.)	12 g.
14. Vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15. Tālisa-patra	(Lf.)	12 g.
16. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
17. Mālatī mukula (jātī)	(Fl.)	12 g.
18. Utpala	(Fl.)	12 g.
19. Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
20. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
21. Hima (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
22. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
23. Sarpi (go ghṛta)		768 g.
24. Gṛṣṭi kṣīra ¹		3.072 l.
25. Vīrā (kṣīra vidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	27.42 g.
26. Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	27.42 g.
27. Mahāmedā	(Rt. Tr.)	27.42 g.
28. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	27.42 g.
29. Kṣīra kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	27.42 g.

30. Kapikacchū (ātmaguptā) (Sd.)	27.42 g.
31. Viṣāṇī (karkaṭa śṛṅgī) (Gl.)	27.42 g.
32. Sūrpa parṇī (māṣaparṇī)	(Pl.) 27.42 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

mandāgni; pāṇḍu; kāsa; buddhidaurbalya;
smṛti kṣaya; apasmāra; bhūtonmāda;
bālagraha; viṣa vikāra; garaviṣa; vandhyatva;
yoniroga; kaṇḍū; śopha; meha; jvara;
daurbalya.

6:34 MAHĀTIKTAKA GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 118-121½.)

सप्तच्छदंप्रतिविषां शम्पाकं तिक्तरोहिणीं पाठाम् ॥ 118 ॥	
मुस्तमुशीरं त्रिफलां पटोलपिचुमर्दपर्पटकम् ।	
धन्वयासं सचन्दनमुपकुल्ये पद्मकं रज्ज्यौ च ॥ 119 ॥	
षडग्रन्थां सविशालां शतावरीं शारिवे चोभे ।	
वत्सकबीजं वासां मूर्वामृतां किराततिक्तञ्च ॥ 120 ॥	
कल्कान् कुर्यान्मतिमान् यष्ट्याह्वं त्रायमाणाञ्च ।	
कल्कस्य चतुर्भागो जलमष्टगुणं रसोऽमृतफलानाम् ॥ 121 ॥	
द्विगुणो घृतात्प्रदेयस्तत्सर्पिः पाययेत्सिद्धम् ।	
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, कुष्ठाधिकार; 118-121½)	

1. Saptacchada (sapta parṇa)	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
2. Prativīṣā (atīvīṣā)	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
3. Śampāka (āragvadha)	(Fr. P.)	6 g.
4. Tikta rohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	6 g.
5. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	6 g.
6. Mustā	(Rz.)	6 g.
7. Uśīra	(Rt.)	6 g.
8. Harītakī	(P.)	6 g.
9. Bibhītaka	(P.)	6 g.
10. Āmalakī	(P.)	6 g.
11. Paṭola	(Lf./Pl.)	6 g.
12. Picumarda (nimba)	(St.Bk.)	6 g.
13. Parpaṭaka (parpaṭa)	(Pl.)	6 g.
14. Dhanvayāsa	(Pl.)	6 g.
15. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
16. Pippalī	(Fr.)	6 g.
17. Gaja pippalī	(Fr.)	6 g.
18. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.

¹ The milk of the cow which has calved for the first time.

19. Haridrā	(Rz.)	6 g.
20. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	6 g.
21. Śadgranthā (vacā)	(Rz.)	6 g.
22. Viśālā (rakta indravāruṇī)	(Fr.)	6 g.
23. Śatāvarī	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
24. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	6 g.
25. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	6 g.
26. Vatsaka bīja (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	6 g.
27. Vāsā	(Rt.)	6 g.
28. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	6 g.
29. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	6 g.
30. Kirātatikta	(Pl.)	6 g.
31. Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	6 g.
32. Trāyamāṇā	(Pl.)	6 g.
33. Water		6.144 l.
34. Amṛta phala rasa (āmalakī)	(P.)	1.536 l.
35. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :

6 g. – 12 g.

Anupāna :

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

amlapitta; pāṇḍu roga; raktapitta; visarpa;
kuṣṭha; arśa; raktārśa; vātarakta, visphoṭa;
pāmā; piḍakā; aśṛgdara; gaṇḍamālā.

6:35 MAHĀ TRIPHALĀDYA GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra;
173-175.)

त्रिफलायाः रसप्रस्थं प्रस्थं भृंगरसस्य च	
वृषस्य च रसप्रस्थं शतावर्याश्च तत्समम्	173
अजाक्षीरं गडूच्याश्च आमलक्या रसं तथा	
प्रस्थं प्रस्थं समाहृत्य सर्वैरभिर्घृतं पचेत्	174
कल्कैः कणासिता द्राक्षा त्रिफला नीलमुत्पलम्	
मधुकां क्षीरकाकोली मधुपर्णी निदिग्धिका	175
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, नेत्ररोगाधिकार; 173-175)	

1. Triphalārāsa (triphalā)		
-kvātha	(P.)	768 ml.
2. Bhṛṅga rasa (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	768 ml.
3. Vṛṣa rasa (vāsā)	(Lf.)	768 ml.
4. Śatāvarī rasa (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	768 ml.
5. Ajā kṣīra		768 ml.
6. Guḍūcī rasa (guḍūcī)	(St.)	768 ml.
7. Āmalakī-rasa	(P.)	768 ml.

8. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	8.72 g.
9. Sitā		8.72 g.
10. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	8.72 g.
11. Harītakī	(P.)	8.72 g.
12. Bibhītaka	(P.)	8.72 g.
13. Āmalakī	(P.)	8.72 g.
14. Nilotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	8.72 g.
15. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	8.72 g.
16. Kṣīra kākoli	(Sub. Rt.)	8.72 g.
17. Madhuparnī (guḍūcī)	(St.)	8.72 g.
18. Nidigdhikā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	8.72 g.
19. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Impotent therapeutic uses :

naktāndhya; timira; kāca; nīlikā; paṭala
arbuda; netrābhiṣyanda; adhimantha;
pakṣmakopa; netraroga; adṛṣṭi; mandadrṣṭi;
netrasrāva; netrakaṇḍū; dūradṛṣṭi; samīpa
dṛṣṭi.

6:36 MAHĀ PANCAGAVYA GHṚTĀ

(Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya, Uttaraśthāna, Adhyāya 7;
18-22½)

गोमयस्वरसक्षीरेदधिमूत्रैश्शतम् अविः	
अपस्मार ज्वरोन्माद कामलान्तकरं पिबेत्	18
द्विपंचमूल त्रिफलाद्विनिशाकुटजत्वचः	19
सप्तपर्णमपामार्ग नीलिनीं, कटुरोहिणीम्	
शम्पाकपुष्करजटाफलमुलदुरालभाः	20
द्विपलाः सलिलद्रोणे पक्त्वा पादावशेषिते	
भार्गीपाठाढकीकुम्भनिकुम्भव्योषरोहिषैः	21
मूर्वाभूतीकभूनिम्बश्रेयसीसारिवाद्यैः	
मदयन्त्यग्निनिचुलैरक्षांशैः सर्पिषः पचेत्	22
प्रस्थं तद्वद् द्रवैः पूर्वैः पंचगव्यमिदं महत्	
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 7; 18-22½)	

1. Bilva	(Rt./St.Bk.)	96 g.
2. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
3. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
4. Pātālā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
5. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	96 g.
6. Śālaparnī	(Pl.)	96 g.
7. Prśniparnī	(Pl.)	96 g.

8. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	96 g.
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	96 g.
10. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	96 g.
11. Harītakī	(P.)	96 g.
12. Bibhītaka	(P.)	96 g.
13. Āmalakī	(P.)	96 g.
14. Haridrā	(St.)	96 g.
15. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	96 g.
16. Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
17. Saptaparnā	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
18. Apāmārga	(Rt.)	96 g.
19. Nīlinī (nīlī)	(Lf.)	96 g.
20. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	96 g.
21. Śampāka (āragvadha)	(Fr. P.)	96 g.
22. Puṣkara jāta (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	96 g.
23. Phalgu mūla (kakodumbara)	(Rt.)	96 g.
24. Durālabhā (dhanvayāsa)	(Pl.)	96 g.
25. Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 3.072 l.
26. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	12 g.
27. Pāthā	(Rt.)	12 g.
28. Āḍhakī	(Rt.)	12 g.
29. Kumbha (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	12 g.
30. Nikumbha (dantī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
31. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
32. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
33. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
34. Rohiṣa	(Lf.)	12 g.
35. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	12 g.
36. Bhūtīka	(Lf.)	12 g.
37. Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	12 g.
38. Śreyasī (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
39. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
40. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
41. Madayantī	(Lf.)	12 g.
42. Agni (citrika)	(Rt.)	12 g.
43. Nicula	(Fr.)	12 g.
44. Gosarpi (goghṛta)		768 ml.
45. Gomaya rasa		768 ml.
46. Gokṣīra (go dugdha)		768 ml.
47. Godadhi		768 ml.
48. Gomūtra		768 ml.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

udara roga; bhagandara; jvara; viṣama jvara;
śopha; apasmāra; arśa; kāmālā; pāṇḍu; gulma;
kāsa; graharoga.

6:37 MIŚ RAKA SNEHA

(Aṣṭāṅghṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna,

Adhyāya 14; 89-89½).

पिप्पल्यामलकद्राक्षायामाद्यैः पालिकैः पचेत् ।
एरण्डतैलहविषोः प्रस्थौ पयसि षड्गुणे ॥ ८९ ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान; अध्याय १४; ८९)

1. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
2. Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
3. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	48 g.
4. Śyāmā (trivṛt) ¹	(Rt.)	48 g.
5. Dantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
6. Dravantī	(Sd.)	48 g.
7. Kramuka (pūga)	(Sd.)	48 g.
8. Kuṭaraṇā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	48 g.
9. Śaṅkhinī	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Carmasāhvā (saptalā)	(Pl.)	48 g.
11. Svama kṣīrī	(Pl.)	48 g.
12. Gavākṣī (indra vāruṇī)	(Fr./Rt.)	48 g.
13. Sikharī (apāmārga)	(Rt.)	48 g.
14. Rajanakā (kampillaka)	(GHF)	48 g.
15. Chinnarohā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	48 g.
16. Karaṇja	(Sd.)	48 g.
17. Bastāntrī	(Rt.)	48 g.
18. Vyādhighāta (āragvadha)	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
19. Bahala (sigru)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
20. Bahurasa		48 g.
21. Tīkṣṇa vṛkṣa (pīlu)	(Fr.)	48 g.
22. Eraṇḍa taila (eraṇḍa)	(Sd.)	768 g.
23. Haviṣa (goghṛta)		768 g.
24. Paya (go dugdha)		9.216 l.

Dosage :

3 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; vibandha; śūla; vidradhi; vṛddhi;
vātaroga.

1. Śyāmādi gana (Aṣṭāṅga hṛdaya, sūtrasthāna, 15; 45)

श्यामादन्तीव्रवन्तीक्रमुककुटरणाशंखिनीचर्मसाहवास्वर्णक्षीरीगवाक्षी शिखरिरजनकाछिन्नरोहाकरजाः ।

बस्तन्त्री व्याधिघातो बहलबहुरसस्तीक्ष्णवृक्षात् फलानि श्यामाद्यो...

6:38 LAŚUNĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14; 22-25.)

तुलां लशुनकन्दानां पृथक्पंचपलांशकम् ॥ 22 ॥
 पंचमूलं महच्चाम्बुभारार्धं तद्विपाचयेत् ।
 पादशेषं तदर्धेन दाडिमस्वरसं सुराम् ॥ 23 ॥
 धान्याम्लं दधि चादाय पिष्टांश्चार्धपलांशकान् ।
 त्र्यूषणत्रिफलाहिं गुयवानीचव्यदीप्यकान् ॥ 24 ॥
 साम्लवेतससिन्धूत्थदेवदारुन्पचेद्घृतात् ।
 तैः प्रस्थं तत्परं सर्ववातगुल्मविकारजित् ॥ 25 ॥
 (अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 14, 22-25)

1. Laśuna	(Bl.)	4.800 kg.
2. Bilva	(Rt./St.Bk.)	240 g.
3. Śyonāka	(Rt./St.Bk.)	240 g.
4. Gambhārī	(Rt./St.Bk.)	240 g.
5. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St.Bk.)	240 g.
6. Agnimantha	(Rt./St.Bk.)	240 g.
7. Water for decoction		48 l.
reduced to		12 l.
8. Dāḍima svarasa (dāḍima) (Fr.)		6 l.
9. Surā		6 l.
10. Dhānyāmla (śāli) (Sd.)		6 l.
11. Dadhi (go dadhi)		6 kg.
12. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
13. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
14. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
15. Harītakī	(P.)	24 g.
16. Bibhītaka	(P.)	24 g.
17. Āmalakī	(P.)	24 g.
18. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	24 g.
19. Yavānī	(Fr.)	24 g.
20. Dīpyaka (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	24 g.
21. Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	24 g.
22. Cavya	(St.)	24 g.
23. Sindhūttha (saindhava lavaṇa)		24 g.
24. Devadāru	(Ht.Wd.)	24 g.
25. Ghṛta (goghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; vāta roga.

6:39 VAJRAKA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19; 18.)

वासाऽमृतानिम्बवरापटोल - व्याघ्रीकरंजोदककल्कपक्वम् ।
 सर्पिर्विसर्पज्वरकामलाऽसकुष्ठापहं वज्रकमामनन्ति ॥ 18 ॥
 (अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 19; 18)

1. Vāsā	(Rt.)	19.2 g.
2. Amṛtā (gudūcī)	(St.)	19.2 g.
3. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	19.2 g.
4. Harītakī	(P.)	19.2 g.
5. Bibhītaka	(P.)	19.2 g.
6. Āmalakī	(P.)	19.2 g.
7. Paṭola	(Lf.)	19.2 g.
8. Vyāghri (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	19.2 g.
9. Karañja ¹	(Sd.)	19.2 g.
10. Udaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	19.2 g.
11. Sarpi (go ghṛta)		768 g.
12. Water		3.072 l.

Dosage :

6 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

jvara; kāmālā; rakta roga; visarpa; kuṣṭha.

6:40 VASTYĀMAYĀNTAKA GHṚTA

(Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa; 21.)

दार्विमधूकमत्स्याक्षी पद्म पाषाणभेदकैः	।
बृहत्पंशुमतीं द्वन्द्व शारिवेषु कशेरुकैः	॥
कपोतपंकेक्षुरकंवसुकंशिगुबालकम्	।
वाराही वरुणं द्राक्षा भद्रा यष्टी पलंकषा	॥
पृथक् त्रिपलिकं क्षुण्णं सर्वतुल्यंतु गोक्षुरम्	।
वहेऽपां विपचेत्तत्र पादशिष्टे परिस्रुते	॥
प्रक्षिप्य सर्पिषः प्रस्थौ दत्त्वा क्षीरं वरीरसम्	।
धात्री बिम्बीरसंचापि नालिकेरोदकं तथा	॥
कूष्माण्डकैर्वारुकजलं स्नेहद्विगुणितं पृथक्	।
द्रव्यैः सुपिष्टैः संयुक्तमेतन्मृद्वग्निना पचेत्	॥
परुषकोत्पलत्रुटी मधूकहिमदारुभिः	।
त्रिफला पिप्पली कौन्तीं शृंगवेरैः ससैन्धवैः	॥
हस्तिपिप्पल्यपामार्गमंजिष्ठापद्मकैः	।
मुस्ताकुस्तुम्बरी लोधहयगन्धापुनर्नवैः	॥
स्वयंगुप्तेक्षुरफलैर्वार्धिपत्रक शृंगिभिः	।

1. In Some parts of the country, instead of using Karañja and udaka as two different drugs for kalka, the kaṣāya of karañja is used.

शिलाजत्वर्धभागैस्तैस्सिद्धं तत्सेवितं घृतम्
(सहस्रयोग, घृतप्रकरण 21)

1. Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	144 g.
2. Madhūka ¹	(Ht. Wd.)	144 g.
3. Matsyākṣī	(Rt.)	144 g.
4. Padma (kamala)	(Fl.)	144 g.
5. Pāṣāṇa bheda	(Rz.)	144 g.
6. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	144 g.
7. Śalaparnī	(Pl.)	144 g.
8. Pṛṣniparnī	(Pl.)	144 g.
9. Śveta sārīvā	(Rt.)	144 g.
10. Kṛṣṇa sārīvā	(Rt.)	144 g.
11. Ikṣu	(Rt.)	144 g.
12. Kaseruka (kaśeru)	(Rt. Tr.)	144 g.
13. Kapotapaṅka (hapuṣā)	(Fr.)	144 g.
14. Ikṣuraka (kokilākṣa)	(Rt.)	144 g.
15. Vasuka	(Rt.)	144 g.
16. Śigru	(Rt. Bk.)	144 g.
17. Bālaka (hrībera)	(Rt.)	144 g.
18. Vārāhī	(Rt. Tr.)	144 g.
19. Varāṇa (varuṇa)	(Rt.)	144 g.
20. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	144 g.
21. Bhadra (sthūlailā)	(Sd.)	144 g.
22. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	144 g.
23. Palaṅkaṣā (guggulu)	(Exd.)	144 g.
24. Gokṣura	(Fr.)	3.312 kg.
25. Water ² for decoction		49.512 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
26. Sarpi (goghṛta)		1.536 kg.
27. Kṣīra (godugdha)		3.072 l.
28. Varī rasa (śatavarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	3.072 l.
29. Dhātṛī-rasa	(P.)	3.072 l.
30. Bimbī-rasa	(Pl.)	3.072 l.
31. Nālikerodaka (nārikela)	(Kr.)	3.072 l.
32. Kūṣmāṇḍa jala		
(kuṣmāṇḍa)	(Fr.)	3.072 l.
33. Urvāru-jala	(Fr.)	3.072 l.
34. Parūṣaka	(Fr.)	4.92 g.
35. Utpala	(Fl.)	4.92 g.
36. Truṭī (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	4.92 g.
37. Madhūka	(Fl.)	4.92 g.

38. Hima (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	4.92 g.
39. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	4.92 g.
40. Haritakī	(P.)	4.92 g.
41. Bibhītaka	(P.)	4.92 g.
42. Āmalakī	(P.)	4.92 g.
43. Pippalī	(Fr.)	4.92 g.
44. Kauntī (reṇukā)	(Sd.)	4.92 g.
45. Śṛṅgivera (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	4.92 g.
46. Saindhava lavaṇa		4.92 g.
47. Hasti pippalī		
(gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	4.92 g.
48. Apāmārga	(Rt.)	4.92 g.
49. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	4.92 g.
50. Padma kesara (kamala)	(Adr.)	4.92 g.
51. Mustā	(Rz.)	4.92 g.
52. Kustambarī (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	4.92 g.
53. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	4.92 g.
54. Haya gandhā (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	4.92 g.
55. Punarnavā (raktapunarnavā)	(Rt.)	4.92 g.
56. Svayamguptā		
(ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	4.92 g.
57. Ikṣura phala (kokilākṣa)	(Sd.)	4.92 g.
58. Varddhi (kulattha) patra	(Lf.)	4.92 g.
59. Śṛṅgi (karkaṭasṛṅgi)	(Gl.)	4.92 g.
60. Śilājatu		128 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, laghu pañca mūla kvātha, tṛṇa
pañca mūla kvātha

Important therapeutic uses :

mūtra kṛcchra; mūtra śarkarā; prameha;
aśmarī; vātapittaja vastiroga.

6:41 VIDĀRYĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3; 9.)

विदार्यादिगणक्वाथकल्कसिद्धं च कासजित् ।
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 3; 9)

1. Vidārī ³	(Rt. Tr.)	38.4 g.
2. Pañcāṅgula (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	38.4 g.
3. Vṛścikālī	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
4. Vṛścīva (śveta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	38.4 g.
5. Devāhvaya (deva dāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	38.4 g.

1. As per practice in South India heart wood of Madhūka is used.
2. As per current practice, the water for decoction has been taken as 49.152 l. (vahepam) instead of 12.288 l. (dronepam) which has been corrected in the śloka. The quantity of ghṛta has also been doubled.
3. Vidāryādi Gaṇa विदारिपंचांगुल वृश्चिकाली वृश्चीव देवाह्वय शूर्पपर्ण्यः।
(Aṣṭāṅga Hrdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15; 9-9½).

6. Mudga parṇī	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
7. Māṣa parṇī	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
8. Kaṇḍūkarī (ātmaguptā)	(Sd.)	38.4 g.
9. Śalaparṇī	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
10. Prśniparṇī	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
11. Brhatī	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
12. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
13. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	38.4 g.
14. Abhīru (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	38.4 g.
15. Vīrā (kṣīravīdārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	38.4 g.
16. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	38.4 g.
17. Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	38.4 g.
18. Rṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.)	38.4 g.
19. Gopa sutā (śveta sārīvā)	(Rt.)	38.4 g.
20. Tripādī (haṁsapadī)	(Rt.)	38.4 g.
21. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
22. Kalka of ingredients 1 to 20 each		6.4 g.)
23. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; kṣaya; urakṣata; kārśya.

6:42 ŚAṬPALA GHṚTA

(Synonym- Pañcakolādi ghṛta.)

(Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5; 22.)

पंचकोलयवक्षारषट्पलेन पचेद् घृतम् ।
 प्रस्थोन्मितं तुल्यपयः स्रोतसां तद्विशोधनम् ॥ 2 2 ॥
 (अष्टांग हृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 5; 22)

1. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
2. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
3. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
4. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
5. Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
6. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	48 g.
7. Ghṛta (goghṛta)		768 g.
8. Paya (godugdha)		768 ml.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm water, warm milk

Important therapeutic uses :

grahaṇī; udara; gulma; plīha; jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; pāṇḍu; pīnasa; mandāgni; svayathu.

6:43 SĀRASVATA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 1; 46.)

अजाक्षीराभयाव्योषपातोग्राशिगु सैन्धवैः ॥ 4 6 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 1; 46)

1. Ajākṣīra		3.072 l.
2. Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	24 g.
3. Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
4. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
5. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
6. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	24 g.
7. Ugra (vacā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
8. Śīgru	(Rt. Bk.)	24 g.
9. Saindhava lavaṇa		24 g.
10. Water		3.072 l.
11. Sarpi (go ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

improves vāk; medhā; smṛti; jātharāgni.

6:44 SUKUMĀRA GHṚTA

(Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa; 4.)

पचेत् पुनर्नवा तुलां तथा दशपलां पृथक् ।
 दशमूलपयस्याश्वगन्धैरण्डशतावरी ॥
 द्विदभंशरकाशेक्षुमूल पोटागलान्विताः ।
 वहेऽपामष्टभागस्थे तत्र त्रिशंत्पलं गुडात् ॥
 प्रस्थमेरण्डतैलस्य द्वौ घृतात्पयसस्तथा ।
 आवपेत् द्विपलांशश्च कृष्णा तन्मूलसैन्धवम् ॥
 यष्टीमधुकमृद्धीकायवानीनागराणि च ।
 तत्सिद्धं सुकुमाराख्यं सुकुमारं रसायनम् ॥
 (सहस्रयोग, घृत प्रकरण; 4)

1. Punarnavā	(Pl.)	4.800 kg.
(raktapunarnavā)		
2. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
3. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
4. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
5. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
6. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.

7. Śālaparnī	(Pl.)	480 g.	24. Eraṇḍa taila	(Ol.)	768 g.
8. Prśniparnī	(Pl.)	480 g.	25. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		1.536 kg.
9. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	480 g.	26. Payas (go dugdha)		1.536 kg.
10. Kaṇṭhakārī	(Pl.)	480 g.	27. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	96 g.
11. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	480 g.	28. Kṛṣṇā mūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
12. Payasā	(Sub. Rt.)	480 g.	29. Saindhava lavaṇa		96 g.
(kṣīra kākolī)			30. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	96 g.
13. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	480 g.	31. Madhūka	(Fl.)	96 g.
14. Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	480 g.	32. Mṛdvīkā (drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	96 g.
15. Śatāvarī	(Rt. Tr.)	480 g.	33. Yavānī	(Fr.)	96 g.
16. Darbha-mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.	34. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
17. Kuśa-mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.	Dosage :		
18. Śara-mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.	12 g.		
19. Kāśa-mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.	Anupāna :		
20. Ikṣu-mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.	warm milk, warm water		
21. Poṭagala-mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.	Important therapeutic uses :		
22. Water for decoction		49.152 l.	viḍvibandha; udara; gulma; plīhā roga;		
reduced to		6.144 l.	vidradhī; śopha; yoniśūla; arśa; vṛddhi;		
23. Guḍa		1.440 kg.	vātaroga; vātarakta.		

SECTION 7
CŪRŅA

CŪRṆA

Definition

Cūrṇa is a fine powder of drug or drugs.

General Method of preparation

Drugs mentioned in the Yoga are cleaned and dried properly. They are finely powdered and sieved. Where there are a number of drugs in a yoga, the drugs are separately powdered and sieved. Each one of them (powder) is weighed separately, and well mixed together. As Some of the drugs contain more fibrous matter than others, this method of powdering and weighing them separately, according to the Yoga, and then mixing them together, is preferred.

In industry, however, all the drugs are cleaned,

dried and powdered together by disintegrators. Mechanical sifters are also used. Salt, sugar, camphor etc., when mentioned are separately powdered and mixed with the rest at the end. Asafoetida (hingu) and salt may also be roasted, powdered and then added. Drugs like śatāvarī, guḍūcī, etc., which are to be taken fresh, is made into a paste, dried, and then added.

Characteristics and preservation

The powder is fine of at least 80 mesh sieve. It should not adhere together or become moist. The finer the powder, the better its therapeutic value. They retain potency for one year¹ and should be kept in air tight containers.

GROUP NO. 7

CŪRṆA

Formulation		Reference	
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4
1. Ajamodādi Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	113-115	106
2. Avipattikara Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Aṅgapittādhikāra	25-29	106
3. Āmalakyādi Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	7	106
4. Intuppukāṇa Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	23	106
5. Elādi Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Chardirogādhikāra	21	017
6. Karpūrādi Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	9	107

1. Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Prathamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; Śloka 51-53, with commentary of Āḍhamalla.

7.	Yavānyādi Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, (KapitthāṣṭakaCūrṇa) Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 9	109-110½	107
8.	Gomūtraharītakī	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 22	102	108
9.	Candanādi Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śukramehādhikāra	22-23	108
10.	Caturjāta Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	14½	108
11.	Citrakādi Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	108-110	108
12.	Jātīphalādya Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	70-72½	109
13.	Tālīsādyā Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	130-131½	109
14.	Trikaṭu Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Paribhāṣāprakaraṇa	16	110
15.	Triphalā Cūrṇa	Bhāvaprakāśa, Harītakyādi varga	41	110
16.	Drākṣādi Cūrṇa	Vaidyayogarātnāvalī, Page 64-65		110
17.	Navāyasa Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pāṇḍurogādhikāra	22	110
18.	Nārasimha Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	30-33	111
19.	Nārāyaṇa Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 15	14-16	111
20.	Nimbādi Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra	31-33	112
21.	Nyagrodhādi Cūrṇa	Yogarātnākara, Pramehacikitsā,	Page 567	112

22. Pañcasama Cūrṇa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	93-93½	113
23. Puṣyānuga Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	46-48	113
24. Bālacaturbhadrika Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra	40	113
25. Br̥hat Gaṅgādhara Cūrṇa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	49-50	114
26. Bhaḷlātaka Rasāyana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	484-484½	114
27. Bhāskaralavaṇa Cūrṇa (Lavaṇabhāskara Cūrṇa)	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	138-141	114
28. Yavānī Ṣaṇḍava (Yavānyādi Cūrṇa)	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5	55-56½	114
29. Rajanyādi Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 2	38	115
30. Vaiśvānara Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Āmavātacikitsā	15-16	115
31. Śṛṅgyādi Cūrṇa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	42½	115
32. Samaṅgādi Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Arśacikitsa	115	116
33. Sāmudrādya Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra	77-78½	116
34. Sitopalādi Cūrṇa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	134-135½	116
35. Sudarśana Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Jvarādhikāra	308-312½	116
36. Svalpa Nāyikā Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahāṇīrogādhikāra	82-82½	117
37. Hīṅgvāṣṭaka Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādhikāra	37	117
38. Hīṅgvādi Cūrṇa	Yogarātnākara, Gulmacikitsā	522	118

39. Hinguvācādi Cūrṇa (Hingvādi Cūrṇa)	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14	31-32	118
40. Hutabhugādi Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	22	119

7:1 AJAMODĀDI CŪRṆA

(Sārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 6; 113-115.)

अजमोदा विडंगानि सैन्धवं देवदारु च || 1 1 3 ||
चित्रकः पिप्पलीमूलं शतपुष्पा च पिप्पली |
मरिचं चेति कर्षाशं प्रत्येकं कारयेद्बुधः || 1 1 4 ||
कर्षास्तु पञ्च पथ्याया दश स्युर्वृद्धदारुकात् || 1 1 5 ||
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 113-115)

1. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	12 g.
2. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
3. Saindhava lavaṇa		12 g.
4. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
5. Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
6. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
7. Śatapuspā (Śatāhvā)	(Fl.)	12 g.
8. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
9. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
10. Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	60 g.
11. Vṛddhadārūka	(Rt.)	120 g.
12. Nāgara (śunthī)	(Rz.)	120 g.

Dosage :

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna :

warm water and jaggery.

Important therapeutic uses :

Śula; gr̥dhrasī; āmavāta; śoṭha; sandhi
piḍa, katiruja, pr̥stha ruja, guda ruja, janghā ruja,
tūnī, pratūnī, viśvācī, kaphavātaroga.

7:2 AVIPATTIKARA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Amlapittādhikāra; 24-25.)

त्रिकटु त्रिफला मुस्तं विडञ्चैव विडङ्गकम् |
एलापत्रञ्च चूर्णानि समभागानि कारयेत् || 2 4 ||
सर्वमेकीकृतं यावत्त्वङ्गं तत्समं भवेत् |
सर्वचूर्णद्विगुणितं त्रिवृच्चूर्णं प्रदापयेत् || 2 5 ||
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अम्लपित्ताधिकार; 24-25)

1. Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part

4. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
5. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
6. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
7. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Viḍa (viḍa lavaṇa)		1 part
9. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
11. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
12. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	11 parts
13. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	44 parts
14. Śarkarā		66 parts

Dosage :

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna :

honey, water, milk.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; malabandha; amlapitta; arśa;
mūtrabandha; prameha.

7:3 ĀMALAKYĀDI CŪRṆA

(Sārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 6; 7.)

आमलं चित्रकं पथ्या पिप्पली सैन्धवस्तथा |
चूर्णितोऽयं गणो ज्ञेयः सर्वज्वरविनाशनः || 7 ||
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 7)

1. Āmala (āmalakī)	(P.)	1 part
2. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part

Dosage :

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna :

warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

aruci; agnimāndya; jvara; ajīrṇa.

7:4 INTUPPUKĀṆA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 23.)

इन्तुप्पुकाणमयमोदमिरण्डुकार्ण, नालेव तिप्पलि
हरीतकियारुकाणम् ।
(सहस्रयोग, चूर्णप्रकरण 23)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| 1. Intuppu (saindhava lavaṇa) | 1 part |
| 2. Ayamodā (ajamodā) (Fr.) | 2 parts |
| 3. Tippali (pippalī) (Fr.) | 4 parts |
| 4. Harītakī (P.) | 6 parts |

Dosage :

6 g.

Anupāna :

warm water, sour butter-milk.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya.

7:5 ELĀDI CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Chardirogādhikāra; 21.)

एलालवंगगजकेशरकोलमज्ज-

लाजप्रियंगुघनचन्दनपिप्पलीनाम् ।

चूर्णानि माक्षिकसितासहितानिलीद्वा

छर्दि निहन्ति कफमारुतपित्तजाञ्च ॥ 2 1 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, छर्दिरोगाधिकार; 21)

- | | | |
|---------------------|-----------|--------|
| 1. Elā (sūkṣmailā) | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 2. Lavaṅga | (Fl. Bd.) | 1 part |
| 3. Gajakeśara | (Stmn.) | 1 part |
| (nāgakesara) | | |
| 4. Kolamajja (kola) | (P.) | 1 part |
| 5. Lāja (śalī) | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 6. Priyaṅgu | (Fl.) | 1 part |
| 7. Ghana (mustā) | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 8. Candana (śveta | | |
| candana) | (Ht. Wd.) | 1 part |
| 9. Pippalī | (Fr.) | 1 part |

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

honey, sugar.

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; śvāsa.

7:6 KARPŪRĀDI CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 9.)

कर्पूरचोचतक्कोल जातीफलदलाः समाः,

लवंगनागमरिचकृष्णाशुण्ठीविवर्द्धिताः ॥

चूर्णं सितासमं हृद्यं रोचनं क्षयकासजित् ।

(सहस्रयोग, चूर्णप्रकरण; 9)

- | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------|
| 1. Karpūra | (Sub. Ext.) | 1 part |
| 2. Coca (tvak) | (St. Bk.) | 1 part |
| 3. Takkola | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 4. Jātīphala | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 5. Jātīdala (jātīphala) | (Ar.) | 1 part |

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------|----------|
| 6. Lavaṅga | (Fl. Bd.) | 2 part |
| 7. Nāga (nāga keśara) | (Stmn.) | 3 parts |
| 8. Marica | (Fr.) | 4 parts |
| 9. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī) | (Fr.) | 5 parts |
| 10. Śuṅthī | (Rz.) | 6 parts |
| 11. Sitā | | 25 parts |

Dosage :

1 to 2 g.

Anupāna :

honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

aruci; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya.

7:7 YAVĀNYĀDI CŪRṆA

(Synonym : Kapitthāṣṭaka Cūrṇa)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna,

Adhyāya 9; 109-110½.)

(कपित्थाष्टक चूर्ण)

यवानीपिप्पलीमूलचातुर्जातकनागरैः ॥ 1 0 9 ॥

मरिचाग्निजलाजाजीधान्यसौवर्चलैः समैः ।

वृक्षाम्लधातकीकृष्णाबिल्वदाडिमदीप्यकैः ॥ 1 1 0 ॥

त्रिगुणैः षड्गुणसितैः कपित्थाष्टगुणैः कृतः ।

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 9;

1 0 9-1 1 0 ½)

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------|---------|
| 1. Yavānī | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 2. Pippalīmūla (pippalī) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 3. Tvak | (St. Bk.) | 1 part |
| 4. Elā (sūkṣmailā) | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 5. Patra (tejpatra) | (Lf.) | 1 part |
| 6. Nāga kesara | (Stmn.) | 1 part |
| 7. Nāgara (śuṅthī) | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 8. Marica | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 9. Agni (citrika) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 10. Jala (hrībera) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 11. Ajājī (śveta jīraka) | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 12. Dhānya (dhānyaka) | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 13. Sauvarcala lavaṇa | | 3 parts |
| 14. Vṛkṣāmla | (Fr. P.) | 3 parts |
| 15. Dhātakī | (Fl.) | 3 parts |
| 16. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī) | (Fr.) | 3 parts |
| 17. Bilva | (U.F.P.) | 3 parts |
| 18. Dāḍima | (Dr. Sd.) | 3 parts |
| 19. Dīpyaka (ajamodā) | (Fr.) | 3 parts |
| 20. Sitā | | 6 parts |
| 21. Kapittha | (U.F.P.) | 8 parts |

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

honey, butter milk.

Important therapeutic uses :

śvāsa; atīśara; grahaṇī; kṣaya; gulma; udara; kāsa; agnimāndya; arśa; pīnasa; aruci.

7:8 GOMŪTRA HARĪTAKĪ

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna,

Adhyāya 22; 102.)

गोमूत्रकवथनविलीनविग्रहाणां

पथ्यानां जलमिशिकुष्ठभावितानाम्

I

अत्तारंनरमणवोऽपि वक्त्ररोगाः

II

(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरास्थान, अध्याय 22; 102)

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-------|---------|
| 1. Gomūtra | | 4 parts |
| 2. Pathyā (harītakī) | (P.) | 1 part |
| 3. Jala kvātha (hrīvera) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 4. Miśi kvātha (mīśreyā) | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 5. Kuṣṭha-kvātha | (Rt.) | 1 part |

Special method of preparation :

Pericarp of Harītakī is boiled in gomūtra. Thereafter the boiled harītakī is soaked in each of the kvātha successively and dried under the sun. It is then powdered and kept in an air-tight container.

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

water

Important therapeutic uses :

mukha roga.

7:9 CANDANĀDI CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śukramehādhikāra;

22-23.)

चन्दनं शाल्मलीपुष्पं त्रिजातं रजनीद्वयम्

अनन्तां सारिवां मुस्तमुशीरं यष्टिकामले

II 2 II

तालमूली शुभां भार्गीदेवदारुहरीतकीम्

सर्वद्विगुणितं लौहज्वैकत्र परिमर्दयेत्

II 3 II

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शुक्रमेहाधिकार; 22-23)

- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------|--------|
| 1. Candana | | |
| (śveta candana) | (Ht. Wd.) | 1 part |
| 2. Śālmālī | (Fl.) | 1 part |
| 3. Tvak | (St. Bk.) | 1 part |
| 4. Elā (sūkṣmailā) | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 5. Patra (tejapatra) | (Lf.) | 1 part |
| 6. Haridrā | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 7. Dāruharidrā | (St.) | 1 part |

- | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------|----------|
| 8. Anantā (śveta sārivā) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 9. Sārivā (kṛṣṇa sārivā) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 10. Mustā | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 11. Uśīra | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 12. Yaṣṭikā (yaṣṭī) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 13. Āmala (āmalaḥ) | (P.) | 1 part |
| 14. Tālamūlī (kṛṣṇamusalī) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 15. Śubhā (varuṣa) | (S.C.) | 1 part |
| 16. Bhārīgī | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 17. Devadāru | (Ht. Wd.) | 1 part |
| 18. Harītakī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 19. Lauha-bhasma | | 36 parts |

Dosage :

½ to 1 g.

Anupāna :

honey, haridrā svarasa.

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; śvāsa; jīrṇa jvara; prameha; arśa; kāmālā.

7:10 CATURJĀTA CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,

Adhyāya 6; 14½.)

त्रिगंधमेलात्वक्पत्रैश्चतुर्जातं सकेशरैः

I

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 14½)

- | | | |
|------------------------|-----------|--------|
| 1. Tvak | (St. Bk.) | 1 part |
| 2. Elā (sūkṣmailā) | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 3. Patra (tejapatra) | (Lf.) | 1 part |
| 4. Keśara (nāgakeśara) | (Stmn.) | 1 part |

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

honey, ghee, water.

Important therapeutic uses :

arocaka; kaphaja roga; viṣa; vaivarṇya.

7:11 CITRAKĀDI CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,

Adhyāya 6; 108-110.)

चित्रकं नागरं हिंगु पिप्पली पिप्पलीजटा

I

चव्याजमोदा मरिचं प्रत्येकं कर्षसम्मितम्

II 108 II

स्वर्जिका च यवक्षारः सिन्धु सौवर्चलं विडम्

I

सामुद्रकं रोमकं च कोलमात्राणि कारयेत्

II 109 II

एकीकृत्याऽखिलं चूर्णं भावयेन्मातुलुंगजैः

I

रसैर्दाडिमजैर्वापि शोषयेदातपेन च

II 110 II

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 108-110)

1. Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
2. Nāgara (sunṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
3. Hingu	(Exd.)	12 g.
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
5. Pippalī jaṭā (pippalī) pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
6. Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
7. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	12 g.
8. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
9. Svarjikā kṣāra		6 g.
10. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	6 g.
11. Sindhu (saindhava lavaṇa)		6 g.
12. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		6 g.
13. Viḍa lavaṇa		6 g.
14. Sāmudraka (sāmudra lavaṇa)		6 g.
15. Romaka lavaṇa		6 g.
16. Mātulunga rasa ¹	(Fr.)	Q.S.

Special Method of Preparation :

1 to 15 are finely powdered, soaked in mātulunga rasa, allowed to dry in the sun, mixed well and kept.

Dosage :

3 g.

Anupāna :

warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

arocaka; āmajaśula; grahaṇī; gulma; agnimāndya; kaphadoṣa.

7 : 12 JĀTĪPHALĀDYA CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 6; 70-72½.)

जातीफललवंगैलापत्रत्वङ्.नागकेशरैः	॥ 70 ॥
कर्पूरचन्दनतिलैस्त्वक्क्षीरीतगरामलैः	॥ 71 ॥
तालीसपिप्पलीपथ्यास्थूलजीरकचित्रकैः	॥ 71 ॥
शुण्ठीविडंगमरिचैः समभागविचूर्णितैः	॥ 72 ॥
यावन्त्येतानि सर्वाणिकुर्याद्भंगां च तावतीम्	॥ 72 ॥
सर्वचूर्णसमा देया शर्करा च भिषग्वरैः	॥ 72 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 70-72½)	

1. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	1 part
2. Lavaṇa	(Fl.Bd.)	1 part
3. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
4. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
5. Tvak	(St.Bk.)	1 part
6. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	1 part
7. Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	1 part
8. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
9. Tila	(Sd.)	1 part

10. Tvakṣūrī (vamśa)	(S.C.)	1 part
11. Tagara	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Āmala (āmalaṭī)	(P.)	1 part
13. Tālīsa	(Lf.)	1 part
14. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
16. Sthūla jīraka (upakuncikā)	(Fr.)	1 part
17. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
18. Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
19. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
20. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
21. Bhaṅgā (vijayā)	(Lf.)	20 parts
22. Śarkarā		40 parts

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

honey, water.

Important therapeutic uses :

aruci; atisāra; grahaṇī; pravāhikā; kāsa; śvāsa; vātaślesma pratiśyāya.

7:13 TĀLĪSĀDYA CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 6; 130-131½.)

तालीसं मरिचं शुण्ठी पिप्पली वंशरोचना	॥ 130 ॥
एकद्वित्रिचतुः पंचकर्षैर्भागान्प्रकल्पयेत्	॥ 131 ॥
एलात्वचोस्तु कर्षार्धं प्रत्येकं भागमावहेत्	॥ 131 ॥
द्वात्रिंशत्कर्षतुलिता प्रदेया शर्करा बुधैः	॥ 131 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 130-131½)	

1. Tālīsa	(Lf.)	12 g.
2. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
3. Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	36 g.
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
5. Vamśa-rocana (vamśa)	(S.C.)	60 g.
6. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
7. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
8. Śarkarā		384 g.

Dosage :

3g.

Anupāna :

honey.

1. The committee has recommended that bhāvanā should be done only in mātulunga rasa and not in dāḍima rasa given as an alternative in the śloka.

Important therapeutic uses :

chardi; ādhmāna; kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; aruci; ajīma;
atīsāra; śoṣa; plīha; grahaṇī; paṇḍu.

7:14 TRIKAṬU CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Paribhāṣāprakaraṇa; 16.)

पिप्पली मरिचं शुण्ठीत्रयमेतद्विमिश्रितम् ।
त्रिकटुं त्र्यूषणं व्योषं कटुत्रिकमथोच्यते ॥ 16 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, परिभाषा प्रकरण; 16)

- | | | |
|------------|-------|--------|
| 1. Pippalī | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 2. Marica | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 3. Śunthī | (Rz.) | 1 part |

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

honey, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

arocaka; agnimāndya; āma doṣa; gala roga;
pīnasa; kuṣṭha; śvasa; kāsa; tvakroga; gulma;
meḥa; sthauḷya; ślīpada.

7:15 TRIPHALĀ CŪRṆA

(Bhāvaprakāśa, Haritakyādī varga; 41.)

पथ्याविभीतधात्रीणां फलैः स्यात्त्रिफला समैः ।
(भावप्रकाश, हरीतक्यादिवर्ग; 41)

- | | | |
|------------------------|------|--------|
| 1. Pathyā (haritakī) | (P.) | 1 part |
| 2. Bibhīta (bibhītaka) | (P.) | 1 part |
| 3. Dhātrī (āmālakī) | (P.) | 1 part |

Dosage :

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna :

ghee, honey, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

ānāha; prameha; netra roga; kaphapittaroga;
kuṣṭha; mandāgni; aruci; viṣama jvara.

7:16 DRĀKṢĀDI CŪRṆA

(Vaidyayogaratanāvalī, Page 64-65.)

द्राक्षा लाज सितोत्पलं समधुकं खर्जूर गोपी तुगा ।
हीवेरामलकाब्द चन्दन कणोशीरं चतुर्जातिकम् ॥
बैल्लं गोक्षुर धान्य नागर शठी कर्पूर तालीसकैः ।
चूर्णं शर्करयासमं क्षयहरं संसेवेत्सर्पिषा ॥
(वैद्ययोगरत्नावली, पृष्ठ 64-65)

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------|--------|
| 1. Drākṣā | (Dr. Fr.) | 1 part |
| 2. Lāja (sālī) | (Sd.) | 1 part |

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------|----------|
| 3. Sitotpala (śveta kumuda) | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 4. Madhuka (yaṣṭī) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 5. Kharjūra | (P) | 1 part |
| 6. Gopī (śveta sāriva) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 7. Tugā (vamśa) | (S.C.) | 1 part |
| 8. Hrīvera | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 9. Āmalakī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 10. Abda (mustā) | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 11. Candana (śveta candana) | (Ht.Wd.) | 1 part |
| 12. Kaṇā (pippalī) | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 13. Uśīra | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 14. Tvak | (St. Bk.) | 1 part |
| 15. Elā (sūkṣmailā) | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 16. Patra (tejapatra) | (Lf.) | 1 part |
| 17. Nāgakeśara | (Stmn.) | 1 part |
| 18. Vella (viḍaṅga) | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 19. Gokṣura | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 20. Dhānya (dhānyaka) | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 21. Nāgara (śunthī) | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 22. Śaṭhī (śaṭī) | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 23. Karpūra | (Sub. Ext.) | 1 part |
| 24. Talīsaka (tālīsa) | (Lf.) | 1 part |
| 25. Śarkarā | | 24 parts |

Dosage :

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna :

śaṭāvarī svarasa, uśīra kaṣāya, honey, water.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; chardi; kṣayaja kāsa; raktapradara;
śvetapradara.

7:17 NAVĀYASA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pāṇḍurogādhikāra; 22)

त्र्यूषणत्रिफलामुस्तविडंगचित्रकाः समाः ।
नवायोरजसो भागस्तच्चूर्णं मधुसर्पिषा ॥22॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, पाण्डुरोगाधिकार; 22)

- | | | |
|--------------|-------|--------|
| 1. Śunthī | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 2. Marica | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 3. Pippalī | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 4. Haritakī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 5. Bibhītaka | (P.) | 1 part |
| 6. Āmalakī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 7. Mustā | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 8. Viḍaṅga | (Fr.) | 1 part |

9. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Ayoraja (lauha)-bhasma		9 parts

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna :

honey, water

Important therapeutic uses :

pāṇḍu; kāmālā; prameha piḍakā; hṛdroga; kuṣṭha; arśa.

7:18 NĀRASIMHA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra; 30-33.)

शतावरीरजः प्रस्थं प्रस्थं गोकुलकस्य च	
वराह्या विंशतिपलं गुडूच्याः पंच विंशतिः	3 0
भल्लातकानां द्वात्रिंशच्चित्रकस्य दशैव तु	
तिलानां शोणितानांच प्रस्थं दद्यात् सुचूर्णितम्	3 1
त्र्यूषणस्य पलान्यष्टौ शर्करायाश्च सप्ततिः	
माक्षिकं शर्करार्द्धेन माक्षिकार्द्धेन वै घृतम्	3 2
शतावरीसमं देयं विदारीकन्दजं रजः	
एतदेकीकृतं चूर्णं स्निग्धे भाण्डे निधापयेत्	3 3
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, बाजीकरणाधिकार; 30-33)	

1. Śatāvarī raja (śatavarī)	(Rt.Tr.)	768 g.
2. Gokṣura	(Fr.)	768 g.
3. Vārāhī	(Rz.)	960 g.
4. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1.200 kg.
5. Bhallātaka-śuddha	(Fr.)	1.536 kg.
6. Citraka	(Rt.)	480 g.
7. Tila	(Sd.)	768 g.
8. Śunthī	(Rz.)	
9. Marica	(Fr.)	
10. Pippalī	(Fr.)	
384 g (drugs 8-10 in equal proportion).		
11. Śarkarā		3.360 kg.
12. Vidārī kanda raja (vidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	768 g.

Dosage :

1.5 g.

Anupāna :

milk, ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; kṣaya; śukra kṣaya; jarā; rujā; valī; palita; khālitya; meha; paṇḍu; āḍhyavāta; pīnasa; kuṣṭha;

udara; bhagandāra; mūtrakṛcchra; grdhrasī; halīmaka; vātavikāra; pittavikāra; arśa; śleṣmavikāra.

7:19 NĀRĀYAṆA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 15; 14-16.)

यवानी हपुषा धान्यं शतपुष्पोपकुंचिका	
कारवी पिप्पली मूलमजगन्धा शटी वचा	1 4
चित्रकोऽजाजिकं व्योषं स्वर्णक्षीरी फलत्रयम्	
द्वौ क्षारौ पौष्करं मूलं कुष्ठं लवणपंचकम्	1 5
विडंगं च समांशानि दन्त्या भागत्रयं तथा	
त्रिवृद्धिशाले द्विगुणे सातला च चतुर्गुणा	1 6
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 15; 14-16)	

1. Yavānī	(Fr.)	1 part
2. Hapuṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Śatapuspā (satāhvā)	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Upakuñcikā	(Sd.)	1 part
6. Kāravī (kṛṣṇa jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Ajagandhā ¹	(Sd./Pl.)	1 part
9. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
10. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Ajājika (jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
14. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
16. Svarṇakṣīrī	(Pl.)	1 part
17. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
18. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
19. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
20. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
21. Svarjī kṣāra		1 part
22. Pauṣkara mūla (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	1 part
23. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
24. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
25. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
26. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
27. Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
28. Audbhida lavaṇa		1 part

1. Seeds of Ajagandha are not available in plenty and whole plant has a typical smell, So plant be used in place of seeds.

29. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
30. Dantī	(Rt.)	3 parts
31. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	2 parts
32. Viśālā (rakta indravāruṇī)	(Fr.)	2 parts
33. Sātālā (saptalā)	(Pl.)	4 parts

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

takra, badarāmbu, surā, prasannā, dadhimaṇḍa,
dāḍimāmbu, vṛkṣāmla rasa; uṣṇa jala.

Important therapeutic uses :

udara roga; gulma; ānāha; vāta roga; vitsanga;
arśa; parikarta; ajīrna; bhagandara; pāṇḍu; kāsa;
śvāsa; galagraha; hṛdroga; grahaṇī; kuṣṭha;
mandāgni; jvara; damṣṭrā viṣa; mūla viṣa; kṛtrima
viṣa; gara viṣa.

7:20 NIMBĀDI CŪRNA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra; 31-33.)

निम्बामृताभयाधात्री प्रत्येकञ्च पलोन्मितम्	
सोमराजीपलं शुष्ठीविडंगैडगजाः कणा	3 1
यवानी चोग्रगन्धा च जीरकं कटुकं तथा	
खदिरं सैन्धवं क्षारं द्वे हरिद्रे च मुस्तकम्	3 2
देवदारु तथा कुष्ठं कर्ष कर्ष प्रदापयेत्	
सर्वं सञ्चूर्णितं कृत्वा सूक्ष्मवस्त्रेण छानयेत्	3 3
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातरक्ताधिकार; 31-33)	

1. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
2. Amṛta (gudūcī)	(St.)	48 g.
3. Abhayā (haritakī)	(P.)	48 g.
4. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	48 g.
5. Somarājī (bākucī)	(Sd.)	48 g.
6. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
7. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
8. Eḍagaja (cakra- marda)	(Sd.)	12 g.
9. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
10. Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
11. Ugragandhā (vacā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
12. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
13. Kaṭukā	(Rt./Rz.)	12 g.
14. Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
15. Saindhava lavaṇa		12 g.
16. Kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	12 g.
17. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
18. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	12 g.
19. Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.

20. Devadāru	(Ht.Wd.)	12 g.
21. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

gudūcī kvātha, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

udara; āmavāta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; śvitra;
audumbara kuṣṭha; koṭha; carmadala; sidhma;
pāmā; viluptā yoniroga; kaṇḍū; vicarcikā; dadru;
kiṭibha; śoṭha; plīha; gulma; paṇḍu; kāmālā;
vraṇa.

7:21 NYAGRODHĀDI CŪRNA

(Yogarātnākara, Pramehacikitsā ; page 567.)

न्यग्रोधोदुम्बराश्वत्थस्योनाकारगवधासनम्	
आम्रं कपित्थं जम्बूश्च प्रियालं ककुभं धवम्	1 1
मधूकं मधुकं लोधं वरुणं पारिभद्रकम्	
पटोलं मेषशृङ्गीं च दन्ती चित्रकपाटली	2 1
करञ्जं त्रिफला शक्रभल्लातकफलानि च	
एतानि समभागानि सूक्ष्मचूर्णानि कारयेत्	3 1
न्यग्रोधाद्यमिदं चूर्णं मधुना सह लेहयेत्	
फलत्रयरसं चानु पिबेन्मूत्रं विशुध्यति	4 1

(योगरत्नाकर, प्रमेहचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 567)

1. Nyagrodha	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2. Udumbara	(St. Bk.)	1 part
3. Aśvattha	(St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Śyonāka	(St. Bk.)	1 part
5. Āragvada-phalamajjā	(Fr.P.)	1 part
6. Asana	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
7. Āmra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
8. Kapittha	(St. Bk.)	1 part
9. Jambū	(St. Bk.)	1 part
10. Priyāla	(St. Bk.)	1 part
11. Kakubha (arjuna)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
12. Dhava	(St. Bk.)	1 part
13. Madhūka	(St. Bk.)	1 part
14. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
15. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
16. Varuṇa	(St. Bk.)	1 part
17. Pāribhadra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
18. Paṭola	(Pl.)	1 part
19. Meṣaśṛṅgī	(Pl.)	1 part
20. Dantī	(Rt.)	1 part
21. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
22. Pātalī (pāṭalā)	(St. Bk.)	1 part

23. Karañja	(Sd.)	1 part
24. Haritakī	(P.)	1 part
25. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
26. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
27. Śakra (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
28. Bhallātaka-śuddha	(Fr.)	1 part

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

honey and triphalā kaṣāya.

Important therapeutic uses :

mūtraghāta; mūtrakṛcchra; prameha; prameha piḍakā.

7:22 PAÑCASAMA CŪRṆA(Śārīṅgadharasāhita, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 6; 93-93½.)

शुष्ठी हरीतकी कृष्णा त्रिवृत्सौवर्चलं तथा ॥ 93 ॥
समभागानि सर्वाणि सूक्ष्मचूर्णानि कारयेत् ।
(शाङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 93-93½)

1. Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Haritakī	(P.)	1 part
3. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

ādhmāna; śūla; āmavāta; arśa; udara roga.

7:23 PUṢYĀNUGA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 46-48.)

पाठाजम्ब्वाम्रयोर्मध्यं शिलाभेदं रसांजनम् ।
अम्बष्ठकी मोचरसः समंगा पत्र केशरम् ॥ 46 ॥
बाह्लीकातिविषा मुस्तांबिल्वं लोधं सगैरिकम् ।
कट्फलं मरिचं शुण्ठी मृद्वीका रक्तचन्दनम् ॥ 47 ॥
कट्वंगवत्सकानन्ता धातकी मधुकार्जुनम् ।
पुष्पेणोद्धृत्य तुल्यानि श्लक्ष्णचूर्णानि कारयेत् ॥ 48 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्रीरोगाधिकार; 46-48)

1. Pāthā	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Jambū-bīja majjā	(Enm.)	1 part
3. Āmra-bīja majjā	(Enm.)	1 part

4. Śilābheda(pāṣāṇabheda)(Rz.)		1 part
5. Rasāñjana(dāruharidrā)(St. Ext.)		1 part
6. Ambaṣṭhakī	(Rt.)	1 part
7. Mocarasa (śālmalī)	(Exd.)	1 part
8. Samañgā (lajjālu) ¹	(Rt./Pl.)	1 part
9. Padma keśara(kamala)	(Adr.)	1 part
10. Vāhlika (kuṅkuma)	(Stl./Stg.)	1 part
11. Ativiṣā	(Rt.Tr.)	1 part
12. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
13. Bilva	(St. Bk.)	1 part
14. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
15. Gairika		1 part
16. Kaṭphala	(St. Bk.)	1 part
17. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
18. Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
19. Mṛdvikā (drākṣā)	(Dr.Fr.)	1 part
20. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
21. Kaṭvaṅga (araluka)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
22. Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
23. Anantā(śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	1 part
24. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1 part
25. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
26. Arjuna	(St. Bk.)	1 part

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

honey and taṇḍulodaka.

Important therapeutic uses :

aśṛgdara; śveta pradara; rajodoṣa; arśa; yonidoṣa.

7:24 BĀLACATURBHADRIKĀ CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra; 40.)

घनकृष्णारुणाशृंगीचूर्णं क्षौद्रेण संयुतम् ॥ 40 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, बालरोगाधिकार; 40)

1. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Aruṇā (ativiṣā)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
4. Śṛṅgī(karkāṭaśṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	1 part

Dosage :

½ to 1 g.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic uses :

atīsāra; chardi, kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; bāla śoṣa.

1. In Bengal, varāhkrānta is used as samañgā. In other parts of the country, lajjālu is used instead.

7:25 BRĤAT GANGĀDHARA CŪRṆA(Śārīṅgadharaśaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 6; 49-50.)

मुस्तारलूकशुण्ठीभिर्घातकीलोध्रबालकैः ॥ 49 ॥
 बिल्वमोचरसाभ्यां च पाठेन्द्रयववत्सकैः ।
 आम्रबीजं प्रतिविषां लज्जालुरिति चूर्णितम् ॥ 50 ॥
 (शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 49-50)

1. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Araluka	(St. Bk.)	1 part
3. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1 part
5. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
6. Bālaka (hrībera)	(Rt.)	1 part
7. Bilva-śalātu	(U.R.F.)	1 part
8. Mocarasa	(Exd.)	1 part
(śālmalī)		
9. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
11. Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
12. Āmra-bīja	(Enm.)	1 part
13. Pratiṣā	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
14. Lajjālu	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna :

honey, taṇḍulodaka.

Important therapeutic use :

pravāhika; atīsāra; grahaṇī.

7:26 BHALLĀTAKA RASĀYANA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga, 24; 484-484½.)

शुण्ठीविडंगलोहाद्वयं भल्लातं विमलीकृतम् ।
 मध्वाज्यसंयुतं युक्तं मासत्रितयसेवनात् ॥ 484 ॥
 रक्तवृद्धिं करोत्येतद् बलं चैव विवर्द्धयेत् ।
 (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 24; 484-484½)

1. Bhallāta		
(bhallātaka)-suddha	(Fr.)	1 part
2. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Lohabhasma		1 part
(lauha)		

Dosage :

½ to 1 g.

Anupāna :

ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

udara roga; daurbalya; rakta kṣaya.

7:27 BHĀSKARA LAVANA CŪRṆA(Synonym : Lavaṇabhāskara Cūrṇa)
(Śārīṅgadharaśaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 6; 138-141.)

(पर्यायः लवणभास्कर चूर्ण)

सामुद्रलवणं कार्यमष्टकर्षमितं बुधैः ।
 पञ्च सौवर्चलं ग्राह्यं बिडं सैन्धवधान्यकात् ॥ 138 ॥
 पिप्पली पिप्पलीमूलं कृष्णजीरकपत्रकम् ।
 नागकेशरतालीसमम्लवेतसकं तथा ॥ 139 ॥
 द्विकर्षमात्राण्येतानि प्रत्येकं कारयेद् बुधः ।
 मरिचं जीरकं विश्वमेकैकं कर्षमात्रकम् ॥ 140 ॥
 दाडिमं स्याच्चतुष्कर्षत्वगेले चार्धकार्षिके ।
 एतच्चूर्णीकृतं सर्वं लवणं भास्कराभिधम् ॥ 141 ॥
 (शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 138-141)

1. Sāmudra lavaṇa		96 g.
2. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		60 g.
3. Viḍa lavaṇa		24 g.
4. Saindhava lavaṇa		24 g.
5. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	24 g.
6. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
7. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	24 g.
8. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
9. Patraka (teja patra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
10. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	24 g.
11. Tālisa	(Lf.)	24 g.
12. Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	24 g.
13. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
14. Jiraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15. Viśva (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
16. Dāḍima (bīja) ¹	(Fr./Dr.Sd.)	48 g.
17. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
18. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	6 g.

Dosage :

3 g.

Anupāna :

mastu, takra, āśva, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; śūla; grahaṇī; vāta kaphaja gulma;
 plīha; udara; arśa; kṣaya; kuṣṭha; vibandha;
 bhagandara; śopha; śūla; śvāsa; kāsa; āmavāta;
 hṛdruja; ajīrṇa.

7:28 YAVĀNĪ ṢAṆḌAVA

(Synonym : Yavānyādi Cūrṇa)

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5; 55-56½.)

(पर्यायः यवान्यादि चूर्ण)

यवानीतिन्तिडीकाम्लवेतसौषधदाडिमम् ॥ 55 ॥
 कृत्वा कोलं च कर्षांशं सितायाश्च चतुष्पलम् ।
 धान्यसौवर्चलाजाजीवरांगं चार्धकार्षिकम् ॥ 56 ॥
 पिप्पलीनां शतं चैकं द्वे शते मरिचस्य च ।
 (अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 5; 55-56½)

1. Yavānī	(Fr.)	12 g.
2. Tintidika	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
3. Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	12 g.
4. Auśadha (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
5. Dāḍima ¹ (bīja)	(Dr.Sd.)	12 g.
6. Kola	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
7. Sitā		192 g.
8. Dhānya (Dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	6 g.
9. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		6 g.
10. Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	6 g.
11. Varāṅga (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	100 in number
13. Marica	(Fr.)	200 in number

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

arocaka; grahaṇī; pārśva śūla; vibandha; kāsa;
 plīha; arśa.

7:29 RAJANYĀDI CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttaraśthāna,
 Adhyāya 2; 38.)

रजनीदारुसरलश्रेयसीबृहतीद्वयम्
 पृश्निपर्णी शताह्वा च लीढं माक्षिकसर्पिषा ॥ 38 ॥
 (अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 2; 38)

1. Rajanī (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
3. Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
4. Śreyasī (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Br̥hatī	(Pl.)	1 part
6. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Pṛśniparnī	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Śātāhvā	(Fr.)	1 part

Dosage :

½ to 2 g.

Anupāna :

ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

atīśāra; grahaṇī; kāmālā; pāṇḍu; jvara;
 agnimāndya; anāha; śvāsa; kāsa; bāla roga;
 daurbalya; vaivarṇya.

7:30 VAIS VĀNARA CŪRṆA

(Cakradatta, Āmavātacikitsā; 15-16.)

मणिमन्थस्य द्वौभागौयमान्यास्तद्वदेव तु ।
 भागास्त्रयोऽजमोदाया नागराद्भाग पञ्चकम् ॥ 15 ॥
 दश द्वौ च हरीतक्याः श्लक्ष्णचूर्णीकृताः शुभाः ।
 मस्त्वारनालतक्रेण सर्पिषोष्णोदकेन वा ॥ 16 ॥
 (चक्रदत्त, आमवातचिकित्सा; 15-16)

1. Maṇimantha (saindhava lavaṇa)		2 parts
2. Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	2 parts
3. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	3 parts
4. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	5 parts
5. Harītakī	(P.)	12 parts

Dosage :

1-3 g.

Anupāna :

kāñjika, butter milk, ghee, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

ādhmāna; gulma; pariṇāmaśūla; āmavāta;
 hṛdroga; vastiroga; plīharoga; śūla; ānāha.
 gudaroga; vibandha; udara; hastapāda roga.

7:31 ŚRṆGYĀDI CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharaśāṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
 Adhyāya 6; 42½.)

शृङ्गी प्रतिविषां कृष्णां चूर्णितां मधुना लिहेत् ।
 (शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 42½)

1. Śṛṅgī	(Gl.)	1 part
(karkatā śṛṅgī)		
2. Prativiṣā	(Rt.Tr.)	1 part
3. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part

Dosage :

¼-1 g.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; jvara; śvāsa; kapharoga.

1. Dāḍima Tvak is substituted by Dāḍima Bīja in some parts of the country and this is accepted by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee.

7:32 SAMANGĀDI CŪRṆA

(Cakradatta, Arśacikitsā; 115.)

समंगोत्पलमोचाह्व—तिरीटतिलचन्दनैः 1
 छागक्षीरं प्रयोक्तव्यं गुदजे शोणितापहम् ॥ 115 ॥
 (चक्रदत्त, अर्शचिकित्सा; 115)

1. Samangā (lajjālu)	(Pl.)	1 part
2. Utpala	(Fl.)	1 part
3. Mocāhva(śālmālī)	(Exd.)	1 part
4. Tirīṭa (lodhra)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
5. Tila	(Sd.)	1 part
6. Candana(sveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

goat's milk, water

Important therapeutic uses :

raktārśa.

7:33 SĀMUDRĀDYA CŪRṆA(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Sūloragādhikāra;
77-78½)

सामुद्रं सैन्धवं क्षारौ रुचकं रोमकं विडम् 1
 दन्ती लोहरजः किट्ट त्रिवृच्छूरणकं समम् ॥ 77 ॥
 दधिगोमूत्रपयसा मन्दपाकविपाचितम् 1
 तद्यथाग्निबलं चूर्णं पिबेदुष्णेन वारिणा ॥ 78 ॥
 जीर्णंऽजीर्णं तु भुञ्जीत मांसादि घृतसाधितम् 1
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, शूलरोगाधिकार; 77-78½)

1. Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
2. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
3. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Svarjī kṣāra		1 part
5. Rucaka (sauvarcala lavaṇa)		1 part
6. Romaka lavaṇa		1 part
7. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
8. Dantī-mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Lauha raja(lauha)-bhasma		1 part
10. Kiṭṭa(lauha)-bhasma		1 part
11. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Sūraṇaka (surāṇa)	(St. Tr.)	1 part
13. Dadhi (Go dadhi)		1 part
14. Gomūtra		1 part
15. Paya (godugdha)		1 part

Special method of preparation :

Ingredients 1 to 12 are powdered and boiled over a mild fire in ingredients 13, 14 and 15 separately. When dry, it is again powdered.

Dosage :

1 to 2 g.

Anupāna :

warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

nābhi śūla; gulma; pariṇāma śūla; ajīrṇa; plīhā;
 yakṛt; vidradhi; aśthīla; kaphajaśūla; vātaja śūla.

7:34 SITOPALĀDI CŪRṆA(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 6; 134-135½.)

सितोपला षोडश स्यादष्टौ स्याद्वंशरोचना ॥ 134 ॥
 पिप्पली स्याच्चतुष्कर्षा स्यादेला च दिवकार्षिकी 1
 एकः कर्षस्त्वचः कार्यश्चूणयेत्सर्वमेकतः ॥ 135 ॥
 सितोपलादिकं चूर्णं मधुसर्पिर्युतं लिहेत् 1
 (शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 6; 134-135½)

1. Sitopalā		192 g.
2. Vamśarocanā(vamśa)	(S.C.)	96 g.
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
4. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
5. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.

Dosage :

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna :

ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic uses :

arocaka; agnimāndya; pittaja śvāsa; jvara; kāsa;
 hasta pāda dāha; pārśva śūla; kṣaya;
 suptajihvatva; ūrdhvagata raktapitta.

7:35 SUDARŚANA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 308-312½.)

कालीयकन्तु रजनी देवदारु वचा घनम् 1
 अभया धन्वयासश्च शृङ्गी क्षुद्रा महौषधम् ॥ 308 ॥
 त्रायन्ती पर्पटं निम्बं ग्रन्थिकं बालकं शटी 1
 पौष्करं मागधी मूर्वा कुटजं मधुयष्टिका ॥ 309 ॥
 शिगूद्भवं सेन्द्रयववरी दार्वी कुचन्दनम् 1
 पद्मकं सरलोशीरं त्वचं सौराष्ट्रिका स्थिरा ॥ 310 ॥
 यमान्यतिविषा बिल्वं मरिचं गन्धपत्रकम् 1
 धात्री गुडूची कटुकं सचित्रकपटोलकम् ॥ 311 ॥
 कलसी चैव सर्वाणि समभागानिकारयेत् 1
 सर्वद्रव्यस्य चार्द्धन्तु कैरातं सम्प्रकल्पयेत् ॥ 312 ॥
 एतत् सुदर्शनं नाम ज्वरान् हन्ति न संशयः 1

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार; 308-312½)

1. Kālīyaka (pīta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
----------------------------	-----------	--------

2. Rajanī (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
4. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
7. Dhanvayāsa	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Śṛṅgī (karkāṭaśṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	1 part
9. Kṣudrā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	1 part
10. Mahauśadha (śunthī)	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Trāyantī (trāyamāṇa)	(Pl.)	1 part
12. Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	1 part
13. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	1 part
14. Granthika (pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
15. Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
16. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
17. Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	1 part
18. Māgadhī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
19. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	1 part
20. Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	1 part
21. Madhuyaṣṭī (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
22. Śigrudbhava (sigru)	(Sd.)	1 part
23. Indrayava (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
24. Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
25. Dārvī (dāru haridrā)	(St.)	1 part
26. Kucandana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
27. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
28. Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
29. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
30. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
31. Saurāṣṭrī		1 part
32. Sthirā (śālaparnī)	(Pl.)	1 part
33. Yamanī (yāvānī)	(Fr.)	1 part
34. Ativiṣā	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
35. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1 part
36. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
37. Gandhapatra (prasāraṇī)	(Lf.)	1 part
38. Dhātrī (āmalaḥ)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
39. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
40. Kaṭuka	(Rz./Rt.)	1 part
41. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
42. Paṭola	(Pl.)	1 part
43. Kalaśī (prśniparnī)	(Pl.)	1 part
44. Kairāta (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :yakt; plihā vṛddhi; jvara; viṣama jvara; jūrṇa
jvara; gulma.**7:36 SVALPANĀYIKĀ CŪRṆA**

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 82-82½.)

त्रिशाणं पञ्चलवणं प्रत्येकं त्र्यूषणं पिचुः ।
गन्धकात् माषकानष्टौ चत्वारो माषका रसात् ॥ 82 ॥
इन्द्राशनात्पलं शाणत्रितयाधिकमिष्यते ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार; 82-82½)

1. Sauvarcala lavaṇa	9 g.
2. Saindhava lavaṇa	9 g.
3. Viḍa lavaṇa	9 g.
4. Sāmudra lavaṇa	9 g.
5. Audbhida lavaṇa	9 g.
6. Śunthī	(Rz.) 12 g.
7. Marica	(Fr.) 12 g.
8. Pippalī	(Fr.) 12 g.
9. Gandhaka	8 g.
10. Rasa (pārada)	4 g.
11. Indrāśana (vijayā)	(Lf.) 57 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

Kajjalī is made of gandhaka and pārada. The
powders of other ingredients are added in small
quantities and ground well in a khalva.

Dosage :

1 to 2 g.

Anupāna :

kāñjika.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; grahaṇī.

7:37 HINGVAṢṬAKA CŪRṆA(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī. Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra;
37.)

त्रिकटुकमजमोदां सैन्धवं जीरकं द्वे,
समधरणधृतानामष्टमो हिंगु भागः ।
प्रथमकवलभुक्तं सर्पिषा चूर्णमेत
ज्जनयति जठराग्निं वातरोगाश्च हन्ति ॥ 37 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अग्निमांद्यरोगाधिकार; 37)

1. Śunthī	(Rz.)	3 g.
2. Marica	(Fr.)	3 g.
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
4. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	3 g.

5. Saindhava lavaṇa		3 g.
6. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	3 g.
7. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	3 g.
8. Hingu-suddha	(Exd.)	3 g.

Dosage :

1 to 2 g.

Anupāna :

ghee

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimāndya; śūla; gulma; vataroga.

7:38 HINGVĀDI CŪRṆA

(Yogarātnākara, Gulmacikitsā; page 522.)

हिङ्गुग्रन्थिकधान्यजीरकवचाचव्याग्निपाठासटी,
 वृक्षाम्लं लवणत्रयं त्रिकटुकं क्षारद्वयं दाडिमम् ।
 पथ्यापुष्करवेतसाम्लहपुषाजाज्यस्तदेभिः कृतं,
 चूर्णभावितामेतदार्द्रकरसैः स्याद्बीजपूरस्य च ॥
 आध्मानग्रहणी विकारगुदजान्गुल्मानुदावर्तकान् ।
 प्रत्याध्मानगदं तथाऽश्मरियुतं तूनिद्वयारोचकान् ।
 ऊरुस्तम्भमतिभ्रमं च मनसो बाधिर्यमष्ठीलिकान् ।
 प्रत्यष्ठीलिकिकामथापहरते प्राक्पीतमुष्णाम्बुना ॥ 32 ॥
 हृत्कुक्षिवंक्षणकटीजठरान्तरेषु बस्तिस्तनांसफलकेषु च
 पार्श्वयोश्च । शूलानि नाशयति वातबलासजानि हिङ्गवादि
 मान्द्यमिदमाश्विनसंहितायाम्

(योगरत्नाकर, गुल्मचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 522)

1. Hingu-suddha	(Exd.)	1 part
2. Granthika(pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
7. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Pāthā	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
10. Vṛkṣāmla	(Fr. P.)	1 part
11. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
12. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
13. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
14. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
15. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
16. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
17. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
18. Svarjikā kṣāra (svarjikṣāra)		1 part
19. Dāḍima-bija	(Dr. Sd.)	1 part

20. Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
21. Puṣkara	(Rt.)	1 part
22. Vetasāmla (āmlavetasa)	(Fr.)	1 part
23. Hapuṣā	(Fr.)	1 part
24. Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
25. Ārdraka rasa (ārdraka)	(Rz.)	Q.S.
26. Bījapūra rasa (mātulanga)(Fr.)		Q.S.

Special Method of Preparation :

Powders of ingredients 1 to 24 are soaked in
 ārdraka rasa and dried in the sun. It is then soaked in
 bījapūra rasa, dried in the sun and powdered.

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

butter-milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

ādhmāna; śūla; grahanī; gulma; hṛdroga;
 vankṣaṇa śūla; kukṣiśūla; katiśūla; uḍara;
 vastiśūla; stanaśūla; amsaphalaka śūla; pārśva
 śūla; mandāni.

7:39 HINGUVACĀDI CŪRṆA

(Hingvādi Cūrṇa)

(Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya, Cikitsāsthāna,

Adhyāya 14; 31-32.)

हिङ्गुवाविजयापशुगन्धादाडिमदीप्यकधान्यकपाठाः ।
 पुष्करमूलशटीहपुषाऽग्निक्षारयुगत्रिपटूत्रिकटूनि ॥ 31 ॥
 साजाजिचव्यं सहतिन्तिडीकं सवेतसाम्लं विनिहन्ति चूर्णम् ।
 हृत्पार्श्ववस्तित्रिकयोनिपायुशूलानि वाय्वामकफोद्भवानि ॥ 32 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 14; 31-32)

1. Hingu	(Exd.)	1 part
2. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Vijayā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
4. Paśugandhā (ajagandhā)	(Pl.)	1 part
5. Dāḍima	(Dr.Sd.)	1 part
6. Dīpyaka (yavānī)	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Pāthā	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Puṣkara	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Hapuṣā	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
14. Svarjikā kṣāra (svarjī kṣāra)		1 part
15. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part

16. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
17. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
18. Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
19. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
20. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
21. Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
22. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
23. Tintīḍīka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
24. Vetasāmla (amlavetasa)	(Fr.)	1 part

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

warm water, butter milk.

Important therapeutic uses :

ādhmāna; śūla; gulma; pāṇḍu; pārśvasūla;
 vaśtīśūla; trikaśūla; yonīśūla; gudaśūla;
 vibandha; mūtrasanga; kaṇṭhabandha; hṛtgraha;
 aruci; plīharoga; hikkā; śvāsa; kāsa; agnimāndya.

7:40 HUTABHUGĀDI CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 22.)

हुतभुगाजमोदसैन्धवमागधमरिचैस्समा पथ्या ।
 अम्लोद शिवत्पीता पाण्डुवर्षो वह्निमांघशोफहरी ॥
 (सहस्रयोग, चूर्ण प्रकरण, 22)

1. Hutabhuga (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Ajamoja (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
4. Māgadha (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	5 parts

Dosage :

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna :

thin butter milk.

Important therapeutic uses :

agnimandya; pāṇḍu; śopha; arśa.

SECTION 8
TAILA

TAILA

Definition :

Tailas are preparations in which taila is boiled with prescribed kaṣāyas (decoction) and kalkas of drugs according to the formula. This process ensures absorption of the active therapeutic properties of the ingredients used .

General Method of Preparation :

1. There are generally three essential components for the preparation of sneha (ghṛta or taila) viz :-
 - (i) drava (a liquid which may be one or more as kaṣāya, svarasa, dugdha, mastu, etc.);
 - (ii) kalka (a fine paste of the drug(s);
 - (iii) sneha dravya (taila, mūrccita¹ taila etc.)
2. Generally, unless otherwise mentioned in the text, if kalka is one part by weight, sneha should be four parts and the drava-dravya should be sixteen parts. Exceptions are :
 - (i) where no drava is prescribed, four parts of water is added to one part of sneha; the kalka is one fourth the weight of the sneha.
 - (ii) where drava dravya is kvātha kalka should be one-sixth of sneha.
 - (iii) Where drava dravya is svarasa, kṣīra, takra, dadhi the Kalka should be one-eighth of sneha and four times water is added for good pāka.
 - (iv) where the number of drava dravyas is four or less than four, each drava has to be taken four times the weight of sneha.
 - (v) where the drava dravyas are five or more, each drava will be equal in weight to the sneha.
 - (vi) If in a preparation, no kalka dravya is prescribed, then the drugs of the kaṣāya may be used as kalka.
3. The kalka and the drava are mixed together, sneha is then added boiled on mild fire and stirred well continuously so that the kalka is not allowed to adhere to the vessel. Some-

times the drava-dravyas are directed to be added one after another as the process of boiling is continued till the drava-dravyas added earlier has evaporated.

4. When all the drava-dravyas have evaporated, the moisture in the kalka will also begin to evaporate; at this stage, it has to be stirred more often and carefully to ensure that the kalka does not stick to the bottom of the vessel. The kalka is taken out of the ladle and tested from time to time to know the condition and stage of the pāka.
5. There are three stages of pāka :
 - (i) mṛdu pāka
 - (ii) madhyama pāka and
 - (iii) khara pāka.

In mṛdu pāka, kalka is waxy and when rolled between the fingers rolls like lac without sticking.

In madhyama pāka, kalka is harder and when put in fire burns without any cracking noise. A further degree of heating leads to khara pāka. Any further heating will lead to dagdha pāka and the sneha becomes unfit for use. When the taila attains the correct pāka stage froth comes out.
6. In the sneha group śarkara, if mentioned is added in fine powder form to the final product when cool.
7. Where the pāka is to be done with kvātha, svarasa, dugdha and māmsarasa, etc., the pāka is to be done with these dravas separately in the above order. The period of pāka² with various dravyas should be as below :

(i) kvātha, āranāla, takra, etc.	-5 days.
(ii) svarasa	-3 days.
(iii) dugdha	-2 days.
(iv) māmsa rasa	-1 day
8. **Pātrapāka :** Pātrapāka is the process by which the sneha is flavoured or augmented by certain soluble or mixable substances. The

1. The process of mūrccana is mentioned in Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa on page

2. Period as mentioned in Vaidyaka Paribhāṣā-Pradīpa which is reproduced below.

क्षीरे दिवरात्रं स्वरसे त्रिरात्रं;
सक्रान्तादिषु पंचरात्रम्
स्नेहं पचत् वदयवरः प्रयत्नात्

powders of the drugs are placed in the vessel into which fairly warm sneha is filtered.

9. Mṛdupāka sneha is used for nasya; madhyamapāka is used for pāna, vasti, etc.; kharapāka sneha is used only for abhyaṅga.

10. In the beginning the boiling should be on mild fire (mṛdvagni) and in the end also it should be only on mild fire.

11. Whenever lavaṇas and kṣāras are used in these preparations, they are added to the sneha and then strained.

Characteristics :

Taila will generally have the colour, odour and

taste of the drugs used and have the consistency of the oil. When considerable quantity of milk is used in the preparation, the oil becomes thick due to ghṛta and in cold season may condense further.

Preservation :

Tailas are preserved in glass, polythene or aluminium containers. Preparations for internal use keep their potency for about sixteen months.

Method of use :

Tailas are generally used for abhyaṅga. Some of them are also used internally and in Ayurvedic texts various types of anupānas are described for this purpose. When no such anupāna is mentioned it should be taken with warm water or warm milk.

GROUP NO. 8 TAILA

	Formulation	Reference		
		Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	
1.	Aṇu Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Sūtrasthāna,Adhyāya 30	37-38	128
2.	Arimedādi Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna,Adhyāya 22	90-93½, 95-96	129
3.	Asanavilvādi Taila	Sahasrayoga,Tailaprakaraṇa	45	130
4.	Kanaka Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kṣudrarogādhikāra	59	130
5.	Kayyonnyādi Taila	Sahasrayoga,Tailaprakaraṇa	48	130
6.	Kārpāsāsthyādi taila	Sahasrayoga Taila Prakaraṇa	11	130
7.	Kāsīsādi Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra	111-112	131

8.	Kuṅkumādi Taila	Yogarātnākara, Kṣudrarogādhikāra	740	131
9.	Kuṣṭharākṣasa Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭharogādhikāra	164-165½	132
10.	Koṭṭamcukkādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	12	132
11.	Kṣīrabala Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Vātaraktacikitsā, Adhyāya 22	44	132
12.	Gandharvahasta Taila	Aṣṭāṅgasāṅgraha, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 15	21	132
13.	Grahaṇīmihira Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	154-157½	133
14.	Candanādi Taila	Yogarātnākara, Rājyakṣmācikitsā	325	133
15.	Candana balālākṣādi Taila	Yogarātnākara, Jvarādhikāra	205	134
16.	Citrakādi Taila	Suśrutasamhitā, Bhagandaracikitsā	50-50½	135
17.	Jātyādi Taila	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	168-170	135
18.	Jyotiṣmatī Taila	Yogarātnākara, Kuṣṭhacikitsā	696	135
19.	Tuṅgadrūmādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Taila prakaraṇa	43	135
20.	Tūvaraka Taila	Suśrutasamhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 13	20-23, 29	136
21.	Triphalādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	44	136
22.	Dhānvantara Taila	Vaidyayogarātnāvalī,	244	137

23.	Nārāyaṇa Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Vātavyādhyadhikāra	140-144½	138
24.	Nālpāmarādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	26	138
25.	Nīlikādyā Taila	Śārṅgadharasamhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	157-160	139
26.	Nīlībhṛṅgādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	38	139
27.	Pariṇatakeri kṣīrādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	9	139
28.	Piṇḍa Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22	22	140
29.	Pippalyādi Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra	115-115½	140
30.	Prabhañjana Vimardana Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	5	140
31.	Pramehamihira Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra	86-90½	141
32.	Prasāriṇī Taila	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	119-121½	142
33.	Balā Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21	72-78½	142
34.	Balāguḍūcyādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	14	143
35.	Balādhātryādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	57	143
36.	Balāśvagandhalākṣādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	13	144
37.	Balāhaṭhādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	54	145
38.	Bṛhat Guḍūcī Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātarakṭādhikāra	53-56½	145

39.	Bṛhat Māṣa Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Vātavyādhyaadhikāra	241-242½	146
40.	Bṛhat Saindhavādyā Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra	157-159	147
41.	Bhṛṅgāmālakādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaparakaraṇa	56	147
42.	Bhṛṅgarāja Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kṣudrarogādhikāra	91-93½	147
43.	Mañjiṣṭhādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaparakaraṇa	50	148
44.	Madhuyaṣṭyādi Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22	41-43½	148
45.	Mahā Nārāyaṇa Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaadhikāra	151-157	149
46.	Mahā Viṣagarbha Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaadhikāra	414-421	150
47.	Yaṣṭimadhuka Taila	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	155	151
48.	Laghu Viṣagarbha Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaadhikāra	411-412	151
49.	Lākṣādi Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	346	151
50.	Lāṅgalī Taila (Nirguṇḍī Taila)	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	198	152
51.	Vacādi Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 30	25	152
52.	Vacā Laśūnādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaparakaraṇa	42	152
53.	Vajraka Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 9	79-80	152

54.	Vāsācandanādi Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kāsādhikāra	185-189	153
55.	Viṣatinduka Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra	76-77	153
56.	Vraṇarākṣasa Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vraṇaśothādhikāra	69-69½	154
57.	Śuṣkamūlaka Taila	Bhāvaprakāśa, Śothādhikāra	37	154
58.	Ṣaḍabindu Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śīrorogādhikāra	49-49½	154
59.	Sahacarādi Taila	Aṣṭāṅghr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21	66-67½	155
60.	Saindhavādi Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Nāḍīvraṇādhikāra	31	155
61.	Somarājī Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra	208-208½	155
62.	Hingutriguṇa Taila	Aṣṭāṅghr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14	39	156

8:1 AṆU TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅghr̥daya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 20; 37-38.)

जीवन्तीजलदेवदारुजलदत्वक्सेव्यगोपीहिमं
दार्वीत्वङ्मधुकप्लवागुरुवरी पुण्ड्राह्विल्वोत्पलम् ।
धावन्यौ सुरभिःस्थिरे कृमिहरं पत्रं त्रुटि रेणुकां
किञ्जल्कं कमलाह्वयं शतगुणे दिव्येऽम्भसिक्वाथयेत्

॥ 37 ॥

तैलाद्रसं दशगुणं परिशेष्य तेन
तैलं पचेच्च सलिलेन दशैव वारान् ।
पाके क्षिपेच्च दशमे सममाजदुग्धं,
नस्यं महागुणमुशन्यणुतैलमेतत्
(अष्टांगहृदय, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 20; 37-38)

1. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	28 g.
2. Jala (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	28 g.
3. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	28 g.
4. Jalada (mustā)	(Rz.)	28 g.
5. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	28 g.

6. Sevyā (uśīra)	(Rt.)	28 g.
7. Gopī (sārīvā)	(Rt.)	28 g.
8. Hima (śveta candana) (Ht. Wd.)		28 g.
9. Dārvī (dāru haridrā)	(St.)	28 g.
10. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	28 g.
11. Plava (kaivarta mustā)	(Rz.)	28 g.
12. Agarū	(Ht. Wd.)	28 g.
13. Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	28 g.
14. Puṇḍrāhva (prapaundarīka)	(Fl.)	28 g.
15. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	28 g.
16. Utpala	(Fl.)	28 g.
17. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	28 g.
18. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	28 g.
19. Surabhi (rāsnā)	(Rt./Lf.)	28 g.
20. Śalaparnī	(Pl.)	28 g.
21. Pr̥śniparnī	(Pl.)	28 g.
22. Kṛmihara (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	28 g.
23. Patra (teja patra)	(Lf.)	28 g.
24. Truṭi (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	28 g.

25. Reṇukā	(Sd.)	28 g.
26. Kamala kiñjalka (kamala)	(Adr.)	28 g.
27. Water ¹ for decoction		76.800 l.
reduced to		7.680 l.
28. Drugs 1 to 26 for		
kalka		128 g.
29. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
30. Ājadugdha(ajākṣīra)		768 ml.

Special Method of Preparation :

The drugs 1 to 27 are mixed together and made in yavkut (coarse powder) form and boiled in 100 times of Rain water and reduced to 1/10. The raining decoction should be divided in ten equal parts.

One part of decoction added with oil and pak should be made till the water gets evaporated. The process is repeated 10 times each of the term parts of the remaining decoction. The oil should be treated with equal parts of Ājadugdh (Shegoat) and boiled till only oil remains. That should be confirmed after adopting tailpak parika and tail should be strained.

Dosage :

5 to 10 drops for nasya

Important therapeutic uses :

tvakraukṣya; palita; ūrdhvajatrugata roga; skandha śuṣkatā; grīva śuṣkatā, vakṣa śuṣkatā.

8:2 ARIMEDĀDI TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgaḥṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 22; 90-93½, 95-96)

खदिरसाराद् द्वे तुले, पचेद्वल्कात्तुलां चारिमेदसः ।
घटचतुष्के पादशेषेऽस्मिन् पूते पुनः क्वथनाद्घने ॥ 90 ॥
आक्षिप्तं क्षिपेत्सूक्ष्मं रजः सेव्याम्बुपत्तंगैरिकम् ।
चन्दनद्वयरोघ्रपुण्ड्राह्वयष्ट्याह्वलाक्षाञ्जनद्वयम् ॥ 91 ॥
घातकी कट्फलद्विनिशात्रिफलाचतुर्जातजौगकम् ।
मुस्तमंजिष्ठान्यग्रोधप्ररोहवचामांसीयवासकम् ॥ 92 ॥
पद्मकैलासमंगाश्च शीते, तस्मिन्तथा पालिकां पृथक् ।
जातिपत्रिकां सजातीफलां सहलवंगकंकोलकाम् ॥ 93 ॥
स्फटिकशुभ्रसुरभिकर्पूरकुडवं च तत्रावपेत्ततः ।
क्वाथौषधव्यत्यययोजनेन तैलं पचेत्कल्पनयाऽनयैव ।
सर्वास्यरोगोद्धृतये तदाहुर्दन्तस्थिरत्वेत्विदमेव मुख्यम्
॥ 95 ॥

खदिरैणैतागुटिकास्तैलमिदं चारिमेदसाप्रथितम् ॥ 96 ॥

(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 22; 90-93½, 95-96)

1. Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	9.600kg.
2. Arimeda-vaikala	(St. Bk.)	4.800 kg.
3. Water for decoction		49.152 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
4. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 kg.
5. Sevyā (uśīra)	(Rt.)	12 g.
6. Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	12 g.
7. Pattaṅga	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
8. Gairika		12 g.
9. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
10. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
11. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
12. Puṇḍrāhva		
(prapaundarīka)	(Fl.)	12 g.
13. Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
14. Lākṣā	(Gl.)	12 g.
15. Rasāñjana		
(dāruharidrā)	(St. Ext.)	12 g.
16. Sauvīrāñjana		12 g.
17. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	12 g.
18. Kaṭphala	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
19. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
20. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
21. Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
22. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
23. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
24. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
25. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
26. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
27. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)	12 g.
28. Joṅgaka (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
29. Mustā	(Rz.)	12 g.
30. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
31. Nyagrodha-praroha	(A.R.)	12 g.
32. Māmsī(jāṭāmāmsī)	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
33. Yavāsaka	(Pl.)	12 g.
34. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
35. Ailā (elavālūka)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
36. Samangā ³ (lajjālu)	(Pl.)	12 g.
37. Jātipatra(jātiphalā)	(Ar.)	48 g.
38. Jātiphalā	(Sd.)	48 g.
39. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.

1. Water collected as it rains is to be used according to the text. This is only to ensure purity of the water. The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee approves the use of purified water in place of rain water.

2. The same formula is also used preparation of Khadirādivāli (Aṣṭāṅga ḥṛdaya, uttarasthāna 22/94)

3. Samangā is a synonym of both mañjiṣṭhā and lajjālu. The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee recommends that lajjālu should be taken as samangā because of its arśohara and raktastambhaka properties.

40. Kaṅkolikā (kankola) (Fr.) 48 g.
41. Karpūra¹ (Sub. Ext.) 192 g.

Usage :

used externally for kabalagraha, nasya, and
śirodhāraṇa

Important therapeutic uses :

mukha roga, danta roga.

8:3 ASANABILVĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 45.)

असनबिल्वबलामृतपाचिते मधुकनागरकत्रिफलान्विते ।
पयसि तैलमिदं पयसापचेत् नयनकर्णशिरोहितमुत्तमम् ॥
(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 45)

- | | | |
|------------------------|---------------|-----------|
| 1. Asana | (Ht. Wd.) | 76 g. |
| 2. Bilva | (Rt./St. Bk.) | 76 g. |
| 3. Balā | (Pl.) | 76 g. |
| 4. Amṛtā (guḍūcī) | (St.) | 76 g. |
| 5. Water for decoction | | 12.288 l. |
| reduced to | | 3.072 l. |
| 6. Taila (tila) | (Ol.) | 768 g. |
| 7. Madhuka (yaṣṭī) | (Rt.) | 38.4 g. |
| 8. Nāgaraka (śunthī) | (Rz.) | 38.4 g. |
| 9. Harītakī | (P.) | 38.4 g. |
| 10. Bibhītaka | (P.) | 38.4 g. |
| 11. Āmalakī | (P.) | 38.4 g. |
| 12. Paya (go dugdha) | | 768 ml. |

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

nayana roga; karna roga; śiroroga.

8:4 KANAKA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kṣudrarogādhikāra; 59.)

मधुकस्य कषायेण तैलस्य कुडवं पचेत् ।
कल्कैः प्रियंगुमज्जिष्ठाचन्दनोत्पलकेशरैः ॥ 59 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, क्षुद्ररोगाधिकार; 59)

- | | | |
|------------------------|-------|----------|
| 1. Madhuka (yaṣṭī) | (Rt.) | 768 g. |
| 2. Water for decoction | | 3.072 l. |
| reduced to | | 768 ml. |
| 3. Taila (tila) | (Ol.) | 192 g. |

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------|--------|
| 4. Priyaṅgu | (Fl.) | 6.4 g. |
| 5. Mañjiṣṭhā | (Rt.) | 6.4 g. |
| 6. Candana (rakta
candana) | (Ht. Wd.) | 6.4 g. |
| 7. Utpala | (Fl.) | 6.4 g. |
| 8. Kesara (nāga keśara) | (Stmn.) | 6.4 g. |

Usage :

used externally for nasya and abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

mukha roga; nīlikā; vyaṅga.

8:5 KAYYONNYĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 48.)

कय्योन्नि चिट्टमृदुनेल्लिलपिलिञ्जनीरिल् ।
तैलं पचेत् पयसा मधुकांजनाभ्याम् ॥
(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 48)

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------|----------|
| 1. Kayyonni rasa
(bhṛṅga rāja) | (Pl.) | 1.024 l. |
| 2. Ciṭṭamṛtu(guḍūcī) | (St.) | 1.024 l. |
| 3. Nelli rasa (āmalakī) | (P.) | 1.024 l. |
| 4. Taila (tila) | (Ol.) | 768 g. |
| 5. Payas (go dugdha) | | 768 g. |
| 6. Madhuka (yaṣṭī) | (Rt.) | 48 g. |
| 7. Añjana (dāruharidrā) | (St. Ext.) | 48 g. |

Usage :

used externally for śirobhyāṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

netra roga; śirorujā, danta roga; palita.

8:6 KĀRPĀSĀSTHYĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa, 11.)

कार्पासास्थिबलामाष कुलत्थैः क्वथिते जले ।
देवदारुबलारास्नाकुष्ठसर्षपनागरैः ॥
शताह्वापिप्पलीमूलचव्यशिगुपुनर्नवैः ।
कल्कितं तैलमाजेनक्षीरेण सहितं पचेत् ॥
(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 11)

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| 1. Kārpāsāsthi ² (kārpāsa) | (Enm.) | 768 g. |
| 2. Balā | (Rt.) | 768 g. |
| 3. Māṣa | (Sd.) | 768 g. |
| 4. Kulattha | (Sd.) | 768 g. |

1. Karpūra is added to the final product as pātra pāka.

2. Kārpāsāsthi, kulattha, and māṣa are tied in a bundle and immersed in the vessel containing balāmūa and water. Balākaṣāya is then prepared.

5. Water for decoction reduced to	12.288 l.	3.072 l.
6. Devadāru (Ht. Wd.)	16 g.	
7. Balā (Rt.)	16 g.	
8. Rāsnā (Rt./Lf.)	16 g.	
9. Kuṣṭha (Rt.)	16 g.	
10. Sarṣapa (Sd.)	16 g.	
11. Nāgara (śunthī) (Rz.)	16 g.	
12. Śatāhvā (Fr.)	16 g.	
13. Pippalīmūla (Rt.)	16 g.	
14. Cavya (St.)	16 g.	
15. Śīgru (St. Bk.)	16 g.	
16. Punarnavā (raktapunarnava) (Rt.)	16 g.	
17. Taila (tila) (Ol.)	768 g.	
18. Ajā kṣīra	768 ml.	

Dosage :

12 g.; used externally also.

Anupāna :

warm water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta roga; pakṣāghāta, ardita; avabāhuka.

8:7 KĀSĪSĀDI TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra; 111-112.)

कासीसं सैन्धवं कृष्णा शुण्ठी कुष्ठञ्च लांगली	
शिलाभिदश्वमारश्च दन्तीजन्तुघ्नचित्रकम्	1 1 1
तालकं कुन्टी स्वर्णक्षीरी चैतैः पचेद्भिषक्	
तैलं स्नुह्यर्कपयसा गवां मूत्रं चतुर्गुणम्	1 1 2
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अर्शोरोगाधिकार; 1 1 1-1 1 2)	

1. Kāsisa	12 g.
2. Saindhava lavaṇa	12 g.
3. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī) (Fr.)	12 g.
4. Śunthī (Rz.)	12 g.
5. Kuṣṭha (Rt.)	12 g.
6. Lāngalī (Rt./Rz.)	12 g.
7. Śīlābhīd (pāṣāṇabheda) (Rz.)	12 g.
8. Aśvamāra (karavīra) (Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
9. Dantī (Rt.)	12 g.
10. Jantughna (viḍaṅga) (Fr.)	12 g.
11. Citraka (Rt.)	12 g.
12. Tālaka (haritāla)	12 g.
13. Kunaṭī (manahśilā)	12 g.
14. Svarṇakṣīrī (Pl.)	12 g.
15. Snuhī payas (snuhī) (St.)	12 g.
16. Arkapayas (St./Lf.)	12 g.

17. Taila (tila) (Ol.)	768 g.
18. Go mūtra	3.072 l.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

arśoroga.

8:8 KUNKUMĀDI TAILA

(Yogarātnākara, Kṣudrarogādhikāra; Page 740.)

कुंकुमं चन्दनं लोध्मं पतङ्ग रक्तचन्दनम्	
कालीयकमुशीरं च मंजिष्ठा मधुयष्टिका	1 1
पत्रकं पद्मकं पद्मकुष्ठं गोरोचनं निशा	
लाक्षा दारुहरिद्रा च गैरिकं नागकेशरम्	2
पलाशकुसुमं चापि प्रियङ्गुश्च वटांकुराः	
मालती च मधूच्छिष्टं सर्षपाः सुरभिर्वचा	3
चतुर्गुणपयः पिष्टैरेतैरक्षमितैः पृथक्	
पचेन्मन्दाग्निना वैद्यस्तैलं प्रस्थद्वयोन्मितम्	4
(योगरत्नाकर, क्षुद्ररोगाधिकार; पृष्ठ 740)	

1. Kuṅkuma (Stl./Stg.)	12 g.
2. Candana (śveta candana) (Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
3. Lodhra (St. Bk.)	12 g.
4. Pataṅga (Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
5. Rakta candana (Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
6. Kālīyaka (agaru) (Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
7. Uśīra (Rt.)	12 g.
8. Mañjiṣṭhā (Rt.)	12 g.
9. Madhu (yaṣṭī) (Rt.)	12 g.
10. Patra (tejapatra) (Lf.)	12 g.
11. Padmaka (Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
12. Padma (kamala) (Fl.)	12 g.
13. Kuṣṭha (Rt.)	12 g.
14. Gorocana	12 g.
15. Nīśā (haridrā) (Rz.)	12 g.
16. Lākṣā (Gl.)	12 g.
17. Dāruharidrā (St.)	12 g.
18. Gairika	12 g.
19. Nāgakeśara (Stmn.)	12 g.
20. Palāśa kusuma (Fl.)	12 g.
21. Priyaṅgu (Fl.)	12 g.
22. Vaṭāṅkura (nyagrodha) (Lf. Bd.)	12 g.
23. Mālatī (jātī) (Fl.)	12 g.
24. Madhūcchiṣṭa	12 g.
25. Sarṣapa (Sd.)	12 g.
26. Surabhi (rāsnā) (Rt./Lf.)	12 g.

27. Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
28. Payas (godugdha)		6.144 l.
29. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	1.536 kg.

Usage :

used externally for nasya and abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

mukha roga; varṇa vikāra; nīlikā; yauvana
piṭikā; vyaṅga; tilaka; māṣaka; nyaccha;
padminīkaṇṭaka; jatumaṇi.

8:9 KUṢṬHARĀKṢASA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 164-165½.)

सूतकं गन्धकं कुष्ठं सप्तपर्णञ्च चित्रकम्	I
सिन्दूरञ्च रसोनञ्च हरितालमवल्लुजम्	II 164 II
आरग्वधस्य बीजानि जीर्णतान् मनःशिला	I
प्रत्येकं कर्षमेतेषां कटुतैलं पलाष्टकम्	II 165 II
साधयेत्सूर्यतापेन सर्वकुष्ठविनाशनम्	I
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, कुष्ठाधिकार; 164-165½)	

1. Sūtaka (pārada) śuddha	12 g.
2. Gandhaka-śuddha	12 g.
3. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.) 12 g.
4. Saptaparnā	(St. Bk.) 12 g.
5. Citraka	(Rt.) 12 g.
6. Sindūra (pārada)	12 g.
7. Rasona (laṣuna)	(Bl.) 12 g.
8. Haritāla	12 g.
9. Avalgujā (bākucī)	(Fr.) 12 g.
10. Āragvadha	(Sd.) 12 g.
11. Jirṇa tāmra (tāmra)-bhasma	12 g.
12. Maṇḥsilā	12 g.
13. Kaṭu taila (sarṣapa)	(Ol.) 384 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

Powders of drugs 1 to 8 are made into a kalka with a little water mixed in kaṭu taila and exposed to sun's rays for a week.

Dosage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

kuṣṭha; vāta rakta; svitra; kacchū; bhagandara;
vicarcikā; pāmā; māmsa vṛddhi.

8:10 KOṬṬAMCUKKĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 12.)

कोट्टं चुक्कुवयम्पुशिगुलशुनं कार्तोद्वि देवदुमं	
सिद्धार्थ सुवहामरच्चु तिलजं दध्ना च चिंचारसे	I
(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण 12)	

1. Koṭṭam (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	21.0 g.
2. Cukku (nāgara)	(Rz.)	21.0 g.

3. Vayambu (vacā)	(Rz.)	21.0 g.
4. Śīgru	(St. Bk.)	21.0 g.
5. Laṣuna	(Bl.)	21.0 g.
6. Kārtōṭṭi (himsrā)	(Rt.)	21.0 g.
7. Devadruma-		
(devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	21.0 g.
8. Siddhārtha (sarṣapa)	(Sd.)	21.0 g.
9. Suvahā (rāsnā)	(Rt./Lf.)	21.0 g.
10. Tilaja (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
11. Dadhi (go dadhi)		768 g.
12. Ciñcā rasa (ciñcā)	(Lf.)	3.072 l.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta roga; āmavāta; angastambha.

8:11 KṢĪRABALĀ TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgaḥṛdaya, Vātaraktacikitsā, Adhyāya 22;
44.)

बलाकषायकल्काभ्यां तैलं क्षीरसमं पचेत्

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 22; 44)

1. Balā kaṣāya (balā)	(Rt.)	16 parts
2. Balā kalka (balā)	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	4 parts
4. Kṣīra (godugdha)		4 parts
5. Water		16 parts

Dosage :

12 g. Also used for abhyaṅga and nasya.

Anupāna :

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta rakta, vāta roga; śukra doṣa; rajodoṣa;
kārsya; svarabheda. Used as rasāyana.

8:12 GANDHARVAHASTA TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgasāṅgraha, Cikitsāsthāna,
Adhyāya 15; 21.)

गन्धर्वहस्तमूलतुलां यवादकं नागरार्धकुडवं च सलिल-
द्रोणे पादशेषं विपचेत् । तेन द्विगुणक्षीरेणैरण्डतैलप्रस्थं
साधयेत् कल्कपिष्टं चात्रदद्यात् पुनर्गन्धर्वहस्तमूलकुडवं
शुण्ठीपलं च ।

(अष्टांगसंग्रह, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 15; 21)

1. Gandharvahasta mūla		
(eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2. Yava	(Sd.)	3.072 kg.
3. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	96 g.

4. Water for decoction reduced to	24.576 l.
5. Kṣīra (godugdha)	1.536 l.
6. Eraṇḍa-taila (Ol.)	768 g.
7. Gandharvahasta mūla (eraṇḍa) (Rt.)	192 g.
8. Śunthī (Rz.)	48 g.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna :

warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

vidradhī; plīhā; gulma; udāvartta; śopha; udara; mahāvāta roga.

8:13 GRAHAṆĪMIHIRA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 154-157½.)

धान्यकं धातकीं लोधं समङ्गातिविषा शिवा	I
उशीरं वारिवाहञ्च जलं मोचं रसाञ्जनम्	II 154 II
बिल्वं नीलोत्पलं पत्रं केशरं पद्मकेशरम्	I
गुडूचीन्द्रियवश्यामः पद्मकं कटुरोहिणी	II 155 II
तगरं नलदं भृङ्गकेशराजौ पुनर्नवा	I
आम्रजम्बूकदम्बानां त्वचःकुटजवल्कलम्	II 156 II
यमानी जीरकञ्चैषां कार्ष्णिकाणि प्रकल्पयेत्	I
तैलप्रस्थं पचेत्सम्यक् तक्रेणान्यतमेन वा	II 157 II
कुटजत्वक्कषायेण धान्यकक्वथितेन वा	I
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार; 154-157½)	

1. Dhānyaka (Fr.)	12 g.
2. Dhātakī (Fl.)	12 g.
3. Lodhra (St. Bk.)	12 g.
4. Samaṅgā (lajjālu) (Pl.)	12 g.
5. Ativiṣā (Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
6. Śivā (harītakī) (P.)	12 g.
7. Uśīra (Rt.)	12 g.
8. Vārivāha (mustā) (Rz.)	12 g.
9. Jala (hrīvera) (Rt.)	12 g.
10. Moca (śālmālī) (Exd.)	12 g.
11. Rasānjana (dāruharidrā) (St. Ext.)	12 g.
12. Bilva (St. Bk.)	12 g.
13. Nilotpala (utpala) (Fl.)	12 g.
14. Patra (tejapatra) (Lf.)	12 g.
15. Keśara (nāgakeśara) (Stmn.)	12 g.
16. Padma keśara (kamala) (Adr.)	12 g.
17. Guḍūcī (St.)	12 g.
18. Indrayava (kuṭaja) (Sd.)	12 g.
19. Śyāma (trivṛt) (Rt.)	12 g.

20. Padmaka (Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
21. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā) (Rz.)	12 g.
22. Tagara (Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
23. Nalada (jaṭāmāmsī) (Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
24. Bhṛṅga (tvak) (St. Bk.)	12 g.
25. Keśarāja (bhṛṅgarāja) (Pl.)	12 g.
26. Punarnavā (Rt.)	12 g.
(rakta punarnavā)	
27. Āmra tvak (āmra) (St. Bk.)	12 g.
28. Jambu tvak (jambū) (St. Bk.)	12 g.
29. Kadamba tvak (kadamba) (St. Bk.)	12 g.
30. Kuṭajavalkala (kuṭaja) (St. Bk.)	12 g.
31. Yamānī (yavānī) (Fr.)	12 g.
32. Jiraka (śveta jiraka) (Fr.)	12 g.
33. Taila (tila) (Ol.)	768 g.
34. Takra	

or

Kuṭaja tvak kaṣāya (kuṭaja) (St. Bk.) 3.072 l.

or

Dhānyaka kvātha (dhānyaka) (Fr.)

Dosage :

12 g.

Anupāna :

butter milk, mustā kaṣāya, dhānyaka kaṣāya

Important therapeutic uses :

atīsāra; grahaṇī; hikkā; jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; kāmālā; prameha; valī palita; tṛṣṇā; chardi; bhrama; koṣṭharuja; arśa; meha; śvayathu; śūla; kārśya; śukrakṣaya; garbhasrāva; garbhapāta.

8:14 CANDANĀDI TAILA

(Yogarātnākara, Rājyakṣmācikitsā; page 325)

चन्दनाम्बुनखं रात्रिर्यष्टी शैलेयपद्मकम्	I
मञ्जिष्ठा सरलं दारु शट्येला जातिकेसरम्	II 1 II
पत्रं बिल्वमुशीरं च कंकोलं चन्दनाम्बुदम्	I
हरिद्रे सारिवे तिक्ता लवङ्गागुरुकुङ्कुमम्	II 2 II
त्वग्रेणुनलिका चैभिस्तैलं मस्तुचतुर्गुणम्	I
लाक्षारससमं सिद्धं ग्रहघ्नं बलवर्णकृत्	II 3 II
(योगरत्नाकर, राजयक्ष्मचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 325)	

1. Candana (śveta candana) (Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
2. Ambu (hrīvera) (Rt.)	6 g.
3. Nakha (vyāghranakha) (Fr.)	6 g.
4. Rātrī (haridrā) (Rz.)	6 g.
5. Yaṣṭī (Rt.)	6 g.
6. Śaileya (Pl.)	6 g.
7. Padmaka (Ht. Wd.)	6 g.

8. Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	6 g.
9. Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
10. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
11. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	6 g.
12. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
13. Jātī	(Fl.)	6 g.
14. Kesara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	6 g.
15. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	6 g.
16. Bilva	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
17. Uśīra	(Rt.)	6 g.
18. Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	6 g.
19. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
20. Ambuda (mustā)	(Rz.)	6 g.
21. Haridrā	(Rz.)	6 g.
22. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	6 g.
23. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	6 g.
24. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	6 g.
25. Tikta (kaṭukī)	(Rz.)	6 g.
26. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd)	6 g.
27. Aguru (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
28. Kuṅkuma	(Stl. /Stg.)	6 g.
29. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
30. Reṇu (reṇukā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
31. Nalikā	(Sub. St. Bk.)	6 g.
32. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
33. Mastu (godadhi)		3.072 l.
34. Lākṣārāsa (lākṣā)	(Gl.)	768 ml.

Usage :

for external use as abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

dāha; pralepaka jvara; rakta pitta; kṣaya;
 apasmāra; unmāda; jīṛṇa jvara; viṣama jvara;
 yakṣmā.

8:15 CANDANABALĀLĀKṢĀDI TAILA

(Yogarātnākara, Jvarādhikāra; page 205)

चन्दनं च बलामूलं लाक्षा लामज्जकं तथा	
पृथक्पृथक्प्रस्थमात्रं द्रोणे च सलिले पचेत्	
चतुर्भागावशेषेऽस्मिस्तैलं प्रस्थद्वयं क्षिपेत्	1
चन्दनोशीरमधुकशताह्वाः कटुरोहिणी	
देवदारुनिशाकुष्ठमञ्जिष्ठागुरुबालकम्	2
अश्वगन्धा बला दावी मूर्वा मुस्ता समूलकाः	
एलात्वङ्नागकुसुमं रास्ना लाक्षा सुगन्धिका	3
चम्पकं पीतसारं च सारिवा रोचकद्वयम्	
कल्कैरेतैः समायुक्तं क्षीराढकसमन्वितम्	4

(योगरत्नाकर, ज्वराधिकार; पृष्ठ 205)

1. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	768 g.
2. Balā	(Rt./Pl.)	768 g.
3. Lākṣā	(Gl.)	768 g.
4. Lāmajjaka	(Rt.)	768 g.
5. Water for decoction		24.576 l.
reduced to		6.144 l.
6. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	1.536 kg
7. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	16 g.
8. Uśīra	(Rt.)	16 g.
9. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	16 g.
10. Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	16 g.
11. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	16 g.
12. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	16 g.
13. Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	16 g.
14. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	16 g.
15. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	16 g.
16. Aguru (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	16 g.
17. Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	16 g.
18. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	16 g.
19. Balā	(Rt.)	16 g.
20. Dārvī (dāru haridrā)	(St.)	16 g.
21. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	16 g.
22. Mustā	(Rz.)	16 g.
23. Mūlaka	(Rt.)	16 g.
24. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	16 g.
25. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	16 g.
26. Nāgakusuma (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	16 g.
27. Rāsnā	(Rt. /Lf.)	16 g.
28. Lākṣā	(Gl.)	16 g.
29. Sugandhikā (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	16 g.
30. Campaka	(Fl.)	16 g.
31. Pītasāra (asana)	(Ht. Wd.)	16 g.
32. Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	16 g.
33. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		16 g.
34. Saindhava lavaṇa		16 g.
35. Kṣīra (Go dugdha)		3.072 l.

Dosage :

6 ml.; used externally for abhyaṅga also

Anupāna :

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; aśrgdara; rakta pitta; pitta
 roga; kaphajaroḡa; kaṇḍū; viṣphoṭaka; netra
 dāha; śoṭha; kāmālā; pāṇḍu roga; sarva jvara;
 sarva dhātu śoṣa; chardi, śīroroga; angadāha;
 vātaroga; kṣīṇa retas.

8:16 CITRAKĀDI TAILA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Bhagandara cikitsā; 50-50½.)

चित्रकाकौ त्रिवृत्पाठे मलपू हयमारकम् ।
 सुधां वचां लाङ्गलकीं सप्तपर्णं सुवर्चिकाम् ॥ 50 ॥
 ज्योतिष्मतीं च सम्भृत्य तैलं धीरो विपाचयेत् ।
 (सुश्रुतसंहिता, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 8;
 50-50½)

1. Citraka	(Rt.)	16 g.
2. Arka-mūla	(Rt.)	16 g.
3. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	16 g.
4. Pāthā	(Rt./ Pl.)	16 g.
5. Malapū (phalgu)	(Rt. Bk.)	16 g.
6. Hayamāraka (karavīra)	(Rt. Bk.)	16 g.
7. Sudhā (snuhī)-mūla	(Rt.)	16 g.
8. Vacā	(Rz.)	16 g.
9. Lāṅgalakī (lāngalī)	(Rz./Rt.)	16 g.
10. Saptaparnā	(St. Bk.)	16 g.
11. Suvarcikā (svarjikṣāra)		16 g.
12. Jyotiṣmatī	(Sd.)	16 g.
13. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
14. Water		3.072 l.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

bhagandara.

8:17 JĀTYĀDI TAILA

(Sārṅgadharaśaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 168-170.)

जातीनिम्बपटोलानां नक्तमालस्य पल्लवाः ॥ 168 ॥
 सिक्थं समधुकं कुष्ठं द्वे निशे कटुरोहिणी ।
 मंजिष्ठा पद्मकं लोघ्रमभया नीलमुत्पलम् ॥ 169 ॥
 तुत्थकं सारिवा बीजं नक्तमालस्य दापयेत् ।
 एतानि समभागानि पिष्ट्वा तैलं विपाचयेत् ॥ 170 ॥
 (शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 9; 168-170)

1. Jātī	(Lf.)	10.66 g.
2. Nimba	(Lf.)	10.66 g.
3. Paṭola	(Lf. / Pl.)	10.66 g.
4. Naktamāla (karanja)	(Lf.)	10.66 g.
5. Siktha (madhūcchiṣṭa)		10.66 g.
6. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	10.66 g.
7. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	10.66 g.
8. Haridrā	(Rz.)	10.66 g.
9. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	10.66 g.
10. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	10.66 g.
11. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	10.66 g.
12. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	10.66 g.

13. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	10.66 g.
14. Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.)	10.66 g.
15. Nilotpala (utpala)	(Fl.)	10.66 g.
16. Tutthaka (tuttha)		10.66 g.
17. Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	10.66 g.
18. Naktamāla (karanja)	(Sd.)	10.66 g.
19. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
20. Water		3.072 l.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

kacchū; sphoṭaka; nāḍī vraṇa; śāstraprahāra
 vraṇa; dagdha varāṇa; danta-nakha kṣata;
 duṣṭa vraṇa.

8:18 JYOTIṢMATĪ TAILA

(Yogarātnākara, Kuṣṭhacikitsā; page 696.)

मयूरकक्षारजलेसप्तकृत्वः परिशृतम् ।
 सिद्धं ज्योतिष्मती तैलमभ्यंगाच्छिवत्र नाशनम् ॥
 (योगरत्नाकर, कुष्ठशिवत्रचिकित्सा; 696)

1. Mayūraka (apāmārga)	(Pl.)	5.376 l.
2. Jyotiṣmatī-taila	(Ol.)	768 g.

Special method of preparation :

Mayuraka kṣāra jala of 768 ml. is boiled along
 with taila till all the moisture evaporates. The
 process is done seven times each with 768
 ml. or kṣāra jala.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

śvītraroga.

8:19 TUNGADRUMĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaparakaraṇa; 43.)

तुङ्गद्रुमस्य तरुणस्य जले सुगन्धा लामज्जयष्टीमधुकोत्प-
 लचन्दनानाम् ।

कल्केन दुग्ध सहितेन विपक्वमेतत् तैलं शिरोनयनतर्पण-
 मर्पणेन ॥

(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 43)

1. Taruṇa tuṅgadruma jala		3.072 l.
(nārikela)		
2. Sugandha (sugandha vacā)(Rz.)		32 g.
3. Lāmajja (uśīra)	(Rt.)	32 g.
4. Yaṣṭimadhuka(yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	32 g.
5. Utpala	(Pl.)	32 g.

6. Candana (śveta candana) (Ht. Wd.)	32 g.
7. Dugdha (Go dugdha)	768 ml.
8. Taila (tila) (Ol.)	768 g.

Usage :

used externally for śirobhaṅga.

Important therapeutic uses :

śīroroga; nayana roga; unmāda; anidrā.

8:20 TUVARAKA TAILA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna,
Adhyāya 13; 20-23, 29.)

वृक्षास्तुवरका ये स्युः पश्चिमाणवभूमिषु	॥ 20 ॥
वीचीतरंगविक्षेपमरुतोद्भूतपल्लवाः	I
तेषां फलानि गृह्णीयात् सुपक्वान्यम्बुदागमे	॥ 21 ॥
मज्जां तेभ्योऽपि संहृत्य शोषयित्वा विचूर्ण्य च	I
तिलवत् पीडयेद् द्रोण्यां सावयेद्वा कुसुम्भवत्	॥ 22 ॥
तत्तैलं संहतं भूयः पचेदातोयसंक्षयात्	I
अवतार्य करीषे च पक्षमात्रं निधापयेत्	॥ 23 ॥
तदेव खदिरक्वाथे त्रिगुणे साधु साधितम्	॥ 29 ॥
(सश्रुतसंहिता, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 13; 20-23, 29)	

1. Tuvarka phalamajjā (Ol.)	768 g.
taila (tuvarka)	
2. Khadira kvātha (khadira) (Ht. Wd.)	2.304 l.
3. Tuvarka kalka (tuvarka) (Sd.)	128 g.

Special method of preparation :

The prepared taila should be kept in karīṣa (hot ash of cow dung) for fifteen days before use.

Dosage :

10 to 20 drops; used externally for abhyaṅga also.

Anupāna :

cow's milk or butter.

Pathya :

milk, sweet, citrus fruits, apple, banana, sweet grapes, old boiled rice, barley, wheat bread, butter-milk.

Apathya :

amla rasa, lavaṇa rasa, kaṭu rasa

Important therapeutic uses :

kṣudra kuṣṭha; mahā kuṣṭha; meha.

8:21 TRIPHALĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 44.)

त्रिफलामृतवल्ली च केतक्यसनकौ बलाम्	I
एरण्डमिन्द्रवल्ली च जलद्रोणे विपाचयेत्	॥

रसेन तेकराजस्यहठस्य स्वरसेन च	I
तैलप्रस्थं पचेद्धीमान् द्विगुणक्षीरसंयुतम्	॥
कल्कं च कुष्ठयष्ट्याह्वपद्मकोशीरचन्दनैः	I
मुस्तैला पत्रमांसी च हयगन्धा बलाऽमृता	॥
शारिवामरकाष्ठं च लवंगनतचोरकान्	I
उत्पलाद्यञ्जनेनीली श्लक्ष्णपिष्टान् समावपेत्	॥
(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 44)	

1. Harītakī (P.)	341.33 g.
2. Bibhītaka (P.)	341.33 g.
3. Āmalakī (P.)	341.33 g.
4. Amṛtavallī (guḍūcī) (St.)	341.33 g.
5. Ketakī (Rt.)	341.33 g.
6. Asanaka (asana) (Ht. Wd.)	341.33 g.
7. Balā (Rt.)	341.33 g.
8. Eraṇḍa (Rt.)	341.33 g.
9. Indravallī (Rt.)	341.33 g.
10. Water for decoction reduced to	12.288 l. 3.072 l.
11. Tekarāja (bhṛṅgarāja) (Pl.)	786 ml. svaraśa
12. Haṭha svaraśa (amalakī) (P.)	768 ml.
13. Taila (tila) (Ol.)	768 g.
14. Kṣīra (go dugdha)	1.536 l.
15. Kuṣṭha (Rt.)	8 g.
16. Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭī) (Rt.)	8 g.
17. Padmaka (Ht. Wd.)	8 g.
18. Uśīra (Rt.)	8 g.
19. Candana (rakta candana) (Ht. Wd.)	8 g.
20. Mustā (Rz.)	8 g.
21. Elā (sūkṣmailā) (Sd.)	8 g.
22. Patra (tejapatra) (Lf.)	8 g.
23. Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī) (Rt. / Rz.)	8 g.
24. Hayagandhā (Rt.)	8 g.
(aśvagandhā)	
25. Balā (Rt.)	8 g.
26. Amṛtā (guḍūcī) (St.)	8 g.
27. Sārīvā (śveta sarīvā) (Rt.)	8 g.
28. Amara kāṣṭha (Ht. Wd.)	8 g.
(devadāru)	
29. Lavaṅga (Fl. Bd.)	8 g.
30. Nata (tagara) (Rt. / Rz.)	8 g.
31. Coraka (Rz.)	8 g.

32. Śveta kamala ¹ (kamala)	(Fl.)	8 g.
33. Rakta kamala (kamala)	(Fl.)	8 g.
34. Kumuda	(Fl.)	8 g.
35. Kalhāra (kumuda)	(Fl.)	8 g.
36. Padma	(Fl.)	8 g.
37. Añjana (dāruharidrā)	(St. Ext.)	8 g.
38. Nīlī	(Lf.)	8 g.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga.

Important therapeutic uses :

śīroroga; pratiśyāya; khālitya; pālitya;
keśaśāta; ūrdhva jatrugata roga.

8:22 DHĀNVANTARA TAILA

(Synonym : Balā taila)

(Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Tailaprakaraṇa;
page 244.)

बलामूलकषायस्य भागाः षट् पयसस्तथा ।
यव कोल कुलत्थानां दशमूलस्य चैकतः ॥
निष्कवाथभागौ भागश्च तैलस्य च चतुर्दश ।
द्विमेदा दारु मंजिष्ठा काकोली द्वय चन्दनैः ।
सारिवा कुष्ठ तगरं जीवकर्षभ पुनर्ववा ।
कालानुसारी शैलेय वचागुरु पुनर्ववा ।
अश्वगन्धा वरी क्षीरशुक्ला यष्टी वरारसैः ।
शताह्वा शूर्पपण्यैलां त्वक् पलैः श्लक्ष्णकल्कितैः ।
पक्वं मृद्वग्निना तैलं सर्ववात विकारजित् ।
(वैद्ययोगरत्नावली, तैलप्रकरण, पृष्ठ 244)

1. Balā mūla (balā)	(Rt.)	4.608 g.
2. Water for decoction		36.864 l.
reduced to		4.608 l.
3. Payah (godugdha)		4.608 l.
4. Yava	(Sd.)	
5. Kola	(Fr.)	
6. Kulattha	(Sd.)	
7. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	
8. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	
9. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	
10. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	
11. Gaṇikārikā (agnimantha)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	
12. Śalaparnī	(Pl.)	
13. Prśniparnī	(Pl.)	

14. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	
15. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	
16. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	
768 g. (drugs 4 to 16 in equal proportion)		
17. Water for decoction		6.144 l.
reduced to		768 ml.
18. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 ml.
19. Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
20. Mahāmedā	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
21. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
22. Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	6 g.
23. Kākoli	(Sub. Rt.)	6 g.
24. Kṣīrakākoli	(Sub. Rt.)	6 g.
25. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
26. Śarivā (śveta śarivā)	(Rt.)	6 g.
27. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	6 g.
28. Tagara	(Rt./Rz.)	6 g.
29. Jivaka	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
30. Rṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
31. Saindhava lavaṇa		6 g.
32. Kalānusārī (tagara)	(Rt./Rz.)	6 g.
33. Śaileya	(Pl.)	6 g.
34. Vacā	(Rz.)	6 g.
35. Agarū	(Ht. Wd.)	6 g.
36. Punarnavā (rakta punarṇavā)	(Rt.)	6 g.
37. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	6 g.
38. Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
39. Kṣīraśukla (kṣīravidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	6 g.
40. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	6 g.
41. Harītakī	(P.)	6 g.
42. Āmalakī	(P.)	6 g.
43. Bibhītaka	(P.)	6 g.
44. Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	6 g.
45. Māṣaparnī	(Pl.)	6 g.
46. Mudgaparnī	(Pl.)	6 g.
47. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
48. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
49. Patra (teja patra)	(Lf.)	6 g.

Dosage :

10 to 60 drops; used externally for abhyaṅga
and dhāra also.

1 In Kerala region,

1. Āmpal kiṇṇu
2. Naital kiṇṇu
3. Cengazunir kiṇṇu
4. Kariṇkūvala kiṇṇu
5. Tāmara kiṇṇu

are grouped under the "Utpalādi" (drugs 32 to 36). This change is approved by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia committee.

Anupāna :

warm milk

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta-roga; pakṣavadha; sarvāṅga vāta; dhātu kṣaya; sūtikā roga; bāla roga.

- NOTE :** 1 This taila when prepared with āvarttana process is known as Dhānvantara taila Āvarttita.
- 2 When 768 ml. of taila, eraṇḍa taila and ghṛta (in equal proportion) is taken as sneha, the name of this yoga is Trivṛt Dhānvantara taila.

8:23 NĀRĀYAṆA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaadhikāra; 140-144½.)

बिल्वाग्निमन्थशयोनाकपाटला पारिभद्रम् ।
 प्रसारण्यश्वगन्धा च बृहती कण्टकारिका ॥ 140 ॥
 बला चातिवला चैव श्वदंष्ट्रा सपुनर्नवा ।
 एषां दशपलान् भागांश्चतुर्दशेऽम्भसः पचेत् ॥ 141 ॥
 पादशेषं परिस्राव्य तैलपात्रं प्रदापयेत् ।
 शतपुष्पा देवादारु मांसी शैलेयकं वचा ॥ 142 ॥
 चन्दनं तंगरं कुष्ठमेलार्पणीचतुष्टयम् ।
 रास्ना तुरगगन्धा च सैन्धवं सपुनर्नवम् ॥ 143 ॥
 एषां द्विपलिकान् भागान् पेषयित्वा विनिक्षिपेत् ।
 शतावरी रसज्ज्वैवं तैलतुल्यं प्रदापयेत् ॥ 144 ॥
 आजं वा यदि वा गव्यं क्षीरं दद्याच्चतुर्गुणम् ।
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 140-144½)

1. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
2. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
3. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
5. Pāribhadra	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
6. Prasāraṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
7. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	480 g.
8. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	480 g.
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	480 g.
10. Balā	(Rt.)	480 g.
11. Atibalā	(Rt.)	480 g.
12. Śvadamṣṭrā(gokṣura)	(Pl.)	480 g.
13. Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	480 g.
14. Water for decoction reduced to		49.152 l. 12.288 l.

15. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 kg.
16. Śatapušpā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	96 g.
17. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
18. Māmsī (jaṭamāmsī)	(Rz./Rt.)	96 g.
19. Śaileyaka (śaileya)	(Pl.)	96 g.
20. Vacā	(Rz.)	96 g.
21. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
22. Tagara	(Rt./Rz.)	96 g.
23. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	96 g.
24. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
25. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
26. Prśniparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
27. Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
28. Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
29. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	96 g.
30. Turagagandha (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	96 g.
31. Saindhava lavaṇa		96 g.
32. Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	96 g.
33. Śatāvararasa (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	3.072 l.
34. Gavya ksira (go dugdha)		12.288 l.

Dosage :

6.g. ; used externally for nasya, abhyanga and anuvāsana also.

Anupana :

warm water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta roga; pangu; śirogata vāta; manyāsta-mbha; hanustambha; danta roga; galagraha; ekāṅga śoṣa; kampa; kṣīṇendriya; kṣīṇa śukra; bādhirya; lāllajihvatā; medhālpātā; aṇḍa śūla; āntra vṛddhi.

8: 24 NĀLPAMARĀDI TAILA¹

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa, 26)

नाल्पामरं, त्रिफलचन्दनसेव्यकुष्ठ —

चोव्वल्लिचोरमगिलेन्निव कल्कमाक्कि

पैमज्जल् पर्पटरसे परिपक्वमेण्ण

तैविकल्केटंचोरि चिरंगु विसर्पकुष्ठम्

(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 26)

1. Paimannal rasa (haridrā)-ārdrā	(Rz.)	1.536.1
2. Parpaṭa-rasa	(Pl.)	1.536 l.
3. Eṇṇa (tila)	(Ol.)	768 ml.

1. This formula when prepared with coconut oil is called Nalpamarādi Kera Taila.

4. Nyagrodha	(St. Bk.)	15 g.
5. Udumbara	(St. Bk.)	15 g.
6. Asvattha	(St. Bk.)	15 g.
7. Plaksa	(St. Bk.)	15 g.
8. Haritakī	(P.)	15 g.
9. Bibhitaka	(P.)	15 g.
10. Āmalakī	(P.)	15 g.
11. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	15 g.
12. Sevyā (usīra)	(Rt.)	15 g.
13. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	15 g.
14. Covvalli (manjiṣṭā)	(Rt.)	15 g.
15. Coram (coraka)	(Rz.)	15 g.
16. Akil (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	15 g.

Usage :

used externally for abhyanga

Important therapeutic uses :

tvagrogā; visarpa; kuṣṭha; pāmā; kaṇḍū; piṭaka.

8 : 25 NĪLIKĀDYA TAILA

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 157-160.)

नीलिका केतकीकन्दं भृंगराजः कुरण्टकः ॥ 157 ॥
 तथार्जुनस्य पुष्पाणि बीजकातकुसुमान्यपि ।
 कृष्णस्तिलाश्च तगरं समूलं कमलं तथा ॥ 158 ॥
 अयोरजः प्रियंगुश्च दाडिमत्वग्गुडूचिका ।
 त्रिफला पद्मपंकश्च कल्कैरैभिः पृथक् पृथक् ॥ 159 ॥
 कर्षमात्रैः पचेत्तैलं त्रिफलाक्वाथसंयुतम् ।
 भृंगराजरसेनैव सिद्धं केशस्थिरीकृतम् ॥ 160 ॥
 (शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 10; 157-160)

1. Nīlikā	(Pl.)	12 g.
2. Ketakī- kanda	(Rz.)	12 g.
3. Bhṛṅgarāja	(Pl.)	12 g.
4. Kuraṇṭaka (sahacara)	(Pl.)	12 g.
5. Arjuna-puṣpa	(Fl.)	12 g.
6. Bījaka kusuma (asana)	(Fl.)	12 g.
7. Kṛṣṇa tila (tila)	(Sd.)	12 g.
8. Tagara	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
9. Kamala	(Rt.)	12 g.
10. Ayoraja (lauha)-bhasma		12 g.
11. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	12 g.
12. Dāḍima-tvak	(P.)	12 g.

13. Guḍūcikā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	12 g.
14. Haritakī	(P.)	12 g.
15. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
16. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
17. Padma paṅka ¹		12 g.
18. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
19. Triphala-kvātha	(P.)	3.072 l.
20. Bhṛṅgarāja-svarasa	(Pl.)	3.072 l.

Usage :

used externally for abhyanga

Important therapeutic uses :

khālitya; indralupta; kaṇḍū; valī; palita; upajihvikā.

8 : 26 NĪLIBHRNGĀDI TAILA²

(Sahasrayoga; Tailaprakaraṇa; 38)

नीलीभृंगराजः शतक्रतुलताधात्रीफलानां रसे ।
 क्षीरैराजकनालिकेरमहिषी धेनूद्भवैस्साधितम् ॥
 तैलं तत्पयसैव पिष्टलुलितैर्यष्ट्याह्वगुञ्जाञ्जनैः ।
 (सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 38)

1. Nīlī-svarasa	(Lf.)	768 ml.
2. Bhṛṅgarāja-svarasa	(Pl.)	768 ml.
3. Śatakratu latā (karṇasphoṭā)(Pl.)		768 ml.
4. Dhātṛī rasa (āmalakī)	(P.)	768 ml.
5. Ajā kṣīra		768 ml.
6. Nālikera kṣīra(nārikela)	(Kr.)	768 ml.
7. Mahiṣī kṣīra		768 ml.
8. Dhenūdbhava (go dugdha)		768 ml.
9. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 ml.
10. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	32 g.
11. Guṇjā mūla (guṇjā)	(Rt.)	32 g.
12. Anjana (dāruharidrā)	(St. Ext.)	32 g.

Usage :

used externally for śirobhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

keśa pāta; palita.

8 : 27 PARINATAKERIKṢIRĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga; Tailaprakaraṇa; 9)

परिणतकेरीक्षीरे जम्बीरफलोदकेन तुलितेन ।
 क्षणदासुरधूपशृतं तैलं ह्यववाहुकं जयति ॥
 (सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 9)

1. Parinatakerī - kṣīra	(Kr.)	1.536 l.
(nārikela)		

1. The soil near root of Kamala to be used.

2. This yoga when prepared with coconut oil is called Nīlibhrngādi Kera Taila.

2. Jambīra-phalodaka	(Fr.)	1.536 l.
3. Kṣaṇadā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
4. Suradhūma (sarja)	(Exd.)	48 g.
5. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

avabāhuka.

8:28 PIṆḌA TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22; 22.)

समधूच्छिष्टमंजिष्ठं ससर्जरससारिवम्	I
पिण्डतैलं तदभ्यंगाद् वातरक्तरुजापहम्	II 22 II
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 22; 22)	

1. Madhūcchiṣṭa	280 g.
2. Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.) 455 g.
3. Sarja rasa (sarja)	(Exd.) 186 g.
4. Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.) 455 g.
5. Taila (tila)	(Ol.) 6 l.
6. Water	24 l.

Special method of preparation :

Sārivā and manjiṣṭhā are taken in the prescribed quantity, powdered and then ground to a fine paste. This is mixed with the prescribed quantity of water. Taila is added and allowed to boil in a vessel sufficiently large to prevent the overflowing when foam is formed. When the required pāka is reached the oil is filtered in a vessel containing the powdered sarja rasa and the shavings of madhūcchiṣṭa (bees wax). It is then briskly stirred to enable sarja rasa and madhūcchiṣṭa to dissolve intimately with the oil so as to form a homogeneous liquid.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

vātaraktaruja; dāha

NOTE : The quantity of ingredients have been given on the basis of current practice.

8:29 PIPPALYĀDI TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra; 115-115½.)

पिप्पलीं मधुकं बिल्वं शताह्वा मदनं वचाम्	I
कुष्ठं शटीं पुष्कराख्यं चित्रकं देवदारु च	II 115 II
पिष्ट्वा तैलं विपक्तव्यं द्विगुणक्षीरं संयुतम्	I
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अर्शरोगाधिकार; 115-115½)	

1. Pippalī	(Fr.)	8.7 g.
2. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	8.7 g.
3. Bilva	(Fr. P.)	8.7 g.
4. Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	8.7 g.
5. Madana	(Fr.)	8.7 g.
6. Vacā	(Rz.)	8.7 g.
7. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	8.7 g.
8. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	8.7 g.
9. Puṣkarākhyā (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	8.7 g.
10. Citraka	(Rt.)	8.7 g.
11. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	8.7 g.
12. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
13. Kṣīra (go dugdha)		1.536 l.

Usage :

used externally for anuvāsana

Important therapeutic uses :

pravāhikā; guda niḥsaraṇa; arśa; mūtrakṛcchra; mūḍha vāta; kaṭiūru-prṣṭha daurbalya; ānāha; vankṣaṇa ruja; guda śūla; picchāsra; guda śoṭha; mala bandha; apāna vayo nirodha.

8:30 PRABHANJANA VIMARDANA TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 5.)

बलाशतावरी शिगुवरणार्क करंजकाः	I
एरण्डचापि कोरण्टो वाजिगन्धा प्रसारिणी	II
पंचमूलं वरिष्ठं च तैः सर्वैः क्वथिते जले	I
पादावशेषिते दद्यात् तैलस्याधर्दाढकं भिषक्	II
क्षीरं तद्विगुणं दद्यात् तत्समे दधिकांजिके	I
तगरामरकाष्ठैलाशुण्ठी सर्षपचोरकाः	II
शताह्वाकुष्ठसिन्धूत्थरास्नाकालानुसारिकाः	I
वचा सचित्रकं मांसी सरलं कटुरोहिणी	II
प्रत्येकं कार्षिकान् भागान् प्रतीवाप्य पण्डितः (योजयेत्)।	
तत्संभारेण मृद्वग्निसिद्धं तिलजमादरात्	II
(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 5)	

1. Balā	(Rt.)	25.6 g.
2. Śatāvārī	(Rt. Tr.)	25.6 g.
3. Śigru	(St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
4. Varuṇa	(St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
5. Arka	(Rt.)	25.6 g.
6. Karanjaka (karanja)	(St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
7. Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	25.6 g.
8. Koranṭa (sahacara)	(Pl.)	25.6 g.

9. Vājigandhā (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	25.6 g.
10. Prasāriṇī	(Pl.)	25.6 g.
11. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
12. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
13. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
14. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
15. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	25.6 g.
16. Water for decoction reduced to		24.576 l. 6.144 l.
17. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	1.536 kg.
18. Kṣīra (go dugdha)		3.072 l.
19. Dadhi (go dādhi)		1.536 kg.
20. Kāñjika		1.536 l.
21. Tagara	(Rt./Rz.)	12 g.
22. Amara kāṣṭha (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
23. Elā (sukṣmāilā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
24. Śuñthī	(Rz.)	12 g.
25. Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	12 g.
26. Coraka	(Rz.)	12 g.
27. Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	12 g.
28. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
29. sindhūttha (saindhava lavaṇa)		12 g.
30. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
31. Kālānusārikā (methī)	(Sd.)	12 g.
32. Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
33. Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
34. Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
35. Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
36. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta gulma; vāta vidradhi; ānta vṛddhi; śula;
ardita; vāta roga; kaṭi śula; prṣṭha śula; mūḍha
garbha.

8:31 PRAMEHA MIHIRA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra; 86-90½.)

शतपुष्पा देवकाष्ठं मुस्तकञ्च निशाद्वयम्	1
मूर्वा कुष्ठं वाजिगन्धा चन्दनद्वयरेणुकम्	11 86 11
कटुका मधुकं रास्ना त्वगेला ब्रह्मयष्टिका	1
चविका धान्यकं वत्सं पूतिकागुरुपत्रकम्	11 87 11
त्रिफला नलिका बाला बला चातिबला तथा	1
मज्जिष्ठा सरलं पत्रं लोध्रं मधुरिका वचा	11 88 11

अजाजी चोशीरजाती वासा तगरपादुका	1
एतेषां कार्षिकैर्भागीस्तैल प्रस्थं विपाचयेत्	11 89 11
शतावर्या रसं तुल्यं लाक्षायाश्च चतुर्गुणम्	1
मस्तु लाक्षारसैस्तुल्यं क्षीरं तुल्यं प्रदापयेत्	11 90 11
द्रवैरेतैः पचेत्तैलं गन्धं दत्त्वा यथाक्रमम्	1
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्रमेहाधिकार; 86-90½)	
1. Śatapuspā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.) 12 g.
2. Devakāṣṭha (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.) 12 g.
3. Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.) 12 g.
4. Haridrā	(Rz.) 12 g.
5. Dāruharidrā	(St.) 12 g.
6. Mūrvā	(Rt.) 12 g.
7. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.) 12 g.
8. Vājigandhā (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.) 12 g.
9. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.) 12 g.
10. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.) 12 g.
11. Reṇuka (reṇukā)	(Sd.) 12 g.
12. Kaṭukā	(Rz./Rt.) 12 g.
13. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.) 12 g.
14. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.) 12 g.
15. Tvak	(St. Bk.) 12 g.
16. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.) 12 g.
17. Brahmayaṣṭikā (bhāraṅgī)	(Rt.) 12 g.
18. Cavikā (cavya)	(St.) 12 g.
19. Dhānyaka	(Fr.) 12 g.
20. Vatsa (kuṭaja)	(Sd.) 12 g.
21. Pūtika (cīrabilva)	(St. Bk.) 12 g.
22. Agaru	(Ht. Wd.) 12 g.
23. Patraka (tejapatra)	(Lf.) 12 g.
24. Haritakī	(P.) 12 g.
25. Bibhītaka	(P.) 12 g.
26. Āmalakī	(P.) 12 g.
27. Nalikā	(St. Bk.) 12 g.
28. Bālā (hrīvera)	(Rt.) 12 g.
29. Balā	(Rt./Pl.) 12 g.
30. Atibalā	(Rt.) 12 g.
31. Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.) 12 g.
32. Sarala	(Ht. Wd.) 12 g.
33. Padma (kamala)	(Pl.) 12 g.
34. Lodhra	(St. Bk.) 12 g.
35. Madhurikā (miśreyā)	(Fr.) 12 g.
36. Vacā	(Rz.) 12 g.

37. Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
38. Uśīra	(Rt.)	12 g.
39. Jātī (jātī phala)	(Sd.)	12 g.
40. Vāsā	(Rt.)	12 g.
41. Tagarapādukā (tagara)	(Rt./Rz.)	12 g.
42. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
43. Śatāvarīrasa (śatāvarī)(Rt. Tr.)		768 ml.
44. Lākṣā rasa (lākṣā)	(Gl.)	3.072 l.
45. Mastu (go dadhi)		3.072 l.
46. Kṣīra (go dugdha)		3.072 l.
47. Gandha dravya		2 g.

Dosage :

6 to 12 g. Also used externally for abhyanga

Anupāna :

milk, honey, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta vyādhi; viṣama jvara; prameha; medogata vāta; majjāgata vāta; kṣīṇendriya; dhvajabhanga; dāha; pipāsā; chardi; mukha śoṣa.

8:32 PRASĀRIṆĪ TAILA

(Sārīṅgadharaśāṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 119-121½.)

प्रसारिणीपलशतं जलद्रोणेन पाचयेत्
पादशिष्टः शृतो ग्राह्यस्तैलं दधि च तत्समम् ॥ 119 ॥
काञ्जिकं च समतैलात्क्षीरं तैलचतुर्गुणम्
तैलात्तथाष्टमांशेन सर्वकल्कानि योजयेत् ॥ 120 ॥
मधुकं पिप्पलीमूलं चित्रकः सैन्धवं वचा
प्रसारिणी देवदारु रास्ना च गजपिप्पली ॥ 121 ॥
भल्लातः शतपुष्पा च मांसी चैभिर्विपाचयेत्
(शाङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 9; 119-121½)

1. Prasāriṇī	(Pl.)	4.800 kg.
2. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
3. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 kg.
4. Dadhi (go dadhi)		3.072 kg.
5. Kāñjika		3.072 l.
6. Kṣīra (go dugdha)		12.288 l.
7. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	32 g.
8. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	32 g.
9. Citraka	(Rt.)	32 g.

10. Saindhava lavaṇa		32 g.
11. Vacā	(Rz.)	32 g.
12. Prasāriṇī	(Pl.)	32 g.
13. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	32 g.
14. Rasnā	(Rt./Lf.)	32 g.
15. Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	32 g.
16. Bhallāta (bhallātaka)-śuddha	(Fr.)	32 g.
17. Śatapuspā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	32 g.
18. Māmsī (jaṭā māmsī)	(Rz.)	32 g.

Usage:

used externally for abhyanga.

Important therapeutic uses :

hanustambha; kaṭīstambha; grdhrasī; khañja; kaubja; paṅgutva; vāta sleṣma roga; ardita; prṣṭha stambha; śirogrīva stambha.

8:33 BALĀ TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅghrdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21; 72-78½.)

बलाशतं छिन्नरुहापादं रास्नाऽष्टभागिकम् ॥ 72 ॥
जलाढकशते पक्त्वा शतभागस्थिते रसे
दधिमस्त्विक्षुनिर्यासशुक्तैस्तैलाढकं समैः ॥ 73 ॥
पचेत्साजपयोऽर्धांशं कल्कैरेभिः पलोन्मितैः
शटी सरलदार्वलामंजिष्ठागुरुचन्दनैः ॥ 74 ॥
पञ्चकातिबलामुस्ताशूर्पपर्णीहरेणुभिः
यष्ट्याहसुरसव्याघ्रनखर्षभकजीवकैः ॥ 75 ॥
पलाशरसकस्तूरीनलिकाजातिकोशकैः
स्पृक्काकुंकुमशैलेय - जातिकटुफलाम्बुभिः ॥ 76 ॥
त्वक्कुन्दरुककर्पूरतुरुष्कश्रीनिवासकैः
लवंगनखकंकोल - कुष्ठमांसीप्रियङ्गुभिः ॥ 77 ॥
स्थौण्येतगरध्यम - वचामदनकप्लवैः
सनागकेसरैः सिद्धे दद्याच्चात्रावतारिते ॥ 78 ॥
पत्रकल्कं ततः पूतविधिना तत्प्रयोजितम्
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 21;
72-78½)

1. Balā	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2. Chinnaruhā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1.200 kg.
3. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	0.600kg.
4. Water for decoction ¹		30.720 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
5. Dadhi mastu (go dadhi)		3.072 l.

1. Aṣṭāṅghrdaya mentions the quantity of water to be taken as 100 āḍhakas (307.20 l.). The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia committee however considers this as too large a quantity and approves only 10 āḍhakas (30.720 l.) of water.

6. Ikṣu niryāsa (ikṣurasa)	(St.)	3.072 l.
7. Śukta (dhānyāmla)		3.072 l.
8. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 kg.
9. Aja payaḥ (ajā kṣīra)		1.536 l.
10. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
11. Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
12. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
13. Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
14. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
15. Aguru (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
16. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
17. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
18. Atibalā	(Rt.)	48 g.
19. Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
20. Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
21. Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
22. Hareṇu (reṇukā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
23. Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
24. Surasa (tulasī)	(Pl.)	48 g.
25. Vyāghra nakha	(Fr.)	48 g.
26. Rṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
27. Jivaka	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
28. Palāśa rasa (palaśa)	(Exd.)	48 g.
29. Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		48 g.
30. Nīlikā	(Pl.)	48 g.
31. Jātikośa (jāti patrī)	(Ar.)	48 g.
32. Sprkkā	(Pl.)	48 g.
33. Kuṅkuma	(Stl. /Stg.)	48 g.
34. Śaileya	(Pl.)	48 g.
35. Jātikā (jāti phala)	(Sd.)	48 g.
36. Kaṭphala	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
37. Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	48 g.
38. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
39. Kuṇḍaru (kunduru)	(Exd.)	48 g.
40. Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	48 g.
41. Turuṣka	(Sd.)	48 g.
42. Śrīnīvāsaka (sarala)	(Exd.)	48 g.
43. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.
44. Nakha (vyāghranakha)	(Fr.)	48 g.
45. Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	48 g.
46. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	48 g.
47. Māmīsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
48. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	48 g.
49. Sthaṇḍeya	(Lf.)	48 g.

50. Tagara	(Rz./Rt.)	48 g.
51. Dhyāma (rohiṣa)	(Pl.)	48 g.
52. Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.
53. Madanaka (madana)	(Fr.)	48 g.
54. Plava (kaivartā mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
55. Nāga keśara	(Stmn.)	48 g.

Dosage :

6 g.

Anupāna :

warm water, milk

Important therapeutic uses :

chardi; gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; mūrchā;
kṣata; kṣaya; apasmāra; vāta vyādhi; plīha;
śoṣa.

8:34 BALĀGUḌŪCYĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 14.)

बलागुडूचीसुरपादपानां क्वाथे पचेतैलमिमैश्च कल्कैः।

जटामयाचन्दनकुन्दुरुष्कनताश्वगन्धासरलैः सरास्नैः॥

(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण, 14)

1. Balā	(Rt.)	256 g.
2. Guḍūcī	(St.)	256 g.
3. Surapāda (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	256 g.
4. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
5. Jaṭā (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt./Rz.)	16 g.
6. Āmaya (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	16 g.
7. Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	16 g.
(Rakta candana)		
8. Kunduruṣka (kunduru)	(Exd.)	16 g.
9. Nata (tagara)	(Rt./Rz.)	16 g.
10. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	16 g.
11. Saṛala	(Ht. Wd.)	16 g.
12. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	16 g.
13. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

vātarakta; raktagata vāta.

8:35 BALĀDHĀTRYĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 57.)

एकोभागो बलाधात्र्योः गुडूच्यास्तु तदर्द्धकम्	।
उशीरस्य तदर्द्धस्यात् तदर्द्धं हिरुबेरकम्	॥
तदर्द्धं चन्दनं यष्टी प्रसूनं बकुलस्य च	।
द्रोणैऽपाविपचेत् सम्यक् चतुर्भागावशेषितम्	॥

अत्रकल्कंप्रदातव्यमधुकं चन्दनद्वयम्	
कुष्ठ मुत्तलमब्दं च शारिवा च त्रिजातकम्	
जातीफलं च तक्कोलं कर्पूरं च शतावरी	
जीवकर्षभकौ मेदा मृद्वीका कुंकुमं तथा	
लामज्जकं च शालूकं चोरकद्वय पुष्करम्	
नागपुष्पं नखस्पृक्का मंजिष्ठा कटुरोहिणी	
अंजन सरलं दारु चम्पकं मृगनाभिकम्	
मधूकपुष्पं श्योनाकं त्रिफला फलिनी मिसी	
मुस्तागरु तथा मांसी तगरं पद्मकेशरम्	
कषायस्य समं क्षीरं सममामलंकरसम्	
दत्वातद्वच्छतावयस्तैलप्रस्थं विपाचयेत्	

(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण; 57)

1. Balā	(Rt.)	8 parts	251.2g.
2. Dhātri (āmalakī)	(P.)	8 parts	251.2g.
3. Gudūcī	(St.)	4 parts	125.6g.
4. Uśīra	(Rt.)	2 parts	62.8g.
5. Hiruberaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part	31.4g.
6. Candana	(Ht.Wd.)	½ part	15.7g.
(rakta candana)			
7. Yastī	(Rt.)	½ part	15.7g.
8. Bakula prasuna	(Fl.)	½ part	15.7g.
(bakula)			
768g. (drugs 1 to 8 in the equal proportion)			
9. Water for decoction			12.2881.
reduced to			3.0721.
10. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)		1.92 g.
11. Rakta candana	(Ht.Wd.)		1.92 g.
12. Śveta candana	(Ht.Wd.)		1.92 g.
13. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)		1.92 g.
14. Utpala	(Fl.)		1.92 g.
15. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)		1.92 g.
16. Sarivā	(Rt.)		1.92 g.
17. Tvak	(St.Bk.)		1.92 g.
18. Ela (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)		1.92 g.
19. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)		1.92 g.
20. Jātiphala	(Sd.)		1.92 g.
21. Takkola	(Fr.)		1.92 g.
22. Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)		1.92 g.
23. Śatāvarī	(Rt.Tr.)		1.92 g.
24. Jīvaka	(Rt.Tr.)		1.92 g.
25. R̥ṣabhaka	(Rt.Tr.)		1.92 g.
26. Medā	(Rt.Tr.)		1.92 g.
27. Mṛdvīkā (drākṣā)	(Dr.Fr.)		1.92 g.
28. Kunkuma	(Stl./Stg.)		1.92 g.
29. Lāmajjaka	(Rt.)		1.92 g.
30. Śālūka (kamala)	(Rz.)		1.92 g.
31. Śaṭhi (śaṭī)	(Rz.)		1.92 g.
32. Caṇḍā	(Rz.)		1.92 g.

33. Puṣkara	(Rt.)	1.92 g.
34. Nāga puṣpa (nāgakesara)(Stmn.)		1.92 g.
35. Nakha (vyāghranakha)	(Fr.)	1.92 g.
36. Sprkkā	(Pl.)	1.92 g.
37. Manjīṣṭha	(Rt.)	1.92 g.
38. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1.92 g.
39. Anjana	(St. Ext.)	1.92 g.
(dāruharidrā)		
40. Sarala	(Ht.wd.)	1.92 g.
41. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	1.92 g.
42. Campaka	(Fl.)	1.92 g.
43. Mṛgānābhi (mṛgamada)		
44. Madhūka	(Fl.)	1.92 g.
45. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	1.92 g.
46. Haritakī	(P.)	1.92 g.
47. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1.92 g.
48. Āmalakī	(P.)	1.92 g.
49. Phalini (priyangu)	(Fl.)	1.92 g.
50. Misi (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	1.92 g.
51. Mustā	(Rz.)	1.92 g.
52. Agarū	(Ht. Wd.)	1.92 g.
53. Māmsī (jaṭāmāmsī)	(Rt. / Rz.)	1.92 g.
54. Tagara	(Rt.)	1.92 g.
55. Padmakeśara (kamala)	(Adr.)	1.92 g.
56. Ksira (godugdha)		3.072 l.
57. Āmalakī rasa	(P.)	3.072 l.
58. Śatāvarī rasa	(Rt. Tr.)	3.072 l.
59. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.

Dosage :

15 drops used externally for abhyāṅga and nasya.

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta roga; pittaja roga; kṣata kṣaya; kṛṣatā; netra dāha; netra roga; śirodāha; śīroroga; angadāha; pāṇḍu; ūrdhva jatru gata roga.

8:36 BALĀŚVAGANDHALĀKṢĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 13.)

बलाश्वगन्धालाक्षाणां क्वाथे पदावशेषिते	
तैलप्रस्थ पचेद्धीमान् दधिमस्तुचतुर्गुणे	
रास्नाचन्दनमंजिष्ठादूर्वामधुकचोरकैः	
शारिवोशीरजलदकुष्ठागरुसुरदुमै	
हरिद्राकुमुदाकौन्तीशताह्वापद्मकेशरैः	
कल्कैरेभिः सुसंयुक्तैः कार्षिकैश्च सुपेषितैः	
शनैर्मृद्वग्निना पक्त्वा गाल्लयेत् भाजने शुभे	
(सहस्र योग, तैल प्रकरण; 13)	

1. Balā	(Rt.)
2. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)

3. Lākṣā ¹	(Gl.)	768 g. (drugs 1 to 3 in equal proportion)
4. Water for decoction	12.288 l.	reduced to 3.072 l.
5. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
6. Dadhi mastu (go dadhi)		3.072 kg.
7. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
8. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
9. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
10. Dūrvā	(Pl.)	12 g.
11. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
12. Coraka	(Rz.)	12 g.
13. Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
14. Uśīra	(Rt.)	12 g.
15. Jalada (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
16. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
17. Agarū	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
18. Sura druma (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
19. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
20. Kumudā (kumuda)	(Rz.)	12 g.
21. Kauntī (reṇukā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
22. Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	12 g.
23. Padma keśara (kamala)	(Adr.)	12 g.

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

jvara; unmāda; kṣaya; kāsa; vāta roga; kṛśatā.

8:37 BALĀHATHĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 54.)

बलाहठामृतामुद्रमाषक्वाथे तिलोद्भवम् ।
पक्वं शिरोरुजं हन्ति चन्दनामययष्टिभिः ॥
(सहस्रयोग, तैल प्रकरण; 54)

1. Balā	(Rt.)	
2. Haṭha (āmalakī)	(P.)	
3. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	
4. Mudga ²	(Sd.)	
5. Māṣa	(Sd.)	768 g. (drugs 1 to 5 in equal proportion)
6. Water for decoction	12.288 l.	reduced to 3.072 l.
7. Tilodbhava (tila)-taila	(Ol.)	768 g.
8. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	

9. Āmaya (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	
10. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	128 g. (drugs 8 to 10 in equal proportion)

Usage :

used externally for śirobhyāṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

śīrorujā

8:38 BRĤAT GUḌŪCĪ TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra; 53-56½.)

शतं छिन्नरुहायाश्च जलद्रोणे विपाचयेत् ।
तेन पादावशेषेण तैलप्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ॥ 53 ॥
क्षीरं चतुर्गुणं दद्यात् कल्कानेतान् प्रयत्नतः ।
अश्वगन्धा विदारी च काकोल्यौ हरिचन्दनम् ॥ 54 ॥
शतावरी चातिबला श्वद्रंष्ट्रा बृहतीद्वयम् ।
कृमिघ्नं त्रिफला रास्ना त्रायमाणा च शारिवा ॥ 55 ॥
जीवन्ती ग्रन्थिकं व्योषं वाकुची भेकपर्णिका ।
विशाला ग्रन्थिपर्णञ्च मंजिष्ठा चन्दनं निशा ॥ 56 ॥
शताह्वा सप्तपर्णी च कर्षिकाण्यथ कल्पयेत् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली; वातरक्ताधिकार; 53-56½)

1. Chinnarahā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	4.800 kg.
2. Water for decoction	12.288 l.	reduced to 3.072 l.
3. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
4. Kṣīra (go dugdha)		3.072 l.
5. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
6. Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
7. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
8. Kṣīra kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
9. Haricandana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
(pītacandana)		
10. Śatāvarī	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
11. Atibalā	(Rt.)	12 g.
12. Śvadamṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	12 g.
13. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	12 g.
14. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	12 g.
15. Kṛmighna (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	2 g.
16. Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
17. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
18. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
19. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
20. Trāyamānā	(Pl.)	12 g.

1. Lākṣa is powdered well and placed in a vessel. Hot water is poured and stirred well. When the water becomes red it is strained and used.

2. Mudga and māṣa are boiled together till they become very soft. The decoction is strained and used.

21. Śārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
22. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
23. Granthika (pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	12 g.
24. Śunthī	(Rz.)	12 g.
25. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
26. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
27. Bākucī	(Sd.)	12 g.
28. Bhekaparnīkā (maṇḍūkarnī)	(Pl.)	12 g.
29. Viśāla (rakta indravāruṇī)	(Pl.)	12 g.
30. Granthiparnā (granthīparṇi)	(Rt.)	12 g.
31. Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
32. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
33. Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
34. Śātāhvā	(Fr.)	12 g.
35. Saptaparnī (saptaparnā)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.

Dosage :

12 g. used externally for abhyahṅga also.

Anupāna :

warm water, milk.

Important therapeutic uses :

udāvarṭta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; hanustambha;
kāmalā; prameha; pāṇḍu; visarpa; visphoṭa;
nādivraṇa; bhagandara; vicarcikā; gātra
kaṇḍū; pādadaḥa; valī palita; daurbalya;
vaivarṇya.

8:39 BṚHATMĀṢA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra;
241-242½.)

माषक्वाथे बलाक्वाथे रास्नाया दशमूलजे ।
यवकोलकुलत्थानां छागमांसभवे पृथक् ॥ 241 ॥
प्रस्थे तैलस्य च प्रस्थं क्षीरं दत्वा चतुर्गुणम् ।
रास्नात्मगुप्तासिन्धूत्थशताह्वैरण्ड मुस्तकैः ॥ 242 ॥
जीवनीयबलाव्योषः पचेदक्षसमैर्भिषक् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकारः, 241-242½)

1. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
2. Māṣa	(Sd.)	768 g.
3. Water for decoction reduced to		3.072 l. 768 ml.
4. Balā	(Rt.)	768 g.
5. Water for decoction reduced to		3.072 l. 768 ml.
6. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	768 g.
7. Water for decoction reduced to		3.072 l. 768 ml.

8. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	76.8 g.
9. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	76.8 g.
10. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	76.8 g.
11. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.)	76.8 g.
12. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.)	76.8 g.
13. Śālaparnī	(Pl.)	76.8 g.
14. Prṣniparnī	(Pl.)	76.8 g.
15. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	76.8 g.
16. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	76.8 g.
17. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	76.8 g.
18. Water for decoction reduced to		3.072 l. 768 ml.
19. Yava	(Sd.)	256 g.
20. Kola	(Fr.)	256 g.
21. Kulattha	(Sd.)	256 g.
22. Water for decoction reduced to		3.072 l. 768 ml.
23. Chāga māṁsa		768 g.
24. Water for decoction reduced to		3.072 l. 768 ml.
25. Kṣīra (go dugdha)		3.072 l.
26. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
27. Ātmaguptā	(Sd.)	12 g.
28. Sindhūttha (sain- dhava lavaṇa)		12 g.
29. Śātāhvā	(Fr.)	12 g.
30. Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	12 g.
31. Mustaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
32. Jivaka	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
33. Rṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
34. Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
35. Mahāmedā	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
36. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
37. Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
38. Rddhī	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
39. Vṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
40. Madhuyaṣṭī (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
41. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
42. Mudgaparnī	(Pl.)	12 g.
43. Māṣaparnī	(Pl.)	12 g.
44. Balā	(Rt.)	12 g.
45. Śunthī	(Rz.)	12 g.
46. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
47. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.

Dosage :

6 g.

Also used externally for vasti, abhyanga and nasya.

Ānupāna :

warm water, milk.

Important therapeutic uses :

ardita; śiraḥkāmpa; hastakāmpa; gr̥dhrasī;
bāhu śoṣa; avabāhuka; kubja roga; bādhirya;
kaṇṇaśūla; kaṇṇapāka; ūrdhva jatrugata roga;
kaṇṇanāda; viśvācī; apatānaka.

8:40 BṚHAT SAINDHAVĀDYA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Amavātādhikāra; 157-159.)

सैन्धवं श्रेयसी रास्ना शतपुष्पा यमानिका ।
सर्जिका मरिचं कुष्ठं शुण्ठी सौवर्चलं विडम् ॥ 157 ॥
बचाजमोदा मधुकं जीरकं पौष्करं कणा ।
एतान्यर्द्धपलांशानि श्लक्ष्णपिष्टानि कारयेत् ॥ 158 ॥
प्रस्थमैरण्डतैलस्य प्रस्थाम्बु शतपुष्पजम् ।
काज्जिकं द्विगुणं दत्वा तथा मस्तुः शनैःपचेत् ॥ 159 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, आमवाताधिकार; 157-159)

1. Saindhava lavaṇa		24 g.
2. Śreyasī (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
3. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	24 g.
4. Śatapušpā (śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	24 g.
5. Yamānikā (yavānī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
6. Sarjikā (svarjī kṣāra)		24 g.
7. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
8. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	24 g.
9. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
10. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		24 g.
11. Viḍa lavaṇa		24 g.
12. Vacā	(Rz.)	24 g.
13. Ajāmodā	(Fr.)	24 g.
14. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
15. Jiraka (śveta jiraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
16. Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	24 g.
17. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
18. Eraṇḍa taila (eraṇḍa)	(Ol.)	768 g.
19. Śatapušpajāmbu (śatāhvā)(Fr.)		768 g.
20. Kānjika		1.536 l.
21. Mastu (go dadhi)		1.536 l.

Dosage :

6 g.

Also used externally for abhyaṅga and vasti

Important therapeutic uses :

ānāha; āntravṛddhi; mūtra kṛcchra; āsmarī;
hṛtsūla; pārsvaśūla; ardita; amavāta;

sandhigata vāta, mandāgni, vātaroga, kaṭisūla,
jānuśūla, ūruśūla, pr̥ṣṭhaśūra, bāhyāyāma.

8:41 BHRṆGĀMALAKĀDI TAILA¹

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 56)

भृङ्गामलकप्रस्थे तैलप्रस्थं पलं च मधुकस्य ।
क्षीरादके विपक्वं बलाकमपि कोकिलं कुरुते ॥
(सहस्रयोग, तैल प्रकरण, 56)

1. Bhr̥nga rasa	(Pl.)	768 ml.
(bhr̥ngarāja)		
2. Āmalaka rasa	(P.)	768ml.
(āmalakī)		
3. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768ml.
4. Kṣīra (godugdha)		3.072 l.
5. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	48 g.

Usage :

used externally for śirobhyanga

Important therapeutic uses :

svara kṣaya; andhatva; badhiratva; danta
cālana; keśa śāta; palita.

8:42 BHRṆGARĀJA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kṣudrarogādhikāra; 91-93½)

आनूपदेशसम्भूतं गृहीत्वा मार्कवं शुभम् ।
सुधौतं जर्जरीकृत्य स्वरसं तस्य चाहरेत् ॥ 91 ॥
चतुर्गुणेन तेनैव तैलप्रस्थं विपाचयेत् ।
क्षीरपिष्टैरिमैर्द्रव्यैः संयोज्य मतिमान् भिषक् ॥ 92 ॥
मंजिष्ठा पद्मकं लोधं चन्दन गैरिकं बला ।
रजन्यो केशरञ्जैव प्रियंगु मधुयष्टिका ॥ 93 ॥
प्रपौण्डरीकं गोपी च पलिकान्यत्र दापयेत् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, क्षुद्ररोगाधिकार, 91-93½)

1. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 ml.
2. Mārkaṇḍa (bhr̥ngarāja)	(Pl.)	3.072 l.
3. Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
4. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
5. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
6. Candana (raktacandana)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
7. Gairika		48 g.
8. Baḷa	(Rt.)	48 g.
9. Haridrā	(Rz.)	48 g.
10. Daruharidrā	(St.)	48 g.
11. Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	48 g.
12. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	48 g.

1 If prepared with coconut oil the name will be Bhr̥ṅgāmālakādi Kera Taila.

13. Madhu yaṣṭi (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
14. Prapaundarika	(Rt.)	48 g.
15. Gopī (śveta sārīvā)	(Rt.)	48 g.

Usage :

used externally for nasya, śirobhyāṅga and kabalagraha

Important therapeutic use :

keśa pāta; netraroga; karna roga; śiroroga; manyāstambha; galagraha; khālitya; indralupta.

8:43 MANJISṬHĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 50.)

मज्जिष्ठाञ्जनशारिवाब्द कटुकातक्कोल जाती फलम् ।
श्रीकण्ठं त्रिफला जटायतरुगुण्यष्टी चतुर्जातकैः ॥
सोशीरागरुचोरयुग्ममृगनाभीन्दूत्पलाम्भोविसै ।
तैलं नेत्रशिरोर्तिहारि समयस्सिद्धं कुमारीरसे ॥
(सहस्रयोग, तैल प्रकरण, 50)

1. Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)
2. Anjana (dāruharidrā)	(St. Ext.)
3. Sārīvā (śveta sārīvā)	(Rt.)
4. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)
5. Kaṭuka (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)
6. Takkola	(Fr.)
7. Jātīphala	(Sd.)
8. Śrīkaṇṭha (rakta - candana)	(Ht. Wd.)
9. Harītakī	(P.)
10. Bibhītaka	(P.)
11. Amalakī	(P.)
12. Jātā (jāṭāmāmsī)	(Rz./Rt.)
13. Tagara	(Rt.)
14. Ruk (kuṣṭha)	(Rt./Rz.)
15. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)
16. Tvak	(St. Bk.)
17. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)
18. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)
19. Nāgakeśara	(Stmn.)
20. Uśīra	(Rt.)
21. Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)
22. Śaṭhī (śaṭī)	(Rz.)
23. Caṇḍā	(Rz.)
24. Mrganābhi (mṛgamada)	
25. Indu (karpūra)	(Sub. Ext.)

26. Utpala	(Fl.)
27. Ambhas (hrīvera)	(Rt.)
28. Bisa (kamala)	(St.)
96 g. (drugs 1 to 28 in equal proportion)	
29. Taila (tila)	(Ol.) 768 g.
30. Payas (godugdha)	768 ml.
31. Kumārīrasa (kumārī)	(Lf.) 768 ml.

Usage :

used externally for abhyāṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

netra ruja; śiroruja; bhrama.

8.44 MADHUYAṢṬYĀDI TAILA¹

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22; 41- 43½.)

मधुयष्ट्याः पलशतं कषाये पादशेषिते ।
तैलाढकं समक्षीरं पचेत्कल्कैः पलोन्मितैः ॥ 41 ॥
स्थिरा तामलकी दूर्वापयस्याऽभीरुचन्दनैः ।
लोहहंसपदीमांसी द्विमेदामधुपर्णिभिः ॥ 42 ॥
काकोली क्षीरकाकोली शतपुष्पद्विपद्मकैः ।
जीवकर्षभजीवन्तीत्वक् पत्रनखबालकैः ॥ 43 ॥
प्रपौण्डरीकमंजिष्ठासारिवैन्द्री वितुन्नकैः
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 22;
41-43½)

1. Madhu yaṣṭī (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	4.800 kg.
2. Water for decoction		19.200 l.
reduced to		4.800 l.
3. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 kg.
4. Kṣīrā (godugdha)		3.072 kg.
5. Sthirā (śālaparṇī)	(Pl.)	24 g.
6. Tāmalakī	(Pl.)	24 g.
7. Dūrvā	(Pl.)	24 g.
8. Payasa (kṣīraavidāri)	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
9. Abhīru (śaṭavarī)	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
10. Candana (rakta - candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
11. Loha (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
12. Haṁsapadī	(Pl.)	24 g.
13. Māmsī (jāṭāmāmsī)	(Rz./Rt.)	24 g.
14. Medā	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
15. Mahāmedā	(Rt.Tr.)	24 g.
16. Madhu parṇī (guḍūcī)	(St.)	24 g.
17. Kākoli	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.
18. Kṣīrakākoli	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.

1 The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee considers that half of the quantity of kalka dravyas mentioned in the text is sufficient and the formula has accordingly been revised.

19. Śatapuspā(śatāhvā)	(Fr.)	24 g.
20. Rddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
21. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
22. Jīvaka	(Rt.Tr.)	24 g.
23. Rṣabha (rṣabhaka)	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
24. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	24 g.
25. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
26. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
27. Nakha (vyāghranakha)	(Fr.)	24 g.
28. Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	24 g.
29. Prapaunḍarīka	(Rt.)	24 g.
30. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	24 g.
31. Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	24 g.
32. Aindrī (indravāruṇī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
33. Vitunnaka (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	24 g.

Dosage :

6 g.; used externally for nasya, abhyāṅga and anuvāsana also.

Anupāna :

milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

pitta dāha; jvara; vāta rakta.

8:45 MAHĀ NĀRĀYANA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavādyadhikāra;
151-157.)

बिल्वाश्वगन्धा बृहती श्वदंष्ट्रा

श्योनाकवाट्यालकपारिभद्रम् ।

क्षुद्राकठिल्लातिबलाग्निमन्थं मूलानि चैषां सरणीयुतानाम्
॥ 151 ॥

मूलं विदध्यादथ पाटलीनां प्रस्थं सपादं विधिनोद्धृतानाम् ।
द्रोणैरपामष्टभिरेव पक्त्वा पादावशेषेण रसेन तेन ॥ 152 ॥
तैलाढकाभ्यां सममेव दुग्धमाजं विदध्यादथवापि गव्यम् ।
एकत्र सम्यग्विपचेत्सुबुद्धिर्दद्याद्रसञ्चैव शतावरीणाम्
॥ 153 ॥

तैलेनतुल्यं पुनरेव तत्र रास्नाश्वगन्धामिशिदारुकुष्ठम् ।
पर्णीचतुष्कागरुकेशराणि सिन्धूत्थमांसीरजनीद्वयञ्च
॥ 154 ॥

शैलेयकं चन्दनपुष्कराणि एलास्रयष्टी तगराब्दपत्रम् ।
भृंगाष्टवर्गाम्बुवचापलांशं स्थौणैयवृश्चीरकचोरकाख्यम्
॥ 155 ॥

एतैः समस्तैर्द्विपलप्रमाणैरालोड्य सर्वविधिना विपक्वम् ।
कर्पूरकाशमीरमृगाण्डजानां चूर्णीकृतानां त्रिपलप्रमाणम्
॥ 156 ॥

प्रस्वेददौर्गन्ध्यनिवारणाय दद्यात् सुगन्धाय वदन्ति केचित् ।
नारायणं नाम महच्च तैलं सर्वप्रकारैर्विधिवत्प्रयोज्यम्

॥ 157 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 151-157)

1. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	960 g.
2. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	960 g.
3. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	960 g.
4. Śvadamṣṭrā(gokṣura)	(Pl.)	960 g.
5. Śyonāka	(Rt. St. Bk.)	960 g.
6. Vāṭyālaka (baḷa)	(Pl.)	960 g.
7. Paribhadra	(Rt.)	960 g.
8. Kṣudrā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	960 g.
9. Kaṭhilla (rakta punarnavā)	(Pl.)	960 g.
10. Atibaḷa	(Rt.)	960 g.
11. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.)	960 g.
12. Sarani (praśarīṇī)	(Pl.)	960 g.
13. Pāṭalī (pāṭalā)	(Rt./St.Bk.)	960 g.
14. Water for decoction		98.304 l.
reduced to		24.576 l.
15. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	6.144 kg.
16. Ajā dugdha		
or		
Go dugdha		6.144 kg.
17. Śātāvarī-rasa	(Rt.Tr.)	6.144 l.
18. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	96 g.
19. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	96 g.
20. Miśī (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	96 g.
21. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
22. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	96 g.
23. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
24. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
25. Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
26. Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
27. Agarū	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
28. Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	96 g.
29. Sindhūttha (saindhava lavaṇa)		96 g.
30. Māmsī (jaḥamāmsī)	(Rz./Rt.)	96 g.
31. Haridrā	(Rz.)	96 g.
32. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	96 g.
33. Śaileyaka (śaileya)	(Pl.)	96 g.
34. Candana (rakta - candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
35. Puṣkara	(Rt.)	96 g.
36. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	96 g.

37. Asra (mañjiṣṭhā)	(Rt.)	96 g.	व्याघ्री महाबला वासा सोमवल्ली प्रसारणी	॥ 417 ॥
38. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	96 g.	पलोन्मितानि चैतानि द्रोणेऽम्भसि विनिक्षिपेत्	।
39. Tagara	(Rt./Rz.)	96 g.	पचेत्पादावशेषेऽस्मिन् कल्कस्य कुडवं क्षिपेत्	॥ 418 ॥
40. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	96 g.	त्रिकटुर्विषतिन्दुश्च रास्ना कुष्ठं विषं घनम्	।
41. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	96 g.	देवदारु वत्सनाभो द्वौ क्षारौ लवणानि च	॥ 419 ॥
42. Bhr̥ṅga (tvak)	(St.Bk.)	96 g.	तुत्थकं कटफलंपाठा भार्गी च नवसादरम्	।
43. Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	96 g.	त्रायन्ती धन्वयासं च जीरकं चेन्द्रवारुणी	॥ 420 ॥
44. R̥ṣabhaka	(Rt.Tr.)	96 g.	तैलप्रस्थं समादाय पाचयेन्मृदुवह्निना	।
45. Medā	(Tr.Rt.)	96 g.	विषगर्भमिदं नाम्ना सर्वान् वातान् व्यपोहति	॥ 421 ॥
46. Mahāmedā	(Rt. Tr.)	96 g.	(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 414-421)	
47. Kākoli	(Sub. Rt.)	96 g.	1. Taila (tila)	(Ol.) 768 g.
48. K̥ṣira kākoli	(Sub.Rt.)	96 g.	2. Kanaka (dhattūra)	(Rt.) 48 g.
49. R̥ddhi	(Sub. Rt.Tr.)	96 g.	3. Nirguṇḍī	(Rt.) 48 g.
50. V̥r̥ddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	96 g.	4. Tumbinī	(Fr.) 48 g.
51. Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	96 g.	5. Punarnavā (rakta punarnavā)	(Rt.) 48 g.
52. Vacā	(Rz.)	96 g.	6. Vafari (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.) 48 g.
53. Palāśa	(St. Bk.)	96 g.	7. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.) 48 g.
54. Sthaṇḍeya	(St. Bk.)	96 g.	8. Prapunnāḍa (cakramarda)	(Sd.) 48 g.
55. V̥ṣcīraka (śveta punarnavā)	(Pl.)	96 g.	9. Citraka	(Rt.) 48 g.
56. Coraka	(Rz.)	96 g.	10. Śobhāñjana	(St. Bk.) 48 g.
57. Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	48 g.	11. Kākamācī	(Pl.) 48 g.
58. Kāsmīra (kunkuma)	(Stl./ Stg.)	48 g.	12. Kalihārī (lāṅgalī)	(Rz.) 48 g.
59. M̥ṛgāṇḍaja (m̥ṛgamada)		48 g.	13. Nimba	(St. Bk.) 48 g.
Dosage :			14. Mahānimba	(St. Bk.) 48 g.
6 g.; used externally for nasya, abhyaṅga and anuvāsana also.			15. Īsvarī	(Rt.) 48 g.
Anupāna :			16. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.) 48 g.
milk, warm water			17. Śyonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.) 48 g.
Important therapeutic uses :			18. Gambhārī	(Rt./St. Bk.) 48 g.
ardita; badhiratva; paṅgutva; gātra kampa; manyā stambha; hanu stambha; ekāṅga śoṣa; śukrakṣaya; vandhyatva; śīroruja, jivhā stambha; dantaśūla; unmāda; kubja; jvara; jarā; kārśya; snāyu bhagna; asthi bhagna.			19. Pāṭalā	(Rt./St. Bk.) 48 g.
			20. Agnimantha	(Rt./St. Bk.) 48 g.
			21. Śālaparnī	(Pl.) 48 g.
			22. P̥ṛṣni par̥ṇī	(Pl.) 48 g.
			23. B̥ṛhatī	(Pl.) 48 g.
			24. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.) 48 g.
			25. Gokṣura	(Pl.) 48 g.
			26. Śāfavarī	(Rt. Tr.) 48 g.
			27. Kāravallī (kāravellaka)	(Fr.) 48 g.
			28. Sārīvā (śveta sārīvā)	(Rt.) 48 g.
			29. Śrāvāṇi (muṇḍī)	(Pl.) 48 g.
			30. Viḍārī	(Rt. Tr.) 48 g.
			31. Vajra (snuhī)	(Rt.) 48 g.
			32. Arka	(Rt.) 48 g.
			33. Meṣa śr̥ṅgī	(Lf.) 48 g.
			34. Śveta karavīra	(Rt.) 48 g.
			35. Rakta karavīra	(Rt.) 48 g.

8:46 MAHĀ VIṢAGARBHA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaadhikāra; 414 - 421.)

कनकस्य च निर्गुण्डी तुम्बिनी च पुनर्नवा	।
वातारिचाश्वगन्धा च प्रपुत्राङ्गं सचित्रकम्	॥ 414 ॥
शोभाञ्जनं काकमाची कलिहारी च निम्बकम्	।
महानिम्बेश्वरी चैव दशमूलं शतावरी	॥ 415 ॥
कारवल्ली सारिवा च श्रावणी च विदारिका	।
वज्राकौ मेषशृङ्गी च करवीरद्वयं वचा	॥ 416 ॥
काकजंघा त्वपामार्गो बला चातिबलाद्वयम्	।

36. Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.
37. Kākajaṅghā	(Sd.)	48 g.
38. Apāmārga	(Rt.)	48 g.
39. Balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
40. Atibalā	(Rt.)	48 g.
41. Nāgabalā	(Rt.)	48 g.
42. Vyāghrī (kaṇṭakārī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
43. Mahā balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
44. Vāsā	(Rt.)	48 g.
45. Somavallī	(Rt.)	48 g.
46. Prasāraṇī (prasāriṇī)	(Pl.)	48 g.
47. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
48. Sunthī	(Rz.)	
49. Marica	(Fr.)	
50. Pippalī	(Fr.)	
51. Viṣatindu (viṣamuṣṭi)	(Sd.)	
52. Rāsna	(Rt./Lf.)	
53. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	
54. Viṣa (ativiṣā)	(Rt. Tr.)	
55. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	
56. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	
57. Vatsanābha	(Rt.Tr.)	
58. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	
59. Svarjikā kṣāra (svarjī kṣāra)		
60. Saindhava lavaṇa		
61. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		
62. Viḍa lavaṇa		
63. Audbhida lavaṇa		
64. Sāmudra lavaṇa		
65. Tutthaka (tuttha)		
66. Kaṭphala	(St.Bk.)	
67. Paṭhā	(Rt.)	
68. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	
69. Navāsādhara		
70. Trāyantī (trāyamāṇa)	(Pl.)	
71. Dhanvayāsa	(Pl.)	
72. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	
73. Indravāruṇī	(Rt.)	
192 g. (drugs 48 to 73 in equal proportion)		

Usage :

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta roga; gr̥dhrasī; daṇḍāpāṇaka; sarvāṅga grahaṇa; karṇa nāda; sparśa sūnyafa.

8:47 YAṢṬIMADHUKA TAILA

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 155.)

यष्टीमधुकक्षीराभ्यां नवधात्रीफलैः शृतम् ॥ 155 ॥
(शाङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 9; 155)

1. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
2. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	96 g.
3. Ksīra (go dugdha)		3.072 l.
4. Dhātṛī svarasa (āmalaḥ) (P)		3.072 l.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

palita; keśapatana; smaśru patana.

8:48 LAGHU VIṢAGARBHA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 411- 412)

धतूरस्य रसस्य पंचकुडवं तैलं तथा कांजिकम् ।
प्रस्थानां च चतुष्टयं गदवचा त्रिंशत्परं शाणका ॥ 411 ॥
हृद्धात्रीमरिचात्पृथङ् नव विषात् षट्स्वर्णबीजात् पटोः ।
स्युः सप्ताधिकविंशतिः परिमितं तीव्रानिलध्वंसनम्
॥ 412 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 411-412)

1. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 l.
2. Dhattūra svarasa	(Lf.)	960 ml.
3. Kānjika		3.072 l.
4. Gada (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	90 g.
5. Vacā	(Rz.)	90 g.
6. Hr̥ddhātṛī	(Rt. Tr.)	27 g.
7. Marica	(Fr.)	27 g.
8. Viṣa (vatsanābha)	(Rt.Tr.)	18 g.
9. Svarṇa (dhattūra)	(Sd.)	81 g.
10. Paṭu (saindhava lavaṇa)		81 g.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta roga; pakṣāghāta; hanu stambha; manyā stambha; kaṭī graha; sarvāṅga graha; sirah kampa.

8:49 LĀKṢĀDI TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 346.)

लाक्षाहरिद्रामंजिष्ठाकल्कैस्तैलं विपाचितम् ।
षड्गुणेनारनालेन दाहशीतज्वरापहम् ॥ 346 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार; 346)

1. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
2. Āranāla		4.608 l.
3. Lākṣā	(Gl.)	32 g.
4. Haridrā	(Rz.)	32 g.
5. Mañjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	32 g.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

jvara.

8:50 LĀNGALĪ TAILA

(Synonym : Nirguṇḍī Taila)

(Sārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 198)

निर्गुण्डी स्वरसे तैलं लांगली मूलकल्कितम् ॥ 198 ॥
(शारंगधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 9; 198)

1. Nirguṇḍī-svarasa	(Lf.)	3.072 l.
2. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
3. Lāngalī	(Rz.)	96 g.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

gaṇḍa mālā.

8:51 VACĀDI TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttaraśthāna, Adhyāya 30; 25)

वचाहरीतकीलाक्षाकटुरोहिणिचन्दनैः ।
तैलं प्रसाधितं पीतं समूलामपचीं जयेत् ॥ 25 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 30:25)

1. Vacā	(Rz.)	38 g.
2. Haritakī	(P.)	38 g.
3. Lākṣā	(Gl.)	38 g.
4. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	38 g.
5. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	38 g.
6. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
7. Water ¹		3.072 l.

Dosage:

6 g.

Anupāna:

kāñcanāra kvātha, milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

apacī.

8:52 VACĀLAŚUNĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 42.)

वचालशुनदोषोभिर्बिल्वपत्ररसे शृतम्
तैलं श्रवणे दोषोघ्नं विशेषात् पूयनाशनम्
(सहस्रयोग, तैलप्रकरण; 42)

1. Vacā	(Rz.)	64 g.
2. Laśuna	(Bl.)	64 g.
3. Doṣa (haridrā)	(Rz.)	64 g.
4. Bilvapatra rasa (bilva)	(Lf.)	3.072 l.
5. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.

Usage:

used externally as ear - drops and for śirobhyāga.

Important therapeutic use:

karna srāva; karna roga.

8:53 VAJRAKA TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19, 79-80.)

मूलं सप्ताह्वात्त्वक्शिरीषाश्वमार
दर्कान्मालत्याश्चित्रकास्फोटनिम्बात् ।
बीजं कारंजं सार्षपं प्राप्नुनाटं
श्रेष्ठा जन्तुघ्नं त्र्यूषणं द्वे हरिद्रे ॥ 79 ॥
तैलं तैलं साधितं तैः समूत्रै
स्त्वग्दोषाणां दुष्टनाडीव्रणानाम्
अभ्यंगेन श्लेष्मवातोद्भवानां
नाशायालं वज्रकं वज्रतुल्यम् ॥ 80 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 19; 79-80)

1. Saptāhvā (saptaparna)	(Rt./ St. Bk.)	10 g.
2. Śirīṣa	(Sd.)	10 g.
3. Aśvamāra (karavīra)	(Rt.)	10 g.
4. Arka	(Rt.)	10 g.
5. Mālatī (jātī)	(Fl.)	10 g.
6. Citraka	(Rt.)	10 g.
7. Āsphota (āsphofā)	(Rt.)	10 g.
8. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	10 g.
9. Karanja	(Sd.)	10 g.
10. Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	10 g.
11. Prapunnāṭa (cakramarda)	(Sd.)	10 g.
12. Haritakī	(P.)	10 g.
13. Bibhītaka	(P.)	10 g.
14. Āmalakī	(P.)	10 g.
15. Jantughna (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	10 g.
16. Sunthī	(Rz.)	10 g.
17. Marica	(Fr.)	10 g.
18. Pippalī	(Fr.)	10 g.

1 Nirguṇḍī svarasa is used instead of water in Kerala and adjoining areas.

19. Haridrā	(Rz.)	
20. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	
192 g. (drugs 1 to 20 in equal proportion)		
21. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
22. Mūtra (go mūtra)		3.072 l.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga.

Important therapeutic uses :

tvagdoṣa; duṣṭanāḍīvrāṇa; kuṣṭha.

8:54 VĀSĀCANDANĀDI TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kāśadhikāra; 185 - 189.)

चन्दनं रेणुका पूतिर्हयगन्धा प्रसारणी	I
त्रिसुगन्धि कणामूलं नागकेशरमेव च	II 185 II
मेदे द्वे च त्रिकटुकं रास्ना मधुकशैलजम्	I
शटी कुष्ठं देवदारु वनिता च विभीतकम्	II 186 II
एतेषां पलिकैर्भागैः पचेत्तैलादकं भिषक्	I
वासायाश्च पलशतं जलद्रोणे विपाचयेत्	II 187 II
लाक्षारसादकञ्चैव तथैव दधिमस्तुकम्	I
चन्दनञ्चामृता भांगी दशमूलं निदिग्धिका	II 188 II
एतेषां विंशतिपलं जलद्रोणे विपाचयेत्	I
पादशेषे स्थिते क्वाथे तैलं तेनैव साधयेत्	II 189 II
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, कासरोगाधिकार; 185-189)	

1. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	48 g.
2. Reṇuka	(Sd.)	48 g.
3. Pūti (khattasī)	(Pl.)	48 g.
4. Haya gandhā (aśva gandhā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
5. Prasāraṇi (prasārini)	(Pl.)	48 g.
6. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
7. Elā (sūkṣmaīlā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
8. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
9. Kanā mūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Nāgakesara	(Stmn.)	48 g.
11. Meḍā	(Rt.Tr.)	48 g.
12. Mahā meḍā	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
13. Sunṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
14. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
15. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
16. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	48 g.
17. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
18. Śailaja (śaileya)	(Pl.)	48 g.
19. Śāthī (saṭī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
20. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	48 g.
21. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
22. Vanita (priyaṅgu)	(Fl.)	48 g.

23. Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
24. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 g.
25. Vāsā	(Pl.)	4.800 kg.
26. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 g.
27. Lākṣā rasa (lākṣā)	(Gl.)	3.072 l.
28. Dadhi mastu (godadhi)		3.072 g.
29. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	192 g.
30. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	192 g.
31. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	192 g.
32. Bṛhat pañcamūla	(Rt./St.Bk.)	96 g.
33. Laghu pañcamūla	(Pl.)	96 g.
34. Nidigdhikā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	192 g.
35. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
36. Candana	(Ht.Wd.)	63 g.
37. Vāsā	(Lf.)	63 g.
38. Guḍūcī	(St.)	63 g.
39. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	63 g.
40. Daśamūla		63 g.
Bṛhat Pañcamūla	(Rt./St.Bk.)	
Laghu Pañcamūla	(Pl.)	
41. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	63 g.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; pralepaka jvara; rakta pitta; paṇḍu roga; kāmala; rājayakṣmā; halīmaka; urakṣata; daurbalya; kārśya; mandāgni; vaivārṇya.

8:55 VIṢATINDUKA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vatarakadhikāra; 76 -77.)

विषतरुफलमज्जप्रस्थयुग्मं च शिग्रु	
स्वरसलकुचवारिप्रस्थमेकैकशश्च	
कनकवरुणचित्रापत्रनिर्गुण्डिकासुक्	
स्वरसतुरगगन्धावैजयन्तीरसश्च	II 76 II
पृथगिति परिकल्प्य प्रस्थयुग्मेन युग्मम्	
विषतरुफलमज्जातुल्यतैलं विपक्वम्	
लशुनसरलयष्टी कुष्ठसिन्धूतयुग्मं	
दहनतिमिरकृष्णाकल्कयुक्तं सुसिद्धम्	II
हरति सकलवातान् घोररूपानसाध्यान्	
प्रतिदिनमुपलेपात् सप्तवातस्य जन्तोः	II 77 II
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातरक्ताधिकार; 76-77)	

1. Viṣa taru-(phalamajja kaṣāya	
(viṣamuṣṭi)	(Sd.) 1.536 l.
2. Śigru svarasa (śigru)	(Lf.) 768 ml.

3. Lakuca vāri (lakuca)	(Rt.)	768 ml.
4. Kanaka svarasa (dhattūra)	(Lf.)	1.536 l.
5. Varuṇa patra svarasa (varuṇa)	(Lf.)	1.536 l.
6. Citrā(dantī) patra svarasa	(Lf.)	1.536 l.
7. Nirguṇḍī svarasa (nirguṇḍī)	(Lf.)	1.536 l.
8. Snuk svarasa(snuhī)	(St.)	1.536 l.
9. Turagagandhā kaṣāya (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	1.536 l.
10. Vaijayantī rasa (agnimanītha)	(Rt.)	1.536 l.
11. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	1.536 l.
12. Laśuna	(Bl.)	43 g.
13. Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	43 g.
14. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	43 g.
15. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	43 g.
16. Saindhava lavaṇa		43 g.
17. Viḍa lavaṇa		43 g.
18. Dahana (citraka)	(Rt.)	43 g.
19. Timira (haridrā)	(Rz.)	43 g.
20. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	43 g.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga.

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta vyādhi; vāta rakta; supta vāta; kuṣṭha; vaivarnya.

8:56 VRAṆARĀKṢASA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vraṇaśothādhikāra; 69-69½.)

सूतकं गन्धकं तालं सिन्दूरञ्च मनः शिला	
रसोनं च विषं ताम्रं प्रत्येकं कर्षमाहरेत्	69
कुडवं सार्षपं तैलं साधयेत्सूर्य तापतः	
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, व्रणशोथाधिकार; 69-69½)	

1. Sūtaka (pārada)-śuddha	12 g.
2. Gandhaka-śuddha	12 g.
3. Tāla (hartāla)-śuddha	12 g.
4. Sindūra	12 g.
5. Manahśilā-śuddha	12 g.
6. Rasona (laśuna)	(Bl.) 12 g.
7. Viṣa (vatsanābha) - śuddha	(Rt.Tr.) 12 g.
8. Tāmra-cūrṇa-bhasma	12 g.
9. Sarṣapa-taila	(Ol.) 192 g.

Special method of preparation :

Kajjalī is prepared first and the rest of the drugs are powdered and mixed well with the kajjalī.

This powder is added to the sarṣapa taila and kept under the sun rays for seven days.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

dhāha; vicarcikā; visphoṭa; nāḍī vraṇa; apacī; māmṣa vṛddhi; kuṣṭha; dadru; kaṇḍū; maṇḍala vraṇa.

8:57 ŚUṢKAMŪLA TAILA

(Bhāvaprakāśa, Śothādhikāra; 37.)

शुष्कमूलकवर्षाभूदारुरास्नामहौषधैः	
पक्वमभ्यञ्जनं तैलं सशूलं श्वयथुं हरेत्	37
(भावप्रकाश, शोथाधिकार; 37)	

1. Suṣkamūla(mūlaka)	(Rt. Tr.)	38 g.
2. Varṣābhū	(Pl.)	38 g.
3. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	38 g.
4. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	38 g.
5. Mahauṣadha (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	38 g.
6. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
7. Water		3.072 l.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga.

Important therapeutic uses :

śoṭha; śūla.

8:58 ṢAḌBINDU TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śīrorogādhikāra; 49 - 49½.)

एरण्डमूलं तगरं शताह्वा जीवन्ति रास्ना सह सैन्धवञ्च ।	
भृङ्ग विडंगं मधुयष्टिका च विश्वौषधं कृष्णतिलस्य तैलम्	49
आजं पयस्तैलविमिश्रितां च चतुर्गुणे भृंगरसे विपक्वम् ।	
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शिरोरोगाधिकार; 49-49½)	

1. Kṛṣṇa tila taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
2. Aṣṭa paya(ajākṣira)		3.072 l.
3. Bhṛṅga rasa (bhṛṅgarāja)(Pl.)		3.072 l.
4. Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	19 g.
5. Tagara	(Rt./Rz.)	19 g.
6. Śafahvā	(Fr.)	19 g.
7. Jivantī	(Rt.)	19 g.
8. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	19 g.
9. Saindhava lavaṇa		19 g.
10. Bhṛṅga (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	19 g.
11. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	19 g.
12. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	19 g.
13. Viśvaṣadha(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	19 g.

Usage:

used externally for nasya, kabala graha, śiro-
bhyāṅga and abhyāṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

danta cālana; dr̥ṣṭi daurbalya; keṣa śāta; śiro-
roga. Improves bhujabala; netradr̥ṣṭi.

8:59 SAHACARĀDI TAILA¹

(Aṣṭāṅgaḥṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna,
Adhyāya 21; 66 - 67½.)

समूलशाखस्य सहाचरस्य तुलां समेतां दशमूलतश्च ।

पलानि पचाशदभीरुतश्च पादावशेषं विपचेद्वहेऽपाम्

॥ 66 ॥

तत्र सेव्यनखकुष्ठहिमैला -

स्पृक्प्रियंगुनलिकाऽम्बुशिलाजैः ।

लोहितानलदलोहसुराह्वैः कोपनामिसितुरुष्कनतैश्च

॥ 67 ॥

तुल्यं क्षीरं पालिकैस्तैल पात्रं सिद्धं कृच्छ्रान् शीलितं हन्ति
वातान् ।

(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 21; 66-67½)

1. Sahacara	(Pl.)	4.800 kg.
2. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
3. Syonāka	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
4. Gambhāri	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
5. Pataḥ	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
6. Gaṇikārikā (agnimantha)	(Rt./St. Bk.)	480 g.
7. Śalaparnī	(Pl.)	480 g.
8. Pr̥śniparnī	(Pl.)	480 g.
9. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	480 g.
10. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	480 g.
11. Gokṣura	(Pl.)	480 g.
12. Abhīru (śafāvarī)	(Rt.Tr.)	2.400 kg.
13. Water for decoction		49.152 l.
reduced to		12.288 l.
14. Sevyā (uśīra)	(Rt.)	48 g.
15. Nakha (vyāghraṇakha)	(Fr.)	48 g.
16. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	48 g.
17. Hima (śveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	48 g.
18. Eḷa (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
19. Spr̥k (spr̥kkā)	(Pl.)	48 g.
20. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	48 g.
21. Nalikā	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
22. Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	48 g.

23. Śilaja (saileya)	(Pl.)	48 g.
24. Lohifa (mañjiṣṭhā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
25. Nalada (jafamānsī)	(Rz/Rt.)	48 g.
26. Loha (agaru)	(Ht.Wd.)	48 g.
27. Surāhva (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	48 g.
28. Kopana (coraka)	(Rz)	48 g.
29. Misī (miṣreyā)	(Fr.)	48 g.
30. Turuṣka	(Exd.)	48 g.
31. Nata (tagara)	(Rt./Rz.)	48 g.
32. Kṣīra (godugdha)		3.072 l.
33. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	3.072 kg.

Dosage:

6 to 12 g.; used externally for abhyāṅga also

Anupāna:

milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic uses :

vāta vyādhi; kampa; gulma; unmāda; pīnasa;
yoni roga; ākṣepa; ūrustambha; śoṣa

8:60 SAINDHAVĀDI TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Naḍivraṇādhikāra; 31.)

सैन्धवार्कमरिचज्वलनाख्यैर्माकवेण रजनीद्वयसिद्धम् ॥

तैलमेतदचिरेण निहन्याद् दूरगामपि कफानिलनाडीम् ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली; नाडीव्रणाधिकार; 31)

1. Saindhava lavaṇa		
2. Arka	(Rt.)	28 g.
3. Marica	(Fr.)	28 g.
4. Jvalanākhyā(citraka)	(Rt.)	28 g.
5. Mārkaṇḍa (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	28 g.
6. Haridrā	(Rz.)	28 g.
7. Daruharidrā	(St.)	28 g.
8. Taila (tila)	(Ol.)	768 g.
9. Water		3.072 l.

Usages :

used externally for abhyāṅga.

Important therapeutic use:

kaphavātāja nāḍī vraṇa.

8:61 SOMARĀJĪ TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 208-208½.)

सोमराजी हरिद्रे द्वे सर्षपाः कुष्ठमेव च ।

करंजैडगजाबीजं पत्राण्यारग्वधस्य च ॥ 208 ॥

विपचेत्सर्षपं तैलं नाडीदुष्टव्रणापहम् ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली; कुष्ठाधिकार; 208-208½)

¹ This taila is also prepared by boiling 101 times like kṣīrabalā taila.

1. Somaṛājī (bākucī)	(Sd.)	24 g.
2. Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.
3. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	24 g.
4. Saṛṣapa	(Sd.)	24 g.
5. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	24 g.
6. Karañja	(Sd.)	24 g.
7. Eḍagaḷābīja (cakramarda)	(Sd.)	24 g.
8. Āragvadha	(Lf.)	24 g.
9. Saṛṣapa-taila	(Ol.)	768 g.
10. Water		3.072 l.

Usage:

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic uses :

kaṇḍū; kacchū; pāmā; piḍakā; nīlikā;
duṣṭavraṇa; nāḍī vraṇa; vāta rakta; vyaṅga;
kuṣṭha; dadru.

8:62 HINGUTRIGUṆA TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgaḥṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14; 39.)

हिङ्गुत्रिगुणं सैन्धवमस्मात्त्रिगुणं च तैलमैरण्डम् ।
तत्त्रिगुणरसोनरसं गुल्मोदरवर्ध्मशूलघ्नम् ॥ 39 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 14; 39)

1. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	48 g.
2. Saindhava lavaṇa		144 g.
3. Eraṇḍa-taila	(Ol.)	432 g.
4. Rasona rasa (laśuna)	(Bl.)	1.296 kg.

Dosage:

6 g.

Anupāna:

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic uses :

gulma; udara roga; āntra vṛddhi; sūla;
vardhma.

SECTION 9
DRĀVAKA

DRĀVAKA

Definition

Drāvakas are liquid preparations obtained from lavaṇas and kṣāras.

Method of preparation

Drāvakas are prepared with lavaṇas and kṣāras

by Tiryakpātana (distillation) process with or without any addition of fluids.

Characteristics and preservation

These are preserved in glass stoppered bottles. These preparations do not deteriorate by lapse of time.

GROUP NO. 9 DRĀVAKA

Formulation

Reference

	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Śaṅkha Drāvaka	Bhaisajyaratnāvali Plihāyakṛtrogādhikāra	193-196	

9:1 SANKHA DRĀVAKA

(Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Plihāyakṛtrogādhikāra;
193-196.)

अर्कः स्नुही तथा चिञ्चा तिलारग्वधचित्रकम् ।
अपामार्गभस्म समं वस्त्रपूतं जलं हरेत् ॥ 193 ॥
मृद्वग्निना पचेत्तु यावल्लवणताड्यगतम् ।
लवणेन समौग्राह्यौ द्वौ क्षारौ टंकणं तथा ॥ 194 ॥
समुद्रफेनं गोदन्तं काशीशं सौरकं तथा ।
द्विगुणं पंचलवणं मातुलुङ्ग रसेन च ॥ 195 ॥
काचकुप्यान्तु सप्ताहं वासयेदम्लयोगतः ।
शंखचूर्णपलं दत्त्वा वारुणीयन्त्रमुद्धरेत् ॥ 196 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीहयकृद्गोधाधिकारः; 193 -196)

1. Arka bhasma (arka)-kṣāra	48 g.
2. Snuhī bhasma (snuhī)-kṣāra	48 g.
3. Ciñcā bhasma (ciñcā)-kṣāra	48 g.
4. Tila bhasma (tila)-kṣāra	48 g.
5. Āragvadha bhasma (ārgavadha)-kṣāra	48 g.
6. Citraka bhasma (citraka)-kṣāra	48 g.
7. Apāmārga bhasma (apāmārga)-kṣāra	48 g.
8. Yava kṣāra (yava)	48 g.
9. Svarjī kṣāra	48 g.
10. Taṅkaṇa	48 g.

11. Samudraphena	48 g.
12. Godantī	48 g.
13. Kāsīsa	48 g.
14. Soraka	48 g.
15. Saindhava lavaṇa	
16. Sāmudra lavaṇa	
17. Vida lavaṇa	
18. Sauvarcala lavaṇa	
19. Audbhida lavaṇa	
96 g. (drugs 15 to 19 in equal proportion.)	
20. Mātulungārāsa (Fr.)	Q.S.
21. Śaṅkha cūrṇa (śaṅkha)	48 g.

Special method of preparation :

Drugs 1 to 7 are well mixed with drugs 8 to 19 and immersed in a glass or porcelain vessel containing mātulunga rasa (No. 20). After 7 days, śaṅkha cūrṇa (No.21) is added and put in vāruṇī yantra to extract the drāvaka.

Dosage :

5 drops

Anupana :

Water

Important therapeutic use :

udara roga; śūla; ādhmāna; yakṛt; plīharoga.

SECTION 10
LAVAṆA KṢĀRA

LAVAṆA KṢĀRA

Definition

Kṣāras are alkaline substances obtained from the ash of drugs.

Method of preparation

The drug is cut into small pieces and dried well. The pieces are put in earthen pot and burnt to ash. First, a few pieces are put and ignited. As they burn, more and more pieces are added. When all the pieces are burnt and reduced to ash, the ash is allowed to cool. Water is added to the ash in the ratio of 6:1 and mixed well. This is then strained through a piece of cloth. This process of straining may be done two or three times till a clear liquid is obtained.

This liquid is then put in an iron or earthen vessel and heated over a moderate fire till the water evaporates, leaving a solid salty white substance which is collected. This is known as Kṣāra¹.

The preparation of Lavaṇas is given under each item.

Charateristics and Preservation

Kṣāras are white in colour. When exposed to the atmosphere these become moist and therefore should be kept in air-tight bottles. These will last indefinitely. Lavaṇas also keep indefinitely. The taste is saltish.

GROUP NO.10 LAVAṆA KṢĀRA

Formulation		References	
		Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. Page No. (Śloka)
1	2	3	4
1.	Arka lavaṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra	14½ 164
2.	Apāmārga Kṣāra	Suśrutasamhita, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11	11 164
3.	Abhayā Lavaṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra	35-41 164
4.	Āvittolādi Bhasma (Kṣāra)	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa	331 165
5.	Kadalī Kṣāra	Suśrutasamhita, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11	11 165
6.	Kalyāṇa Kṣāra	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 8	140-141 165
7.	Nārikela Lavaṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Sūlarogādhikāra	81 166
8.	Panaviraḍādi Bhasma (Kṣāra)	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa	330 166
9.	Paḷāśa Kṣāra	Suśrutasamhita, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11	11 166
10.	Mūlaka Kṣāra	Suśrutasamhita, Uttaraśthāna, Adhyāya 42	41 166
11.	Yava Kṣāra	Suśrutasamhita, Uttaraśthāna, Adhyāya 42	40-41 167
12.	Vajraka Kṣāra	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Gulmādhikāra	63-65½ 167
13.	Vāsā Kṣāra	Suśrutasamhita Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11	11 167

1 Some preparations like kalyāṇa kṣāra, though really do not come under this method of preparation, the texts call them kṣāras and are therefore included here.

10:1 ARKA LAVANA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra; 14½)

अर्कपत्रं सलवणमन्तर्धूमं दहेन्नरः ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीहयकृद्रोगाधिकार; 14½)

- | | | |
|------------------------------|-------|--------|
| 1. Arka patra (arka) | (Lf.) | 1 part |
| 2. Lavaṇa (saindhava lavaṇa) | | 1 part |

Speacial method of preparation :

Layers of arka patra and over which lavaṇa are evenly kept in a new pot. The pot is covered by a śarāva and the edges are sealed by a piece of clay-smeared cloth, wound in seven consecutive layers, dried and fired till the pot is red hot. The contents are then removed from the pot, powdered and kept in an air-tight jar.

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna :

Water, butter-milk

Important therapeutic use :

gulma; udara roga; plihodara; yakṛtodara

10:2 APĀMĀRGA KṢĀRA

(Sūśrutasaṁhita, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11; 11.)

अथेतरस्त्रिविधो मृदुर्मध्यस्तीक्ष्णश्च । तं चिकीर्षुःशरदि गिरिसानुजं शुचिरुपोष्य प्रशस्तेऽहनि प्रशस्तदेशजातमनुपहतं मध्यमवयसं महान्तमसितमुष्ककमधिवारस्यापरेद्युः पाटयित्वा खण्डशः प्रकल्प्यावपाट्य निवाते देशे निचितिं कृत्वा सुधाशर्कराश्च प्रक्षिप्य तिलनालैरादीपयेत् । अथोपशान्तेऽग्नौ तद्भस्म पृथग्गृहीयाद्भस्मशर्कराश्च । अथानेनैव विधानेन कुटजपलाशाश्वकर्णपारिभद्रकबिभीतकारग्वधतिलव- कार्कसुह्यपामार्गपाटलानक्तमालवृषकदलीचित्रकपूतीकेन्द्रवृक्षा- स्फोताश्वमारकसप्तच्छदाग्निमन्थगुञ्जाश्चतस्रश्च कोशातकीः समूलफलपत्रशाखादहेत् । ततः क्षारद्रोणमुदकद्रोणैः षड्भिरालोड्य मूत्रैर्वा यथोक्तैरेकविंशतिकृत्वः परिस्त्राव्य, महति कटाहे शनैर्दर्व्याऽवघट्टयन् विपचेत् । स यदा भवत्यच्छे रक्तस्तीक्ष्णः पिच्छिलश्च, तमादाय महति वस्त्रे परिस्त्राव्येतरं विभज्य पुनरगनावधिश्रयेत् । तत एव क्षारोदकात् कुडवमध्यर्धं वाऽपनयेत् । ततः कटशर्कराभस्मशर्कराक्षीरपाकशङ्खना- भीरग्निवर्णाः कृत्वाऽऽयसे पात्रे तस्मिन्नेव क्षारोदके निषिच्य पिष्ट्वा तेनैव द्विद्रोणेऽष्टपलसंमितं शङ्खनाभ्यादीनां प्रमाणं प्रतिवाप्य, सततमप्रमत्तश्चैनमवघट्टयन् विपचेत् । स यथा नातिसान्द्रो नातिद्रवश्च भवति तथा प्रयतेत ।

अथैनमागतपाकमवतार्यानुगुप्तमायसे कुम्भे संवृतमुखे निदध्यादेश मध्यमः ॥ 11 ॥

(सुश्रुतसंहिता, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय ॥ ११)

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------|-------|---------|
| 1. Apāmārga bhasma | (apāmārga) | (Pl.) | 1 part |
| 2. Water | | | 6 parts |

Dosage :

125 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

Water.

Important therapeutic use :

gulma; udara śūla; grahaṇi; visūcikā; alasaka; ajīrṇa; aruci; ānāha; arśa; śarkara; aśmarī; kṛmī; antarvidradhi; śvāsa.

10:3 ABHAYĀ LAVANA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,

Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra; 35-41.)

पारिभद्रपलाशार्कस्नुह्यपामार्गचित्रकान् ।
वरुणाग्निमन्थवसुकश्वदंष्ट्रावृहतीद्वयम् ॥ 35 ॥
पूतिकास्फोटकुटजकोषातक्यः पुनर्नवा ।
समूलपत्रशाखाश्च क्षोदयित्वा उदूखले ॥ 36 ॥
तिलनालप्रदीप्ताग्निसुदग्धं भस्म शीतलम् ।
क्षारप्रस्थं गृहीत्वा तु न्यसेत्पात्रे दृढे नवे ॥ 37 ॥
जलद्रोणे विपक्तव्यं ग्राह्यं पादावशेषितम् ।
पूर्ववत्क्षारकल्केन स्नापयीत विचक्षणः ॥ 38 ॥
प्रस्थमेकं च लवणं तदर्द्धञ्च हरीतकीम् ।
तुल्याम्बुभागं गोमूत्रं साधयेन्मृदुनाग्निना ॥ 39 ॥
किञ्चित्सवाष्पसान्द्रे च सम्यक् सिद्धेऽवतारिते ।
अजाजी त्र्यूषणं हिं गु यमानी पौष्करं शटी ॥ 40 ॥
एतैरर्द्धपलैर्भागैश्चूर्णं कृत्वा प्रदापयेत् ।
अभयालवणं नाम भक्षयेच्च यथाबलम् ॥ 41 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीहयकृद्रोगाधिकार; 35-41)

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| 1. Pāribhadra | (St. Bk.) |
| 2. Palāśa | (St. Bk.) |
| 3. Arka | (Pl.) |
| 4. Snuhī | (Pl.) |
| 5. Apāmārga | (Pl.) |
| 6. Citraka | (Rt.) |
| 7. Varuṇa | (St. Bk.) |
| 8. Agnimantha | (Rt./St. Bk.) |
| 9. Vasuka (vasu) | (Rt.) |
| 10. Svadamṣṭrā (gokṣura) | (Pl.) |
| 11. Bṛhatī | (Pl.) |

12. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	
13. Pūṭika (cirabilva)	(St. Bk.)	
14. Āsphoṭa	(Rt.)	
15. Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	
16. Kośātakī	(Pl.)	
17. Punarnavā (rakta- punarnavā)	(Rt.)	
768 g. (Kṣāra of drugs 1 to 17 in equal proportion)		
18. Water for decoction	12.288 l.	
reduced to	3.072 l.	
19. Lavaṇa (saindhava lavaṇa)	768 g.	
20. Harītakī	(P.)	384 g.
21. Gomūtra		3.072 l.
22. Aṇḍī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
23. Sunṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
24. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
25. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
26. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	24 g.
27. Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
28. Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	24 g.
29. Śāthī (śāṭī)	(Rz.)	24 g.

Special method of preparation :

Ingredients 19 (lavaṇa) and 20 (powder of harītakī) are added to the reduced decoction and boiled till it becomes semi-solid. Thereafter powders of the remaining drugs (ingredients 22 to 29) are added and mixed well.

Dosage :

1 to 2 g.

Anupana :

warm water

Important therapeutic use :

ānāha; gulma; yakṛtphloḍara; hṛdroga. aṣṭhīla;
mandāgni; śīrahśūla; śarkarā; aśmarī.

10:4 ĀVITTOLĀDI BHASMA (KṢĀRA)

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 331.)

आवित्तोलकटलाडिदन्तितपनं चित्रा वयलच्चुल्लियुं ।
शम्पाकतोलिकलिलवेरपनविरल्सुह्यग्रोरुरंभयुम् ॥
एतूरुभस्मजले यवागुविहिता पालादुमोरोदुतान् ।
(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 331)

1. Āvittola (karaṇja)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2. Kaṭaḷaṭi (apāmārga)	(Pl.)	1 part
3. Dantī	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Tapana (arka)	(Rt.)	1 part

5. Citra (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Vayalccullī (kokiḷakṣa)	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Śampāka (āragvadha)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
8. Kalliver(snuhī)	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Panaviral (tāla)	(If.)	1 part
10. Snuhyagra (snuhī)	(Lf.)	1 part
11. Rambhā (kadalī)	(Rz.)	1 part

Special method of preparation :

The drugs should be burnt in an uncovered earthen pot and ash should be obtained. This may be used for preparation of kṣāra jala.

Dosage :

as directed by physician.

Important therapeutic use :

gulma; udara; śopha.

10:5 KADALĪ KṢĀRA

(Suśruta saṁhita, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11; 11.)

(अपामार्ग क्षारवत्) ।
(सुश्रुत संहिता, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 11; 11)

1. Kadalī (bhasma)	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Water		6 parts

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupana :

Water

Important therapeutic use :

gulma; plīhodara; jīrṇa jvara; śopha; garaviṣa;
vātakaphajagrahaṇī; visūcikā; alasaka; aruci;
ajīrṇa; ānāha; śarkarā; aśmarī; viṣa; arśa;
antarvidradhi.

10:6 KALYĀṆA KṢĀRA

(Aṣṭāṅgaḥṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna,
Adhyāya 8; 140-141.)

त्रिकटुत्रिपटुश्रेष्ठादन्त्यरुष्करचित्रकम् ॥ 140 ॥
जर्जरं स्नेहमूत्राक्तमन्तर्धूमं विपाचयेत् ।
शरावसन्धौ मृल्लिप्ते क्षारः कल्याणकाह्वयः ॥ 141 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 8; 140 - 141)

1. Sunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
5. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
6. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part

7. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
8. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
9. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
10. Dantī	(Rt.)	1 part
11. Aruṣkara (bhallātaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Sneha (tila) - taila	(Ol.)	Q.S.
14. Mūtra (gomūtra)		Q.S.

Special method of preparation :

Ingredients 1 to 12 are first powdered and then mixed with ingredients 13 and 14. This is kept in a closed earthen pot and burnt on a mild fire.

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna :

ghṛta.

Important therapeutic use :

vibandha; ādhmāna; gulma; udāvarṭta; arśa; pāṇḍu; udara roga; kṛmi; mutrāghāta; aśmari; śopha; hṛdroga; grahaṇī; meha; plīharuja; ānāha; śvāsa; kāsa; agnimāndya.

10:7 NĀRIKELA LAVAṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlārogaadhikāra; 81.)

नारिकेलं सतोयञ्च लवणेन प्रपूरितम् ।
विपक्वमग्निना सम्यक् परिणामजशूलनुत् ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शूलरोगाधिकार, 81)

1. Nārikela satoya phala (Fr.)	1 in number
2. Lavaṇa (saindhava lavaṇa)	Q.S.

Special method of preparations :

A fully-ripe coconut is taken, the shell is removed and a hole is made at the top of the coconut. Powdered Lavaṇa is put through the hole till the water in the coconut rises to the level of the hole. The coconut is then covered by clay smeared cloth in three consecutive layers and dried. This is put into a puṭa of 10-15 cowdung cakes. When cool, the charred coconut containing lavaṇa is powdered in a khalva.

Dosage :

1 to 2 g.

Anupāna :

pippalī cūrṇa, water.

Important therapeutic use :

śūla; pariṇāma śūla, amlapitta.

10:8 PANA VIRALĀDI BHASMA (KṢĀRA)

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 330.)

पनविरलकटलाटिचुल्लिरम्भा

भसित समेत जलेन पालिनालुम्

(सहस्रयोग, कषायप्रकरण; 330)

1. Panaviral (fāla)	(If.)	1 part
2. Katalāṭi (apāmārga)	(Pl.)	1 part
3. Culli (kokilākṣa)	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Rambhā (kadalī)	(Rz.)	1 part

Special method of preparation :

The drugs should be burnt in an uncovered earthen pot and ash should be obtained. This may be used for preparation of kṣāra jala.

Dosage :

as directed by physician.

Important therapeutic use :

śopha; udara; gulma; jalodara.

10:9 PALĀŚA KṢĀRA

(Suśrutasaṃhita, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11; 11.)

(अपामार्ग क्षारवत्) ।
(सुश्रुत संहिता, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 11; 11)

1. Palāśa bhasma (palāśa)	(Pl.)	1 part
2. Water		6 parts

Dosage :

½ to 1 g.

Anupāna :

warm water, milk

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; gulma; plīhāyakṛtvṛddhi; mutrakṛcchra; aśmarī; śarkara; grahaṇī; ānāha; visūcikā.

10:10 MŪLAKA KṢĀRA

(Suśrutasaṃhita, Uttaratāntra, Adhyāya 42; 41.)

तिलेक्षुरकपालाश सार्षपं यावनालजम् ॥40॥
भस्म मूलकजं चापि गोजाविखरहस्तिनाम् ॥
मूत्रेण महिषीणां च पालिकैश्चावचूर्णितैः ॥41॥
(सुश्रुतसंहिता, उत्तरतन्त्र अध्याय 40; 41)

1. Mūlakabhasma (mūlaka) (Pl.) 1 part
 2. Water 6 parts
Dosage :
 1 g.
Anupāna :
 water.
Important therapeutic use :
 mūtrakṛcchra; aśmarī; gulma; vātavikāra.

10:11 YAVA KṢĀRA

(Suśrutasaṃhita, Uttaratantra, Adhyāya 42;
 40-41.)

तिलेक्षुरकपालाश सार्षपं यावनालजम् ॥ 40 ॥
 भस्म मूलकजं चापि गोजाविखर हस्तिनाम् ॥
 मूत्रेण महिषीणां च पालिकैश्चाव चूर्णितैः ॥ 41 ॥
 (सुश्रुत संहिता, उत्तरतन्त्र, अध्याय 42; 40-41)

1. Yavanāla bhasma (yava) (Pl.) 1 parts
 2. Water 6 parts
Dosage :
 ½ to 1 g.
Anupāna :
 warm water, ghr̥ta.
Important therapeutic use :
 ādhmāna; ānāha; śūla; udara; gulma;
 plihāmaya, mūtrakṛcchra.

10:12 VAJRA KṢĀRA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Gulmādhikāra; 63-65½.)

सामुन्द्रं सैन्धवं काचं यवक्षारं सुवर्चलम् ॥
 टंकणं सर्जिकाक्षारं तुल्यं चूर्णं प्रकल्पयेत् ॥ 63 ॥
 अर्कक्षीरैः स्नुहीक्षीरैर्भावयेदातपे त्र्यहम् ॥
 वेष्टयेदर्कपत्रेण रुद्ध्वा भाण्डपुटे पचेत् ॥ 64 ॥
 तं क्षारं चूर्णयित्वाथ त्र्यूषणं त्रिफला तथा ॥
 यमानी जीरको वह्निश्चूर्णमेषाञ्च कारयेत् ॥ 65 ॥
 सर्वचूर्णसमंक्षारं सर्वमेकत्रकारयेत् ॥
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, गुल्माधिकार; 63-65½)

1. Sāmudra (sāmudra lavaṇa) 1 part
 2. Saindhava lavaṇa 1 part
 3. Kāca lavaṇa 1 part
 4. Yava kṣāra (yava) (Pl.) 1 part

5. Sauvarcala lavaṇa 1 part
 6. Ṭaṅkana 1 part
 7. Svarjikā kṣāra (svarjī kṣāra) 1 part
 8. Arka-kṣīra (Lx) Q.S.
 9. Snuhī-kṣīra (Lx) Q.S.
 10. Arka-patra (Lf.) Q.S.
 11. Sunṭhī (Rz.) 1 part
 12. Marica (Fr.) 1 part
 13. Pippalī (Fr.) 1 part
 14. Haritakī (P.) 1 part
 15. Bibhītaka (P.) 1 part
 16. Āmalakī (P.) 1 part
 17. Yavānī (Fr.) 1 part
 18. Śveta jīraka (Fr.) 1 part
 19. Vahni (citraka) (Rt.) 1 part

Special method of preparation :

Fine powders of ingredients 1 to 7 are soaked and triturated in ingredients 8 and 9, separately for 3 days each and dried in the sun. This mass is covered by arka patra, kept in śarāva, sealed and burnt to obtain the kṣāra. Powders of drugs 11 to 19 are added and mixed well.

Dosage :

2 g.

Anupāna :

warm water, ghee, gomūtra, kāñjī.

Important therapeutic use :

ajīrṇa; śūla; gulma; udara; śotha; mandāgni.

10:13 VĀSA KṢĀRA

(Suśrutasaṃhita, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11; 11.)

(अपामार्ग क्षारवत्)

(सुश्रुत संहिता, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 11; 11)

1. Vāsā bhasma (vāsā) (Pl.) 1 part
 2. Water 6 parts

Dosage :

½ g.

Anupāna :

water.

Important therapeutic use :

gulma; kṣā; śvāsa; grahaṇī; arśa; ajīrṇa; aruci;
 aśmarī; śarkarā

SECTION 11
LEPA

LEPA

Definition

Medicines in the form of a paste used for external application are called lepas.

Method of preparation

The drugs are made into a fine powder. Before use on the body, it is mixed with some liquid

or other medium indicated in each preparation and made into a soft paste. Water, cow's urine, oil, and ghee are some of the media used for mixing.

Characteristics and Preservation

Vegetable lepa cūrṇa will preserve their potency for 30 days if kept in air tight containers. Mineral and metallic preparations last indefinitely.

GROUP NO. 11
LEPA

Formulation		References	
		Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. Page No. (Śloka)
1	2	3	4
1.	Avalguṇḍi Lepa	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 20	13 172
2.	Kaccūrādi Cūrṇa (Kaccūrādi Lepa)	Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	62 172
3.	Kālaka Cūrṇa Lepa (Kālaka lepa)	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 22	99 172
4.	Gṛhadr̥hūmādi Lepa	Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22	36 173
5.	Tutthādi Lepa	Bhāratabhaiṣajyaratnākara, Lepaprakaraṇa	2509 173
6.	Daśāṅga Lepa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Visarpādhikāra	16 173
7.	Pathyādi Lepa	Yogaratanākara, Kuṣṭhādhikāra, Page 682	
8.	Rāsnādi Cūrṇa (Rāsnādi Lepa)	Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	61 173
9.	Rasottamādi Lepa Cūrṇa	Vaidyajīvanam, Vilasa 4	16 174
10.	Śoṭhaghna Lepa (Doṣaghna Lepa)	Sārṅgadharasamhitā; Uttarakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	3 174
11.	Sarṣapādi Pralepa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Galagaṇḍādirogādhikāra	7 174
12.	Sindūrādi Lepa	Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Indian Medicine, Madras, Page 110	175

11:1 AVALGUJĀDI LEPA

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 20; 13)

कुडवोऽवलगुजबीजाद्धरितालचतुर्थभागसम्मिश्रः ॥
मूत्रेण गवां पिष्टः सर्वर्णकरणं परं शिवत्रे ॥ 13 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सा स्थान, अध्याय 20; 13)

- | | | |
|---------------------------|-------|--------|
| 1. Avalgujā bīja (bākucī) | (Sd.) | 192 g. |
| 2. Harafāla-patra | | 48 g. |
| 3. Gomūtra | | Q.S. |

Important therapeutic use :

śvitra; varṇa vikṛti.

Precaution :

This lepa, in some cases, is known to irritate and produce eruption on the skin. If this condition is observed, the use of the lepa should be discontinued immediately. Ghee should be applied on the affected parts of the skin and when the condition of the skin becomes normal the use of the lepa may be resumed.

11:2 KACCŪRĀDI CŪRṆA

(Sashrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 62.)

कच्चूर धात्री मंजिष्ठा यष्टी दारु हिमद्वयम् ।
कन्नारं कन्मदं वेधि रोहिणी कृष्णजीरकम् ॥
रास्ना च तिन्त्रिणीसिरा शारिवा कुंकुमं तथा ।
सर्जन्धुवारिवाहं च कण्डिवेण बलाशिफा ॥
लाजं कौन्ती जलोशीरममायं सन्निनायकम् ।
करपुं कावियुं जातीफलं च समभागकम् ॥
स्तन्ये पिष्ट्वा लिपेन्मूर्ध्नि वातपित्त शिरोरुजम् ।
(सहस्रयोग, चूर्ण प्रकरण 62.)

- | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|--------|
| 1. Kaccūra (karcūra) | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 2. Dhātrī (āmalaḥ) | (P.) | 1 part |
| 3. Manjīṣṭhā | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 4. Yaṣṭī | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 5. Dāru (devadāru) | (Ht. Wd.) | 1 part |
| 6. Śveta candana | (Ht. Wd.) | 1 part |
| 7. Rakta candana | (Ht. Wd.) | 1 part |
| 8. Kannāra (silicate of
magnesia) | | 1 part |
| 9. Kanmada (śifajatu) | | 1 part |
| 10. Vedhi | | 1 part |
| 11. Rohiṇī (kaṭukā) | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 12. Kṛṣṇa jīraka | (Fr.) | 1 part |

- | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------|--------|
| 13. Rāsnā | (Rt./Lf.) | 1 part |
| 14. Tintriṇī sirā (ciṅcā) | (L.R.) | 1 part |
| 15. Śveta Sārivā | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 16. Kuṅkuma | (Stl./Stg.) | 1 part |
| 17. Sarja | (Exd.) | 1 part |
| 18. Indu (karpūra) | (Sub-Ext.) | 1 part |
| 19. Varivāha (muṣṭā) | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 20. Kaṇḍiveṇṇa (kankuṣṭha) | | 1 part |
| 21. Baḷā śiphā (balā) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 22. Lāja (śāli) | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 23. Kauntī (reṇukā) | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 24. Jala (hrīvera) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 25. Uśīra | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 26. Āmaya (kuṣṭha) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 27. Sannināyaka (kumārī) | (Lf.) | 1 part |
| 28. Karuppu (ahiphena) | (Fr. Exd.) | 1 part |
| 29. Kāvī (gairika) | | 1 part |
| 30. Jātīphala | (Sd.) | 1 part |

Direction :

applied externally on the head, with breast milk, castor oil or butter.¹

Important therapeutic use :

hidhma; pīnasa; jvara; vātaja śiroruṇā; pittaja śiroruṇā; buddhi bhrama; netraroga; kaṇṇaroga; kapharoga.

11:3 KĀLAKA CŪRṆA (LEPA)

(Synonym : Kālaka Lepa)

(Aṣṭāṅgahr̥daya, Uttaraśthāna, Adhyāya 22; 99.)

गृहधूमताक्षर्यपाठाव्योषक्षाराग्न्ययोवरातेजोहः ।
मुखदन्तगलविकारे सक्षौद्रः कालको विधार्यश्चूर्णः ॥ 99 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 22; 99)

- | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------|--------|
| 1. Gṛhādhūma | | 1 part |
| 2. Tārṣya (dāruharidrā) | (St.Ext) | 1 part |
| 3. Paṭhā | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 4. Suṇṭhī | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 5. Marica | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 6. Pippalī | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 7. Kṣāra (yava) | (Pl.) | 1 part |
| 8. Agni (citraka) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 9. Aya cūrṇa (lauha) | | 1 part |
| 10. Haritakī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 11. Bibhītaka | (P.) | 1 part |
| 12. Āmalakī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 13. Tejohvā (tejovatī) | (St. Bk.) | 1 part |

1 The usual practice is that the powder is added to the butter and rubbed for some time in a plate with the palm. The warmth produced reduces the excess moisture in the butter.

Direction :

kavala dhāraṇa with water.

Important therapeutic use :

gala roga; danta roga; mukha roga.

11:4 GRHADHŪMĀDI LEPA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22; 36.)

गृहधूमो वचा कुष्ठं शताह्वा रजनीद्वयम् ।
प्रलेपः शूलनुद्धातरक्ते वातकफोत्तरे ॥ 36 ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, चिकित्सा स्थान, अध्याय 22; 36.)

1. Gr̥hadhūma		1 part
2. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Darūharidrā	(St.)	1 part

Direction :

to be mixed with water and applied on the affected parts.

Important therapeutic use :

vātarakta; śūla.

11:5 TUTTHĀDI LEPA

(Bhāratabhaiṣajyaratnākara,
Lepaprakaraṇa; 2509.)

तुत्थगैरिकलोधैलामनोह्वाऽऽलरसाञ्जनैः ।
हरेणु पुष्पकासीससौराष्ट्रीलवणोत्तमैः ॥
(भारत-भैषज्य-रत्नाकर, लेपप्रकरण; 2509)

1. Tuttha		1 part
2. Gairika		1 part
3. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
5. Manohvā (manahṣīlā)		1 part
6. Āla (haratāla)		1 part
7. Raśāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(St.Ext.)	1 part
8. Hareṇu (reṇukā)	(Sd.)	1 part
9. Puṣpa kāsīsa (kāsīsa)		1 part
10. Saurāṣṭrī		1 part
11. Lavaṇottama (saindhava lavaṇa)		1 part
12. Kṣaudra (madhu)		1 part

Direction :

to be mixed with honey and applied over affected parts.

Important therapeutic use :

upadamśaja vṛṇa; damśa vṛṇa.

11:6 DASĀNGA LEPA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Visarpādhikāra; 16.)

शिरिषयष्टीनतचन्दनैलामांसीहरिद्राद्वयकुष्ठवालैः ।
लेपो दशांगः सघृतः प्रयोज्यो विसर्पकुष्ठज्वरशोथहारी ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, विसर्पाधिकार; 16.)

1. Śirīṣa	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Nata (tagara)	(Rt./Rz.)	1 part
4. Candana (sveta candana)	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
5. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
6. Māmsī (jaṭā māmsī)	(Rz./Rt.)	1 part
7. Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	1 part
9. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Bala (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
11. Ghṛta (go ghṛta)		Q.S.

Important therapeutic use :

jvara; śoṭha; visarpa; kuṣṭha.

Note: 1. Fine powders of ingredients 1 to 10 are prepared and kept. This is mixed with ghee and applied when required.

2. In jvara, this is applied on the forehead to bring down temperature.

11:7 PATHYĀDI LEPA

(Yogaratanākara, Kuṣṭhādhikara, page 682.)

पथ्याकरञ्जसिद्धार्थनिशावल्गुजसैन्धवैः ।
विडंगसहितैः पिष्टैर्लेपमात्रेण कुष्ठजित् ॥
(योगरत्नाकर, कुष्ठचिकित्सा, पृष्ठ 682)

1. Pathyā (haritakī)	(P.)	1 part
2. Karanja	(Sd.)	1 part
3. Siddhārtha (sarṣapa)	(Sd.)	1 part
4. Nīsa (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Avalguja (bākucī)	(Sd.)	1 part
6. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
7. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Mūtra (go mutra)		Q.S.

Important therapeutic use :

kuṣṭha.

11:8 RĀSNĀDI CŪRṆA

(Synonym : Rāsnādi Lepa)

(Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 61)

रास्नाऽ मुक्कुरदेवदारु कटुका चेन्धाय चैचल्यवुम् ।
कोट्टं नल्लवयंबु गैरिकनिशायष्टी बला मुस्तयुम् ॥

व्योषं पूति सहस्रवेधि सजलं सौशीरकं फेनकम् ।
श्रीकण्ठागरुतिन्त्रिणीदलसिरासंचूर्णं सर्वसमम् ॥
(सहस्रयोग, चूर्णप्रकरण, 61)

1. Rāsna	(Lf./Rt.)	1 part
2. Amukkura (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
4. Kaṭukā	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Cenṛāya (kumārī)	(Lf.)	1 part
6. Ceṇcalya (sarja)	(Exd.)	1 part
7. Koṭṭam (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Vayambu (vacā)	(Rz.)	1 part
9. Gairika		1 part
10. Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Bālā	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
14. Sunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
15. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
16. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
17. Cirabilva	(St. Bk.)	1 part
18. Sahasravedhi		1 part
19. Jala (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
20. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
21. Phenaka (samudra phena)		1 part
22. Śrīkaṇṭha (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
23. Aguru (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
24. Tintrinī dala sirē (ciñcā)	(R.L.)	1 part

Direction :

The fine powder is mixed with castor oil and applied to the head. In pratiśyāya after oil bath, the powder is put on the centre of the head and gently rubbed.

Important therapeutic use :

pīnasa; śīroroga; pratiśyāya.

11:9 RASOTTAMĀDI LEPA CŪRṆA

(Vaidyaajīvanam, Viśāsa 4; 16.)

रस-द्विजीर द्विनिशा मरीच-सिन्दूर दैत्येन्द्र-मनः
शिलानाम् ।
चूर्णीकृतानां घृतभिश्चितानां त्रिभिः प्रलेपैरपयाति पामा ॥
(वैद्यजीवनम्, विलासन्पु; 16)

1. Rasa (pārada)		1 part
2. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part

3. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	1 part
6. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Sindūra		1 part
8. Daityendra (gandhaka)		1 part
9. Manaḥśīlā		1 part

Special method for preparation :

Kajjalī of rasa and gandhaka is made first. Fine powders of other drugs are added and mixed well in a khalva till the powder becomes dark.

Direction :

to be mixed with ghee or coconut oil and applied externally.

Important therapeutic use :

pāmā; kaṇḍū; vicarcikā.

11:10 ŚOTHAGHNA LEPA

(Synonym : Doṣaghna Lepa)¹

(Sārṅgadharasamhita,

Uttarakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11;3.)

पुनर्नवां दारु शुण्ठीं सिद्धार्थं शिगुमेव च ।
पिष्ट्वा चैवारनालेन प्रलेपः सर्वशोथजित् ॥3॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, उत्तरखण्ड, अध्याय 11; 3)

1. Rakta punarnavā	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
3. Sunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Siddhārtha (sarṣapa)	(Sd.)	1 part
5. Śīgru	(Sd.)	1 part
6. Āraṇāla (kāñjikā)		Q.S.

Important therapeutic use :

all varieties of śoṭha.

11:11 SARṢAPĀDI PRALEPA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Galagaṇḍādirogaḍhikāra; 7.)

सर्षपान् शिगुबीजानि शणबीजातसीयवान् ।
मूलकस्य च बीजानि तक्रेणाम्लेन पेययेत् ॥7॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, गलगण्डादिरोगाधिकार 7)

1. Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	1 part
2. Śīgru	(Sd.)	1 part
3. Śaṇa	(Sd.)	1 part
4. Atasī	(Sd.)	1 part
5. Yava	(Sd.)	1 part

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-------|--------|
| 6. Mūlaka | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 7. Amla takra (go dadhi) | | Q.S. |

Important therapeutic use :
granthī; gala gaṇḍa; gaṇḍa māḷa.

11:12 SINDŪRĀDI LEPA

(Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of
Indian Medicine, Madras., Page 110)

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------|
| 1. Sindūra | 96 g. |
| 2. Rasa sindūra (pārada) | 48 g. |
| 3. Rasa karpūra (pārada) | 48 g. |

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------|
| 4. Mṛddāra śṛṅga | 96 g. |
| 5. Madhūcciṣṭa | 1152 g. |
| 6. Nārikelataila (nārikela) (Kr.) | 4608 g. |

Special method of preparation :

Madhūcciṣṭa (No. 5) is melted in coconut oil (No.6) and seived through a cloth. When cooled and solidified, the powders of other drugs are added and mixed well.

Important therapeutic use :

vicarcikā; vipādikā; vraṇa, kaṇḍū, upadamśa vraṇa.

SECTION 12
VATĪ AND GUṬIKĀ

VAṬĪ AND GUṬIKĀ

Definition

Medicines prepared in the form of tablet or pills are known as Vaṭī and Guṭikā. These are made of one or more drugs of plant, animal or mineral origin.

Method of preparation

The drugs of plant origin are dried and made into fine powders, separately. The minerals are made into bhasma or sindūra, unless otherwise mentioned. In cases where pārādā and gandhaka are mentioned, kajjalī is made first and other drugs are added, one by one, according to the formula. These are put into a khalva and ground to a soft paste with the prescribed fluids. When more than one liquid is mentioned for grinding, they are used in succession. When the mass is properly ground and is in a condition to be made into pills, sugandha dravyas, like kastūrī, karpūra, which are included in the formula, are added and ground

again. The criterion to determine the final stage of the formulation before making pills is that it should not stick to the fingers when rolled. Pills may be dried in shade or in sun as specified in the texts. In cases where sugar or jaggery (guḍa) is mentioned, pāka of these should be made on mild fire and removed from the oven. The powders of the ingredients are added to the pāka and briskly mixed. When still warm, vaṭakas should be rolled and dried in shade.

Characteristics and Preservation

Pills made of plant drugs when kept in air tight containers can be used for two years. Pills containing minerals can be used for an indefinite period.

Pills and vaṭis should not lose their original colour, smell, taste and form. When sugar, salt or kṣāra is an ingredient, the pills should be kept away from moisture.

GROUP NO. 12 VAṬĪ-GUṬIKĀ

Formulation	References	
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. Page No. (Śloka)
1 2	3	4
1. Agnitunḍi Vati	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra	117- 118 181
2. Aṣṭākṣarī Guṭika	Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Guṭikāprakarṇa	71 181
3. Elādi Guṭikā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra	32-32½ 181
4. Kastūryādi Guṭikā (Vāyu Guṭikā)	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakarṇa	8 182
5. Kāṅkāyana Guṭikā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Gulmādhikāra	56-58½ 182
6. Khadirādi Gutikā (Mukharoga)	Carakasamhita, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 26	206-210½ 183

7. Khadirādi Guṭikā (Kāsa)	Yogarātnākara, Kāsacikitsā	353-354	184
8. Gandhaka Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādhikāra	143-144½	184
9. Gorocanādi Vaṭī	Vaidyayogarātnāvalī, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	77	184
10. Candraprabhā Vaṭī	Śārṅgadharasamhita, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7	40-44	185
11. Citrakādi Guṭikā	Carakasamhita, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 15	96 -96½	186
12. Cukkumtipallyādi Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	2	186
13. Dugdha Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śoṭharogādhikāra	152-152½	187
14. Dhānvantara Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	56	187
15. Prabhākara Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdrogādhikāra	66	187
16. Prāṇaḍa Guṭikā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra	59-61	188
17. Plīhāri Vaṭikā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra	59	188
18. Bilvādi Guṭikā	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 30	84	188
19. Marma Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	53	188
20. Maricādi Vaṭī	Śārṅgadharasamhita, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 7	13-14½	189
21. Mānasamitra Vaṭaka	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	68	189
22. Mukkāmmukkaṭuvādi Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	7	191
23. Mṛtasañjīvanī Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	66	191
24. Yakṛtsūla vināśinī Vaṭikā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra	62-63	192
25. Rajahpravartinī Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	233	192
26. Lavaṅgādi Vaṭī	Vaidyajīvanam, Kāsaśvāsacikitsā,	7	192
27. Laśunādi Vaṭī	Vaidyajīvanam, Kṣayarogādhikāra,	13	192
28. Śivā Gutikā (Laghu)	Yogarātnākara. Rājyakṣmādhikāra	1-4 & 6	193
29. Śukramātrka Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra	95-96½	193
30. Śūlaharaṇa Yoga	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Śūlarogacikitsā	61-61½	194
31. Śūlavajrinī Vaṭikā	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Śūlarogacikitsā	46-47½	194
32. Śaṅkha Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādhikāra	182-182½	194
33. Saubhāgya Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	474	195

34. Sūraṇa Vāṭaka	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Vāṭikākālpaprakaraṇa, Adhyāya 7	28-31	195
35. Sañjīvanī Vāṭī	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Vāṭikākālpaprakaraṇa, Adhyāya 7	18-19	195

12 :1 AGNITUṆḌIVATĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra;
117-118.)

शुद्धसूतं विषं गन्धमजमोदा फलत्रयम् ।
स्वर्जिष्कारं यवक्षारं वह्निसैन्धवजीरकम् ॥ 1 7 ॥
सौवर्चलं विडंगानि सामुद्रं टंकणं समम्
विषमुष्टिः सर्वतुल्यं जम्बीराम्लेन मर्दयेत् ॥
मरिचाभां वटीं खादेदग्निमान्द्यप्रशान्तये ॥ 1 8 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अग्निमांद्यादिरोगाधिकार;
117-118.)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------|
| 1. Sūta (parada) - śuddha | 1 part |
| 2. Viṣa (Rt. Tr.) | 1 part |
| (vatsanābha) - śuddha | |
| 3. Gandha (gandhaka) - śuddha | 1 part |
| 4. Ajamodā (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 5. Haritakī (P.) | 1 part |
| 6. Bībhītaka (P.) | 1 part |
| 7. Āmalakī (P.) | 1 part |
| 8. Svarji kṣāra | 1 part |
| 9. Yava kṣāra (yava) (Pl.) | 1 part |
| 10. Vahni (citraka) (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 11. Saindhava lavaṇa | 1 part |
| 12. Jiraka (śveta jiraka) (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 13. Sauvarcala lavaṇa | 1 part |
| 14. Viḍaṅga (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 15. Sāmudra lavaṇa | 1 part |
| 16. Ṭaṅkaṇa - śuddha | 1 part |
| 17. Viṣamuṣṭī - śuddha (Sd.) | 16 part |
| 18. Jambīrāmla (jambīra) (Fr.) | Q.S. |
| (for madana) | |

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

lime juice, warm water

Important therapeutic use :

angimāndya; āmajvara.

12:2 AṢṬĀKṢARĪ GUṬIKĀ

(Vaidyayogarātnāvalī, Guṭikāprakaraṇa; 71.)

नागफेन हिमद्वन्द्वं जाती हिङ्गुल मागधीः ।
रामठातिविषायुक्ताः समभागा विचूर्णितः ॥

बिल्व जीरक दुस्पर्श मुस्ता दीप्यक धान्यकैः ।
सिद्धे कषाये जम्बीर स्वरसे च विमर्दयेत् ।
कुर्याच्च गुटिकाः पश्चात् गुञ्जायास्सम्मिताः फलैः ।
अष्टाक्षरीयं गुटिका ग्रहणीरोगिणां हिता ।
(वैद्ययोगरत्नावली, गुटिकाप्रकरण; 71.)

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Nāgaphena (Fr. Exd.) | 1 part |
| (ahiphena) - śuddha | |
| 2. Śveta candana (Ht. Wd.) | 1 part |
| 3. Rakta candana (Ht. Wd.) | 1 part |
| 4. Jātī (jātīphala) (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 5. Hingula | 1 part |
| 6. Māgadhī (pippalī) (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 7. Rāmaṭha (hingula) (Exd.) | 1 part |
| 8. Ativīṣā (Rt. Tr.) | 1 part |
| 9. Bilva (Fr.) | Q.S. |
| (for bhāvanā) | |
| 10. Jiraka kaṣāya (Fr.) | Q.S. |
| (śveta jiraka) (for bhāvanā) | |
| 11. Dusparśa kaṣāya (Pl.) | Q.S. |
| (kaṇṭakārī) (for bhāvanā) | |
| 12. Mustā kaṣāya (mustā) (Rz.) | Q.S. |
| (for bhāvanā) | |
| 13. Dīpyaka kaṣāya (Fr.) | Q.S. |
| (ajamodā) (for bhāvana) | |
| 14. Dhānyaka (Fr.) | Q.S. |
| (for bhāvanā) | |
| 15. Jambīra śvarasa (Fr.) | Q.S. |
| (jambīra) (for bhāvanā) | |

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna:

water

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī; atisāra; pravāhikā; śūla; ānāha.

12:3 ELĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra; 32-33.)

एलापत्र त्वचोऽर्द्धाक्षाः पिप्पल्यर्द्धपलं तथा ।
सितामधूकखर्जूरमृद्धीकाश्च पलोन्मिताः ॥ 3 2 ॥
सच्चूर्ण्य मधुना युक्ता गुटिकाः कारयेद्भिषक् ।
तोलकाद्धा ततश्चैकां भक्षयेच्च दिने दिने ॥ 3 3 ॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, रक्तपित्ताधिकार; 32, 33.)

1. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	6 g.
2. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	6 g.
3. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
5. Sitā		48 g.
6. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
7. Kharjūra	(P.)	48 g.
8. Mṛdvīkā (drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	48 g.
9. Madhu		48 g.

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic use :

chardi; hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; bhrama; mūrccā;
rakta pitta; rakta niṣṭhivana; jvara; mada; tṛṣṇā;
arucī; pārśva sūla; śoṣa; plīharoga; āmavāta;
svarabheda; kṣata kṣaya; śukra kṣaya.

12:4 KASTŪRYĀDI (VĀYU) GUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa; 8.)

कस्तूरीकिरियात्तरत्त पुलुकुं कान्तेन्दुजातीफलं ।
क्षारौ च त्रिफलात्रिजातहिरवी द्वौ जीरकौ दीप्यकम् ।
अग्रग्राहिशताह्वयष्टी करयांपूकावितोयंरसम् ।
पारंकीपशुपाशिचन्दनवचाचीनोषणत्र्यूषणम् ॥
पौन्कारांजनवज्रनागमनयोलाशालियुंचालियम् ।
चेर्तोष्यं सलिलेथवा पयसि वा भृंगस्य पिष्ट्वा कृता ॥
संशुष्का निर्लिप्तसमीरगुलिका कुन्निप्रमाणं शृते ।
(सहस्रयोग, गुटिकाप्रकरण; 8.)

1. Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		1 part
2. Kiriyāt (kirāta tikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
3. Aratta (rāsnā)	(Rt./Lf.)	1 part
4. Puṣu (gandha mānjāra vīrya)		1 part
5. Kānta bhasma (lauha)		1 part
6. Indu (karpūra)	(Sub. Ext.)	1 part
7. Jātī phala	(Sd.)	1 part
8. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
9. Sarjikā kṣāra		1 part
10. Haritakī	(P.)	1 part
11. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
12. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
13. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
14. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	1 part
15. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
16. Hiravī	(Pl.)	1 part

17. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
18. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
19. Dīpyaka (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	1 part
20. Agragrāhi (ākāra karabha)	(Rt.)	1 part
21. Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	1 part
22. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	1 part
23. Karayāmpu (lavaṅga)	(Fl. Bd.)	1 part
24. Kāvī (gairika)		1 part
25. Toyam (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
26. Rasa (rasa sindūra)		1 part
27. Pārāṅkī	(R.)	1 part
28. Paśupāśi	(Ar.)	1 part
29. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
30. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
31. Cīnoṣaṇa (kankola)	(Fr.)	1 part
32. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
33. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
34. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
35. Ponkāra (taṅkaṇa) - śuddha		1 part
36. Añjana - śuddha		1 part
37. Vajranāga (vatsanābha) - śuddha	(Rz.)	1 part
38. Manayola (manahśilā)		1 part
39. Āśālī (cakramarda)	(Sd.)	1 part
40. Cālīya (hiṅgula)		1 part
41. Salila (jala) or Payas (go dugdha) or Bhṛṅgarāja svarasa (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

jīraka kvātha

Important therapeutic use :

vāta vaiguṇya; vāta kapha jvara; śvāsa.

12:5 KĀNKĀYANA GUṬIKĀ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Gulmādhikāra; 56-58½.)

शटी पुष्करमूलञ्च दन्ती चित्रकमाढकीम् ।	
शृंगवेरं वचाञ्चैव पलिकानि समाहरेत् ॥ 56 ॥	
त्रिवृतायाः पलञ्चैकं कुर्यात् त्रीणि च हिङ्गुनः ।	
यवक्षारंले द्वे तु द्वे पले चाम्लवेतसात् ॥ 57 ॥	
यमान्यजाजी मरिचं धान्यकञ्चेति कार्षिकम् ।	
उपकुञ्च्यजमोदाभ्यां तथा चाष्टमिकामपि ॥ 58 ॥	

मातुलुंगरसे चैता गुटिकाः कारयेद्भिषक् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, गुल्माधिकार; 56-58½.)

1. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	48 g.
2. Puṣkara mūla (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	48 g.
3. Dantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
4. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
5. Āḍhakī	(Rt.)	48 g.
6. Śṛṅgavera (ārdraka)	(Rz.)	48 g.
7. Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.
8. Trivṛtā (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	48 g.
9. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	144g.
10. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	96 g.
11. Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	96 g.
12. Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
13. Ajāī (sveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
14. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
15. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
16. Upakuñcī	(Fr.)	24 g.
(upakuncikā)		
17. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	24 g.
18. Mātuluṅga rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. for
(mātulunga)		mardana

Dosage

2 g.

Anupāna:

ghee, milk, water, madya, cow's urine, triphalā
kāṣāya

Important therapeutic use :

gulma; kṛmi; arśa; rakta pitta; hṛdroga.

12:6 KHADIRĀDI GUṬIKĀ (MUKHAROGA)

(Carakasamhitā, Cikitsāsthāna,
Adhyāya 26; 206-210½.)

तुलां खदिरसारस्य द्विगुणामरिमेदसः	।
प्रक्षाल्य जर्जरकृत्य चतुर्द्रोणेऽम्भसः पचेत्	1206 ॥
द्रोणशेषं कषायं तं पूत्वा भूयः पचेच्छनैः	।
ततस्तस्मिन्धनीभूते चूर्णीकृत्याक्षभागिकम्	॥
चन्दनं पद्मकोशीरं मंजिष्ठा धातकी घनम्	।
प्रपौण्डरीकं यष्ट्याह्वत्वेगलापत्रकेशरम्	॥208 ॥
लाक्षां रसाञ्जनं मांसी त्रिफलालोधवालकम्	।
रजन्यो फलिनीमेलोऽसंगां कट्फलं वचाम्	॥
यवासागुरुपतंगं गैरिकाञ्जनमावपेत्	।
लवंगं नखककलजतिकोशान्पलोन्मितान्	॥210 ॥
कर्पूरकुडवं चापि क्षिपेच्छीतेऽवतारिते	।

(चरकसंहिता, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 26;
206-210½.)

1. Khadira sāra (khadira)	(Ht. Wd.)	4.800kg.
2. Arimeda (viṭkhadira)	(St. Bk.)	9.600 kg.
3. Water for decoction		49.1521.
reduced to		12.288 1.
4. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
5. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
6. Uśīra	(Rt.)	12 g.
7. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
8. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	12 g.
9. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
10. Prapaṇḍarīka	(Pl.)	12 g.
11. Yaṣṭyāhva(yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
12. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
13. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
14. Padma (kamala)	(Fl.)	12 g.
15. keśara (nāga keśara)	(Stmn.)	12 g.
16. Lākṣā	(Gl.)	12 g.
17. Rasāñjana(dāruharidrā)	(St. Ext.)	12 g.
18. Māmsī (jaṭa māmsī)	(Rz./Rt.)	12 g.
19. Haritakī	(P.)	12 g.
20. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
21. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
22. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
23. Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	12 g.
24. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
25. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
26. Phalinī (priyaṅgu)	(Fl.)	12 g.
27. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
28. Samaṅgā (lajjālu)	(Pl.)	12 g.
29. Kaṭphala	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
30. Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
31. Yavāsā (yavāsaka)	(Pl.)	12 g.
32. Agarū	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
33. Pattaṅga	(Rt.)	12 g.
34. Gairika		12 g.
35. Anjana (srotāñjana)		12 g.
36. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	48 g.
37. Nakha (vyāghranakha)(Fr.)		48 g.
38. Kakkola (kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	48 g.
39. Jātikośa (jāṭiphala)	(Ar.)	48 g.
40. Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.)	192 g.

Dosage :

2 g.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic use :

mukha daurgandhya; mukha pāka; danta roga;
dantasauṣīrya; danta kṛmi; gala roga; aruci;
caladanta; mukhajāḍya; āśya roga.

12:7 KHADIRĀDI GUṬIKĀ (KĀSA)

(Yogarātnākara, kāsacikitsā; Page 353-354.)

खादिरं पौष्करं शृंगी कटफलं द्विजयष्टिका	1
हरीतकी लवंगं च व्योषं चातिविषं तथा	11
कारवी यासममृता बृहतीद्वयमक्षकम्	1
पृथक्कर्षद्वयं ग्राह्यं सूक्ष्मचूर्णं तु कारयेत्	12
सर्वैः समं खादिरं च मेलयित्वा विभाजयेत्	1
दाडिमत्वक्तथा क्षुद्राखदिराम्भोभिरार्द्रकैः	13
बबूलत्वग्दल क्वाथैराटरुषजलैस्तथा	1
सप्तधा भावयेद् बद्ध्वा गुटिका खादिरी मता	14
(योगरत्नाकर, कासचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 353-354.)	

1. Khādira (khadira)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
2. Pauṣkara (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	24 g.
3. Śṛṅgī (karkaṭa śṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	24 g.
4. Kaṭphala	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
5. Dviṇa yaṣṭikā (bhārṅgī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
6. Harītakī	(P.)	24 g.
7. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	24 g.
8. Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
9. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
10. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
11. Ativiṣā	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
12. Kāravī (kṛṣṇa jīraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
13. Yāsa (yavāsaka)	(Pl.)	24 g.
14. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	24 g.
15. Brhatī	(Pl.)	24 g.
16. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	24 g.
17. Akṣaka (bibhītaka)	(P.)	24 g.
18. Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	360 g.
19. Dāḍima-tvak kvātha	(Fr.R.)	
20. Kṣudrā kvātha (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	
21. Khādira kvātha (khadira)	(Ht. Wd.)	
22. Ārdraka rasa (ārdraka)	(Rz.)	
23. Babbūla-tvak kvātha	(St Bk.)	
24. Babbūla-patra kvātha	(Lf.)	
25. Ātarūṣajala (vāsā)	(Lf.)	
(drugs 19-25 Q.S. for bhāvana)		

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; śvāsa.

12:8 GANDHAKA VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyarantanāvalī, Agnimāndyadhikāra;

143-144½.)

रसादर्थं गन्धकं शुद्धं शुण्ठीचूर्णं च तत्समम्	1
लवंगं मरिचं चापि प्रत्येकं तु पलं भवेत्	11 4 3
सैन्धवं त्रिपलं ग्राह्यं त्रिपलं च सुवर्चलम्	1
चणकाम्लं पलद्वन्द्वं क्षारं मूलकजं तथा	11 4 4
मर्दयेन्निम्बुकद्रावैर्यामान् सप्त खरांशुभिः	1
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अग्निमान्द्यादिरोगाधिकार;	
143-144½.)	

1. Rasa (pārada) - śuddha	24 g.
2. Gandhaka - śuddha	48 g.
3. Śunṭhī (Rz.)	48 g.
4. Lavaṅga (Fl. Bd.)	48 g.
5. Marica (Fr.)	48 g.
6. Saindhava lavaṇa	144 g.
7. Suvarcala (sauvacala lavaṇa)	144 g.
8. Caṇakāmla (canaka) (Lf.)	96 g.
9. Mūlaka kṣāra (Pl.)	96 g.
(mūlaka)	
10. Nimbuka drāva (nimbū) (Fr.) Q.S. for mardana	

Dosage

2 g.

Anupāna

lemon juice, warm water.

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; ajīrṇa.

12:9 GOROCANĀDI VAṬĪ

(Vaidyayogarātnāvalī, Guṭikāprakaraṇa; 77.)

गोरोचनं कलंकोम्बुं रुद्राक्षं चन्दनं वचा	1
अक्लारि च सरामच्चमब्जं पुलुकु नागवुम्	1
पंचशृंगं किरीयात्तं पोत्रुं पविकमंजनम्	1
कर्पूरं जीरकं तुम्बा कार्पासास्थि मयूरवुम्	1
लशुनं पूतिगंधं च त्रिकुट मुंजमूलवुम्	1
करलेकं च पाठा च शंखपुष्पं च नीलिनी	1
मुक्का जातीकपोंगरं मायक्क शुतपुष्पयुम्	1

अजाजी आर्यमन्तगा करुञ्जीरकमम्बुकम् ।
ओक्कवकटिटवक्केणमार्द्रकं कुत्तिनीरतिल् ।
(वैद्ययोगरत्नावली, गुटिकाप्रकरण; 77.)

1. Gorocana	1 part
2. Kalan̄kombu (mṛgaśṛṅga)	1 part
3. Rudrākṣa (Sd.)	1 part
4. Candana (sveta candana) (Ht. Wd.)	1 part
5. Vacā (Rz.)	1 part
6. Aklāri (Fr. P.)	1 part
7. Rāmacca (uśīra) (Rt.)	1 part
8. Abja (kamala) (Fl.)	1 part
9. Puzuku (gandha mārjāra vīrya)	1 part
10. Nāga - bhasma	1 part
11. Kṛṣṇa mṛga śṛṅga ¹	1 part
12. Gośṛṅga	1 part
13. Varāha śṛṅga (varāha danta)	1 part
14. Ajāśṛṅga	1 part
15. Māhiṣaśṛṅga	1 part
16. Kīryāt (kirātatikta) (Pl.)	1 part
17. Ponnu (svaraṇa) - bhasma	1 part
18. Paviza (pravāla) - bhasma	1 part
19. Anjana (srotānjana)	1 part
20. Karpūra (Sub. Ext.)	1 part
21. Jiraka (śveta jāraka) (Fr.)	1 part
22. Tumbā (droṇapuṣpī) (Pl.)	1 part
23. Kārpāsāsthi (kārpāsa) (Sd.)	1 part
24. Mayūra (apāmārgabija) (Sd.)	1 part
25. Laśuna (Bl.)	1 part
26. Pūtigandhā (cirabilva) (Ht. Wd.)	1 part
27. Śunthī (Rz.)	1 part
28. Marica (Fr.)	1 part
29. Pippalī (Fr.)	1 part
30. Munña (agnimantha) (Rt./St.Bk.)	1 part
31. Karaleka (īśvarī) (Rt.)	1 part
32. Pāṭhā (Pl.)	1 part
33. Śaṅkhapuṣpa (śaṅkhapuṣpī) (Pl.)	1 part
34. Nilinī (nīlī) (Pl.)	1 part
35. Haritakī (P.)	1 part
36. Bibhītaka (P.)	1 part
37. Āmalakī (P.)	1 part
38. Jātika (jatīphala) (Sd.)	1 part
39. Pomgarā (ṭankaṇa)-śuddha	1 part
40. Māyākka (māyākku) (Gl.)	1 part

41. Śatapuṣpā (śatāhvā) (Fr.)	1 part
42. Ajājī (śveta jiraka) (Fr.)	1 part
43. Aryamuttaṅga (mustā) (Rz.)	1 part
44. Kariṇjiraka (kṛṣṇa jiraka) (Fr.)	1 part
45. Ambaka (ambara)	1 part
46. Ādraka nīra (ādraka) (Rz.) Q.S.	for bhāvanā

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

surasā patra svarasa, nāgavallī dala svarasa, ādraka svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

jvara; śvasanaka jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; kaṇṭha roga; sannipāta jvara; kāsa; smṛtināśa; śravaṇa lopa; drṣṭi lopa; sangyānāśa.

12 :10 CANDRAPRABHĀ VATĪ

(Śarṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7; 40-44.)

चन्द्रप्रभा वचा मुस्तं भूनिम्बामृतदारुकम् ।
हरिद्राऽतिविषा दार्वी पिप्पली मूलचित्रकौ ॥40॥
धान्यकं त्रिफला चव्यं विडङ्ग. गजपिप्पली ।
व्योषं माक्षिकधातुश्च द्वौ क्षारौ लवणत्रयम् ॥41॥
एतानि शाणमात्राणि प्रत्येकं कारयेद्बुधः ।
त्रिवृदन्ती पत्रकं च त्वगेला वंशरोचना ॥42॥
प्रत्येकं कर्षमात्रं च कुर्यादेतानि बुद्धिमान् ।
द्विकर्ष हतलोहं स्याच्चतुष्कर्षा सिता भवेत् ॥43॥
शिलाजत्वष्टकर्षं स्यादष्टौ कर्षास्तु गुग्गुलोः ।
एभिरेकत्र संक्षुण्णैः कर्तव्या गुटिका शुभा ॥44॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 7; 40-44.)

1. Candraprabhā (karpūra) (Sub. Ext.)	3 g.
2. Vacā (Rz.)	3 g.
3. Mustā (Rz.)	3 g.
4. Bhūnimba (kirātatikta) (Pl.)	3 g.
5. Amṛtā (guḍūcī) (St.)	3 g.
6. Dāruka (devadāru) (Ht. Wd.)	3 g.
7. Haridrā (Rz.)	3 g.
8. Ativiṣā (Rt. Tr.)	3 g.
9. Dārvī (dāruharidrā) (St.)	3 g.
10. Pippalīmūla (pippalī) (Rt.)	3 g.
11. Citraka (Rt.)	3 g.
12. Dhānyaka (Fr.)	3 g.
13. Haritakī (P.)	3 g.

¹ Śṛṅgas are made into a paste, dried and then the powders are added.

14. Bibhītaka	(P.)	3 g.
15. Āmalakī	(P.)	3 g.
16. Cavya	(St.)	3 g.
17. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	3 g.
18. Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
19. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	3 g.
20. Marica	(Fr.)	3 g.
21. Pippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
22. Mākṣika dhātu bhasma (mākṣika)		3 g.
23. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	3 g.
24. Sarji kṣāra (svarjī kṣāra)		3 g.
25. Saindhava lavaṇa		3 g.
26. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		3 g.
27. Viḍa lavaṇa		3 g.
28. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	12 g.
29. Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
30. Patraka (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
31. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
32. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
33. Vamśarocanā (vamśa)	(S.C.)	12 g.
34. Haṭa loha (lauha) bhasma		24 g.
35. Sitā		48 g.
36. Śilājatu		96 g.
37. Guggulu	(Exd.)	96 g.

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

water, milk, gingily powder

Important therapeutic use :

vibandha; ānāha; śūla; granthī; pāṇḍu; kāmālā;
mūtra kṛcchra; prameha; aśmarī; arśa; arbuda;
mūtrāghāta; ānta vrddhi; kaṭī śūla; kuṣṭha;
kaṇḍū; plīhodara; bhagandara; dantaroga;
netraroga; aruci; mandāgnī; strīroga; artava
ruja; śukradoṣa; daurbalya.

12:11 CITRAKĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Carakasamhitā, Cikisāsthāna,
Adhyāya 15, 96-96½.)

चित्रकं पिप्पलीमूलं द्वौ क्षारौ लवणानि च ।
व्योषं हिंजवजमोदां च चव्यं चैकत्र चूर्णयेत् ॥ १५ ॥
गुडिका मातुलुंगस्य दाडिमस्य रसेन वा
(चरकसंहिता, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 15;
96-96½.)

1. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 part

3. Yava kṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Sarji kṣāra (svarjī kṣāra)		1 part
5. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
6. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
7. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
8. Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
9. Audbhida lavaṇa		1 part
10. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
14. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
16. Mātuluṅga rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S.
or		for mardana
Dāḍīma rasa	(Fr.)	

Dosage :

½ g.

Anupāna :

warm water, butter milk

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; āmadoṣa; grahaṇī.

12:12 CUKKUMTIPPALYĀDIGUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 2.)

चुककं तिप्पलिचेन्निनायक् कलंकोम्बुं वचा जीरकम् ।
रुद्राक्षं किरियात्तु चेञ्चल्यवुप् पाषाण जीर्णोषणम् ॥
कर्पूरं पुडुकं मनोह्वतुरिशं स्तन्ये उलिच्चो रसे ।
पिष्ट्वाजाजिरसे च पिण्ड्यपहरेत् द्राक् सन्निपातज्वरम् ॥
(सहस्रयोग, गुटिकाप्रकरण, 2.)

1. Cukku (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Tippalī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Cennināyaka (kumārī)	(Lf.)	1 part
4. Kalāṅkombu (mrga śṛṅga)		1 part
5. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Jiraka (śveta jiraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Rudrākṣa	(Sd.)	1 part
8. Kiriyaṭa (kirāta tikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
9. Ceñcalya (sarja)	(Exd.)	1 part
10. Pāṣāṇa (malla)		1 part
11. Jirṇoṣṇā (marica)	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Karpūra	(Sub.Ext.)	1 part
13. Puṇḍuku (gandha mārjāra vīrya)		1 part
14. Manohva (manahśilā)-śuddha		1 part
15. Turiś (tuttha)-śuddha		1 part
16. Stanya		Q.S.

17. Uṣiṇīja rasa (Pl.) Q.S.
(kākatiktā)
18. Ajāji (śveta jīraka) (Fr.) Q.S.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, warm water, guḍūcī svarasa

Important therapeutic use :

sannipāta jvara.

12:13 DUGDHA VAṬI(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śoṭharogādhikāra;
152-152½.)

अमृतं धूर्तबीजञ्च हिङ्गुलञ्च समं समम् ।
धूर्तपत्ररसेनैव मर्दयेद्याममात्रकम् ॥ 152 ॥
मुद्गोपमां वर्ती कृत्वा दुग्धेन सह पाययेत् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शोथरोगाधिकार;
152-152½.)

1. Amṛtā (vatsa nābha) (Rt. Tr.) 1 part
2. Dhurta bīja (Sd.) 1 part
(dhattūra)-śuddha
3. Hiṅgula-śuddha 1 part
4. Dhūrta patra rasa (Lf.) Q.S. for
(dhattūra) mardana

Dosage :

60 mg.

Anupāna :

milk

Important therapeutic use :

udara; pāṇḍu; kāmālā; śoṭha roga.

12:14 DHĀNVANTARA GUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 56.)

ऐला विश्वाभया जाती बृहत्पार्य जीरकम् ।
चीनोषणं च भूनिम्बं रुद्राक्षं सुरदारु च ॥
कर्पूर करिगूथाभ्यां समं च मृगरेतसः ।
निषिष्य जीरक क्वाथे हिमाम्भसि च कल्पयेत् ॥
गुटिका सम्मिता माषेः कषाये साधिते पुनः ।
पनसच्छद भूनिम्बजीरकैः साधु योजिता ॥
(सहस्रयोग, गुटिकाप्रकरण; 56)

1. Elā (sūkṣmailā) (Sd.) 1 part
2. Viśvā (śuṇṭhī) (Rz.) 1 part
3. Abhayā (harītakī) (P.) 1 part
4. Jātī (jātīphala) (Sd.) 1 part
5. Bṛhatī (Pl.) 1 part
6. Ārya (candrikā) (Sd.) 1 part

7. Jīraka (śvetajīraka) (Fr.) 1 part
8. Cīnoṣaṇa (kaṅkola) (Sd.) 1 part
9. Bhūnimba (kirātātiktā) (Pl.) 1 part
10. Rudrākṣa (Sd.) 1 part
11. Suradāru (devadāru) (Ht. Wd.) 1 part
12. Karpūra (Sub Ext.) 1 part
13. Karigūtha 1 part
14. Mṛgaretasa 1 part
15. Jīraka kvātha (Fr.) Q.S. (for
(śveta jīraka) bhāvanā)
16. Himāmbhasa (Fl.) Q.S. (for
(śatapatrikā) bhāvanā)

Special method of preparation

Ingredients 1 to 11 are ground well in jiraka kvātha. When it is ready for making pills, ingredients 12 and 13 are added along with sufficient quantity of rose water (ingredient 16) till it is ready to make pills.

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna :

decoction of panasa patra, bhūnimba, jiraka

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; śvāsa; ḥdroga; yakṣmā; hikkā; chardi; kaphapraseka.

12:15 PRABHĀKARA VAṬI

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Ḥdrogādhikāra; 66.)

माक्षिकं लोहमभ्रञ्च तुगाक्षीरी शिलाजतु ।
क्षिप्त्वा खल्लोदरे पश्चात् भावयेत् पार्थवारिणा ॥ 66 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, हृद्रोगाधिकार; 66)

1. Mākṣika (svarṇa mākṣika)-bhasma 1 part
2. Lauha-bhasma 1 part
3. Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma 1 part
4. Tugākṣīrī (vaṁśa) (S.C.) 1 part
5. Śilājatu-śuddha 1 part
6. Pārtha vārī (St. Bk.) Q.S.
(arjuna) (for bhāvanā)

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

water, arjuna kvātha, milk

Important therapeutic use :

ḥdroga.

12:16 PRĀṆADĀ GUṬIKĀ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra; 59-61.)

त्रिपलं शृंगवेरस्य चतुर्थं मरिचस्य च	1
पिप्पल्याः कुडवार्धञ्च चव्यञ्च पलमेव च	1159
तालीशपत्रस्य पलं पलाद्धं केशरस्य च	1
द्वे पले पिप्पली मूलादद्धं कर्षञ्च पत्रकात्	1160
सूक्ष्मैला कर्षमेकञ्च कर्षं त्वगमृणालयोः	1
गुडात्पलानि त्रिंशच्च चूर्णमेकत्र कारयेत्	1161
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अर्शोरोगाधिकार; 59-61.)	

1. Śṛṅgavera (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	144 g.
2. Marica	(Fr.)	192 g.
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
4. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
5. Tālīśapatra (talīśa)	(Lf.)	48 g.
6. Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Stmn.)	24 g.
7. Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
8. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	6 g.
9. Sūkṣmailā	(Sd.)	12 g.
10. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
11. Mṛṇāla (kamala)	(St./Rt.)	12 g.
12. Guḍa		1.440 kg.

Dosage :

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna :

honey, water, madya, māmsarasa, yūṣa

Important therapeutic use :

sahaja arśoroga; mūtrakṛcchra; vātaroga; viṣamajvara; mandāgni; pāṇdu; gulma; kṛmijahṛdroga; śvāsa; kāsa; raktārśa; pānātyaya; śula; galagraha; vitbandha; amlapitta; gudaroga.

12:17 PLĪHĀRI VAṬIKA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra, 59.)

सहासाराभ्रकासीसलशुनानि समानि च	1
द्रोणपुष्पीरसेनैव मर्दयेत्प्रहरत्रयम्	1159
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीहायकृद्रोगाधिकार; 59.)	

1. Sahāsāra (kumārī)	(Lf.)	1 part
2. Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma		1 part
3. Kāsisa-śuddha		1 part
4. Laśuna	(Bl.)	1 part
5. Droṇapuṣpī-svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

water

Important therapeutic use :

plihā-yakṛdroga; gulma; agnimāndya; śotha; kāsa; śvāsa; tṛṣṇā; kampa; dāha; chardi; bhrama.

12:18 BILVĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttaraśthāna, 36;84.)

बिल्वस्य मूलं सुरसस्य पुष्पं	1
फलं करञ्जस्य नतं सुराह्वम्	1
फलत्रिकं व्योषनिशाद्वयं च	1
बस्तस्य मूत्रेण सुसूक्ष्मपिष्टम्	1184
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, अध्याय 36; 84.)	

1. Bilva	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Surasa (tulasī)-puṣpa	(Fl.)	1 part
3. Karañja	(Sd.)	1 part
4. Nata (tagara)	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Surāhvā (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
6. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
7. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
8. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
9. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
10. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
11. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
13. Dārūniśā	(St.)	1 part
(dārūharidrā)		

14. Basta mūtra Q.S. (for mardana)

Directions for use :

used for añjana, nasya and lepa

Important therapeutic use :

lūta-vṛścika-sarpaviṣa; viṣūcikā; ajīrṇa; garadoṣa; jvara; bhūta bādha.

12:19 MARMA GUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 53.)

विदारिजीवन्तिवरी समुस्तावाराहिकूवाकूरुविकिलङ्गुम् ।	
नेल्लिककनन्नारिगुलूचिदूर्वा प्रत्येकमूलकुडवांशभागान् ॥	
यष्टी चन्दनवुं नल्लरक्तचन्दमेन्निव	1
अरच्चुचाणमेल् मूनुवेव्वेर नालिकोल्लुग	11
सहस्रवेधिकन्नारं कन्मदं पालुनिर्वशि	1
गरुडप्पच्चयुं कूट्टिपलार्धङ्गलितंचुमे	11
ओक्के कूट्टियरप्पानाप् कषायंवक्कमौषधम्	1
तलनीलि कोलुप्पा च पोन्नाङ्गणि च मूर्ववेर	11
नाल्पागराणां मुकुलं तोट्टाम्बालञ्जेरिञ्जिलुम्	1
इरुवेलि सरामच्चं पलमीरण्डुकोल्लुग	11

द्वादशप्रस्थ वेल्लतिल कषायं वच्चरक्युक
नाल्पामरत्वक् पाच्चोद्विआरपुल्लानिपेडु तोल
करिकारयुडे तोलुं निशात्वक् पूर्ववत् पचेत्
कल्लूरवजियदिन्वेरुं पलमेदुल कूडक
षोडशप्रस्थवेल्लतिल कषायं वच्चरक्युक
मून्नामतेयरप्पिन्नु मुद्गमांषडलेलुमु
कूट्टिपचिच्चुकूट्टेणं सर्वमर्म विकारजित्
(सहस्रयोग, गुटिकाप्रकरण, 53.)

1. Vidārikanda	(Rt. Tr.)	192 g.
2. Jivantī	(Rt.)	192 g.
3. Varī (śatāvārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	192 g.
4. Mustā	(Rz.)	192 g.
5. Varāhi (vārāhī kanda)	(Rz.)	192 g.
6. Kūvā ūral (tavākṣīrī)	(Rz.)	192 g.
7. Kuruvikkīzaṅgu	(Rz.)	192 g.
8. Nellikai (āmalakī)	(P.)	192 g.
9. Nannāri (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	192 g.
10. Guḍūcī	(St.)	192 g.
11. Dūrvā	(Pl.)	192 g.
12. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	192 g.
13. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	192 g.
14. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	192 g.
15. Sahasravedhi		24 g.
16. Kannāra (kumārī)	(Lf.)	24 g.
17. Kanmada (silājatu)-śuddha		24 g.
18. Pālunirvaśī		24 g.
19. Garuḍappacca		24 g.
20. Talanīli (prasāriṇī)	(Pl.)	96 g.
21. Koṣuppa (loṇikā)	(Pl.)	96 g.
22. Ponnāṅgāṇī (matsyākṣī)	(Pl.)	96 g.
23. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	96 g.
24. Nyagrodha	(Fl.)	96 g.
25. Udumbara	(Fl.)	96 g.
26. Aśvattha	(Fl.)	96 g.
27. Plakṣa	(Fl.)	96 g.
28. Teṭṭāmbāral (kataka)	(Sd.)	96 g.
29. Nēriṇṇīl (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	96 g.
30. Iruveli (hrībera)	(Rt.)	96 g.
31. Rāmacca (uśīra)	(Rt.)	96 g.
32. Water for decoction		9.216 l.
reduced to		2.304 l.
33. Nyagrodha	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
34. Udumbara	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
35. Aśvattha	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
36. Plakṣa	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
37. Pāccoṭṭi (lodhra)	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
38. Nārā (jambūbheda)	(St. Bk.)	96 g.

39. Pullāni	(Pl.)	96 g.
40. Peṇu (kaṭabhī)	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
41. Karīṅkāra (karamarda)	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
42. Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	96 g.
43. Kallūrvañci	(Rt.)	384 g.
(pāṣāṇabheda)		
44. Water for decoction		9.216 l.
reduced to		2.204 l.
45. Mudga	(Sd.)	768 g.
46. Māṣa	(Sd.)	768 g.
47. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	768 g.
48. Water for decoction		12.288 l.
reduced to		3.072 l.
to be filtered and		
again reduced to		1.536 l.

Dosage :

2 g.

Anupāna :

water

Important therapeutic use :

marmavikāra; āghāta.

12:20 MARICĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Śārṅgadharasmhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 7; 13-14½.)

मरिचं कर्षमात्रं स्यात्पिप्पली कर्षसंमिता ॥ 13 ॥
अर्धकर्षो यवक्षारः कर्षयुग्मं च दाडिमम् ।
एतच्चूर्णीकृतं युञ्ज्यादष्टकर्षगुडेन हि ॥ 14 ॥
शाणप्रमाणां गुटिकां कृत्वा वक्त्रे विधारयेत् ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 7; 13-14½)

1. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
2. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
3. Yavakṣāra (yava)	(Pl.)	6 g.
4. Dāḍima	(Fr. R.)	24 g.
5. Guḍa		96 g.

Dosage :

3 g.

(dissolved slowly in the mouth)

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; śvāsa.

12:21 MĀNASAMITRA VAṬAKA

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 68.)

बलानागबलाबिल्वधावनी मूलविद्रुमैः ।
शंखपुष्पीताम्रचूडपादिकाहेमपुष्करैः ॥
मृगशृगवचाताप्यचन्दनद्वयमौक्तिकैः ।
काललोहमधूकत्वग्मागधी घन सारकैः ॥

ऐलेयकविशालार्करागनिर्गुण्डिकाप्लवैः		32. Rṣabhaka	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
रास्ना रजतशैलेयगोजिह्वापद्मकेसरैः		33. Kākoli	(Sub. Rt.)	1 part
जीवकर्षभकाकोलीबृहतीश्रावणी युगैः		34. Kṣīrakākoli	(sub. Rt.)	1 part
भूनिम्बकृतमालत्वक्पुरुषकफलत्रयैः		35. Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	1 part
अमृतागोपिकाद्वन्द्व जीवन्ती सोमवल्लिभिः		36. Kṣudrā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	1 part
हयगन्धा निशोशीर द्राक्षायष्ट्याह्वृद्धिभिः		37. Śrāvaṇī (muṇḍītikā)	(Pl.)	1 part
दूर्वाहंसपदीभद्रालवंगं तुलसीदलैः		38. Mahāśrāvṇī (muṇḍītikā)	(Pl.)	1 part
कस्तूरी कुंकुमाभ्यां च पिष्टैः त्रायन्तिकारसे		39. Bhūnimba (kirātatiktā)	(Pl.)	1 part
शंखपुष्पी कषाये च तोये च वचया शृते		40. Kṛtamāla (āragvadha)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
अनन्तालक्ष्मणा बिल्वबलामूलशृतेऽपि		41. Parūṣaka	(Rt.)	1 part
गोक्षीरे जीरकक्वाथे सोमवल्याश्च वारिणि		42. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
स्तन्ये च वटकान् कुर्यात् भूनिम्बफलसम्मितान्		43. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
छायायामथ संशोष्य प्राप्तकाले सुचूर्णितम्		44. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
(सहस्रयोग, गुटिकाप्रकरण; 68.)		45. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
1. Balā	(Rt.)	46. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Nāgabalā	(Rt.)	47. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Bilva	(Rt./St. Bk.)	48. Jivantī	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Dhāvanimūla	(Pl.)	49. Somavalli	(Pl.)	1 part
(prṣṇiparnī)		50. Hayagandhā	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Vidruma (pravāla)-piṣṭī	1 part	(aśvagandhā)		
6. Śaṅkhapuṣpī	(Pl.)	51. Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Tāmracūḍapādikā	(Pl.)	52. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Hema (svarṇa)-bhasma	1 part	53. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
9. Puṣkara mūla (puṣkara)	(Rt.)	54. Yaṣṭyāhvaya(yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Mṛgaśṛṅga bhasma	1 part	55. Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	1 part
11. Vacā	(Rz.)	56. Dūrvā	(Pl.)	1 part
12. Tāpya (svarṇamākṣika)	1 part	57. Hamsapadī	(Pl.)	1 part
13. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	58. Bhadrā	(Pl.)	1 part
14. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	59. Lavaṅga	(Fl. Bd.)	1 part
15. Mauktika (muktā)-piṣṭī	1 part	60. Tulasī	(Lf.)	1 part
16. Kālaloḥa (lauha)-bhasma	1 part	61. Kastūrī (mṛgamada)		1 part
17. Madhūka	(Fl.)	62. Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	1 part
18. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	63. Trāyantī svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S.
19. Māgadhī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	(trāyamāṇa)		
20. Ghanasāraka (karpūra)	(Sub. Ext.)	64. Śaṅkhapuṣpī-	(Pl.)	Q.S.
21. Aileya (elavāluka)	(Sd.)	kaṣāya		
22. Viśāla (rakta indravāruṇī)	(Pl.)	65. Vacātoya (vacā)-kaṣāya	(Rz.)	Q.S.
23. Arkarāga (aklārī)	(Pl.)	66. Ananta (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	Q.S.
24. Nirguṇḍikāmūla (nirguṇḍī)	(Rt.)	-kaṣāya		
25. Plava	(Rz.)	67. Lakṣmaṇa-kaṣāya	(Rt.)	Q.S.
26. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	68. Bilva-kaṣāya	(Rt.)	Q.S.
27. Rajata-bhasma	1 part	69. Balāmūla-kaṣāya	(Rt.)	Q.S.
28. Śaileya (śilājatu)-śuddha	1 part	70. Gokṣīra(go dugdha)		Q.S.
29. Gojihvā	(Pl.)	71. Jīraka kvātha	(Fr.)	Q.S.
30. Padmakesara	(Adr.)	(śveta jīraka)		
31. Jīvaka	(Rt. Tr.)	72. Somavallī -svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S.
		73. Stanya		Q.S.

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna:

milk

Important therapeutic use :

manodoṣa; unmāda; apasmāra;
mandabuddhitva; vākdoṣa; visūcikā; mada;
mūrchā; sañyāsa; bhūtabādhā; sarpa viṣa.

12:22 MUKKĀMUKKAṬUVĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 7.)

मुक्कामुक्कुटुजीरकद्वयवचा किर्यातु कर्पूरवुं ।
जातिक्या पटु चैन्निनायक करांपुबुल्लितक्कोलवुम् ॥
कोट्टनल्ललवंगहिं गुमजमोजं कोलभिन्यासके ।
निर्गुण्डीस्वरसेन पिष्टगुडिकां केष्णाम्बुनापाययेत् ॥
(सहस्रयोग, गुटिकाप्रकरण; 7.)

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------|--------|
| 1. Haritākī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 2. Bibhītaka | (P.) | 1 part |
| 3. Āmalakī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 4. Śuṇṭhī | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 5. Marica | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 6. Pippalī | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 7. Śveta jiraka | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 8. Kṛṣṇa jiraka | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 9. Vacā | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 10. Kiriyaṭ (kirātatikta) | (Pl.) | 1 part |
| 11. Karpūra | (Sub. Ext.) | 1 part |
| 12. Jātikā (jātiphala) | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 13. Paṭu (saindhava lavaṇa) | | 1 part |
| 14. Cennināyaka (kūmārī) | (Lf.) | 1 part |
| 15. Karāmpū (lavaṅga) | (Fl.Bd.) | 1 part |
| 16. Ullī (laśuna) | (Bl.) | 1 part |
| 17. Takkola (kaṅkola) | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 18. Koṭṭam (kuṣṭha) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 19. Lavaṅga | (Fl.Bd.) | 1 part |
| 20. Hiṅgu | (Exd.) | 1 part |
| 21. Ajamoja (ajamodā) | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 22. Nirguṇḍī svarasa (nirguṇḍī) | (Lf.) | Q. S. |

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna :

warm water

Important therapeutic use :

abhinyāsa jvara; sannipāta jvara.

12:23 MṚTASANJIVANĪ GUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 66.)

यष्टीचन्दनरुद्राक्षं मृगशृगं वचांजनम् ।
अक्लारिजीरकत्रुटी रोचनं चीनतीक्ष्णवुम् ॥
कर्पूरं जातिपत्रं व जातिकं वृषशृगवुम् ।
कृष्णसारस्य शृगं च गोशृगं कुन्नि विद्रुमम् ॥
मुत्तुं पीलियुटेकण्णुं रूप्यं स्वर्णं फलत्रयम् ॥
कषायाक्कल त्रिकटुकुं कस्तूरी सममोक्कवे ॥
शंखनी कृष्णजीरं च अम्बरं द्विगुणांशाम् ।
भूनागमष्टभागं च नारीक्षीरेण पेषयेत् ॥

(सहस्रयोग, गुटिकाप्रकरण; 66.)

- | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| 1. Yaṣṭī | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 2. Candana (svetacandana) | (Ht. Wd.) | 1 part |
| 3. Rudrākṣa | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 4. Mṛgaśṛṅga-bhasma | | 1 part |
| 5. Vacā | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 6. Añjana (dāruharidra) | (St. Ext.) | 1 part |
| 7. Aklāri | (Fr. P.) | 1 part |
| 8. Jiraka (sveta jiraka) | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 9. Truṭi (sūkṣmailā) | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 10. Rocana (gorocana) | | 1 part |
| 11. Cīnatikṣṇa (kaṅkola) | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 12. Karpūra | (Sub. Ext.) | 1 part |
| 13. Jātipatrī (jātiphala) | (Ar.) | 1 part |
| 14. Jātikā (jātiphala) | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 15. Vṛṣaśṛṅga-bhasma | | 1 part |
| 16. Kṛṣṇasāraśṛṅga-bhasma | | 1 part |
| 17. Gośṛṅga-bhasma | | 1 part |
| 18. Kunni (guñja)-bīja | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 19. Vidruma (pravāla)-piṣṭī | | 1 part |
| 20. Muttu (muktā)-piṣṭī | | 1 part |
| 21. Pilikkaṇṇu (mayūrapiccha)-bhasma | | 1 part |
| 22. Rūpya (rajata) bhasma | | 1 part |
| 23. Svarṇa-bhasma | | 1 part |
| 24. Haritākī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 25. Bibhītaka | (P.) | 1 part |
| 26. Āmalakī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 27. Kaṣāyakkal (gairika) | | 1 part |
| 28. Śuṇṭhī | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 29. Marica | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 30. Pippalī | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 31. Kastūrī (mṛgamada) | | 1 part |
| 32. Śaṅkhinī | (Pl.) | 2 parts |
| 33. Kṛṣṇa jiraka | (Fr.) | 2 parts |
| 34. Ambara | | 2 parts |
| 35. Bhūnāga | | 8 parts |

36. Nārīkṣīra (stanya)

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna :

milk

Important therapeutic use :saṇṇipāta jvara; apasmāra; manovibhrama;
viṣa.**12:24 YAKṚT ŚŪLAVINĀŚINĪ VAṬIKĀ**

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,

Plīhāyakṛtrogādhikāra, 62-63.)

नरसारं कर्षमात्रं सैन्धवञ्च द्विकर्षकम् ।
 कोकिलाक्षोद्भवं बीजं त्वचं रोहीतकस्य च ॥ 62 ॥
 यमानी चित्रकञ्चापि दशकर्षप्रमाणकम् ।
 सम्मर्द्य बदरास्थ्याभां वटकां पूतिकाम्बुना ॥ 63 ॥
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीहयकृद्दोषाधिकार; 62-63.)

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Narasāra-śuddha | 12 g. |
| 2. Saindhava lavaṇa | 24 g. |
| 3. Kokilākṣa | (Sd.) 120 g. |
| 4. Rohitaka (rohītaka) | (St. Bk.) 120 g. |
| 5. Yamānī (yavānī) | (Fr.) 120 g. |
| 6. Citraka | (Rt.) 120 g. |
| 7. Pūtikāmbu (cirabilva) | (Lf.) Q. S. |
- for mardana

Dosage :

750 mg.

Anupāna :

kāravella rasa, water

Important therapeutic use :

yakṛtropa; gulma; plīhodara.

12:25 RAJAḤPRAVARTINĪ VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, (Strīrogādhikāra); 233.)

कन्यासारं च काशीसं रामठं टंकणं तथा ।
 समादाय समं सर्वं पेषयेत्कन्याकाद्रवैः ॥ 233 ॥
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्रीरोगाधिकार; 233)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. Kanyāsāra(kumārī)-
musabbar | (Lf.) 1 part. |
| 2. Kāsīsa-śuddha | 1 part. |
| 3. Rāmaṭha (hiṅgu) | (Exd.) 1 part. |
| 4. Ṭaṅkaṇa-śuddha | 1 part. |
| 5. Kanyā (kumārī) svarasa | (Lf.) Q. S. |
- for
madana

Dosage :

250 mg.

Q. S.

Anupāna :

warm water, tila kaṣāya, kulattha kaṣāya

Important therapeutic use :

rajorodha; kaṣṭarttava; ārttava vedanā.

12:26 LAVANGĀDI VAṬĪ

(Vaidyajīvanam, kāsaśvāsacikitsā, 7.)

तुल्या लवंगमरिचाक्षफलत्वचः स्युः ।
 सर्वैः समो निगदितः खदिरस्य सारः ।
 बबूलवृक्षजकषाययुतञ्च चूर्ण ।
 कासन्निहन्ति गुटिका घटिकाऽष्टकान्ते ॥ 7 ॥
 (वैद्यजीवनम्, कासशवासचिकित्सा, 7)

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Lavaṅga | (Fl. Bd.) 1 part |
| 2. Marica | (Fr.) 1 part |
| 3. Akṣaphala (bibhītaka) | (P.) 1 part |
| 4. Khadirasāra (khadira) | (Ht. Wd.) 3 parts |
| 5. Babbūla | (St. Bk.) Q. S. |
- kaṣāya (babbūla)
for
madana

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna :

warm water

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa, śvāsa.

12:27 LAŚUNĀDI VAṬĪ

(Vaidyajīvanam, Kṣayarogādhikikitsā; 13.)

लशुन-जीरक सैन्धव-गन्धक-त्रिकटु-रामठ-चूर्ण
 मिदंसमम् ।
 सपदिनिम्बुरसेन विषूचिकां हरतियोरतिभोगविचक्षणे
 ॥ 13 ॥
 (वैद्यजीवनं, क्षयरोगादिकित्सा; 13)

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| 1. Laśuna | (Bl.) 1 part |
| 2. Jiraka (śveta jiraka) | (Fr.) 1 part |
| 3. Saindhava lavaṇa | 1 part |
| 4. Gandhaka-śuddha | 1 part |
| 5. Śuṇṭhī | (Rz.) 1 part |
| 6. Marica | (Fr.) 1 part |
| 7. Pippalī | (Fr.) 1 part |
| 8. Rāmaṭha (hiṅgu) | (Exd.) 1 part |
| 9. Nimbu rasa (nimbū) | (Fr.) Q. S. |
- for bhāvanā

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna :

warm water

Important therapeutic use :

viṣūcikā; ajīrṇa; atīsāra.

12:28 ŚIVĀ GUṬIKĀ (LAGHU)

(Yogarātnākara, Rājayakṣmādhikāra; 1-4&6.)

कौटजत्रिफला निम्बपटोलघननागैः	
भावितानि दशाहानि रसैद्वित्रिगुणानि च	1
शिलाजतुपलान्यष्टौ तावती सितशर्करा	
त्वक्क्षीरीपिप्पलीधात्रीकर्कटाख्यान्पलोन्मितान्	2
निदग्धिफलमूलाभ्यां पलं युञ्ज्यात्रिजातकात्	
मधुत्रिफलसंयुक्ताङ्कुर्यादक्षसमान्गुडान्	3
दाडिमाम्लपयः क्षीररसयूषसुरासवान्	
तं भक्षयित्वाऽनुपिबेत्त्रिरत्रो हितभक्ष्यभुक्	4
यद्यत्र योजितं येन कान्तलोहं तथाऽभ्रकम्	
पलं पलं च मिलिते तदा स्यात् किमतः परम्	16
(योगरत्नाकर, राजयक्ष्मचिकित्सा, 1-4 और 6 पृष्ठ 322)	

1. Kuṭaja-kvātha	(St. Bk.) 768 ml.	
	to 1.152l.	
	(for bhāvanā)	
2. Triphalā-kvātha	(P.) 768 ml.	
	to 1.152l.	
	(for bhāvanā)	
3. Nimba-(kvātha)	(St. Bk.) 768 ml.	
	to 1.152l.	
	(for bhāvanā)	
4. Paṭola kvātha	(Pl.) 678 ml.	
(paṭola)	to 1.152l.	
	(for bhāvanā)	
5. Ghana kvātha (mustā)	(Rz.) 768 ml.	
	to 1.152l.	
	(for bhāvanā)	
6. Nāgara kvātha (śunthī)	(Rz.) 768 ml.	
	to 1.152l.	
	(for bhāvanā)	
7. Śilājatu-śuddha	384 g.	
8. Sita	384 g.	
9. Tvakṣīrī	48 g.	
(varīśa)	(S.C.)	
10. Pippalī	(Fr.) 48 g.	
11. Dhātīrī (āmalakī)	(P.) 48 g.	
12. Karkāṭaśṛṅgī	(Gl.) 48 g.	
13. Nidigdrikā	(Rt.) 48 g.	
(kaṇṭakārī)		
14. Nidigdha phala (kaṇṭakārī)	(Fr.) 48 g.	
15. Tvak	(St. Bk.) 48 g.	

16. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
17. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
18. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	48 g.
19. Kharjūra	(P.)	48 g.
20. Gambhārī	(Fr.)	48 g.
21. Kāntalauha (lauha)-bhasma		48 g.
22. Abhraka-bhasma		48 g.

Dosage :

6 g.

Important therapeutic use

pāṇḍu; kuṣṭha; jvara; tamakaśvāsa; arśa;
bhagandara; mūtrakṛcchra; rājayakṣmā;
prameha; plīharoga.

NOTE : This medicine is taken in empty stomach
and no food is to be taken till medicine is
digested (2 to 3 hours.)

12:29 ŚUKRAMĀTRKĀ VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra, 95-96½.)

गोक्षुरबीजं त्रिफला पत्रमेला रसाञ्जनम्	
धान्यकं चविकं जीरं तालीशं टंकदाडिमौ	95
प्रत्येकार्द्धपलं दत्त्वा गुग्गुलोः कर्षमेव च	
रसाभ्रगन्धलौहानां प्रत्येकं च पलं क्षिपेत्	96
सर्वमेकीकृतं वैद्यो दण्डयोगेन मर्दयेत्	
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्रमेहाधिकार; 95-96½)	

1. Gokṣura-bija	(Fr.)	24 g.
2. Harītakī	(P.)	24 g.
3. Bibhītaka	(P.)	24 g.
4. Āmalakī	(P.)	24 g.
5. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
6. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	24 g.
7. Rasāñjana	(St. Ext.)	24 g.
(dāruharidrā)		
8. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	24 g.
9. Cavya	(St.)	24 g.
10. Jiraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
11. Tālīśapatra (tālīśa)	(Lf.)	24 g.
12. Ṭaṅkaṇa-śuddha		24 g.
13. Dāḍima	(Sd.)	24 g.
14. Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	12 g.
15. Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		48 g.
16. Gandhaka-śuddha		48 g.
17. Abhraka-bhasma		48 g.
18. Lauha-bhasma		48 g.

Dosage :

500 mg.

Anupāna :

dāḍima svarasa, water, goat milk.

Important therapeutic use :

aśmarī; śukrameha; prameha; mūtrakṛcchra;
jvara; daurbalya; vaivarnya; agnimāndya.

12:30 ŚŪLAHARAṆA YOGA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Śūlarogacikitsā; 61½.)

हरीतकी त्रिकटुकं कुचिलं हिंगु सैन्धवम् ।
गन्धकश्च समं सर्वं वर्तते कुर्यात् सुखावहम् ॥ 61 ॥
लघुकोलप्रमाणान्तु शस्यते प्रातरेव हि ।
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, शूलरोगचिकित्सा, 61-61½)

1. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
2. Śuṇṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Kucila	(Sd.)	1 part
(viṣamuṣṭi)-śuddha		
6. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
7. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
8. Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

warm milk

Important therapeutic use :

śūla; grahanī; atisāra; gulma; śūla; agnimāndya;
ajīrṇa.

12:31 ŚŪLAVAJRIṆĪ VAṬIKĀ

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha,
Śūlarogacikitsā, 46-47½.)

रसगन्धकलौहानां पलार्धेन समन्वितम् ।
त्रिफला रामठं शुल्वं शटी त्रिकटु टंकणम् ॥ 46 ॥
पत्रं त्वगेला तालीश जातीफललवंगकम् ।
यमानी जीरकं धान्यं प्रत्येकं तोलकं मतम् ॥ 47 ॥
माषैका वटिका कार्या छागीदुग्धेन वा पुनः ।
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, शूलरोगचिकित्सा, 46-47½)

1. Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		24 g.
2. Gandhaka-śuddha		24 g.
3. Lauha-bhasma		24 g.
4. Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
5. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
6. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
7. Rāmaṭha (hiṅgu)	(Exd.)	12 g.
8. Śulva (tāmra)-bhasma		12 g.
9. Śāthī (saṭī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
10. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
11. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.

12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
13. Tāṅkana-śuddha		12 g.
14. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
15. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
16. Elā (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
17. Taliśa	(Lf.)	12 g.
18. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	12 g.
19. Lavaṅga	(Fl.Bd.)	12 g.
20. Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
21. Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
22. Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
23. Chāgī dugdha (ajāksīra)		Q. S. for mardana

Dosage :

25 mg.

Anupāna :

warm water

Important therapeutic use :

śūlaroga; plīhodara; gulma; udara; amlapitta;
pāṇḍu; kāmālā; śoṭha; mandāgni; ślīpada;
amavāta; galagraha; bhagandara; vṛddhi.

12:32 ŚANKHA VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,

Agnimāndyādhikāra; 182-182½.)

चिञ्चाक्षारपलं पटु वज्रपलं निम्बूरसे कल्कितम् ।
तस्मिन् शंखपलं प्रतप्तमसकृत् संस्थाप्य शीर्णावधि

॥ 182 ॥

हिंगुव्योषपलं रसामृतवली निक्षिप्य निष्कांशिकाः ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अग्निमान्द्यादिरोगाधिकार;

182-182½)

1. Ciñcā-kṣāra	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
2. Paṭuvraja (panca lavaṇa)		48 g.
3. Nimbū-svarasa	(Fr.)	Q. S. for mardana
4. Śaṅkha-bhasma		48 g.
5. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	48 g.
6. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
7. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
8. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
9. Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		3 g.
10. Amṛta	(Rt. Tr.)	3 g.
(vatsanābha)-śuddha		
11. Valī (gandhaka)-śuddha		3 g.

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, warm water, butter-milk.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; grahaṇī; arocaka; paktiśūla;
kṣaya.

12:33 SAUBHĀGYA VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra, 474.)

सौभाग्यामृतजीरपञ्चलवणव्योषाभयाक्षामला ।
निश्चन्द्राभ्रकशुद्धगन्धकरसानेकीकृतान् भावयेत् ।
निर्गुण्डीयुगभृंगराजकवृषापामार्गपत्रोल्लसत् ॥
प्रत्येकस्वरसेन सिद्धवटिका हन्ति त्रिदोशोदयम् ॥ 474 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार; 474.)

1. Saubhāgya (taṅkaṇa)-śuddha	1 part
2. Amṛta (vatsanābha)- śuddha	(Rt. Tr.) 1 part
3. Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.) 1 part
4. Sauvarcala lavaṇa	1 part
5. Saindhava lavaṇa	1 part
6. Viḍa lavaṇa	1 part
7. Sāmudra lavaṇa	1 part
8. Audbhida lavaṇa	1 part
9. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.) 1 part
10. Marica	(Fr.) 1 part
11. Pippalī	(Fr.) 1 part
12. Abhayā (harītakī)	(P.) 1 part
13. Akṣa (bibhītaka)	(P.) 1 part
14. Amalakī	(P.) 1 part
15. Abhraka-bhasma	1 part
16. Gandhaka-śuddha	1 part
17. Rasa (pārada)-śuddha	1 part
18. Śveta nirgundī rasa	(Lf.) Q. S. for bhāvanā
19. Nīla nirgundī rasa	(Lf.) Q. S. for bhāvanā
20. Bhṛṅgarāja-rasa	(Pl.) Q. S. for bhāvanā
21. Vṛṣa rasa (vāsā)	(Lf.) Q. S. for bhāvanā
22. Apāmārga-patra svarasa	(Lf.) Q. S. for bhāvanā

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

ādraka svarasa, warm water

Important therapeutic use :

sannipātajvara; śvāsa; kāsa; viṣamajvara;
mūrccā; arucī; jvara; manoglanī; śula; tṛt;
kaphotkleśa.

12:34 SŪRAṆA VAṬAKA

(Śarṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa.

Adhyāya 7; 28-31.)

सूरणो वृद्धदारुश्च भागैः षोडशभिः पृथक् ॥ 28 ॥
मुशली चित्रकौ ज्ञेयावष्टभागमितौ पृथक् ।
शिवाविभीतकी धात्री विडंग नागरं कणा ॥ 29 ॥
भल्लातः पिप्पलीमूलं तालीसं च पृथक् पृथक् ।
चतुर्भागप्रमाणानि त्वगेला मरिचं तथा ॥ 30 ॥
द्विभागमात्राणि पृथक् ततस्त्वेकत्र चूर्णयेत् ।
द्विगुणेन गुडेनाऽथ वटकान् कारयेद् बुधः ॥ 31 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 7; 28-31.)

1. Sūraṇa	(St. Tr.) 16 parts
2. Vṛddhadāru (vṛddhadārūka)	(St.) 16 parts
3. Muśalī	(Rz.) 8 parts
4. Citraka	(Rt.) 8 parts
5. Śivā (harītakī)	(P.) 4 parts
6. Bibhītaka	(P.) 4 parts
7. Dhātṛī (āmālakī)	(P.) 4 parts
8. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.) 4 parts
9. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.) 4 parts
10. Kaṇa (pippalī)	(Fr.) 4 parts
11. Bhallātaka	(Fr.) 4 parts
12. Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.) 4 parts
13. Talīśa	(Lf.) 4 parts
14. Tvak	(St. Bk.) 2 parts
15. Elā (sūkṣmaila)	(Sd.) 2 parts
16. Marica	(Fr.) 2 parts
17. Guḍa	90 parts
2 to 4 g.	

Anupāna :

water

Important therapeutic use :

arśa; grahaṇī; vātakaphaja roga; śvāsa; kāsa;
plīhā; ślīpada; śoṭha; prameha; bhagandara;
agnimāndya; kṣaya; palita.
used as vṛṣya, rasāyana, medhya.

12:35 SAÑJĪVANĪ VAṬĪ

(Śarṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,

Adhyāya 7; 18-19.)

विडंगं नागरं कृष्णा पथ्याऽऽमलबिभीतकौ ॥ 18 ॥
वचा गुडूची भल्लातं सदिषं चात्र योजयेत् ।
एतानि समभागानि गोमूत्रेणैव पेयेत् ॥ 19 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 7; 18-19.)

1. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.) 1 part
2. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.) 1 part

3. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part	11. Gomūtra	Q. S. for mardana
4. Pathyā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part		
5. Āmala (āmalaakī)	(P.)	1 part	Dosage :	
6. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part	125 mg.	
7. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part	Anupāna :	
8. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part	ādraka svarasa, warm water	
9. Bhallātaka-śuddha	(Fr.)	1 part	Important therapeutic use :	
10. Viṣa (vatsanābha)-śuddha	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part	ajīrṇa; gulma; viṣūcī; sarpadamśa.	

SECTION 13
VARTTI, NETRABINDU & AÑJANA

VARTTI, NETRABINDU AND AÑJANA

Definition

Medicines used externally for the eye come under category of Vartti, Netrabindu and Anjana.

Method of Preparation

Vartties are made by grinding the fine powders of the drugs with the fluids in the formula to form a soft paste. This is then made into thin sticks of about 2 centimeters in length and dried in shade.

Netrabindu is prepared by dissolving the specified drugs in water or kaṣāya and used as eye drop.

Anjanas are very fine semisolids of drugs to be applied with netra śalākā.

Characteristics and preservation

Colour and smell depend on the drugs used. These can be preserved for one year if kept in air tight container. In case of formulations in which minerals are used, the drugs are preserved indefinitely.

GROUP NO.13

VARTTI, NETRABINDU AND AÑJANA

Formulation	References	
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. Page No. (Śloka)
1 2	3	4
1. Elanīr Kuṣambu	Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā (Nālikerāñjana)	52 200
2. Kāyasthādyā Vartti	Carakasamhita, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 10	46 200
3. Candrodāyā Vartti	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra	105-105½ 200
4. Tāmṛādī Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā	51 200
5. Dantā Vartti	Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 11	33-33½ 201
6. Mukṛādī Mahāñjana	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra	242-243 201
7. Karpūrādī Kuṣambu (Laghu)	Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā	1 202
8. Vimalā Vartti	Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā	71 202

13:1 ELANĪR KUṢAMBU

(NALIKERĀÑJANA)

(Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā
(Netraroga); 52.)

दार्वीवरामधुकमम्भसि नालिकेरे

पक्त्वाऽष्टभागपरिशिष्टरसं ।

सान्द्रं विपाच्य शशिसैन्धव माक्षिकादयं युज्यात्

व्रणार्म तिमिरादिषु पित्तजेषु ॥

(सहस्रयोग, ऊर्ध्वांगरोग चिकित्सा (नेत्ररोग) : 52)

1. Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	96 g.
2. Harītakī	(P.)	96 g.
3. Bibhītaka	(P.)	96 g.
4. Āmalakī	(P.)	96 g.
5. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	144 g.
6. Nālikera jala	(URF)	8.172 l.
reduced to		1.022 l.
7. Śāśī (karpūra)	(Sub.Ext)	12 g.
8. Pītaka rohinī ¹		
(gambhārī)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
9. Saindhava lavaṇa		6 g.
10. Mākṣika (madhu)		170.25 g.

Special method of preparation :

Powders of drugs of item Nos. 1 to 5 are added to nālikera jala before boiling. The kaṣāya is then filtered and boiled again over a low fire to rasakriyā (semisolid). This is then kept in a khalva when drugs of item Nos. 7, 8 and 9 are added and ground with honey to form an anjana.

Directions for use :

apply to the internal eye lids.

Important therapeutic use :

netra vraṇa; arma; timira; pittaja netra roga, abhiṣyanda.

13:2 KĀYASTHĀDYA VARTTI

(Carakasamhita, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 10; 46.)

कायस्थांशारदान्मुद्गान्मुस्तौशीर्यवास्तथा ।

सव्योषान्वस्तमूत्रेण पिष्ट्वा वर्तिः प्रकल्पयेत् ॥46॥

(चरकसंहिता, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 10; 46)

1. Kāyasthā (harītakī)	(P.)	1 part
2. Mudga	(Sd.)	1 part
3. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Yava	(Sd.)	1 part

6. Sunṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Basta mūtra (ajāmūtra)	Q.S.	(for mardana)

Direction for use :

mix with honey and apply to the internal eyelids.

Important therapeutic use :

apasmāra; unmāda; sarpadamṣṭa; garaviṣa; jalamṛta.

13:3 CANDRODAYĀ VARTTI

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra; 105-105½)

हरीतकी वचा कुष्ठं पिप्पली मरिचानि च ।

विभीतकस्य मज्जा च शंखनाभिर्मनःशिला ॥105॥

सर्वमेतत्समाहृत्य छागक्षीरेण पेषयेत् ।

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, नेत्ररोगाधिकार, 105-105½)

1. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
2. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Bibhītaka-majjā	(Enm.)	1 part
7. Saṅkhanābhi		1 part
8. Manaḥśīlā		1 part
9. Ajakṣīra		1 part

Direction for use :

mixed with honey and applied to internal eye-lids.

Important therapeutic use :

timira; paṭala arbuda; netra adhimāmsa; rātryandha; sikafā vartma; kaṇḍū.

13:4 TĀMRĀDI GUṬIKĀ(Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā
(netraroga); 51.)

द्विरष्टौ ताम्ररजसः मधुकस्य चतुर्दश ।

कुष्ठस्य द्वादशांशाः स्युर्वचायाश्च दशैवतु ॥

सैन्धवस्याष्टभागाः पिप्पल्याश्च षडेवतु ।

अजाक्षीरेण संपेष्य ताम्रपात्रे प्रलेपयेत् ॥

मार्मादिगुटिका नाम्ना विदेहाधिपनिर्मिता ।

(सहस्रयोग, ऊर्ध्वांगरोग चिकित्सा (नेत्ररोग) 51)

1. Though not mentioned in this yoga, this drug is added according to the tradition.

1. Tāmra raja (tāmra) - bhasma	16 parts
2. Madhuka (yaṣṭī) (Rt.)	14 parts
3. Kuṣṭha (Rt.)	12 parts
4. Vacā (Rz.)	10 parts
5. Saindhava lavaṇa	8 parts
6. Pippalī (Fr.)	6 parts
7. Ajā kṣīra	Q.S. for mardana

Special method of preparation :

After giving bhāvanā with ajā kṣīra the paste should be coated on a tāmra pātra (copper vessel). When dry, it is collected and made into pills.

Direction for use :

mixed with honey and applied to the internal eye lids.

Important therapeutic use :

savraṇa śukra; abhiṣyanda; adhimantha; kukūṇaka; timira; paṭala; kāca.

13:5 DANTA VARTTI

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttaraśthāna, Adhyāya 11; 33-33½.)

दन्तैर्दन्ति वराहोष्ट्रगवाश्वाजखरोद्भवैः ।
सशंखमौक्तिकां भोधिफेनैर्मरिचपादिकैः ॥
(अष्टांगहृदय, उत्तरस्थान, 11; 33-33½)

1. Danti (hastī danta)	1 part
2. Varāhadanta	1 part
3. Uṣṭradanta	1 part
4. Godanta	1 part
5. Aśvadanta	1 part
6. Ajadanta	1 part
7. Kharadanta	1 part
8. Saṅkha	1 part
9. Mauktika (muktā)	1 part
10. Ambhodhiphena (samudraphena)	1 part
11. Marica (Fr.)	2½ parts

Direction for use :

mixed with honey and applied to the inner side of eye lids.

Important therapeutic use :

savraṇa śukra; avraṇa śukra

13:6 MUKTĀDI MAHĀNĪJANA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra; 242-243.)

मुक्ताकपूरकाचौगुरु मरिचकणासैन्धवैला प्रवालम् ।
शुण्ठीकक्कोलकांस्यत्रपुरजनिशिलाशंखनाभ्यभ्रतुत्थम् ॥

दक्षाण्डत्वक् च साक्षं क्षतजमथ शिवाक्लीतकं राजवर्तौ ।
जातीपुष्पं तुलस्याः कुसुममभिनवं बीजमस्यास्तथैव ॥
पूतीकनिम्बार्जुनभद्रमुस्तं सताम्रसारं रसगर्भयुक्तम् ।
प्रत्येकमेषां खलु माषकैकं पाषाणपिष्टं मधुना च सूक्ष्मम् ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, नेत्रारोगाधिकार, 242-243)

1. Mukfā	1 g.
2. Karpūra (Sub. Ext.)	1 g.
3. Aguru (agaru) (Ht.Wd.)	1 g.
4. Marica (Fr.)	1 g.
5. Kaṇā (pippalī) (Fr.)	1 g.
6. Saindhava lavaṇa	1 g.
7. Elavāla (elavāluka) (St. Bk.)	1 g.
8. Kāca lavaṇa	1 g.
9. Sunṭhī (Rz.)	1 g.
10. Kakkola (kaṅkola) (Fr.)	1 g.
11. Kāmsya-bhasma	1 g.
12. Trapu (vaṅga) bhasma	1 g.
13. Rajanī (haridrā) (Rz.)	1 g.
14. Śilā (manaḥśilā)śuddha	1 g.
15. Śaṅkhanābhi-śuddha	1 g.
16. Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma	1 g.
17. Tuttha-śodhita	1 g.
18. Dakṣāṇḍa tvak (kukkuṣāṇḍa tvak)	1 g.
19. Akṣa (bibhītaka) (Enm.)	1 g.
20. Kṣataja (kuṅkuma) (Stl./Stg.)	1 g.
21. Śivā (harītakī) (Enm.)	1 g.
22. Klītaka (yaṣṭī) (Rt.)	1 g.
23. Rājāvartta-piṣṭī	1 g.
24. Jatī puṣpa (jātī) (Fl.)	1 g.
25. Abhinava tulasī (tulasī) (Fl.)	1 g.
26. Tulasī-bīja (Sd.)	1 g.
27. Pūṭikabīja (karaṅja) (Sd.)	1 g.
28. Nimba (Enm.)	1 g.
29. Arjuna (St. Bk.)	1 g.
30. Bhadra mustā (Rz.)	1 g.
31. Rasa garbha yukta tamra sara bhasma (tāmra)	1 g.

Direction for use :

mixed with honey and applied to eye lids.

Important therapeutic use :

paittika netra roga.

13:7 KARPŪRĀDI KUṢAMBU (LAGHU)

(Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā
(netraroga); 1.)

कर्पूरसैन्धव पुराणघृतोपकुल्या धात्रीफलोषणकपीतक
रोहिणीनाम् ।

पिष्ट्वांजनं नयनयोर्मधुनैव दद्यात् सर्वाक्षवर्त्म विकृतिप्रशमाय
सद्यः ॥

(सहस्रयोग, ऊर्ध्वांगरोग चिकित्सा (नेत्रारोग) 1)

- | | | |
|------------------------------|------------|--------|
| 1. Karpūra | (Sub.Ext.) | 1 part |
| 2. Saindhava lavaṇa | | 1 part |
| 3. Purāṇa ghr̥ta (go ghr̥ta) | | 1 part |
| 4. Upakulyā (pippalī) | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 5. Dhātrī phala (āmalakī) | (Enm.) | 1 part |
| 6. Ūṣaṇa (marica) | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 7. Pītaka rohinī (gambhārī) | (St. Bk.) | 1 part |

Special method of preparation :

Fine powders of drugs 1, 2 and 4 to 7 are
mixed with ghr̥ta.

Direction for use :

mixed with honey and applied to the inner side
of eye lids.

Important therapeutic use :

vartmaroga; netraroga.

13:8 VIMALA VARTTI

(Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā
(Netraroga) 71.)

मधुकमरिचपिप्पली सलोधातरुरजनीत्रिफला हिमाम्बुपिष्ट्वां ।
तिमिरपटलकाचकण्डूहन्त्री विमलकरी विमलेति विश्रुता सा ॥

(सहस्रयोग, ऊर्ध्वांगरोग चिकित्सा (नेत्रारोग) 71)

- | | | |
|------------------------------|----------|-----------------------|
| 1. Madhuka (yaṣṭī) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 2. Marica | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 3. Pippalī | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 4. Lodhra | (St.Bk.) | 1 part |
| 5. Taru rajani (dāruharidrā) | (St.) | 1 part |
| 6. Harītakī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 7. Bibhītaka | (P.) | 1 part |
| 8. Āmalakī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 9. Himāmbu-coldwater | | Q.S. (for
mardana) |

Direction for use :

apply to the inner side of eye lids.

Important therapeutic use :

timira; kāca; netra kaṇḍū; paṭala roga.

SECTION 14

SATTVA

SATTVA

Definition

Sattva is water extractable solid substance collected from a drug.

Method of extraction

The drug is cut into small pieces, macerated in water and kept overnight. Then it is strained through cloth and the solid matter is allowed to

settle. The supernatant liquid is decanted and the sattva is washed by repeating the process by adding water and decanted. The sattva so sedimented is allowed to dry and powdered.

Preservation and Characteristics

This can be preserved in a closed container. The colour varies from drug to drug.

GROUP NO.14 SATTVA

Formulation		References	
		Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. Page No. (Śloka)
1	2	3	4
1.	Guḍūcī Sattva	Yogarātñākara; Rājayakṣmācikitsā; page 328	1-1½ 205
14:1 GUḌŪCĪ SATTVA (Yogarātñākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā; page 328.) गुडूची खण्डशः कृत्वा कुट्टयित्वा सुमर्दयेत् । वस्त्रेण विधृतं तोयं स्रावयेत्तच्छनैः शनैः ॥ १ ॥ शुद्धशंखनिभं चूर्णमेतैः संमिश्रयेद्भिषक् । (योगरत्नाकर, राजयक्ष्माचिकित्सा, 1-1½) 1. Guḍūcī (St.) 1 part 2. Water 21 parts		Special method of preparation : Mature guḍūcī is cut into small pieces and made into a pulp. This is put in water, stirred well and sieved through a cloth. The fibres are removed, water is added and stirred a number of times till the deposit becomes white. Water is then decanted and the sattva is dried under the sun. Dosage : 1 g. Anupāna : honey.	

SECTION 15
KŪPĪPAKVA RASĀYANA

KŪPĪPAKVA RASĀYANA

Drugs of mineral and matallic origin (rasauṣadhi) well mixed together in fine powder form are usually placed in a glass flask (kācakūpī) $\frac{1}{3}$ rd full. Clay smeared pieces of cloth are pasted round the bottle in seven consecutive layers. This is dried and then buried in Vālukāyantra upto the neck. The flask in the vālukāyantra is heated gradually in three stages of agni, viz. mṛdvagni, madhyamāgni and tīkṣṇāgni for a specified period of time. A red hot iron rod of about 5 m.m. in diameter is inserted into the kācakūpī through its opening and stirred now and then so that, the opening of the flask may not be choked by a thick coating of subliming sulphur. Otherwise, the pressure of the vapour may break the flask.

Tests for completion of kūpīpāka

- (1) At the time of completion of pāka, the bottom of the flask becomes red.
- (2) If a piece of broken pot or thin piece of copper plate is kept over the mouth of the flask, a white deposit is formed on inside of lid.
- (3) When a red hot iron rod is inserted into the flask and removed it is covered with smoke.

- (4) A cold iron rod should be inserted into the bottom of the flask and removed. The material, sticking to the rod when cool, should be red in colour. At this stage the mouth of the bottle is sealed with chalk or brick pieces and this is to be wrapped with cloth strips smeared with clay or a solution of jaggery and lime.

When the flask gets cooled, it is removed carefully and broken in the middle so as to separate the upper and lower halves of the body of the glass flask (kācakūpī). For this, wrap a kerosene-dipped string round the bottle, set the string afire. After the fire extinguishes, remove the burnt string with a spatula, and wrap the bottle with a wet piece of cloth. It then breaks into two pieces.

The sindūra deposited at the neck is scraped and collected. This should be done carefully so that no part of the glass piece may mix with the sindūra.

Characteristics and preservation

The colour of the rasa preparation may be according to the drugs used. Generally they are red, yellow or dark. They have to be kept in well stoppered bottles. They keep their potency indefinitely.

GROUP No. 15
KŪPĪPAKVA-RASĀYANA

Formulation	References		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4
1. Kāntavallabha Rasa	Vaidyayogaratnāvalī	209	210
2. Makaradhvaṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	237-238	210
3. Mallasindūra	Siddhabhaiṣajyamanimālā, Adhyāya 5	37	211
4. Rasakarpūra	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga; 6	65-71	211
5. Rasapuṣpa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga; 6	29-31	211
6. Rasasindūra	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga; 6	162-167	212

7. Vatāgni Kumāra Rasa	Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Indian Medicine, Madras. Page No. 190.	313	212
8. Samīrapannaga Rasa	Ayurvedic Auśadhiguṇadharmā Śāstra, 4th Part, Page No. 88		212
9. Svarṇavaṅga	Rasāmṛtam, Adhyāya 3	95-100	212
10. Svarṇasindūra	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	247-248	213

15:1 KĀNTAVALLABHA RASA

(Vaidyayogarātnāvalī, 209.)

कान्तं षोडशभागं च चतुर्दशमयोरजः
किट्टं द्वादशकं चैव दशभागं तु टंकणम्
मनश्शिलाष्टभागं च षड्भागं च शिलाजतु
सर्वेण च समं सूतं गधकं चापि तत्समम्
आर्द्रमूषौदरे तस्य बालुकायन्त्रके क्षिपेत्
पाचयेत्सप्तरात्रं तु संग्राह्यं सूक्ष्मचूर्णितम्
(वैद्ययोगरत्नावली, 209)

1. Kānta (lauha)-bhasma	16 parts
2. Ayoraja (lauha)-bhasma	14 parts
3. Kiṭṭa (maṇḍūra)-bhasma	12 parts
4. Tāṅkaṇa-śuddha	10 parts
5. Manahśīlā-śuddha	8 parts
6. Śīlajatu-śuddha	6 parts
7. Sūta (pārada) -śuddha	66 parts
8. Gandhaka-śuddha	66 parts

Special method of preparation :

First prepare kajjalī of pārada (mercury) and gandhaka (sulphur). kajjalī must be jet black and no lustre of mercury particles should be seen there. Then add the remaining six drugs to it, triturate well and fill in a bottle, pasted around seven times with clay smeared cloth pieces and dried. The material to be placed in the bottle should be upto 1/3 of the bottle space. The bottle, then, should be placed in valukāyantra; and it should be heated for seven days under mṛdu, madhyama and tīvraṅni. When the sindūra is ready it should be corked and sealed. After the seal is dry, again it should be heated for 2 to 3 hours. Then it should be allowed to cool. After removing the clay smeared cloth, the bottle should be broken at the middle. For this, wrap a kerosene-dipped string round the bottle, set the string a fire. After the fire extinguishes, remove the burnt string with a spatula, and wrap the bottle with a wet piece of cloth. It then breaks into two pieces. Then

Rasasindūra is collected carefully. The sublimed Rasasindūra is to be rubbed with the bhasma, etc. collected at the bottom. After proper mixing, it is stored in a bottle and is ready for use.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic use :

mandāgni; grahaṇī; gulma; plīhodara; pāṇḍu; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; arśa; bhagandara; jvara; aruci; chardi; kuṣṭha; vātaśūla; daurbalya; kārśya; śukrakśaya.

15:2 MAKARA DHVAJA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra;
237-238.)

स्वर्णादष्टगुणं सूतं मर्दयेत् त्रिकगन्धकम्
रक्तकार्पासकुसुमैः कुमार्यदिभर्विमर्दयेत्
शुष्कं काचघटीं रुद्ध्वा बालुकायन्त्रं हठात्
पक्वं कुर्याद्रसेन्द्रं तन्नवार्ककिरणोपमम्
(भैषज्यरत्नावली वाजीकरणाधिकार, 237-238)

1. Svarṇa-śuddha	12 g.
2. Pārada-śuddha	96 g.
3. Gandhaka-śuddha	288 g.
4. Rakta karpāsa kusuma (Fl.)	Q.S.(for mardana)
5. Kumārī (Lf.)	Q.S.(for mardana)

Special method of preparation :

In a khalva purified mercury is put and purified svarṇa patra is dissolved by mardana. Then purified gandhaka cūrṇa is added in small quantities and carefully ground to form a kajjalī. Later, the svarasas are added one by one and ground. It is dried and put in kākakūpī and prepared by the usual method in valukā yantra.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

betel leaf, milk, honey.

Important therapeutic use :hr̥ddaurbalya; jarā; jvara; agnīmāndya;
valīpalita. used as vājīkaraṇa and rasāyana**15:3 MALLASINDŪRA**

(Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimālā, Adhyāya 5; 37.)

रस-रसविधू नवाक्षौ सार्धेषुचतुः सुवर्णबलिमल्लौ ।
कूप्यां द्वयहं परिपचेत् पवनकफौ हन्ति मल्लसिन्दूरः

113 7 11

(सिद्धभैषज्यमणिमाला, अध्याय 5, 37)

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Rasa (pārada)-śuddha | 108 g. |
| 2. Rasavidhu (pārada)-rasa karpūra | 108 g. |
| 3. Balī (gandhaka)-śuddha | 66 g. |
| 4. Malla-śuddha | 54 g. |

Dosage :

62½ to 125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, ādraka svarasa

Important therapeutic use :

tamaka śvāsa; vāta kaphaja roga; phiraṅga roga

15:4 RASAKARPŪRA

(Rasatarāṅginī, Taraṅga 6; 65-71.)

- | | |
|--|----------|
| पलसंमितं प्रयत्नाद् विमलीकृतं रसेशम् | । |
| सपलार्द्धकं पलैकं विमलं च गन्धकाम्लम् | 116 5 11 |
| चषकोपमे विशुद्धं निदधीत काचपात्रे | । |
| विनिधाय काचपात्रं त्वयसस्त्रिपादिकायाम् | 116 6 11 |
| ज्वलिते सुराप्रदीपे संशोषयेज्जलांशम् | । |
| अथ शोषिते तु चूर्णे त्ववतार्य वै प्रदीपात् | 116 7 11 |
| समभागिकं दद्याल्लवणं तु सैन्धवाख्यम् | । |
| परिमैल्य चूर्णमेतन्निदधीत काचकुप्याम् | 116 8 11 |
| युगसंख्यकैस्तु यामैः सिकताख्ययन्त्रसंस्थम् | । |
| विपचेदतिप्रयत्नात् रसतंत्रकर्मविज्ञः | 116 9 11 |
| अवबुध्य काचकूर्पीं स्वत एवं शीतलांगीम् | 117 0 11 |
| घनसारनामधेयं रसमाहरेद्रसज्ञः | । |
| जलीयवाष्पे निर्याते पिधानेन पिधापयेत् | । |
| कूपीकण्ठस्थितां स्वल्पां सिकताञ्चापसारयेत् | 117 1 11 |
| (रसतरंगिणी तरंग 6, 65-71) | |

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. Raseśa (pārada)-śuddha | 48 g. |
| 2. Gandhakāmla-śuddha | 72 g. |
| 3. Saindhava lavaṇa | in equal proportion of drugs 1 & 2 (excluding watery portion). |

Special method of preparation :

Śuddha pārada and sāndra gandhakāmla are kept in a flask. This is heated over fire till the water evaporates. Thereafter saindhava lavaṇa is added to the equal amount of residue obtained from the process. kūrīpāka for 3 to 6 hours may be sufficient for making Rasakarpūra¹.

Dosage :

2 to 4 mg.

Anupāna :

navasārādi jala, tvak cūrṇa

Important therapeutic use :

atīśāra; pravāhikā; kṛmi; tvagrakta doṣa; sphoṭa; phiraṅga vṛṇa; bhūta viṣa; aruci; kaṇḍū; mandala kuṣṭha; vṛṇa; agnīmāndya.

15:5 RASAPUṢPA

(Rasatarāṅginī, Taraṅga 6; 29-31.)

- शुद्धं तोलकपञ्चकं रसवरं काशीसकं सैन्धवं
दत्त्वा चैव समं समं सुमसृणे खल्वे ततः पेषयेत् ।
कूपीमध्यगतं पचेत्तु सिकतायंत्रेऽथ यामद्वयम्
नीहारप्रभमूर्ध्वभागनिचितं पुष्पं रसाद्यं हरेत् 112 9 11
जलीयवाष्पे निष्क्रान्ते पिधानेन पिधाय वै ।
कूपीकाकण्ठदेशस्थां बालुकामपसारयेत् 113 0 11
पुष्पवच्छेभते यस्मात्कूपीकण्ठप्रलम्बितम् ।
रसपुष्पमिदं तस्मात्प्राणाचार्यैर्निगद्यते 113 1 11
(रसतरंगिणी तरंग; 6; 29-31)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| 1. Śuddha rasa (pārada) | 60 g. |
| 2. Kāsīśaka (kāśīśa)-śuddha | 60 g. |
| 3. Saindhava lavaṇa | 60 g. |

Dosage :

62½ to 125 mg.

Direction for use :

Should be administered in gelatine capsule or put inside a seedless drākṣa.

Important therapeutic use :

viśūcikā; jalodara; pitta roga; phiraṅga; kṛmi; vṛṇa doṣa; hikkā; mūtrakṛcchra; bhūtaviṣa.

¹ In this preparation immediately after sealing the bottle, sand around the neck of the bottle has to be removed so as to allow the compound to be deposited at the neck.

15:6 RASASINDŪRA

(Rasatarāṅginī, Tarāṅga 6; 162-167.)

तोलकाष्टकमितं रसेश्वरं तन्मितञ्च विमलं बलिं हरेत् ।
खल्वके खलु विमर्द्य कज्जलीं भावयेदथ वटांकुराम्बुभिः

|| 162 ||

मषीपात्रसमाकारां सुकृष्णां काचकूपिकाम् ।

I

सतूलकुट्टितमृदा लेपयेत् खलु यत्नतः

|| 163 ||

स्थापयेत्कज्जलीं कांचकूप्यां ततो यत्नतः

पाचयेद्बालुकायन्त्रगाम् ।

अग्निवृद्धिक्रमैर्जीर्णगन्धे रसे रोधयेद्युक्तितः काचकूपीमुखम् ।

|| 164 ||

बालुकायन्त्रके काचकूपीमुखात्, रोचनासन्निभो नैति धूमो
यदा ।

सूतपाकक्रियाज्ञानदक्षैर्बुधैर्वैदितव्यस्तदा जीर्णगन्धो रसः

|| 165 ||

निवेश्य कूप्यां खटिकाविधानं जलेन सम्पेषितया प्रकामम्

II

प्रलेपयेद्वै गुडचूर्णपिष्ट्या ततः पचेद्यामयुगं रसज्ञः

|| 166 ||

अवबुध्य तदंगशीततां खलु बालारुणसूर्यसन्निभम् ।

गलदेशविलग्नमुज्ज्वलं रससिन्दूरमिहाहरेद् बुधः

|| 167 ||

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 6; 162-167)

1. Rasesvara (pārada)-śuddha 96 g.

2. Balī (gandhaka)-śuddha 96 g.

3. Vaṭāṅkura (nyagrodha) (Lf.Bd.) Q.S. (for
bhāvanā)

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic use :

kaphaja roga; balakṣaya; dhātuṣaya; hrddaur-
balya; prameha; śūla; bhagandara; śoṭha;
gulma; rājayakṣmā; pāṇḍu; sthūlatā; vraṇa;
mandāgni.

15:7 VĀTĀGNIKUMĀRA RASA(Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Indian Medicine,
Madras, 313.)

1. Pārada-śuddha 2 parts

2. Gandhaka-śuddha 2 parts

3. Talaka cūrṇa (haritāla)-śuddha 1 part

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, warm water, amṛtāṣṭa, kirātatikṛāṣṭa

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; vātaroga.

15:8 SAMĪRAPANNAGA RASA

(Āyurveda Auśadhiguṇadharmasāstra,

IV Part; page No. 88.)

पारदं गन्धकं मल्लं हरितालं मनः शिला ।

एतच्चूर्णीकृतं सर्वं मर्दयेच्च दिनत्रयम् || 11 ||

काचकूप्यां विनिक्षिप्य बालुकायन्त्रके न्यसेत् || 12 ||

क्रमाग्निना पचेत्सम्यग्यामष्टेन च मुद्रयेत् || 12 ||

स्वांगशीतं समुद्धृत्य नाम्ना ऽसौ वातपन्नगः ।

(आयुर्वेद औषधिगुणधर्म शास्त्र, भाग 4; पृष्ठ 88)

1. Pārada-śuddha 1 part

2. Gandhaka-śuddha 1 part

3. Malla-śuddha 1 part

4. Haritāla-śuddha 1 part

5. Maṇḥsilā-śuddha 1 part

Dosage :

62½ to 125 mg.

Anupāna :

betel leaf, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

sannipātaroga; kaphonmāda; kaphajasandhi-
bandha; jvara; śvāsa; kāsa.

15:9 SVARṆAVANGA

(Rasāmṛtam, Adhyāya 3; 95-100.)

रुद्रभागमितं वंगं दर्व्या दत्त्वाऽनले न्यसेत् || 95 ||

विद्रुते तु तदर्धं हि सूत्रं तत्र विनिक्षिपेत्

शीघ्रं निक्षिप्य खल्वेऽथ निम्बूनीरेण पेषयेत् || 96 ||

दत्त्वाऽथ सैन्धवं किञ्चिद् बहुशः क्षालयेत्ततः ।

नरसारं गन्धकं च रसतुल्यं प्रदापयेत् || 97 ||

संपेष्य चातियत्नेन श्लक्ष्यचूर्णं तु कारयेत् ।

पाचयेत् सिकतायन्त्रे चतुर्याममतन्द्रितः || 98 ||

निर्धूमे जायमाने च काचकूपी मुखे भिषक् ।

संदर्शेन गृहीत्वा च कूर्पीं भूमौ तु विन्यसेत् || 99 ||

कांचकूपीं विभिद्याथ कूपिकातलसंस्थितम् ।

स्वर्णवंगं स्वर्णवर्णं भिषग्यत्नान् समाहरेत् || 100 ||

(रसामृत, अध्याय 3, 95-100)

1. Vaṅga-bhasma 144g.

2. Sūta (pārada)-śuddha 72 g.

3. Nimbu nira (nimbū) svarasa (Fr.) Q.S. (for
mardana)

4. Narasāra-śuddha
5. Gandhaka-śuddha

72 g.
72 g.

Special method of preparation :

The miśraṇa of vaṅga and pārada should be washed with saindhava water till the dark colour is removed.

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

butter, honey

Important therapeutic use :

Jīrṇa kāsa; śvāsa; prameha and mūtramārga roga.

Note :- Addition of Surākṣāra (śoraka) 6 g. to give a bright colour is permitted.

15:10 SVARṆASINDŪRA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāṇalī, Vajīkaraṇādhikāra;
247-248.)

पलं रसेन्द्रस्य च गन्धकस्य हेम्नोऽपिकर्षं परिगृह्य सम्यक्।
वटप्ररोहस्य रसेन यामं यामं विमर्द्याथ कुमारिकायाः

॥247॥

तत्काचकूप्यां निहितं प्रयत्नात् पचेद् विधिज्ञः सिकताख्ययंत्रे
ततो रजश्चोर्ध्वगतं सुरम्यं प्रगृह्ययत्नादरुणप्रभं यत्

॥248॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, बाजीकरणाधिकार, 247-248)

1. Rasendra (pārada)-śuddha 48 g.
2. Gandhaka-śuddha 48 g.
3. Hema (svarṇa) 12 g.
4. Vaṭapraroha rasa (vaṭa) (A.R.) Q.S. (for mardana)
5. Kumārī-rasa (Lf.) Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :

62½ to 125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, ghee

Important therapeutic use :

śukrakṣaya; dhātukṣaya; buddhimāndya; sarva roga.

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT
/ 1980-1981 /
/ 1980-1981 /

SECTION 16

PARPATĪ

PARPAṬĪ

Definition

Parpaṭī is a rasa preparation. The name is derived from the method by which flakes of the compound are obtained.

Method of Preparation

Kajjalī is prepared first with purified mercury (pārada) and sulphur (gandhaka). Other drugs mentioned in the formula are added one by one and mixed well by trituration in a khalva. The powder is put in an iron vessel and kept over fire in the sikafāyantra. A shallow pit in fresh cow dung

is made and a kadālī leaf or an eraṇḍa leaf is spread over the pit. When the medicine melts and becomes liquid it is poured on the leaf carefully. Another leaf is covered over it and fresh cow dung is spread and gently pressed. After it is allowed to cool the flakes of the medicine are collected and powdered.

Characteristics and preservation

Parpaṭies are dark in colour. They preserve their potency indefinitely and are kept in glass bottles.

GROUP NO.16

PARPAṬĪ

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Pañcāmṛta Parpaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	461-464	217
2. Bola Parpaṭī	Yogaratanākara, Pradararogacikitsā, page 842		218
3. Rasa Parpaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī; Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	414-416	218
4. Lauha Parpaṭī	Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Atisāra-pravāhikā grahaṇyādhikara, page 35		218
5. Svarṇa Parpaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	457-459	218
16 : 1 PAÑCĀMṚTA PARPAṬĪ (Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 461-464)		पात्रे लौहमये च मर्दनविधौ चूर्णीकृतञ्चैकतः । दर्व्या बादरवह्निनाऽतिमृदुना पाकं विदित्वा दले ॥४६२॥	
अष्टौ गन्धकतोलका रसदलं लौहं तदर्धं शुभम् । लौहाद्धञ्च वराभ्रकं सुविमलं ताम्रं तदभ्राद्धिकम् ॥४६१॥		रम्भाया लघु ढालयेत् पटुरियं पञ्चामृता पर्पटी । ख्याता क्षौद्रधृतान्विता प्रतिदिनं गुञ्जाद्वयं वृद्धितः ॥४६३॥	

लौहे नर्दनयोगतः सुविमलं भक्ष्यक्रिया लोहवत् ।
गुञ्जाष्टावथवात्रिकं त्रिगुणितं सप्ताहमेवं भजेत्

॥४६४॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार, 461-464)

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------|
| 1. Gandhaka-śuddha | 96 g. |
| 2. Rasa (pārada)-śuddha | 48 g. |
| 3. Lauha-bhasma | 24 g. |
| 4. Abhraka-bhasma | 12 g. |
| 5. Tāmra-bhasma | 6 g. |

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg. This may be increased gradually upto 750 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, ghee, bhr̥ṣṭa jīraka cūrṇa

Important therapeutic use :

grahanī; arśa; chardi; atisāra; jvara; aruci; kṣaya; raktapitta; valīpalita; netraroga; agnimāndya; śukrakṣaya.

16 : 2 BOLA PARPAṬĪ

(Yogarātnākara, Pradararogacikitsā, page 842)

सूतगन्धकसुकज्जलिकायाः पर्पटी समयुता समभागम् ।
बोलचूर्णविहितं प्रतिवाप्यं स्याद्रसोऽयमसृगामयहारी ॥१॥
(योगरत्नाकर, प्रदररोग चिकित्सा, पृष्ठ 842)

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| 1. Sūta (pārada)-śuddha | 1 part |
| 2. Gandhaka-śuddha | 1 part |
| 3. Bola | (Exd.) 2 parts |

Special Method of preparation :

Kajjali of drugs 1 and 2 is first prepared. Bola cūrṇa is then added and mixed well.

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

sugar, honey

Important therapeutic use :

raktapradara; raktapitta; raktārśa.

16 : 3 RASA PARPAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahāṇīrogādhikāra; 414-416.)

शुद्धे सूते शोधितगन्धकचूर्णेन तुल्यता कार्या
तावन्मर्दनमनयोर्यावन्न कणोऽपि दृश्यते सूते ॥४१४॥
पश्चात् कज्जलसदृशं चूर्णं लौहीस्थितं प्रयत्नेन ।
निर्धूमबदरकाष्ठांगारे न्यस्तं विलाप्य तैलसमम् ॥४१५॥
सद्यो गोमयनिहिते कदलदले क्षालयेन्मृदुनि ।
लौही स्थितमवशिष्टं कठिनं तन्न गृहीतव्यम् ॥४१६॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणी रोगाधिकारः 414-416)

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------|
| 1. Sūta (pārada)-śodhita | 1 part |
| 2. Gandhaka-śodhita | 1 part |

Dosage :

250 mg. Dose may be increased gradually upto 1125 mg.

Anupāna :

milk, butter milk, bhr̥ṣṭa jīraka cūrṇa, hingu cūrṇa

Pathya :

milk, butter milk, jīraka kvātha

Apathya :

water, salt.

Important therapeutic use :

śūla; grahāṇī; atisāra; pravāhikā; gulma; śotha; kāmālā; pāṇḍu; jvara; āmavāta; arśa; kuṣṭha; āmadoṣa; plīha; jalodara; bhasmaka; amlapitta.

16 : 4 LAUHA PARPAṬĪ

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Atisāra- pravāhikā- grahāṇyādhikāra, page 35.)

रसभागो भवेदेको द्विगुणः शुद्धगन्धकः ।
रसतुल्यं तीक्ष्णभस्म कज्जली कारयेच्छुभाम् ॥
रसपर्पटिकाप्रोक्ता विधानेन प्रयत्नत ।
(सिद्धयोग संग्रह, अतिसार-प्रवाहिका,
ग्रहण्याधिकार, पृष्ठ 35)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| 1. Rasa (pārada) śuddha | 1 part |
| 2. Gandhaka-śuddha | 2 parts |
| 3. Tikṣṇa loha (lauha)-bhasma | 1 part |

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

milk, butter milk, bhr̥ṣṭa jīraka cūrṇa; dāḍima svarasa

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; grahanī; amlapitta; pāṇḍu; sūtikā jvara; āmaśūla; atisāra; kāmālā; plīharoga; bhasmaka; āmavāta; udāvarta; kuṣṭha; gara; valīpalita

16 : 5 SVARṆA PARPAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahāṇīrogādhikāra; 457-459)

रसोत्तमं पलं शुद्धं हेमतोलकसंयुतम्
शिलायां मर्दयेत्तावद्वावदेकत्वमागतम् ॥४५७॥
सुगन्धकं पलञ्चैकमयः पात्रे ततो दृढे ।

मर्दयेत् वृढपाणिभ्यां यावत्कज्जलतां ब्रजेत्	॥४५८॥	3. Sugandhaka (gandhaka)-śuddha	48 g.
ततः पाकविधानज्ञः पर्पटीं कारयेत् सुधीः	॥	Dosage :	
रक्तिकादिक्रमेणैव योजयेदनुपानतः	॥४५९॥	125 to 250 mg.	
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार, 457-459)		Anupāna :	
1. Rasottama (pārada)-śuddha	48 g.	śunthī, bhr̥ṣṭa jīraka cūrṇa, honey	
2. Hema (svarṇa)-śuddha	12 g.	Important therapeutic use :	
		grahāṇī; rājayakṣmā; āntrāsūla; śukrakṣaya.	

SECTION 17
PIŞTÎ

PIṢṬĪ

Definition

Piṣṭies are prepared by triturating the drug with the specified liquids and exposing to sun or moonlight. These are termed anagnitapta bhasma (bhasma prepared without the medium of fire).

Method of preparation

After purification (śodhana) the drug is put in a khalva and triturated generally with rose water, unless otherwise mentioned. It is triturated with the liquid for a day and dried in the sun for another

day. This process is generally continued for seven days or more till fine piṣṭī in powder form is obtained.

Characteristics and preservation

Depending upon the colour of the drug piṣṭies are of different colours. They are as fine as bhasma and have the characteristics of bhasma. They preserve their potency indefinitely. They are stored in glass stoppered bottles.

GROUP No. 17

PIṢṬĪ

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter Verse No. (Adhikāra)	Page (Śloka)	No.
1	2	3	4
1. Tṛṇakāntamaṇī Piṣṭī (Kaharubā Piṣṭī)	Rasatantrasārasiddha Prayogasaṅgraha, Bhasmaprakaraṇa, Page 209.	33	223
2. Pravāla Piṣṭī	Āyurvedasārasaṅgraha, Śodhana mārāṇa prakaraṇa; page 119		223
3. Maṇikya Piṣṭī	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya: 8, Page 76		224
4. Mukṭā Piṣṭī	Āyurvedasārasaṅgraha, Śodhana mārāṇa prakaraṇa, Page 145		224

17:1 TRṆAKĀNTAMAṆĪ PIṢṬĪ (Synonym : Kaharubā piṣṭī) (Rasatantrasāra siddhaprayogasaṅgraha, Bhasmaprakaraṇa, 33; Page 209) (पर्याय : कहरुबा पिष्टि)		
1. Tṛṇakāntamaṇī	1 part	
2. Gulāb arka (śatapatrikā) (Fl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)	
Dosage : 250-500 mg.		
Anupāna : rumī mastāgī cūrṇa, honey, water, dūrvā svarasa		
Important therapeutic use :		

rakātīsāra; rakta pravāhikā; raktapitta;
pittavikāra; rakta pradara.

17:2 PRAVĀLA PIṢṬĪ (Āyurvedasāra saṅgraha, Śodhanamārāṇa prakaraṇa; Page 119.) (आयुर्वेदसार संग्रह, शोधन, मारण प्रकरण, पृष्ठ 119)		
1. Pravāla-śuddha	1 part	
2. Gulāb arka (Satapatrika) (Fl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)	
Dosage : 250 mg.		
Anupāna : honey, butter, ghee		

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; pittaroga; manodaurbalya; ojaṣaya;
hṛdroga.

17:3 MĀṆIKYA PIṢṬĪ

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 8, Page 76.)

(रसामृत, अध्याय 8, पृष्ठ 76)

1. Māṇikya-śuddha 1 part
2. Gulāb arka (śatapatrikā) (Fl.) Q.S.
(for mardana)

Dosage :

65 to 125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, butter milk

Important therapeutic use :

ojaṣaya; hṛdroga; kṣaya; śukrakṣaya;
agnimāndya; daurbalya; buddhimāndya.

17:4 MUKTĀ PIṢṬĪ

(Āyurvedasāra saṅgraha,
Śodhanamāraṇaprakaraṇa;
page 145.)

(आयुर्वेद सारसंग्रह, शोधनमारण प्रकरण, पृष्ठ 145)

1. Mukṭā-śuddha 1 part
2. Gulāb arka¹ (Fl.) Q.S. (for
(śatapatrikā) mardana)

Dosage :

65 to 125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, butter, milk

Important therapeutic use :

raktātisāra; rakta pitta; manodoṣa; unmāda
hṛdroga.

1. In some parts of the country candanādi arka is used instead of gulāb arka.

SECTION 18
BHASMA

BHASMA

Definition

Powder of a substance obtained by calcination is called Bhasma. In this section, it is applied to the metals and minerals and animal products which are, by special processes, calcined in closed crucibles in pits and with cow dung cakes (puṭa).

Method of preparation

First stage (Sodhana)

Bhasmas are prepared from purified minerals, metals and marine and animal products. In Ayurveda, the process of purification is called Sodhana. Chemical purification is different from medicinal purification. In chemical purification it is only elimination of foreign matters. In medicinal purification the objects aimed at are (a) elimination of harmful matter from the drug; (b) modification of undesirable physical properties of the drug; (c) conversion of some of the characteristics of the drugs; (d) the enhancement of the therapeutic action, thereby potentizing the drug.

Sodhana is of two kinds (1) Sāmānya 'sodhana which is applicable to a large number of metals or minerals, as heating the thin sheets of the metals and immersing them in taila, takra, gomūtra etc. (2) Viśeṣa 'sodhana which is applicable only to certain drugs and in certain preparations. Viśeṣa 'sodhana consists of (1) bhāvanā (2) śvedana (3) nirvāpaṇa, (4) mardana.

Second stage (Māraṇa)

The second stage is the preparation of Bhasma. The purified drug is put into a Khalva (stone mortar and pestle) and ground with juices of the specified plants or kaṣāyas of drugs mentioned for a particular mineral or metal. It is ground for the specified period of time. Then small cakes (cakrikas) are made. The size and thickness of the cakes depend on the heaviness of the drug. The heavier the drug, the thinner are the cakes. These cakes are dried well under sunlight and placed in one single layer in a shallow earthen plate (śarāva) and closed with another plate. The edge is sealed with clay-smeared cloth in seven consecutive layers and dried.

A pit is dug in an open place. The diameter and the depth of the pit depends on the metal or

mineral that is to be calcined. Half of the pit is filled with cow dung cakes. The sealed earthen container is placed in it and the remaining space is filled with more cow dung cakes. Fire is put on all four sides and in the middle of the pit. When the burning is over, it is allowed to cool itself completely. The earthen container is removed, the seal is opened and the contents are taken out. The medicine is ground into a fine powder in a khalva. This process of triturating with the juice, making cakrikas and giving puṭas, is repeated as many times as prescribed in the texts or till the proper fineness and quality are obtained.

The puṭas are described under different names to indicate the size of the pit and the number of cow dung cakes to be used, details of which are given in the paribhāṣā. They also indicate the amount of heat required and the period of burning. The following puṭas are commonly used in the preparation of Bhasmas:-

1. Mahā puṭa
2. Gaja puṭa
3. Varāha puṭa
4. Kukkuṭa puṭa
5. Kapota puṭa
6. Bhāṇḍa puṭa

Characteristics and preservation

The tests for properly prepared Bhasma are (1) there should be no candrikā (metallic lustre) (niścandrikā) (2) when taken between the index finger and thumb and spread, it should be so fine as to get easily into the finger lines (rekha pūrta); (3) when a small quantity is spread on cold and still water, it should float on the surface (vāritaram); and (4) the bhasma should not revert to the original state (apunarbhava).

Bhasmas, unless otherwise specified in individual formulations, are generally yellowish, black, pure white, grey, reddish black or red; depending upon the predominant drug as well as the other drugs used in the process of māraṇa.

Bhasmas are preserved in air tight glass or earthen containers. They maintain their potency indefinitely. They have no characteristic taste.

GROUP NO.18 BHASMA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4
1. Abhraka Bhasma	Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	97-98	230
Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 10	20	
Māraṇa(a)	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 10	39-42	
Māraṇa(b)	Rasatarāṅgiṇī Taraṅga 10	43-45	
Māraṇa(c)	Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	132	
2. Kapardikā Bhasma	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	298-298½	233
Śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	299	
Māraṇa	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	300	
3. Kāśīśa Bhasma			
Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	158	233
Māraṇa	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	159-160	
4. Godantī Bhasma	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11	238	234
Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11	239	
Māraṇa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11	240	
5. Tamra Bhasma	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	113	234
Śodhana	Śārngadharasamhita Adhyāya 11	2-2½	
Vīṣeṣa Śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	118-118½	
Māraṇa	Śārngadharasamhita	28-34½	
	Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 11		
Amṛtikaraṇa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 17	40-41	
6. Trivaṅga Bhasma	Siddhayogasaṅgrasha,	159	236
	Svarṇādīdhātu śodhana māraṇaprakaraṇa		
7. Nāga Bhasma	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19	2	236
Śodhana	Śārngadharasamhita,		
	Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	
Jaraṇa	Śārngadharasamhita,	37-38	
	Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11		
Māraṇa	Śārngadharasamhita	38-39½	
	Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11		
8. Pravāla Bhasma	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	129	237
Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	132	
Māraṇa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	134-135	
9. Maṇḍūra Bhasma	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	126	237
Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī Taraṅga 20	127	
Māraṇa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	129-130	

10. Mukṛā Bhasma	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 23	64	238
Śodhana	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 23	67	
Māraṇa	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 23	71	
11. Mukṛāśukti Bhasma			
Śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	330	238
Māraṇa	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	330	
12. Yaśada Bhasma	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 19	95	
Śodhana	Śārngadharasamhita	2-2½	239
	Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11		
Jaraṇa	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 19	112-113	
Māraṇa	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 19	114-115	
13. Rajata Bhasma	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 16	2	239
Vīṣeṣa śodhana	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 16	6	
Māraṇa	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 16	17-21 & 37-40	
14. Lauha Bhasma	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 20	11-12	241
Vīṣeṣa śodhana	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 20	18	
Bhānupāka	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 20	22-24	
Sthālīpāka	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 20	26-28	
Putapāka Māraṇa	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 20	31-39 & 52	
Amṛtīkaraṇa	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	280-280½	
15. Vaṅga Bhasma	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 18	3	242
Sāmānya Śodhana	Śārngadharasamhita	2-2½	
	Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11		
Vīṣeṣa śodhana	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 18	11	
Jaraṇa (a)	Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	177-178	
Jaraṇa (b)	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	88-93½	
Māraṇa (a)	Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	179-180	
Māraṇa (b)	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	94-94½	
16. Vajra Bhasma	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 23	6	244
Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 4	35	
Nirvāpaṇa	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 4	36-37	
Māraṇa	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 8	8-9	
17. Vaikṛānta Bhasma	Rasatarangiṇī Taraṅga 23	157	244
Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	64	
Māraṇa	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	64	
18. Śāṅkha Bhasma	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 12	2	245
Śodhana	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 12	10	
Māraṇa	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 12	17-19	
19. Śṛṅga Bhasma	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 12	104	245
Śodhana	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 12	104½	
Māraṇa	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 12	105-107	
20. Svarṇa Bhasma	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 15	11	246
Māraṇa (a)	Rasendrasārasamgraha, Adhyāya 1	255-256	
Māraṇa (b)	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	16-18	

21. Svarṇamākṣika Bhasma	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21	4	247
Śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21	7-11	
Māraṇa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21	19-20	
	Rasaendrasārasamgraha, Adhyāya 1	211-212	
22. Harafala Bhasma	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	71	248
Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	75	
Māraṇa	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	184-187	

18:1 ABHRAKA BHASMA*Acceptable Variety*

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 97-98.)

शोधन

वज्रं तु वज्रवत्तिष्ठेन्न चाग्नौ विकृतिं व्रजेत्	1
सर्वाश्रेषु वरं वज्रं व्याधिवाधक्यमृत्युजित्	119 7 11
यदञ्जननिभं क्षिप्तं न वह्नौ विकृतिं व्रजेत्	1
वज्रसंज्ञं हि तद्योग्यमभ्रं सर्वत्र नेतरत्	119 8 11

(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 97-98.)

śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 10:20.)

शोधन

अभ्रकं वह्निसन्तप्तं सप्तवारं निषेचितम्	1
गोदुग्धे वा वराक्वाथे शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम्	112 0 11

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 10:20.)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Vajrābhraṇa (abhraṇa) | Q.S. |
| 2. Godugdha | |
| or | |
| Varā (triphala) kvātha (P.) | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |

Method of śodhana

The vajrābhraṇa is heated to red hot in an iron pan and put in godugdha or triphala kvātha. This process is repeated seven times. Thereafter, it is pulverized for further processing.

dhānyābhra

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 113-114½.)

धान्याभ्र

पादांशशालिसंयुक्तमभ्रं बद्ध्वाऽथ कम्बले	1
त्रिरात्र स्थापयेन्नीरे क्लिन्नं वै मर्दयेत्करैः	111 1 3 11
तन्नीर एव यत्नेन यावत्सर्वं सवेत्ततः	1
कम्बलाद्गलितं सूक्ष्मं वालुका सदृशं च यत्	111 1 4 11
तद्धान्याभ्रकमित्युक्तं मारणं चाप्यथो भवेत्	11

(आयुर्वेद प्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 113-114½)

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| 1. Abhra(abhraṇa)-śuddha | 1 part |
| 2. Śali (dhānya) | (Fr.) 1/4 part |
| 3. Nīra (kānjika) | Q.S. |

Method of dhānyābhra

The śodhita abhraṇa is bundled in a jute or woollen bag with 1/4 quantity of paddy. This bundle is immersed in Kānjika for 3 days. Thereafter, the bundle is rubbed and squeezed in the liquid itself so that only abhraṇa particles escape through the fine holes of the bag. These particles are collected and dried.

māraṇa (a)

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 10; 39-42.)

मारण (क)

धान्याभ्रकं समादाय रविक्षीरैर्विमर्दयेत्	1
रविमूलद्रवैर्वापि दिनमेकं निरन्तरम्	113 9 11
ततः संशोषयेदधर्मे गगनं कृतचक्रिकम्	1
रविपत्रैश्च संवेष्ट्य सप्तवारं विधानतः	114 0 11
पुटेद्गजपुटे नैव रसतन्त्रविशारदः	1
ततो न्यग्रोधमूलोत्थैः क्वाथैर्दद्यात्पुटत्रयम्	114 1 11
तद्भ्रमभ्रारसेनापि सप्तवारं पुटेद्भ्रिषक्	
एवं स्वल्पैः पुटेरेव गगनं मृतिमाप्नुयात्	114 2 11

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 10 39-42.)

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Dhānyābhraṇa (abhraṇa) | Q.S. |
| 2. Ravi kṣīra (arka) | (L) Q.S. (for mardana) |
| or | |
| Ravi mūla rasa (arka) | (Rt.) |
| or | |
| Ravi dala rasa (arka) | (Lf.) |
| 3. Nyagrodhamūla | |
| kvātha | (Rt.) Q.S. (for mardana) |
| 4. Rambhā (kadālī) rasa | (Rz.) Q.S. (for mardana) |

Method of māraṇa (a)

The dhānyābhra is ground well in ingredient No.2 for one day. Thin and flat cakrikas are made and dried under the sun. These cakrikas are kept in a śarāva samputa and sandhi lepa is done. Thereafter gaja puṭa is given. This process is to be re-

peated seven times. Then the abhraka is ground well in ingredients No.3, dried and gajapuṭa is given. This process is repeated three times. Again the abhraka is ground in ingredient No.4 and seven gaja puṭas are given separately. In the end this should be ground in vaṭa jaṭa or vaṭaṅkura kvātha and 3 gaja puṭas are given.

māraṇa (b)

(Śātapuṭī vidhāna)

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 10; 43-45.)

मारण (ख)

(शतपुटी विधान)

क्षीरत्रयं काकमाची गोक्षुरः खरमंजरी ॥
वटप्ररोहो गोमूत्रं तुलसी कदलीशिफा ॥ 43 ॥
एभिरभ्रं विमर्द्याथ दशवारं पृथक् पृथक्
पुटेपुटविधानज्ञः क्रमेणैव भिषग्वरः ॥ 44 ॥
शतधा पुटनादेवं रक्तोत्पलसमप्रभम्
निश्चन्द्रं जायते भस्म सर्वदोषविवर्जितम् ॥ 45 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग, 10; 43-44)

1. Abhra (abhraka) Q.S.
2. Ravi-kṣīra (arka) (L.) Q.S. (for mardana)
3. Vaṭa-kṣīra (L.) Q.S. (for mardana)
4. Snuhī-kṣīra (L.) Q.S. (for mardana)
5. Kākamācī-rasa (Pl.) Q.S. (for mardana)
6. Gokṣura-kvātha (Fr.) Q.S. (for mardana)
7. Kharamaṅjarī
(apāmārga)-rasa (Pl.) Q.S. (for mardana)
8. Vaṭa-praroha svarasa (AR) Q.S. (for mardana)
9. Gomūtra Q.S. (for mardana)
10. Tulasī-svarasa (Lf.) Q.S. (for mardana)
11. Kadalī-śiphā jala (Rz.) Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (śātapuṭī vidhāna) (b)

The dhānyābhra is ground with ravi kṣīra for a day and flat thin cakrikas are prepared. Cakrikas are dried well under the sun and kept in śarāva sampuṭa and sandhi lepa is done. Gaja puṭa is given. This process is repeated 10 times. Thereafter abhraka is ground in other prescribed 9 liquids one by one and 10 gajapuṭas are given with each grinding. Thus, after completion of 100 puṭas it is ground well and preserved in stoppered glass or earthen containers.

māraṇa (c)

(Sahasrapuṭī vidhāna)

(Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2, 132)

श्रीगोविन्दपादास्तु अन्यान्येव गगनमारकाणि भेषजानि लिखन्ति; यथा-अर्कदुग्धं 1, वटदुग्धं 2, सेहुण्डदुग्धं 3, घृतकुमारी 4, पञ्चाङ्गुलमूलपत्राणि 5, काकमाची 6, मुस्ता 7, वटप्ररोहः 8, बस्तशोणितं 9, विल्वमूलपत्राणि 10, अग्निमन्थः 11, टिण्डुकः 12, पाटली 13, श्रीपर्णी 14, शालिपर्णी 15, पृश्निपर्णी 16, कण्टकारी 17, कदम्बः 18, बृहती 19, गोक्षुरः 20, तिलपर्णी 21, खरमञ्जरी 22, गुडः 23, सिद्धार्थको धवलः 24, पालङ्क्या 25, मालती 26, गोमूत्रम् 27, हरीतकी 28, धात्री 29, विभीतकः 30, तालीशपत्रं 31, चित्रकमूलपत्रं 32, जलकुम्भी 33, तालमूली 34, वृषः 35, वाजिगन्धा 36, अगस्त्यपत्रं 37, भृङ्गराजः 38, कदलीकन्दरसः 39, सप्तपर्णः 40, देवदारु 41, गुडूची 42, धतूरः 43, कासमर्दकः 44, मातुलानी 45, लोधः 46, तुलसी 47, दूर्वा 48, मूषकपर्णी 49, रजनी 50, दाडिमपल्लवा 51, घोण्टा 52, शङ्खपुष्पी 53, नागवल्ली 54, पिण्डीतगरं 55, श्वेतपुनर्नवा 56, हिलमोचिका 57, मण्डूकपर्णी 58, तिक्तिका 59, मदनः 60, इत्यादिभिर्मर्दनपुटनैरेकैकेनाप्यभ्रको मारणीयः। इति अभ्रकमारणीयगणः। आभिर्यथालाभं सहस्रपुट देयाः। यथासंख्यं च प्रत्येकं सप्तदश पुटः प्रायशो भवन्ति। एवं सहस्रसंख्या पूर्यते॥ 132॥ इति सहस्रपुटि॥

(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 132)

1. Abhraka Q.S.
2. Arka dugdha (L.) Q.S.
(for bhāvana)
3. Vaṭa dugdha (L.) Q.S.
(for bhāvana)
4. Sehuṇḍa dugdha (snuhī) (L.) Q.S.
(for bhāvana)
5. Ghṛtakumārī (kumārī) (Lf.) Q.S.
(for bhāvana)
6. Pancāṅgula mula, patra (eraṇḍa) (Rt.&Lf.) Q.S.
(for bhāvana)
7. Kākamācī (Pl.) Q.S.
(for bhāvana)
8. Mustā (Rz.) Q.S.
(for bhāvana)
9. Vaṭapraroha (vaṭa) (A.R.) Q.S.
(for bhāvana)
10. Bastāṣṇita Q.S.
(for bhāvana)
11. Bilvamūlapatra (bilva) (Rt.&Lf.) Q.S.
(for bhāvana)
12. Agnimantha (Rt./St. Bk.) Q.S.
(for bhāvana)
13. Ṭiṇṭuka (śyonāka) (Rt./St. Bk.) Q.S.
(for bhāvana)

14. Pāṭalī (pāṭalā)	(Rt./St. Bk.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	38. Agastyapatra (agastya)	(Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
15. Śrīparṇī (gambhārī)	(Rt./St. Bk.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	39. Bhṛṅgarāja	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
16. Śāliparṇī	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	40. Kadalī kandarasa (kadalī)	(Rt. Tr.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
17. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	41. Saptaparṇa	(St. Bk.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
18. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	42. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
19. Kadamba	Q.S. (for bhāvana)	43. Guḍūcī	(St.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
20. Bṛhatī	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	44. Dhattūra	(Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
21. Gokṣhura	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	45. Kāsamarda	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
22. Tilaparṇī (ajagandhā)	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	46. Mātulānī (mātulunga)	Q.S. (for bhāvana)
23. Kharamanjari (apāmārga)	Q.S. (for bhāvana)	47. Lodhra	(St. Bk.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
24. Guḍa	Q.S. (for bhāvana)	48. Tulasī	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
25. Dhavala siddhārthaka (śveta sarṣapa)	(Sd.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	49. Dūrvā	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
26. Pālakyā	(Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	50. Mūṣakaparṇī	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
27. Mālatī	(Fl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	51. Rajanī (haridrā)	(Rz.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
28. Gomūtra	Q.S. (for bhāvana)	52. Dāḍima pallava (dāḍima)	(Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
29. Harītakī	(P.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	53. Ghonṭā	(Fr.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
30. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	54. Śāṅkhapuṣpī	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
31. Bibhītaka	(P.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	55. Nāgavallī	(Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
32. Tālīsapatra (tālīsa)	(Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	56. Piṇḍītagara (tagara)	(Rt./Rz.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
33. Citraka mūlapatra (citraka)	(Rt.&Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	57. Śveta punarnavā	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
34. Jalakumbhī	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	58. Hilamocikā	Q.S. (for bhāvana)
35. Tālamūlī	(Rt. Tr.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	59. Maṇḍūkaparṇī	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
36. Vṛṣa (vāsā)	(Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	60. Tiktikā	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)
37. Vājigandhā (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)	61. Madana	(Fr.) Q.S. (for bhāvana)

Method of māraṇa (sahasrapuṭi vidhāna) (c) :

The dhānyābhra is given bhāvana with arka kṣīra for a day and flat, thin cakrikas are prepared. Cakrikas are dried well under sun and kept in śarāva samputa and sandhi lepa is done. Gajapuṭa is given. This process is repeated 17 times. Thereafter, abhraka is given bhāvana in other prescribed 59 liquids one by one and 17 gajapuṭas are given with each bhāvana. Thus, after completion of 1000 puṭas it is ground well and preserved in stoppered glass or porcelain containers.

Dosage :

125 mg. to 375 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, ghee, triphalā kvātha, guḍūcī svarasa, ādraka svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; grahaṇī; kapha roga; śvāsa; jvara; rakta pitta; kāsa; prameha; pāṇḍu; keśapatana; tvakroga; jarā; napunsakatā; kuṣṭha; plīha; udara; granthi; viṣa; kṛmi.
used also as rasāyana.

18:2 KAPARDIKĀ BHASMA

Acceptable variety

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 298-298½.)

ग्राहकपर्दिका

पीताभा ग्रन्थिला पृष्ठे दीर्घवृन्ता वराटिका ।
सार्धनिष्कमिता श्रेष्ठा निष्कभारा च मध्यमा ॥298॥
पादोननिष्कभारा च कनिष्ठा परिकीर्तिता ।
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 298-298½)

śodhana

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 299.)

शोधन

वराटः काञ्जिके स्विन्ना यामाच्छुद्धिमवाप्नुयात् ॥299॥
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 299)

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Varātā (kapardikā) | Q.S. |
| 2. Kāñjikā | Q.S. (for svedana) |

Method of śodhana :

Kapardikā is boiled in kāñjī for 3 hours.

māraṇa

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 300.)

मारण

अंगारग्नौ स्थितध्माता सम्यक् प्रोत्फुल्लिता यदा ।
स्वांगशीता मृता, तां तु पिष्ट्वा सम्यक् प्रयोजयेत् ॥300॥
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2; 300)

- | | |
|---------------------|------|
| 1. Kapardikā-śuddha | Q.S. |
|---------------------|------|

Method of māraṇa¹ :

Śodhita kapardikā is placed on charcoal fire and heated till each piece swells. Then these are ground well and kept in bottle when cooled.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

vāsā svarasa, nimbū svarasa, trikaṭu kaṣāya, udumbara rasa.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; pariṇāmaśūla; grahaṇī; rājayakṣmā; kaṇasrāva; netraroga; sphoṭa; raktavikara; sukrakṣaya.

Note : After preparing bhasma it should be kept in water for 24 hours to reduce tikṣṇatva. Thereafter it should be dried.

18:3 KĀŚĪŚA BHASMA

śodhana

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 158.)

शोधन

काशीशं भृङ्गनीरेण त्रिवारं भावितं शुचि ॥158॥
(रसामृतं, अध्याय 3, 158)

- | | | |
|--------------------|------|---------------|
| 1. Kāśīśa-harita | Q.S. | |
| 2. Bhṛṅga nīra | Q.S. | (for bhāvanā) |
| (Bhṛṅgarāja) (Pl.) | | |

Method of śodhana:

Bhāvanā with bhṛṅgarāja svarasa for three days.

māraṇa

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 159-160.)

मारण

काशीशं निम्बुनीरेण मर्दयित्वा तु चक्रिकाः ।
कार्याः शुष्काः संपुटस्था दशप्रस्थवनोपलैः ॥159॥
पुनः पुनः पुटो देयो यावद्भस्म निरम्लकम् ।
तथा गैरिकवर्णं च काशीशस्य प्रजायते ॥160॥
(रसामृतं, अध्याय 3, 159-160)

1 In some parts of the country, one or two puṭas with kumārī svarasa or nimbū rasa are given after the above said māraṇa process, traditionally.

1. Kāśīśa Q.S.
2. Nimbu nīra (nimbū) (Fr.) Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of mārāṇa

The śodhita kāśīśa is ground with nimbū rasa and cakrikas are prepared and dried. These are kept in śarāva samputa and sandhi lepa is done. This is subjected to puṭa, filled with 7 kg. and 680 grams of vanopala (cow dung). The puṭa is repeated till the bhasma bright red (gairika varṇa) and sour taste is removed. This is generally got in 3 or 4 puṭas.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

bākucī cūrṇa, triphalā kvātha, madhu.

Important therapeutic use :

pāṇdu; plīharoga; hikkā; vṛṇa; visarpa; śvitra; kaṣṭārttava; viṣa; daurbalya; netraroga.

18:4 GODANTĪ BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11; 238.)

ग्राह्यगोदन्ती

पत्राचितं सुमसृणं शरदिन्दुसुनिर्मलम् ।
दीप्तप्रभं तु गोदन्तं ग्राह्यमत्र प्रकीर्तितम् ॥238॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग, 11, 238)

śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11; 239.)

शोधन

गोदन्तं निम्बुनीरेण द्रोणपुष्पीरसेन वा
यामादर्धेनैव सुस्विन्नं विशुद्ध्यति न संशयः ॥239॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 11, 239)

1. Godanta (godantī) Q.S.
2. Nimbu nīra (nimbū) (Fr.) Q.S. (for svedana)
or
Droṇapuṣpīrasa (Pl.)

mārāṇa

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11; 340.)

भारण

शरावसम्पुटान्तस्थं गोदन्तं सुविशोधितम् ।
म्रियते पुटितं भस्म जायते शशिसुन्दरम् ॥240॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 11, 240)

1. Godanta (godantī) śuddha Q.S.

Method of mārāṇa

The śodhita godantī is placed in śarāva samputa and subjected to gaja puṭa. The colour of the bhasma will be white. In some parts of the country, bhāvanā with kumārī svarasa is done before subjecting it to another puṭa.

Dosage :

500 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, tulasī svarasa, ghee, sugar.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; śirahśūla; pitta jvara; jīrṇa jvara; kāsa; śvāsa.

18:5 TĀMRA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3; 113.)

ग्राह्य ताम्र

जपाकुसुमसंकाशं स्निग्धं मृदु घनक्षमम् ।
लोहनागोज्झितं ताम्रं नेपालं मृत्यवे शुभम् ॥113॥
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 3, 113)

Sāmānya śodhana

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa
Adhyāya 11; 2-2½.)

सामान्य शोधन

स्वर्णतारारताप्रायःपत्राण्यग्नौ प्रतापयेत्
निषिञ्चेत्तप्ततप्तानि तैले तक्त्रे च काञ्जिके ॥2॥
गोमूत्रे च कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा
(शाङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 11, 2-2½)

1. Tāmra-patra Q.S.
2. Taila (tila) (ol.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Kāñjika Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Go mūtra Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha-kaṣāya (Sd.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of sāmānya śodhana

The tāmra patras are heated and immersed thrice in each of the drugs one after the other.

Vīśesa śodhana

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3; 118-118½.)

विशेष शोधन

स्तुह्यर्कक्षीरसिन्धूत्थैस्ताम्रपत्राणि लेपयेत् ।
अग्नौ प्रताप्य निर्गुण्डीरसे संसेचयेत्त्रिशः ॥118॥
स्तुह्यर्कक्षीरसेकैर्वा शुल्बशुद्धिः प्रजायते ॥
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 3, 118-118½)

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Tāmra patra | Q.S. |
| 2. Snuhī kṣīra | (L.) Q.S. (for lepana) |
| 3. Arka kṣīra | (L.) Q.S. (for lepana) |
| 4. Sindhūttha (saindhava) | Q.S. (for lepana) |
| 5. Nirguṇḍī rasa | (Lf.) Q.S. (for lepana) |

Method of viśeṣa śodhana

Saindhava is mixed with snuhī kṣīra and arka kṣīra to a paste which is smeared on tāmra patra and allowed to dry. Thereafter, tāmra patra is heated and immersed in nirguṇḍī svarasa. This process is repeated 3 times. Another process is that tāmra patra is heated and while on the oven snuhī kṣīra and arka kṣīra are dropped over it in small quantities and allowed to evaporate.

māraṇa

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 11; 28-34½.)

मारण

- | | |
|---|-------|
| सूक्ष्माणि ताम्रपत्राणि कृत्वा संस्वेदयेद् बुधः | |
| वासरत्रयमम्लेन ततः खल्वे विनिक्षिपेत् | 112 8 |
| पादौंशं सूतकं दत्त्वा याममम्लेन मर्दयेत् | |
| तत् उद्धृत्य पत्राणि लेपयेद्विगुणेन च | 112 9 |
| गन्धकेनाम्लघृष्टेन तस्य कुर्याच्च गोलकम् | |
| ततः पिष्ट्वा च मीनाक्षीं चांगेरिं वा पुनर्नवाम् | 113 0 |
| तत्कल्केन बहिर्गोलं लेपयेदंगुलोन्मितम् | |
| धृत्वा तद्गोलकं भाण्डे शरावेण च रोधयेत् | 113 1 |
| बालुकाभिः प्रपूर्याथ विभूतिलवणाम्बुभिः | |
| दत्त्वा भाण्डमुखे मुद्रां ततश्चुल्ल्यां विपाचयेत् | 113 2 |
| क्रमवृद्धाग्निना सम्यग्यावधामचतुष्टयम् | |
| स्वाङ्गशीतलमुद्धृत्य मर्दयेत्सूरणद्रवैः | 113 3 |
| दिनैकं गोलकं कुर्यादध्वगन्धेन लेपयेत् | |
| सघृतेन ततो मूषां पुटे गजपुटे पचेत् | 113 4 |
| स्वाङ्गशीतं समुद्धृत्य मृतं ताम्र शुभं भवेत् | |

(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 11,

28-34½)

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Tamra patra- śuddha | 1 part |
| 2. Amla (nimbū) rasa (Fr.) | Q.S. (for svedana) |
| 3. Sūtaka (pārada)-śuddha | 1/4 part |
| 4. Gandhaka | 2 parts |
| 5. Mīnākṣī (matsyākṣī) (Pl.) | Q.S. (for lepana) |
| or | |
| Cāṅgerī | (Pl.) |
| or | |
| Punarnavā | (Pl.) |

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------|
| 6. Sūraṇa (rakta - (St. Tr.) | Q.S. (for |
| punarnavā) drava | mardana) |
| 7. Gandha (gandhaka)-śuddha | 1/2 part |
| 8. Ghṛta (Go ghṛta) | Q.S. |

Method of māraṇa

The thin patras of śodhita tāmra are boiled in nimbū rasa for 3 days. One fourth quantity of pārada by weight is mixed with tāmra patra and ground well for 3 hours adding nimbū rasa. Gandhaka, twice the quantity of tāmra patra is ground with nimbū rasa and made into a bolus (golakam). To this golaka, kalka of mīnākṣī, cāṅgerī or punarnavā is applied. The thickness of the lepa should be 3.75 cm. This is dried and the golaka is kept at the bottom of a bhāṇḍa (pot). This is covered by a śarāva and sandhi is sealed with clay smeared cloth. The remaining upper portion of the pot is filled with sand. The mouth of the pot is covered with śarāva and sandhi is sealed. This pot is then placed on a oven and heated with kramavṛddhi agni for 12 hours. When cooled the golaka is to be removed from the pot. This is ground with the juice of sūraṇa kanda for one day. Gandhaka with little ghee is pasted over it and placed in a śarāva samputa and after sandhi lepa, is put to gaja putā three times.

amṛtikaraṇa

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 17; 40-41.)

अमृतीकरण

- | | |
|---|-------|
| सम्यङ्मृतं सूर्यसखस्य चूर्णं तदर्धसंशोधितगन्धकञ्च । | |
| दत्त्वा ततोऽम्लैः खलु निम्बुकोट्यैः सम्पेषयेद् याममलं | |
| रसज्ञः | 114 0 |
| गोलं विधायाऽथ रविप्रियस्य ह्युपर्यधः सूरणकन्दसंस्थम् । | |
| मृत्कर्पटैश्चाथ विलिप्य गोलं पुटे गजाख्ये पुटयेद्विधिज्ञः | |

114 1 ||

(रसतरङ्गिणी, तरङ्ग 17, 40-41)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. Sūrya sakha cūrṇa (tāmra) | 1 part |
| - bhasma | |
| 2. Gandhaka - śodhita | 1/2 part |
| 3. Nimbūka amla (nimbū) (Fr.) | Q.S. (for |
| | mardana) |
| 4. Sūraṇa-kanda | (St. Tr.) Q.S. |

Method of amṛtikaraṇa

Gandhaka is added to tāmra bhasma and triturated well with nimbū rasa for 3 hours. This is to be made into a bolus and placed into a sūraṇa

kanda scooped in the middle to accommodate the bolus. The upper portion is covered with śūraṇa kanda and wrapped with clay smeared cloth and dried. This is subjected to a gaja puṭa. When cooled, the ashes removed and the medicine powdered and preserved.

The colour of the bhasma will be black.

Dosage :

31.25 to 62.5 mg

Anupāna :

trikaṭu kaṣāya, ghee, honey, durālabhā kvātha, ādraka rasa, guḍūcī rasa.

Important therapeutic use :

udara roga; jalodara; sthauḷya; śoṭha; pāṇḍu; vāta roga; kapha pitta roga; viṣa; rājayakṣmā; kāsa; śvāsa; netra roga; kuṣṭha; pariṇāmasūla; śūla; jvara; gulma; plīha; yakṛt; meha; kṣaya; agnimāndya; grahaṇī.

18:6 TRIVANGA¹ BHASMA

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Svarṇādihātu Śodhana māraṇa prakaraṇa; 159.)

(सिद्धयोगसंग्रह, स्वर्णादिधातु शोधनमारण प्रकरण, 159)

jāraṇa

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------|
| 1. Nāga-śuddha | Q.S. |
| 2. Vāṅga-śuddha | Q.S. |
| 3. Yaśada - śuddha | Q.S. |
| 4. Bhaṅga cūrṇa (Pl.) | Q.S. |
| 5. Ahiphena phala (ahipheṇa) (Fr.) | Q.S. |
- tvak cūrṇa

Method of jāraṇa (ahipheṇa)

The śodhita trivaṅga (nāga, vāṅga and yaśada in equal quantities) is kept in an iron pan and heated. While it is melting, powders of bhaṅgā and ahipheṇa posta are sprinkled in small quantities and stirred with loha darvī (iron spatula). This process is continued till the melted trivaṅga is reduced to powder form.

māraṇa

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| 1. Trivaṅga (jārita) | Q.S. |
| 2. Gvārapāṭha (kumārī) rasa (Lf.) | Q.S. |

Method of māraṇa

The jārita trivaṅga is ground in kumārī svarasa for three hours. Flat cakrikas are prepared and dried well. These cakrikas are kept in śarāva samputa and sandhi bandha is made and placed in ardha gajaputa for calcination. This process is repeated seven times. The colour of bhasma will be pale yellow.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, butter.

Important therapeutic use :

madhumeḥa; prameḥa.

18:7 NĀGA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taranga 19; 2)

ग्राह्य नाग

सुगौरवं मृदु स्निग्धं छेदने मलिनाज्ज्वलम् ।
बहिः श्यामं द्रुतद्रावं सीसकं जात्यमादिशेत् ॥ 2 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 19, 2)

śodhana

Śārṅgadharasamhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa

Adhyāya 11; 2-2½)

शोधन

निषिञ्चेत्तप्ततप्तानि तैले तक्ने च काञ्जिके ॥ 2 ॥
गोमूत्रे च कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 11. 2-2½)

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Nāga | Q.S. |
| 2. Taila (tila) | (Sd.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 3. Takra | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 4. Gomūtra | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 5. Kāñjika | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 6. Kulatthā-kaṣāya (Sd.) | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |

Method of śodhana

The nāga is melted in an iron pan. It is poured into an iron pot containing taila, etc. in sufficient quantity. The pot should be covered with a heavy stone having a hole in the centre and the melted nāga is poured through this hole. This process is to be repeated 3 times in each of the five drugs.

jāraṇa

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11; 37-38.)

जारण

अश्वत्थचिञ्चात्वक्चूर्णं चतुर्थांशेन निक्षिपेत् ॥ 3 7 ॥
मृत्पात्रे द्राविते नागे लोहदर्व्या प्रचालयेत् ।
यामैकेन भवेद्भस्म ॥ 3 8 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड अध्याय 11, 37-38)

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Nāga (śodhita) | 1 part |
| 2. Aśvattha tvak cūrṇa (St. Bk.) | 1/4 part (for prakṣepaṇa) |

¹ Śodhana of Nāga, Vāṅga and Yaśada have been given separately under 18 : 7, 18 : 15 and 18 : 12 respectively.

3. Ciñca tvak cūrṇa (St. Bk.) 1/4 part (for prakṣepana.)

Method of jāraṇa

This process of jāraṇa is similar to trivaṅga jāraṇa.

māraṇa

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11; 38-39.)

मारण

तत्तुल्यां च मनः शिलाम् ॥ 38 ॥

काञ्जिकेन द्वयं पिष्ट्वा पचेद् दृढ पुटेन च
स्वांगशीतं पुनः पिष्ट्वा शिलया काञ्जिकेन च ॥ 39 ॥
पुनः पुटेच्छरावाभ्यामेवं षष्टिपुटैर्मृतिः ।

(शाङ्ग. धरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 11,
38-39)

1. Jārita nāga 1 part
2. Manaḥśilā¹ 1 part
3. Kāñjika Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa

Equal quantity of manaḥśilā is added to jārita nāga and ground well with kāñjika. Small cakrikas are prepared, dried and kept in śarāva samputa. Arddha gaja puṭa is given. This process is repeated 60 times. The last ten puṭas should be gaja puṭa.

Dosage :

62.5 to 125 mg.

Anupāna :

haridrā svarasa, jambu svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

atīsāra; grahaṇī; gulma; arśa; prameha.

18:8 PRAVĀLA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 129.)

ग्राह्य प्रवाल

आरक्तमञ्जुलच्छायं स्निग्धं वृत्तञ्च निर्वणम् ।
दीर्घस्थूलं गुरु दृढं ग्राह्यं विद्रुममुच्यते ॥ 129 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 23, 129)

śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 132.)

शोधन

सर्जिकाक्षारसंयुक्ते सलिले परिपाचितम् ।
यामैकेन प्रवालं तु शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमम् ॥ 132 ॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 23, 132)

1. Pravāla² Q.S.
2. Sarjikā kṣārasalila Q.S. (for svedana)

māraṇa

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 134-135.)

मारण

विशोधितं विद्रुमं तं श्लक्ष्णचूर्णं तु कारयेत् ।
कन्याम्भसाऽथ सम्पेष्य शोषयेत् कृतचक्रिकम् ॥ 134 ॥
सम्पुटस्थं ततः कृत्वा त्रिवारं पुटयेद्भिषक् ।
एवं पुटत्रयैर्भस्म जायते शशिसुन्दरम् ॥ 135 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 23, 134-135)

1. Pravāla² Q.S.
2. Kanyāmbhas (kumārī) (Lf.) Q.S. (for -svarasa mardana)

Method of māraṇa

The śodhita pravāla is ground in kumārī svarasa and flat thin cakrikas are prepared. These are well dried and kept in śarāva samputa. Gajapuṭa is given 3 times.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

taṇḍulodaka, gokṣurakaśāya, honey, ikṣurasa, śatāvarī kaśāya.

Important therapeutic use :

śoṭha; kṣayaja kāsa; prasveda; hṛtkampa; asthiśoṣa; mūtrakṛcchra; mūtrasāda.

18:9 MAṆḌŪRA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 126)

ग्राह्य मण्डूर

स्निग्धं गुरु दृढं चैव कृष्णं कोटरवर्जितम् ।
जीर्णं नष्टपुरःस्थञ्च मण्डूरं ग्राह्यमुच्यते ॥ 126 ॥
(रस तरंगिणी तरंग 20, 126)

śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 127)

शोधन

ध्मातं विभीतकांगारैर्गोमूत्रे परिषेचितम् ।
सप्तवारं लोहमलं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमम् ॥ 127 ॥
(रस तरंगिणी तरंग 20, 127)

1. In practice one fourth of manaḥśilā is added from second puṭa onwards instead of equal quantity.

2. Pravāla śākhā can be used in the place of Pravāla.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Loha mala (maṇḍūra) | Q.S. |
| 2. Bibhitakāṅgāra ¹ (St.) | Q.S. |
| (bhibhītaka) | (for heat) |
| 3. Go-mūtra | Q.S. (for parisecana) |

māraṇa

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 20; 129-130.)

मारण

चूर्णीकृतं तु मण्डूरं त्रिफलाक्वथिताम्भसा ।
 सम्पेष्य सम्पुटे कृत्वा त्रिंशद्द्वारं ततः पुटेत् ॥129॥
 एवं नातिचिरादेव रक्तचन्दनसप्रभम् ।
 मण्डूरं जायते तूर्णं ततो योगेषु योजयेत् ॥130॥
 (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग, 20, 129-130)

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Maṇḍūra - śuddha | Q.S. |
| 2. Triphalā-kvātha (P.) | Q.S. (for mardana) |

Method of māraṇa

The powder of śodhita maṇḍūra is ground in triphalā kvātha and cakrikas are prepared. These cakrikas, when dried, are kept in śarāva samputa and subjected to gaja puṭa. This process is repeated 30 times. The colour of bhasma will be reddish like rakta candana.

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, triphalā kvātha, punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha, punarnava rasa.

Important therapeutic use :

plīhāvṛddhi; yakṛtvṛddhi; kāmālā; pāṇḍu; śoṭha; raktakṣaya.

18:10 MUKTĀ BHASMA*acceptable variety*

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 23; 64.)

ग्राह्य मुक्ता

चन्द्रोद्भासि स्थूलमत्यन्तरम्यं स्निग्धवृत्तं निर्घ्रणं निर्मलं यत् ।
 धत्ते न्यस्तं यत्तुलायां गुरुत्वं प्राज्ञैरुक्तं मौक्तिकं तत्तुजात्यम् ॥164॥
 (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग, 23, 64)

śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 23; 67.)

शोधन

जयन्तीस्वरसेनेह दोलायन्त्रे विधानतः ।
 यामैकं सततं स्विन्नं मौक्तिकं शुद्धिमाप्नुयात् ॥67॥
 (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग, 23, 67)

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Mauktikā (muktā) ² | Q.S. |
| 2. Jayantī (araṇī) svarasa | Q.S. (for svedana) |

māraṇa

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 23; 71.)

मारण

मुक्ताफलन्तु तरुणीपरिसुतजलान्वितम्
 पिष्टं त्रिवारं पुटितं मृतिमाप्नोत्यनुत्तमम् ॥71॥
 (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग, 23, 71)

- | | |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. Mukta-śuddha | Q.S. |
| 2. Taruṇī pariśruta jala (śatapatrikā) | Q.S. (for mardana) |

Method of māraṇa

The śodhita muktā is ground well in rose water and cakrikas are prepared. This is subjected to gaja puṭa three times.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, butter, milk.

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; jīrṇa jvara; pitta jvara; dantodbhava jvara; hr̥ddaurbalya; manovikāra.

18:11 MUKTĀSUKTI BHASMA**śodhana**

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 330.)

शोधन

शोधनं शंखवत्तस्य ॥330॥
 (आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 330)

- | | |
|---------------|--------------------|
| 1. Muktaśukti | 1 part |
| 2. Kānjika | Q.S. (for svedana) |

māraṇa

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 330.)

मारण

मृतिः प्रोक्ता कपर्दवत् ॥330॥
 (आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 330)

1. Instead of bibhitakāṅgāra any other charcoal can also be used.
2. Even cultured pearls of smaller size can be used.

1. Muktaśukti¹ -śuddha 1 part
2. Ghr̥ta kumārī² (kumārī) (Lf.) Q.S.

Method of mārāṇa

The śodhita muktaśukti is burnt on fire. This is powdered and ground with kumārī svarasa. Small cakrikas are prepared, dried and kept in a śarāva samputa. Two gaja puṭas are given.

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, lemon juice.

Important therapeutic use :

udaraśūla; jvara; pitta jvara; rakta roga; gulma; aruci; viṣa; agnimāndya; daurbalya.

18:12 YAŚADA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19; 95.)

ग्राह्य यशद

छेदे समुज्ज्वलं स्निग्धं मृदुलं निर्मलं तथा ।
दुतद्रावं महाभारं यशदं ग्राह्यमुच्यते ॥१५॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग १९; ९५)

śodhana

Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 11; 2-2½.)

शोधन

निषिञ्चेत्तप्ततप्तानि तैले तक्रे च काञ्जिके ॥२॥
गोमूत्रे च कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा ।
(शाङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय ११, २-२½)

1. Yaśada Q.S.
2. Taila (tila) (ol.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Gomūtra Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Kāñjika Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha kaṣāya (Sd.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

As per the śodhana process of Nāga.

jāraṇa

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19; 112-113)

जारण

यशदं विमलं न्यस्य कटाहे गालयेद्भिषक् ।
अपामार्गस्य चूर्णञ्च स्वल्पं स्वल्पं मुहुर्मुहुः ॥११२॥
विनिक्षिपेत् भिषग्वर्यो लोहदर्व्याथ चालयेत् ।
भस्म यावद् भवेत्सम्यक् चूर्णं तावत् समापयेत् ॥११३॥
(रसतरंगिणी तरंग १९, ११२-११३)

1. Yaśada-śuddha 1 part
2. Apāmārga-cūrṇa (Pl.) Q.S.

Method of jāraṇa

The process of jāraṇa is as per trivaṅga jāraṇa.

mārāṇa

1. Jarita yaśada cūrṇa 1 mg.
2. Ghr̥ta kumārīrasa (Lf.) Q.S.

mārāṇa

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19; 114-115.)

मारण

राशीकृत्य ततो भस्म शरावेण पिधापयेत् ।
ज्वलदंगारवर्णं स्याद्यशदं तु यथा चिरम् ॥११४॥
तथा प्रदीपयेदग्निं दिनमेकं भिषक्तमः ।
स्वतः शीतं ततो ज्ञात्वा यशदं मृतमाहरेत् ॥११५॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग १९, ११४-११५)

1. Jārīta yaśada cūrṇa 1 part
2. Kumārī - rasa (Lf.) Q.S.

Method of mārāṇa

As per the Rasāyana Sāra reference appeared in Ayurveda Sāra Sangraha, the jārita yaśada is ground well with kumārī svarasa and small cakrikas are prepared and dried. This is subjected to gaja puṭa seven times, till a faint reddish yellow colour appears.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, guḍūcī svarasa, trikaṭu kaṣāya.

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī; prasveda; rājayakṣmā; prameha; śvetapradara.

18:13 RAJATA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16; 2.)

ग्राह्य रजत

छेदे निकाषफलके दहने प्रकाशं
रम्यञ्च शारदकलाधर मण्डलाभम् ।
नाराचिकाधृतमलं गुरुतामुपेयात्
स्निग्धं तदेव कथितं रजतन्तु जात्यम् ॥२॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग १६; २)

Sāmānya śodhana

(As per tāmra)

1. Rajata - patra 1 part
2. Taila (tila) (ol.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

1. In some places, it is the tradition to keep the muktaśukti bhasma in water for one night. Next morning, the water is drained and the bhasma is dried. If causticity persists, this process is repeated further for some days more.
2. As per tradition.

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 3. Takra | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 4. Kāñjika | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 5. Gomūtra | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 6. Kulattha-kaṣāya (Sd.) | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |

Method of śodhana

Rajata patras are heated and soaked in each of the drugs (Nos. 2 to 6) separately 3 times.

vīṣeṣa śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī Taraṅga 16; 6.)

विशेष शोधन

पत्रीकृतं तु रजतं ज्वलने प्रतप्त
निर्वापयेन्मुनितरोः स्वरसे त्रिवारम् ।
(रसः तरंगिणी, तरंग 16, 6)

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Rajata-śuddha | 1 part |
| 2. Munitaru (agastya) svarasa (Lf.) | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |

Method of vīṣeṣa śodhana:

Rajata patras are heated and immersed in munitaru (agastya) svarasa for 3 times.

māraṇa (a) (First method)

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16; 17-21.)

मारण (क)

कर्षद्वयमितं तारं विशुद्धन्तु समाहरेत् ।
रसेश्वरं तारतुल्यं निर्मलञ्च हरेद्भिषक् ॥17॥
खल्वे सम्पेष्य यत्नेन पिष्टिकां कारयेत्ततः ।
निम्बूकस्वरसं दत्त्वा दिनमेकं सुपेषयेत् ॥18॥
ततः प्रक्षालयेत्कामं सलिलेन भिषग्वरः ।
शुद्धं सौगन्धिकं तुल्यं तथैव नटभूषणम् ॥19॥
निक्षिप्य चाथ सम्पेष्य श्लक्ष्णचूर्णञ्च कारयेत् ।
शरावसम्पुटे न्यस्य पुटेत्स्वल्पपुटे ततः ॥20॥
एवं पुटत्रयेणैव रजतं मृतिमाप्नुयात् ।
भस्म सज्जायते चैवं रक्तोत्पलसमप्रभम् ॥21॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग, 16, 17-21.)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Tāra (rajata) | 24 g. |
| 2. Raseśvara (pārada)-śuddha | 24 g. |
| 3. Nimbūka (nimbū) svarasa (Fr.) | Q.S. (for mardana) |
| 4. Saugandhika (gandhaka)-śuddha | 24 g. |
| 5. Nata bhūṣaṇa (haratāla)-śuddha | 24 g. |

Method of māraṇa (a)

An amalgam of rajata patra and pārada with nimbū svarasa is prepared. The nimbū is washed

away with water. Equal part of gandhaka is added and ground well, then haratāla is added, and ground well. Small thin cakrikas are prepared. These are subjected to kukkuta puṭa seven times and thereafter laghupuṭa three times.

māraṇa (b) (Second method)

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16; 37-40.)

मारण (ख)

समाहरेत्सुविमलं तारपत्रकणाच्चयम् ।
निम्बूकद्रवसंशुद्धं निरम्लाकृतमिंगुलम् ॥37॥
तारद्विगुणितं दत्त्वा पिष्ट्वा चूर्णञ्च कारयेत् ।
ऊर्ध्वपातनयन्त्रेण पचेत्पाकविधानवित् ॥38॥
भूयो भूयः पचेद्यावद्भजतं मृतिमाप्नुयात् ।
अधःस्थं सुमृतं तारं कृष्णाभमसिन्द्वरम् ॥39॥
आहरेद्दूर्ध्वसंस्थन्तु रसेशज्वातिनिर्मलम् ।
एवं मृतं चन्द्रलोहं तत्पाद्योगेषु योजयेत् ॥40॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 16, 37-40)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Tāra patra kaṇa(rajata)-śuddha | 1 part |
| 2. Hingula (drava)-śuddha | 2 parts |
| 3. Nimbūka (nimbū)-svarasa | Q.S. (for mardana) |

Method of māraṇa (b)

The śodhita hingula (processed in nimbū svarasa) is to be washed with water and mixed particles of rajata and ground well. This is to be kept in ūrdhva pātana yantra and heated for 6 hours. When cooled the pot is opened, and pārada from the upper vessel and rajata from the lower vessel are collected. This process is repeated till the formation of proper bhasma.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

citraka mūla kaṣāya, parpaṭaka kaṣāya, uśīra kaṣāya, brahmī rasa, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

śoṣa; dhātukṣaya; prameha; madātyaya; viṣa; jvara; pitta roga; plīhā roga; buddhimāndya; garbhāśaya doṣa; apasmāra.

Note : In māraṇa (a) three puṭas are prescribed and in māraṇa (b) however as many as fourteen kukkuta puṭas are given traditionally.

18:14 LOHA BHASMA*acceptable variety*

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 20; 11-12.)

ग्राह्यलोह

तीक्ष्णलोहस्य फलकान्यादाय भिषज्जं वरः
 रेतयेल्लोहकारैस्तच्चूर्णं शुद्धयै प्रयोजयेत् ॥1 1 ॥
 कृपाणादिविनिर्माणमुख्ययन्त्रालयादितः ॥
 सुरेतितं तीक्ष्णलोहचूर्णं शुद्धयै नियोजयेत् ॥1 2 ॥
 (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 20, 11-12)

sāmānya śodhana

(As per tāmra)

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Loha cūrṇa (lauha) | 1 part |
| 2. Tila-taila | (ol.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 3. Takra | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 4. Kāñjika | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 5. Gomūtra | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 6. Kulattha-kaṣāya | (Sd.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |

Vīṣeṣa śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 20; 18)

विशेष शोधन

वराकषायसंयुते समे गवान्तु मूत्रके ॥
 निषेचितं तु सप्तधा त्वयो विशुद्धिमाप्नुयात् ॥1 8 ॥
 (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 20; 18)

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Loha curna (lauha) - śuddha | 1 part |
| 2. Varā (triphalā) Kaṣāya | (P.) 1 part
(for nisecana) |
| 3. Gomutra | 1 part
(for nisecana) |

bhānupāka

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 20; 22-24)

भानुपाक

विमलं खलु लौहन्तु सलिलक्षालितं भिषक् ॥
 त्रिफलाक्वाथसंयुक्तं ततः खल्वे निधापयेत् ॥2 2 ॥
 निदाघे तु निधायाथ भानोः प्रखरभानुभिः ॥
 शोषयेद्भिषज्जं वर्यः कुर्यादेवं तु सप्तधा ॥2 3 ॥
 भानुपाके लौहतुल्या त्रिफला द्विगुणं जलम् ॥
 पादावशेषितञ्चाथ वराक्वाथं प्रयोजयेत् ॥2 4 ॥
 (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 20, 22-24)

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| 1. Loha cūrṇa (lauha) | 1 part |
| 2. Triphalā-kvātha | (P.) 1 part |

Method of bhānupāka

Triphalā kvātha is prepared by adding two parts of water and reducing it to 1/4 part of water. Loha is mixed with triphalā kvātha and kept under sun till the fluid gets evaporated. This should be repeated 7 times.

sthālī pāka

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 20; 26-28.)

स्थालीपाक

भानुपाकविपक्वन्तु लोहं प्रक्षालयेदलम् ॥
 ततः स्थाल्यां तु विन्यस्य चुल्लिकायां निधापयेत् ॥2 6 ॥
 वराक्वाथेन सुपचेदतिवेलं खराग्निना ॥
 शोषयेत्सलिलं यत्नात् लौहकर्मविचक्षणः ॥2 7 ॥
 स्थालीपाके त्रिगुणिता वरा, षोडशिकं जलम् ॥
 अष्टभागावशिष्टञ्च क्वाथमानं विधीयते ॥2 8 ॥
 (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 20, 26-28)

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Lauha-bhanu pakva | 1 part |
| 2. Varā (triphalā) | (P.) 3 parts |
| 3. Water for decoction | 48 parts
reduced to 6 parts |

Method of sthālī pāka

Loha cūrṇa processed with bhānupāka is washed with water and kept in a sthālī and triphalā kvātha is added and heated on tīvrāgni till the moisture evaporates.

puṭapāka (māraṇa)

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 20; 31 to 39 and 52.)

पुटपाक (मारण)

रसादिभिर्भेषजानां खल्वे लौहं विमर्दितम् ॥
 पुटस्थं पच्यते यस्मात् पुटपाकस्ततः स्मृतः ॥3 1 ॥
 स्थालीपाकविपक्वन्तु लोहं प्रक्षालयेत्ततः ॥
 यथादोषौषधोत्थेन रसेन क्वथितेन वा ॥3 2 ॥
 लोहखल्वे सुसम्पेष्य चक्रिकाः कारयेत्ततः ॥
 आतपे खलु संशोष्य मृच्छरावे तु विन्यसेत् ॥3 3 ॥
 शरावेण पिधायाथ दृढसन्धिं प्रलेपयेत् ॥
 वनानीतैः कशीषैर्वा ह्युत्पलैर्हस्तपिण्डितैः ॥3 4 ॥
 पुटेद् गजपुटेनेह पुटपाकक्रियापटुः ॥
 स्वांगशीतं ततो ज्ञात्वा सम्पुटन्तु समाहरेत् ॥3 5 ॥
 पुनः पूर्ववदेवेह दत्त्वा क्वाथोदकं पुनः ॥
 सम्पेष्य सम्पुटे कृत्वा पुटेत्पुट विधानवित् ॥3 6 ॥

सहस्रवारमथवा शतवारमथापि वा	1
षष्टिवारं पुटेद्वापि लौहं गुणविवृद्धये	113 7 11
गुणोदयो भवत्येवं पुटनादुत्तरोत्तरम्	1
एवं पुटविपक्वन्तु लौहं सुमृतिमाप्नुयात्	113 8 11
पुटपाके वरादीनि यथादोषौषधानि तु	
लोहतुल्यानि गृहीयात् पुटपाककलापटुः	113 9 11
त्रिफलापुटितं लौहं सर्वत्र विनियोजयेत्	115 2 11
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 20, 31-39 और 52)	

1. Loha (lauha)-śuddha	1 part
2. Triphalā (P.)	1 part
3. Water for decoction	2 parts
reduced to	1/4 part of water

Method of puṭa pāka

Loha cūrṇa processed with sthālī pāka is washed with water and mixed with triphalā kvātha and ground well. Thin flat cakrikas are prepared, dried and placed in śarāva samputa. The sandhī is sealed, dried and subjected to gaja puṭa. This process is repeated 60 times.¹

amṛtīkaraṇa

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3; 280-280½.)

अमृतीकरण

द्विगुणे त्रिफलाक्वाथे तुल्ये पिष्ट्वाऽप्ययोरजः 112 8 0 11
विपचेन्मध्यपाकेन सर्वव्याधिजरापहम् 1
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 3, 280-280½.)

1. Ayoraja (lauha) bhasma	1 part
2. Triphalā (P.)	1 part
3. Water for decoction	8 parts
reduced to	2 parts

Method of amṛtīkaraṇa

Triphalā kvātha is added to lauha bhasma and heated for six hours or till the fluid evaporates and kept in glass containers.

Dosage :

120 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, ghee, trikaṭu cūrṇa, triphalā cūrṇa, haridrā rasa.

Important therapeutic use :

atīsāra; śūla; amlapitta; udara roga; kāmālā; pāṇḍu; kṛmi; medodoṣa; prameha; plīhā roga; śoṭha; śvāsa; kuṣṭha.

18:15 VANGA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 18; 3.)

ग्राह्य वंग

मृदुलं निर्मलञ्चैव चन्द्रलोहसमप्रभम्	1
द्रुतद्रावञ्च निःशब्दं खुरकं समुदीरितम्	113 11
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 18, 3.)	

sāmānya śodhana

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11; 2-2 ½.)

सामान्य शोधन

निषिञ्चेतप्ततप्तानि तैले तक्ने च काञ्जिके	112 11
गोमूत्रे व कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा	1
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 11, 2-2½.)	

1. Vaṅga	Q.S.
2. Taila (tila)	(ol.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)
3. Takra	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)
4. Gomūtra	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)
5. Kāñjika	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)
6. Kulattha kaṣāya (Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)

Method of sāmānya śodhana

As per the śodhana process of nāga.

Vīśesa śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 18; 11.)

विशेष शोधन

वंगकं द्रावितं सिन्दुवारद्रवे रात्रियुक्तं त्रिधा चेह निर्वापयेत्।
शेषकर्मचरेत् पूर्वमार्गेण वै शुक्रलोहं द्रुतं याति शुद्धि पराम् 111 1 11

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 18, 11)

1. Vaṅga	Q.S.
2. Sinduvāra drava (nirguṇḍī)	
-svarasa	(Lf.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Rātrī (haridrā)	(Rz.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of vīśesa śodhana

The melted vaṅga is poured in the pot containing sinduvāra rasa and haridrā cūrṇa and śodhana is done as for nāga.

1. Gajaputa given 100 or 1000 times makes the bhasma more efficacious.

jāraṇa (a)

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3; 177-178.)

जारण (क)

मृत्पात्रे द्राविते वंगे चिञ्चाश्चत्वचो रजः ॥177॥
 क्षिप्त्वा वंगचतुर्थांशमयोदर्व्या प्रचालयेत् ।
 ततो द्वियाममात्रेण वंगभस्म प्रजायते ॥178॥
 (आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 3, 177-178)

1. Vaṅga-śuddha 1 part
2. Ciñcā-tvakraja cūrṇa (St. Bk.) 1/4 part
3. Aśvattha - tvak raja cuma (St. Bk.) 1/4 part

Method of jāraṇa (a)As per the jāraṇa process of nāga¹.**jāraṇa (b)**

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3.88-93½.)

जारण (ख)

शुद्धं वंगं क्षिपेल्लौहे कटाहे सुदृढे भिषक् ।
 तदधो ज्वालयेदग्निं द्रुते वंगे क्षिपेत् पुनः ॥88॥
 आपामार्गं चतुर्थांशं चूर्णं संचालयेदिदम् ।
 स्थूलाग्रया लोहदर्व्या यावद्भस्म प्रजायते ॥89॥
 चूर्णप्रक्षेपणं कार्यं स्वल्पं स्वल्पं मुहुर्मुहुः ।
 ततः शरावपिहितं स्थापयेत्तत्र तद्विषक् ॥90॥
 रजः सर्वं ततोऽधस्तात् कुर्यादग्निं तु तीव्रकम् ।
 यावदंगारवर्णं तद्रजः समुपजायते ॥91॥
 स्वांगशीते ततो ग्राह्यं मारणाय रजः शुभम् ।
 कुक्कुटाण्डकपालानां मुक्ताशुक्त्यास्तथैव च ॥92॥
 चूर्णं पलाशपुष्पाणां वटाश्चत्वचानां तथा ।
 एषामेकैकयोगेन वंगचूर्णं प्रकारयेत् ॥93॥
 स्वरसेन कुमार्यास्तु वर्याः क्षीरसरेण वा ।
 (रसामृत, अध्याय 3, 88-93½)

1. Vaṅga-śuddha 1 part
 2. Apāmārga cūrṇa (Pl.) 1/4 part
 3. Kukkuṭāṇḍa-kapāla raja 1/4 part
- or
 Muktaśukti-raja
 or
 Palāśa-puṣpa cūrṇa (Fl.)
 or
 Vaṭa-tvak cūrṇa (St. Bk.)
 or
 Aśvattha - tvak cūrṇa (St. Bk.)

Method of jāraṇa (b)

As per the jāraṇa process for nāga.

māraṇa (a)²

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3; 179-180.)

मारण (क)

अथ भस्मसमं तालं क्षिप्त्वाऽम्लेन विमर्दयेत् ।
 ततो गजपुटे पक्त्वा पुनरम्लेनमर्दयेत् ॥179॥
 तालेन दशमांशेन याममेकं ततः पुटेत् ।
 एवं दशपुटैः पक्वं वंगं भवति मारितम् ॥180॥
 (आयुर्वेद प्रकाश, अध्याय 3, 179-180.)

1. Vaṅga-śuddha, jārita 1 part
2. Tāla (haritāla) śuddha 1 part
3. Amla (nimbu-)nīra (Fr.) Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (a)

Jārita vaṅga is mixed with haritāla cūrṇa and ground well in nimbū rasa. Small thin cakrikas are prepared dried and placed in śarāva samputa, and ardha gaja puṭa is given. This process is repeated 10 times. One fourth part of haritāla is added to vaṅga from the 2nd puṭa onwards.

māraṇa (b)

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 94-94½.)

मारण (ख)

स्वरसेन कुमार्यास्तु वर्याः क्षीरसरेण वा ।
 विमर्द्य चक्रिकाः कृत्वा ह्यर्धेभाख्ये पुटे पचेत् ॥94॥
 एवं सप्तपुटैर्वंगं मृतं भवति निश्चितम् ।
 (रसामृत, अध्याय 3, 94-94½.)

1. Vaṅga-jārita 1 part
2. Kumārī-svarasa (Lf.) Q.S. (for mardana)
- or
 Varī (śatāvarī)-svarasa (Rt.) Q.S. (for mardana)
- or
 Kṣīra sāra (godugdha) -cream layer Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (b)

The jārita vaṅga is ground with the prescribed drug and small thin cakrikas are prepared and dried. This is kept in śarāva samputa and subjected to ardha gaja puṭa. This process is repeated 7 times.

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

guḍūcī svarasa or sattva, honey, ghee, haridrārasa.

1. As per the nāga bhasma jāraṇa, given in 18:7.
2. The Jārita vaṅga is processed for chalnā and used for māraṇa.

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; śvāsa; kapha roga; medo doṣa; prasveda;
kṣaya;pāṇḍu; kṛmī; prameha; garbhāśayacyuti;
śveta pradara; rakta pradara; agnimāndya;
arucī; buddhimandatā; vraṇa; svapnadoṣa.

18:16 VAJRA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23;6.)

ग्राह्य वज्रं (हीरक)

स्निग्धं विद्युद्विभं स्वच्छमलेख्यं च विलेखनम् ।
तीक्ष्णं षट्कोणमष्टास्रं जात्यं हीरकमुच्यते ॥6॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 23, 6.)

śodhana

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 4; 35.)

कुलत्थक्वाथके स्विन्नं कोद्रवक्वथितेन वा ।
एकयामावधि स्विन्नं वज्रं शुध्यति निश्चितम् ॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 4; 35)

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Vajra (hīraka) | Q.S. |
| 2. Kulattha - kvātha | (Sd.) Q.S. (for svedana) |
| or | |
| Kodrava - kvātha | (Sd.) |

nirvāpaṇa (vajrodana)

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 4; 36-37)

निर्वापण

वज्रं मत्कुणरक्तेन चतुर्वारं विभाविताम् ।
सुगन्धिमूषिकामांसेर्वर्तितैः परिवेष्य च ॥3६॥
पुटेत्पुटैर्वराहाख्यैस्त्रिशद्धारं ततः परम्
ध्मात्वा ध्मात्वा शतं वारान्कुलत्थक्वाथके क्षिपेत् ।
अन्यैरुक्तः शतं वारान्कर्तव्योऽयं विधिः क्रमात् ॥3७॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 4, 36-37.)

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 1. Vajra-śodhita | Q.S. |
| 2. Kulattha kvātha | (Sd.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa for 100 times) |

māraṇa

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 8; 8-9.)

मारण

हीरकं रससिन्दूरं शिलां गन्धं च तालकम् ॥8॥
कुलत्थक्वाथसंपिष्टं त्रिदिनं कृतगोलकम् ।
संशुष्कं तु शरावरस्थं रुद्धं गजपुटैर्पचेत् ।
चतुर्दशपुटैरेवं हीरकं मृतिमान्पुयात् ॥9॥
(रसामृत, अध्याय 8; 8-9.)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Hīraka-śuddha | 1 part |
| 2. Rasa sindūra (pārada) | 1 part |
| 3. Śilā (manahśilā)-śuddha | 1 part |
| 4. Gandha (gandhaka)-śuddha | 1 part |
| 5. Tālaka (haritāla)-śuddha | 1 part |
| 6. Kulattha - kvātha | (Sd.) 1 part |

Method of māraṇa

Drugs 2 to 5 are added with śodhita vajra and ground well in kulattha kvātha for three days. One big cakrika is prepared and kept in śarāva samputa. Gaja puṭa is given. This process is repeated 14 times.

Dosage :

8 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, santānikā.

Important therapeutic use :

udara; pāṇḍu; medo doṣa; prameha; śotha;
rājayakṣmā; netra roga; valmīka arbuda.

18:17 VAIKRĀNTA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 157.)

ग्राह्य वैक्रान्त (रत्न)

अष्टास्रमष्टफलकं सितपीतासितारुणम् ।
मसृणं गुरु षट्कोणं वैक्रान्तं जात्यमुच्यते ॥1५७॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 23, 157)

śodhana

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 64)

शोधन

कुलत्थक्वाथसंस्विन्नो वैक्रान्तः परिशुद्ध्यति ।
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 2, 64.)

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Vaikrānta | 1 part |
| 2. Kulattha - Kvātha | (Sd.) Q.S. (for svedana) |

māraṇa

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 64.)

मारण

म्रियतेऽष्टपुटैर्गन्धनिम्बुकद्रवसंयुतः ॥6४॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 2, 64.)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Vaikrānta-śuddha | 1 part |
| 2. Gandha (gandhaka) | 1 part |
| 3. Nimbūka drava (nimbū)(Fr.) | Q.S. (for mardana) |

Method of mārāṇa :

The gandhaka is added to śodhita vaikrānta and triturated well with nimbū raśa. Small thin cakrikas are prepared, dried and kept in śarāva sampuṭa. Ardha gaja puṭa is given. The process is repeated 8 times.

Dosage :

62.5 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, ghee

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī, pāṇḍu; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa; urakṣata; rāja yakṣmā.

18:18 ŚAṆKHA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 2)

ग्राह्य शंख

वृत्तः स्निग्धः सूक्ष्ममुखो निर्मलश्चेन्दुसुन्दरः ।
दीर्घकायो गुरुश्चापि शंखः श्रेष्ठः प्रकीर्तितः ॥ 2 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 12; 2.)

śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12, 10.)

शोधन

काञ्जिकेन पचेच्छंखं दोलायन्त्रे भिषग्वरः ।
क्षालयेच्चोष्णतोयेन शंखः शुद्धिमवाप्नुयात् ॥ 10 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 12, 10.)

- | | |
|------------|--------------------|
| 1. Śaṅkha | 1 part |
| 2. Kāñjika | Q.S. (for svedana) |

Method of śodhana :

Small pieces of śaṅkha are bundled in a piece of cloth. Svedana in dolā yantra with kāñjika is given for three hours. When cool, the śaṅkha pieces are washed with warm water.

mārāṇa

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 17-19.)

मारण

शुद्धशंखस्य खण्डानि शरावे स्थापयेत्सुधीः ।
शरावेण पिधायाथ यत्नात्सन्धिं प्रलेपयेत् ॥ 7 ॥
आतपे त्वथ संशोष्य पुटेद् गजपुटे भिषक् ।
स्वतः शीतं समुद्धृत्य खल्वे संचूर्णयेद् भिषक् ॥ 8 ॥

चूर्णितञ्चाथ विज्ञाय सम्पुटस्थं ततः पुटेत् ।
एवं पुटद्वयेनैव शंखको मृतिमाप्नुयात् ॥ 9 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 12, 17-19)

- | | |
|------------------|--------|
| 1. Śaṅkha-śuddha | 1 part |
|------------------|--------|

Method of mārāṇa¹ :

Śodhita śaṅkha is placed in śarāva sampuṭa. Sandhi lepa is done and dried, and gaja puṭa is given. This process is repeated twice.²

Dosage :

250 to 300 mg.

Anupāna :

nimbū svarasa, triphalā kvātha.

Important therapeutic use :

ajīrṇa, agnimāndya; grahaṇī; amlapīṭta; pariṇāmaśūla; yakṛtphlīhāvṛddhi; viṣa.

18:19 ŚRṂGA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 104)

ग्राह्य शृङ्ग

कीटानुपहतं दीर्घं भाराढ्यं सुदृढं तथा ।
अनेकशृङ्गं संयुक्तं मृगशृङ्गं वरं मतम् ॥ 104 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 12, 104)

śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 104½)

शोधन

मृगशृङ्गं समादाय करपत्रेण कर्तयेत्
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 12, 104½)

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Śṛṅga (mṛga śṛṅga) | 1 part |
| 2. Uṣṇodaka | Q.S. (for prakṣāḷana) |

mārāṇa

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 105-107.)

मारण

मृगशृङ्गं समादाय करपत्रेण कर्तयेत् ।
खण्डशः कारयित्वा च त्वङ्गराग्नौ दहेत्ततः ॥ 105 ॥
सुदग्धञ्चाथ विज्ञाय खल्वे सञ्चूर्णयेद्भिषक् ।
रवि दुग्धेन सम्पेष्य चक्रिकाः कारयेत्ततः ॥ 106 ॥
शरावसम्पुटान्तःस्थं पुटेत्तीव्राग्निना भिषक् ।
त्रिवारं पुटनादेणविषाणं मृतिमाप्नुयात् ॥ 107 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 12, 105-107)

1. Kumari rasa or nimbu rasa to be used for bhavanā.

2. The śaṅkha bhasma is kept in water for one night to reduce its tikṣṇatva. The water is to be removed the next day and the bhasma is dried on fire. This is bottled when cool.

1. Mṛga śrīṅga-śuddha 1 part
 2. Ravi dugdha (arka)¹ (L.) Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of mārāṇa :

Small pieces of śrīṅga are burnt well on cow dung fire. The pieces are powdered and triturated well with ravi dugdha. Small cakrikas are prepared and dried. These cakrikas are kept in śarāva samputa and gaja puṭa is given. This is repeated 3 times.

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

ghee, honey

Important therapeutic use :

hikkā; kāsa; śvasa; pārśvaśūla; urastoya; hṛtśūla.

18:20 SVARṆA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 15; 11.)

sāmānya śodhana

(As per tāmra)

ग्राह्य स्वर्ण

सामान्य शोधन

(ताम्रवत्)

बालारुणारुणमलं ज्वलनप्रतप्तं
 शाणोपले घुसृणचूर्णं समानवर्णम् ।
 नाराचिकाधृतमलं गुरुतामुपेयात्
 स्निग्धं तदेव कनकं कथितं तु जात्यम् ॥ 1 ॥
 (रसतरंगिणी तरंग 15; 11)

1. Svarṇa Q.S.
 2. Taila (tila) (ol.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
 3. Takra Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
 4. Kāñjika Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
 5. Go-mūtra Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
 6. Kulattha-kaṣāya (Sd.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Vīṣeṣa śodhana

not needed

विशेष शोधन

(आवश्यक नहीं)

न तु शुद्धस्य हेमश्च शोधनं कारयेद्विषक् ।
 अन्येषामेव लोहानां शोधनं कारयेद्विषक् ॥
 (रस प्रकाश सुधाकर, अध्याय 4.)

mārāṇa (a)

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Adhyāya 1; 255-256.)

मारण (क)

शुद्धसूतं समं स्वर्णं खल्वे कृत्वा तु गोलकम् ।
 ऊर्ध्वधो गन्धकं दत्वा सर्वतुल्यं निरुध्य च ॥ 2 5 5 ॥
 त्रिंशद्वनोपलैदद्यात् पुटान्येवं चतुर्दश ।
 निरुत्थं जायते भस्म गन्धो देयः पुनः पुनः ॥ 2 5 6 ॥
 (रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, अध्याय 1, 255-256.)

1. Svarṇa-śuddha 1 part
 2. Sūta (pārada)-śuddha 1 part
 3. Gandhaka-śuddha 3 parts

Method of mārāṇa (a)

In śuddha pārada, śodhita svarṇa is added and triturated to make a bolus. Half the quantity of gandhaka is kept in a śarāva and svarṇa golaka is kept on it. The golaka is covered with another śarāva. Sandhi lepa of śarāva samputa is done and dried in sun-rays, Puṭa with 30 vanopalas is given adding gandhaka each time in 1 part and the process is repeated 14 times.

mārāṇa (b)

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 16-18.)

मारण (ख)

शुद्धस्वर्णभवं चूर्णं तत्समं श्वेतमल्लकम् ॥ 1 6 ॥
 काञ्चनारद्रवैर्मर्द्यं तुलसीस्वरसैस्तथा ।
 विधाय चक्रिकां शुष्कां ततो लघुपुटे पचेत् ॥ 1 7 ॥
 द्वितीयादिपुटे देयं मल्लं पादमितं बुधैः ।
 अरुणाभं भवेद्भस्म हेमस्तु दशभिः पुटैः ॥ 1 8 ॥
 (रसामृत, अध्याय 3; 16-18)

1. Svarṇa-śuddha 1 part
 2. Śveta mallaka (malla) 1 part
 3. Kāñcanāra-drava (St. Bk.) Q.S. (for mardana)
 4. Tulasī-svarasa (Pl.) Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of mārāṇa (b)

Śveta malla is added to śodhita svarṇa and triturated well with kāñcanāra kvātha for a day and tulasī svarasa for a day. Small thin cakrikas are prepared and dried. These cakrikas are kept in śarāva samputa, sandhi lepa is done, and laghu puṭa is given. The process is repeated 10 times. The quantity of malla is 1/4th from 2nd puṭa. The colour of this bhasma will be red.

1. In some parts of the country this being prepared with ravi patra svarasa, ravi mūla tvak svarasa and kumārī svarasa instead of ravi dugdha.

Dosage :

15.5 to 62.5 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, butter.

Important therapeutic use :

1st variety of mārāṇa (a): grahanī; amlapitta; hikkā; pāṇḍu; śvāsa; jvara; dhātukṣaya; rājayakṣmā; buddhikṣaya; apasmāra; snāyudaurbalya; hṛdroga; vāta roga; śarīra varṇa hāni; phiraṅga; viṣa; smṛtihanī; unmāda; svarabheda.

2nd variety of mārāṇa (b) : kuṣṭha; unmāda; rājayakṣmā; jarā; viṣa.

used as rasāyana; vājikara; medhya; smṛti vardhaka.

This is not used in urakṣata and pittaja vikāra.

Note : For preparing svarṇa bhasma, always laghu puṭa is advised.

18:21 SVARṆAMĀKṢIKA BHASMA*acceptable variety*

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21; 4.)

ग्राह्य स्वर्णमाक्षिक

स्निग्धं गुरु श्यामलकान्ति किञ्चित् कषे

सुवर्णद्युतिसुप्रकाशम् ।

कोणोज्झितं स्वर्णसमानवर्णं सुवर्णमाक्षिकमिह प्रशस्तम् ॥4 ॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 21, 4)

śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21; 7-11.)

शोधन

सुवर्णमाक्षिकं लौहखल्वेतु खलु कुट्टयेत् ।

सुकुट्टितं ततो ज्ञात्वा चालन्यां परिचालयेत् ॥7 ॥

ततो माक्षिकचूर्णन्तु चालनीपरिगालितम् ।

समादाय कटाहे तु स्थापयेद्विषजां वरः ॥8 ॥

निम्बूकस्वरसं दत्त्वा पचेच्चुल्लीगतं ततः ।

दर्व्या संचालयेत्तावधावत्स्यादुत्पलप्रभम् ॥9 ॥

ताप्यं तु यावल्लौहित्यं नैति तावत्प्रयत्नतः ।

पुनर्निम्बूरसं दत्त्वा पचेत्तीव्रान्नियोगतः ॥10 ॥

भृशं दिनत्रयं वापि द्विदिनं वा विधानतः ।

पाचितं माक्षिकं नूनं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमम् ॥11 ॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 21, 7-11)

1. Suvarṇa mākṣika (mākṣika) 1 part

2. Nimbūka svarasa (nimbū) (Fr.) Q.S. (for svedana)

Method of 'śodhana

The svarṇa mākṣika is powdered and sieved. The powder is placed in an iron pan and nimbūka svarasa is added and heated. It is to be stirred continuously till the moisture has evaporated. The svarṇa mākṣika is pink in colour and it takes 2 to 3 days to complete this process.

mārāṇa (a)

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21; 19-10.)

मारण (क)

ताप्यं निम्बुम्लसंपक्वं पुनर्निम्बूकवारिणा ।

सम्पेष्य सम्पुटस्थन्तु पुटयेत् कृतचक्रिकम् ॥19 ॥

एवं दशपुटैरेव पञ्चतामेति माक्षिकम् ।

रक्तोत्पलदलच्छायं जायते चातिशोभनम् ॥20 ॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 21, 19-20)

1. Suvarṇa mākṣika (mākṣika)

-śuddha 1 part

2. Nimbūka vāri (nimbū)-svarasa Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of mārāṇa (a)

The śuddha svarṇa mākṣika is ground well with nimbū rasa in a khalva and small thin cakrikas are prepared and dried. These cakrikas are placed in a śarāva samputa and subjected to varāha puṭa 10 times.

mārāṇa (b)

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Adhyaya 1; 211-212.)

मारण विधि (ख)

माक्षिकस्य चतुर्थांशं गन्धं दत्त्वा विमर्दयेत् ।

उरुवूकस्य तैलेन ततः कुर्यात्सुचक्रिकाम् ॥21 ॥

शरावसम्पुटे कृत्वा पुटेदगजपुटेन तु ।

सिन्दूराभं भवेद्भस्म माक्षिकस्य न संशयः ॥22 ॥

(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, अध्याय 1; 211-212)

1. Suvarṇa mākṣika (mākṣika)-śuddha 1 part

2. Gandha (gandhaka) 1/4 part

3. Urubūka (eraṇḍa)-taila (ol.) Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of mārāṇa (a)

The śuddha svarṇa mākṣika is ground well with eraṇḍa taila. Small thin cakrikas are prepared. These cakrikas are placed in a śarāva samputa and subjected to gaja puṭa 10 times¹. Each time gandhaka should be added 1/4 part.

1. Ten puṭas indicated, but if there is kaṣāyatva, on testing some more puṭas are necessary, till the kaṣāyatva vanished. Kaṣāyatva is due to the presence of copper in the ore.

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic use :

pāṇḍu; śoṭha; prameha; jīṃajvara; rājayakṣmā;
anidrā; apasmāra; rajahkṛcchra; kuṣṭha; arśa;
kṛmi.

18:22 HARITĀLA BHASMA*acceptable variety*

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 71.)

(ग्राह्य हरिताल)

स्वर्णवर्णं गुरु स्निग्धं तनुपत्रं च भासुरम् ।
तत्पत्रतालकं प्रोक्तं बहुपत्ररसायनम् ॥ 71 ॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 3, 71)

śodhana

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 75.)

शोधन

खिन्नं कूष्माण्डतोये वा तिलक्षारजलेऽपि वा ।
तोये वा चूर्णसंयुक्ते दोलायंत्रेण शुद्ध्यति ॥ 75 ॥

1. Haritāla (haritāla) 1 part
2. Kūṣmāṇḍa-toya (Fr.) Q.S. (for svedana)

or

Tila-kṣāra jala (Pl.)

or

Cūrṇa toya (cūrṇodaka)

māraṇa

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 184-187.)

मारण

पत्राख्यं तालकं शुद्धं पौनर्नवरसेन तु ।
खल्वे विमर्दयेदेकं दिनं पश्चाद्विशोषयेत् ॥ 184 ॥

संशोष्य गोलकं कृत्वा चक्राकारमथापि वा ।
ततः पुनर्नवाक्षारैः स्थाल्यामर्धं प्रपूरयेत् ॥ 185 ॥
तत्र तद्गोलकं कृत्वा पुनस्तेनैव पूरयेत् ।
स्थाली चुल्यां समारोप्य क्रमाद्वह्निं विवर्धयेत् ॥ 186 ॥
दिनान्यन्तरशून्यानि पञ्च वह्निं प्रदीपयेत् ।
एवं तन्म्रियते तालं मात्रा तस्यैकरक्तिका ॥ 187 ॥
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 184-187)

1. Patrākhyā tāla (haritāla)¹ śuddha 1 part
2. Punarnavā-rasa (Pl.) Q.S. (for rakta punarnavā) mardana)
3. Punarnavā-kṣāra (Pl.) Q.S. (for rakta punarnavā) yantrapūrana)

Method of māraṇa.

The śodhita haratāla is ground well in punarnavā svarasa for seven days and one cakrika of the entire quantity is prepared. The cakrika is dried. Half of punarnavā kṣāra is filled in a copper sthālī and the cakrika is placed over it. The other half of the punarnavā kṣāra is placed over the cakrika. Another Sthālī is placed and the edge is sealed well. This is to be placed over an oven and heated with kramavṛddha agni for 5 days continuously.

Dosage :

31¼ to 125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, butter.

Pathya :

śaṣṭyodana, cow milk.

Important therapeutic use :

udara, pāṇḍu; vāta roga; nāḍīvraṇa; apasmāra;
rakta vikāra; vātarakta; visarpa; kuṣṭha; arśa;
bhagandara; rājayakṣmā; śvitra; visphoṭa;
dadru; pāmā; vicarcikā.

1. One important process in various methods of māraṇa of haratāla is that the tāla cakrika is to be packed in tāmra kaṭorikā. After sandhi lepa the tāmra kaṭorikā is to be placed in the midst of punarnavā kṣāra on apāmārga bhasma. Then, this is to be heated for three to five days otherwise tāla may loose much weight or may escape totally.

SECTION 19
MANḌŪRA

MAṆḌŪRA

Definition

These are preparations containing śodhita maṇḍūra along with other drugs.

Method of preparation

Maṇḍūra is purified by a special method (the text is given under the first preparation) and boiled in gomūtra till it becomes a rasa-kriya (a paste). Then the powders mentioned in the

yogas are added and stirred well. While warm, vaṭakas are prepared.

This can be kept in powder form also.

Characteristics and preservation

These emit a strong smell of gomūtra and are dark in colour. These preserve their potency indefinitely. These should be kept away from moisture.

GROUP-NO. 19

MAṆḌŪRA

Formulation

Reference

	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Punarnavādi Maṇḍūra	Carakasamhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16	93-95	251
2. Maṇḍūra Vaṭaka	Aṣṭāṅgahrdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16	16-18	252

19:1 PUNARNAVĀDI MAṆḌŪRA

(Carakasamhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16; 93-95.)

पुनर्नवा त्रिवृद् व्योषविडगं दारु चित्रकम् || 93 ||
 कुष्ठं हरिद्रे त्रिफला दन्ती चव्यं कलिङ्गकाः |
 पिप्पली पिप्पलीमूलं मुस्तं चेति पलोन्मितम् || 94 ||
 मण्डूरं द्विगुणं चूर्णाद् गोमूत्रे द्वादादके पचेत् |
 कोलवद् गुडिकाः कृत्वा तक्रेणालोड्य ना पिबेत् || 95 ||
 (चरकसंहिता, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 16, 93-95)

1. Punarnavā	(Rt.)	48 g.
(rakta punarnavā)		
2. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	48 g.
3. Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
4. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
5. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
6. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	48 g.
7. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
8. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
9. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Haridrā	(Rz.)	48 g.
11. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	48 g.

12. Harītakī	(P.)	48 g.
13. Bibhītaka	(P.)	48 g.
14. Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
15. Dantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
16. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
17. Kaliṅgakā (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	48 g.
18. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
19. Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
20. Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
21. Maṇḍūra - Bhasma		1.920kg.
22. Gomūtra		6.144 l.

śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 127)

शोधन

ध्मातं विभीतकांगारैर्गोमूत्रे परिषेचितम् |
 सप्तवारं लोहमलं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् || 127 ||
 (रस तरंगिणी तरंग 20, 127)

1. Loha mala (maṇḍūra)	Q.S.
2. Bibhitakāṅgāra (St.)	Q.S.
(bhibhītaka)	(for heat)
3. Go-mūtra	Q.S. (for
	parisecana)

Special method of preparation :

Maṇḍūra should be boiled in gomūtra. When it becomes thick and pasty, other cūṃṣas are added and stirred well and pills are prepared.

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna :

buttermilk, water

Important therapeutic use :

pāṇḍuroga; grahaṇī; śoṭha; plīha roga; viṣamajvara; arśa; kuṣṭha; kṛmi.

19:2 MAṆḌŪRA VATAKA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16; 16-18.)

ताप्यं दाव्यास्त्वचं चव्यं ग्रन्थिकं देवदारु च ॥ 16 ॥
 व्योषादि नवकं चैतच्चूर्णयेद् द्विगुणं ततः ।
 मण्डूरं चाञ्जननिभं सर्वतोऽष्टगुणेऽथ तत् ॥ 17 ॥
 पृथग्विपक्वे गोमूत्रे बटकीकरणक्षमे ।
 प्रक्षिप्य वटकान्कुर्यात्तान्खादेत्तक्रभोजनः ॥ 18 ॥
 (अष्टाङ्गहृदय, चिकित्सास्थान, अध्याय 16; 16-18)

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Tāpya (mākṣika)-bhasma | 1 part |
| 2. Dārvī (dāruharidrā) (St.) | 1 part |

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 3. Cavya | (St.) | 1 part |
| 4. Granthika (pippalīmūla) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 5. Devadāru | (Ht. Wd.) | 1 part |
| 6. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī) | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 7. Marica | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 8. Pippalī | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 9. Agnī (citraka) | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 10. Vella (viḍaṅga) | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 11. Haritakī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 12. Dhātrī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 13. Bibhītaka | (P.) | 1 part |
| 14. Mustā | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 15. Maṇḍūra ¹ - bhasma | | 28 parts |
| 16. Go mūtra | | 336 parts |

Dosage :

1 g.

Anupāna :

butter milk, honey

Pathya :

rice and butter milk

Important therapeutic use :

pāṇḍu; arucī; śoṭha; ūrustambha; prameha; arśa; kuṣṭha; ajīṃṣa; kāmālā; plīharoga.

1. Fine powder of śodhita maṇḍūra is taken.

SECTION 20
RASAYOGA

RASAYOGA

Definiton

Preparations containing mineral drugs as main ingredients are called Rasa Yogas. They may be in pill form. They are mixed and triturated together.

Method of preparation

Drugs such as abhraka, māṅṣika, svarṇa, rajata, tāmra, kāmśya etc. are used only in bhasma form in these preparations. Drugs such as gandhaka, manahśila etc. are used in purified

form. Where rasa and gandhaka are drugs, kajjali is prepared first with these two and then only other drugs are added in small quantities and ground in the khalva itself and mixed well.

Bhāvana with the prescribed svarasa, kvātha etc. should be given to this for a prescribed period.

Charateristics and preservation

The colour and smell depend on the drugs in the yogas. They keep their potency indefinitely, unless otherwise prescribed.

GROUP NO. 20 RASAYOGA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	PageNo.
1	2	3	4
1. Amlapittāntaka Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Amlapittacikitsā.	1	257
2. Aśvakaṇḍukī Rasa	Rasayogasāgara, Page No.266.	1065-67	257
3. Ānandabhairava Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra, Adhyāya 2.	103	258
4. Ārogyavardhinī Guṭikā	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Visarpādicikitsā, Adhyāya, 20	106-108	258
5. Icchābhedi Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Udararogādhikāra	84	258
6. Ekāṅgavīra Rasa	Rasarājasundara, Page 458		259
7. Karpūra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atīsārādhikāra	125-125½	259
8. Kaphaketu Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kapharogacikitsā	30-30½	259
9. Kumārakalyāna Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra	163-163½	260
10. Kṛmimudgara Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kṛmicikitsā	14	260
11. Gaganasundara Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarātīsārādhikāra	52-52½	260

12. Bṛhat Garbhacintāmaṇi Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Sūtikārogacikitsā	20-21	260
13. Caturbhujā Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Unmādacikitsā	20-21½	261
14. Caturmukha Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	464-465	261
15. Candrakalā Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Mūtrakṛcchracikitsā,	Page 543	261
16. Candrāmṛta Rasa	Rasāmṛta, Rasayogavijñānīya, Adhyāya 9	64-65½	262
17. Cintāmaṇicaturmukha Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra,	477-478	262
18. Jvarāryabhra	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	921-922	263
19. Taruṇārka Rasa	Basavarājīyam, Jvaracikitsā		263
20. Tribhuvanakīrti Rasa	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 9.	80-80½	263
21. Navaratnarājamṛgāṅka Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā,	Page 330	264
22. Nāgavallabha Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Kāsacikitsā	Page 358-359	265
23. Prabhākara Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	641	266
24. Bṛhat Kastūrībhairava Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	723	266
25. Bṛhat Nṛpavallabha Rasa	Bhaisaiyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	533-535	266
26. Bṛhat Vātacintāmaṇi Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	502-503	267
27. Mahālakṣmīvilāsa Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kapharogacikitsā	17-19½	267
28. Mahāvātagajāṅkuśa Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha Vātavyādhicikitsā	13-13½	267
29. Mukatāpaṅcāmṛta Rasa	Rasāmṛta, Rasayogavijñānīya, Adhyāya 9	137-137½	268
30. Mṛtyuñjaya Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	409-411½	268
31. Yogendra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	506-507½	268
32. Ratnagiri Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	433-436½	269
33. Rasamāṇikya	Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimālā, Jvaraprakaraṇa	66	270
34. Rasarāja Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	470-472	270
35. Rājamṛgāṅka Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Yakṣmācikitsā	3-6	270
36. Laghumālinīvasanta Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Jvarādhikāra,	Page 211	271
37. Laghvānanda Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Pāṇḍukāmalācikitsā	44-45	271

38. LakṣmīnarāyāṇaRasa	Yogarātnākara, Vāṭavyādhicikitsā,	Page 470	271
39. Lakṣmīvilāsa Rasa (Nārādīya)	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rasāyanādhikāra	55-58	272
40. Lokanātha Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Plīhācikitsā	2-4	272
41. Vasanā Mālātī Rasa	Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimālā, Jvaraprakaraṇa	60-62	273
42. Vasanākusumākara Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha Rasāyanavājīkaraṇādhikāra	80-83	273
43. Vātakulāntaka Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Apasmārādhikāra	40-41	274
44. Vātaraktāntaka Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra	119-122	274
45. Vāṭavidhvaṁsana Rasa	Yogarātnākara, Vāṭavyādhicikitsā,	Page 468-469	274
46. Vātāri Rasa	Bhāvaprakāśa, Vāṭavyādhyaadhikāra	360-361	275
47. Vāriśoṣaṇa Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Udararogādhikāra	129-139½	275
48. Śrīṇṛpativallabha Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	523-525½	276
49. Śvāsakuthāra Rasa	Yogarātnākara, Śvāsacikitsā,	Page 373	277
50. Siddhaprāṇeśvara Rasa,	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śvāsacikitsā,	44-45	277
51. Svarṇabhūpatī Rasa	Yogarātnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā	Page 332	278
52. Sūtaśekhara Rasa	Yogarātnākara, Amlapittacikitsā	Page 705	278
53. Sūcikābharaṇa Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra	145	278
54. Sūtikābharaṇa Rasa	Bhāratabhaiṣajyaratnākara	8267	279
55. Hṛdayārṇava Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Hṛdrogacikitsā	1-1½	279

20:1 AMLAPITTĀNTAKA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Amlapittacikitsā, 1.)

मृतरसूताभ्रलोहानां तुल्यां पथ्यां विमर्दयेत् ।
माषमात्रं लिहेत् क्षौद्रैरम्लपित्तप्रशान्तये ॥ 1 ॥
(रसेन्द्रसार संग्रह, अम्लपित्तविकृति, 1)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------|
| 1. Mṛta sūta (pārada)-rasasindūra | 1 part |
| 2. Mṛtābhra (abhraka)-bhasma | 1 part |
| 3. Mṛta loha (lauha)-bhasma | 1 part |
| 4. Pathyā (harītakī) (P.) | 3 parts |

Dosage :

250 to 500

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic use :

amlapitta

20:2 AŚVAKAÑCUKĪ RASA

(Rasayogasāgara, 66; 1065-67.)

पारदं टङ्कणं गन्धं विषं व्योषं फलत्रयम् ।
तालकं जयपालं च समं सर्वं विचूर्णयेत् ॥ 1065 ॥
मर्दयेत् भृङ्गनीरेण भावना तु त्रिसप्तधा ।
गुञ्जामात्रां वटीं कृत्वा छायायाम् शोषयेद् बुधः ॥ 1066 ॥
शृङ्गवेररसैः सार्धं वटीमेकां प्रयोजयेत् ।
(रसयोगसागर 266; 1065-67)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Pārada-śuddha | 1 part |
| 2. Taṅkaṇa-śuddha | 1 part |
| 3. Gandhaka-śuddha | 1 part |
| 4. Viṣa (vatsanābha)-śuddha (Rt. Tr.) | 1 part |
| 5. Śuṇthī (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 6. Marica (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 7. Pippalī (Fr.) | 1 part |

8. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
9. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
10. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
11. Tālaka (haritāla)-śuddha		1 part
12. Jayapāla-śuddha	(Enm.)	1 part
13. Bhṛṅganīra (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	Q.S.(for -svarasa bhāvanā)

Special method of preparation :

The drugs are put in a khalva and bhāvanā is done for 21 days with bhṛṅgarāja svarasa and made into pills and dried in shade.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, ādraka rasa, tāmbūla rasa, cold water.

Important therapeutic use :

śvāsa; kāsa; ānāha; vibandha; jvara.

20:3 ĀNANDABHAIRAVA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikara,
Adhyāya 2; 103.)

हिङ्गुलश्च विषं व्योषं मरिचं टकणं कणा	
जातीकोषसमं चूर्णं जम्बीरद्रवमर्दितम्	
रक्तिमानां वटीं कुर्यात् खादेदाद्रकसंयुताम्	103
(रसेन्द्रसार संग्रह, ज्वराधिकार, 103)	

1. Hingula-śuddha		1 part
2. Viṣa(vatsanābha)-śuddha	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
3. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	2 part
5. Marica	(Fr.)	2 parts
6. Taṅkana-śuddha		1 part
7. Jātikoṣa (jātiphala)	(Ar.)	1 Part
8. Jambīra drava (nimbū)		
-svarasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

ardraka svarasa; honey;

Important therapeutic use :

Jvara; jvarātisāra; āmavāta; sannipāta jvara;
aśmarī; prameha; mutrakṛcchra.

20:4 ĀROGYAVARDHINĪ GUṬIKĀ

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Visarpādicikitsā;
Adhyāya 20; 106-108)

रसगन्धकलोहाभ्रशुल्वभस्म समांशकम् ।	
त्रिफला द्विगुणा प्रोक्ता त्रिगुणञ्च शिलाजतु	106
चतुर्गुणं पुरंशुद्धं चित्रमूलं च तत्समम्	
तिक्ता सर्वसमा ज्ञेया सर्व सञ्चूर्ण्य यत्नतः	107
निम्बवृक्ष दलाम्भोभिर्मर्दयेद्द्विदिनावधि	
ततश्च वटिका कार्या राजकोलफलोपमा	108
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, विसर्पादिचिकित्सा, अध्याय 20, 106-108)	

1. Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		1 part
2. Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
3. Lauha-bhasma		1 part
4. Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma		1 part
5. Śulva (tāmra)-bhasma		1 part
6. Harītakī	(P.)	2 parts
7. Bibhītaka	(P.)	2 parts
8. Āmalakī	(P.)	2 parts
9. Śilājatu-śuddha		3 parts
10. Pura (guggulu)-śuddha		4 parts
11. Citra (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	4 parts
12. Tiktā (kaṭukā)	(Rt./Rz.)	22 parts
13. Nimba yrkṣa dalām-		
bha (nimba)-svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana) two days

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

ādraka svarasa, honey, nimba svarasa, water,
milk.

Important therapeutic use :

Jrṇajvara; medodoṣa; kuṣṭha; yakṛtvikāra.

20:5 ICCHĀBHEDI RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Udararogādhikāra; 84)

शुण्ठी मरिचसंयुक्तं रसगन्धकटंकणम्	
जैपालस्लिगुणः प्रोक्ताः सर्वमेकत्र पेषयेत्	84
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, उदररोगाधिकार, 84)	

1. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		1 part
4. Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
5. Taṅkaṇa-śuddha		1 part
6. Jayapāla-śuddha	(Enm.)	3 parts

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

Cold water

Important therapeutic use :
ānāha; udara roga.

20:6 EKĀNGAVĪRA RASA
(Rasarājasundara, page-458.)

शुद्धं गंधं मृतं सूतं कान्तं वंगं सनागकम् ।
ताम्रं चाभ्रं मृतं तीक्ष्णं नागरं मरिचकणा ॥
सर्वमेकत्र संचूर्ण्य भावयेच्च पृथक्त्रयं ।
वराव्योषक निर्गुण्डी वह्निमार्कवज्रैर्वैः ॥
शिगुकुष्ठद्रवेणापिमनोधात्र्याद्रवेण च ।
विषमुष्ठ्यर्कहाटैश्च आर्द्रकस्य रसैस्तथा ॥
रसैश्चैकांगवीरोसौसुसिद्धोरसराद्भवेत् ।

(वृहत्तरसराज सुन्दर पृष्ठ 458)

1. Gandha (gandhaka)-śuddha	1 part
2. Mr̥ta sūta (pārada) rasa sindūra	1 part
3. Kānta lauha (lauha)-bhasma	1 part
4. Vaṅga-bhasma	1 part
5. Nāga-bhasma	1 part
6. Tāmra-bhasma	1 part
7. Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma	1 part
8. Tikṣṇa (lauha)-bhasma	1 part
9. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī) (Rz.)	1 part
10. Marica (Fr.)	1 part
11. Kaṇā (pippalī) (Fr.)	1 part
12. Varā drava (triphalā)-kvātha (P.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
13. Vyoṣa drava (trikaṭu)-kvātha	Q.S. (for
Śuṇṭhī (Rz.)	bhāvanā)
Pippalī (Fr.)	three days
Marica (Fr.)	
14. Nirguṇḍī-kvātha (Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
15. Vahnidrava	
(citraka)-kvātha (Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
16. Mārka vajadrava	
(bhṛṅgarāja)- svarasa (Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
17. Śigru-svarasa (Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
18. Kuṣṭha-kvātha (Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days

19. Dhātrī drava (āmalaḥ) (Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
-svarasa	
20. Viṣamuṣṭī-śuddha (Enm.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
-kvātha	
21. Arka-kvātha (Lf./Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
22. Haṭa (dhattūra)-rasa (Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
23. Ārdraka-rasa (Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days

Dosage :

125-375 mg.

Anupāna :

ārdraka svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

pakṣāghāta; ardita; dhanurvāta;
vātaroga; gr̥dhrasī; viśvācī

20:7 KARPŪRA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atīsārādhikāra; 125-125½)

हिगुलमहिफेनञ्च मुस्तकेन्द्रयवं तथा ।
जातीफलं च कर्पूरं सर्वं सम्मर्द्य यत्नतः ॥ 1 2 5 ॥
जलेन वटिका कार्या द्विगुञ्जापरिमाणतः ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, अतिसाराधिकार, 1 2 5-1 2 5½)

1. Hīṅgula-śuddha	1 part
2. Ahiphena-śuddha	1 part
3. Mukṭā (Rz.)	1 part
4. Indrayava (kuṭaja) (Sd.)	1 part
5. Jatīphala (Sd.)	1 part
6. Karpūra (Sub. Ext.)	1 part

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, mustā kaṣāya.

Important therapeutic use :

Jvarātīsāra; pakvātīsāra; rakta pravāhikā.

20:8 KAPHA KETU RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kapharogacikitsā;
30-30½)

टंकणं मागधी शंखं वत्सनाभं समं समम् ।
आर्द्रकस्य रसेनैव भावयेद्विसत्रयम् ॥ 3 0 ॥
गुञ्जामात्रं प्रदातव्यमार्द्रकस्य रसेन वै ।
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, कफरोगचिकित्सा, 30-30 ½)

1. Tañkaṇa-śuddha	1 part
2. Māgadhī (pippalī) (Fr.)	1 part
3. Śaṅkha-bhasma	1 part
4. Vatsanābha - śuddha (Rt. Tr.)	1 part
5. Ārdraka-rasa (Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

ārdraka svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

pīnasa; kāsa; śvāsa; ūrdhvaṅgaroga; galaroga; galagraha; dantāroga; kaṇṇaroga; netraroga.

20:9 KUMĀRAKALYĀNA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra 163-163½)

सिन्दूरं मौक्तिकं हैम व्योमायो हेममाक्षिकम् ।
 कन्यातोयेन सम्मर्धं कुर्यान्मुद्गमिता वटीः ॥ 163 ॥
 वटिकां वटिकाद्धं वा वयोऽवस्थां विविच्य च ।
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, बालरोगाधिकार, 163-163½)

1. Sindūra (pārada)-rasasindūra	1 part
2. Mauktika (muktā)-bhasma	1 part
3. Hema (svaraṇa)-bhasma	1 part
4. Vyoma (abhraka)-bhasma	1 part
5. Ayas (lauha)-bhasma	1 part
6. Hema māṅṣika(māṅṣika)-bhasma	1 part
7. Kanya toya (kumārī)-rasa (Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :

62.5mg.

Anupāna :

milk, honey, sitā

Important therapeutic use :

bāla roga; atīsārā; kāmālā; jvara; kāsa; svāsa; phakka roga; pārīgarbhika roga; stanyadveṣa; grahadoṣa; kṛṣatā; agni vikṛti.

20:10 KṚMIMUDGARA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kṛmicikitsā; 14.)

क्रमेण वृद्धं रसगन्धकाजमोदाविडंगं विषमुष्टिका च ।
 पलाशबीजञ्च विचूर्ण्यमस्य निष्कप्रमाणं मधुनाऽवलीढम् ॥ 14 ॥

(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, कृमिचिकित्सा, 14)

1. Rasa (pārada)-śuddha	3 g.
2. Gandhaka-śuddha	6 g.
3. Ajamodā (Fr.)	9 g.
4. Viḍaṅga (Fr.)	12 g.

5. Viṣamuṣṭikā(viṣamuṣṭī)-śuddha (Enm.)	15 g.
6. Palāśa (Sd.)	18 g.

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, mustā kaṣāya

Important therapeutic use :

gaṇḍūpada kṛmi roga, agnimāndya.

20:11 GAGANASUNDARA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarātīsārādhikāra; 52-52½)

टंगणं दरदं गन्धमभ्रकञ्च समं समम् ।
 दुग्धिकाया रसेनैव भावयेच्च दिनत्रयम् ॥ 52 ॥
 द्विगुञ्जं मधुना देयं श्वेतसर्जस्य वल्लकम् ।
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वरातीसाराधिकार, 52-52½.)

1. Tañkaṇa-śuddha	1 part
2. Darada (hiṅgula)-śuddha	1 part
3. Gandhaka-śuddha	1 part
4. Abhraka-bhasma	1 part
5. Dugdhikā-rasa (Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey and sarjarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; āmaja śūla; jvarātīsāra; raktasrāva.

20:12 BRĤAT GARBHACINTĀMANI RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Sūtikārogacikitsā; 20-21.)

सूतं गन्धस्तथा स्वर्णं लौहं रजतमाक्षिके ।
 हरितालं वंगभस्माप्यभ्रकं समभागकम् ॥ 20 ॥
 भावनाः खलु दातव्याः रसैरेषां पृथक् पृथक् ।
 ब्राह्मीवासाभृंगराजपर्पटीदशमूलकैः ॥ 21 ॥
 (रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, सूतिकारोगचिकित्सा, 20-21.)

1. Sūta (pārada)-śuddha	12 g.
2. Gandha (gandhaka)-śuddha	12 g.
3. Svarṇa-bhasma	12 g.
4. Lauha-bhasma	12 g.
5. Rajata-bhasma	12 g.
6. Māṅṣika-bhasma	12 g.
7. Haritāla-śuddha	12 g.
8. Vaṅga-bhasma	12 g.

9. Abhraka-bhasma	12 g.
10. Brāhmī-rasa	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 times
11. Vāsā-rasa	(Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 times
12. Bhṛṅgarāja-rasa	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 times
13. Parpaṭī (parpaṭa)-rasa	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 times
14. Daśamūlaka -rasa	Q.S. (for
Brhat pancamūla	(Rt./St.Bk) bhāvanā)
Laghu pancamūla	(Pl.) 7 times.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic use :

pradara; garbhiṇī dāha; garbhiṇī jvara; sūtikā roga.

20:13 CATURBHUJA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Unmādacikitasā; 20-21½)

मृतसूतस्य भागौ द्वौ भागैकं हेमभस्मकम्	
शिला कस्तूरिका तालं प्रत्येकं हेमतुल्यकम्	20
सर्वं खल्लतले क्षिप्त्वा कन्याया मर्दयेद्दिनम्	
एरण्डपत्रैरावेष्ट्य धान्यगर्भे दिनत्रयम्	21
संस्थाप्य च तदुद्धृत्य सर्वरोगेषु योजयेत्	
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, उन्मादचिकित्सा, 20-21½.)	

1. Mrta sūta (pārada)-rasa sindūra	2 parts
2. Hema (svarṇa)-bhasma	1 part
3. Śilā (manaḥśilā)-śuddha	1 part
4. Kastūrikā (mṛgamada)	1 part
5. Tāla (harītāla)-śuddha	1 part
6. Kanyā (kumārī)-svarasa	(Lf.) Q.S. (for mardana)
7. Eraṇḍa - svarasa	(Lf.) Q.S. (for āveṣṭana.)

Special method of preparation :

After covering with eraṇḍa leaves it should be kept within a heap of dhānya (grains) for 3 days.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

triphalā kvātha, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

amlapitta; pāṇḍu; prameha; dhātuksaya; kṣaya; manyāstambha; apasmāra; vṛṇa; śvāsa; śūla; valīpalita; agnimāndya; hikkā; ādhyavāta; visarpa; vidradhi; unmāda; arśa; charmaroga; kārśya; daurbalya.

20:14 CATURMUKHA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 464-465)

रसगन्धकलोहाभ्रं समं सूतांघ्रि हेम च	
सर्वं खल्लतले क्षिप्त्वा कन्यास्वरसमर्दितम्	464
एरण्डपत्रैरावेष्ट्य धान्यराशौ दिनत्रयम्	
संस्थाप्य च तदुद्धृत्य सर्वरोगेषु योजयेत्	465
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार, 464-465.)	

1. Rasa (pārada)-śuddha	1 part
2. Gandhaka-śuddha	1 part
3. Loha-bhasma	1 part
4. Abhra (abhraka) bhasma	1 part
5. Kanyā (kumārī) svarasa	(Lf.) 1/4part Q.S. (for mardana)
7. Eraṇḍa-patra	(Lf.) Q.S. (for āveṣṭana)

Special method of preparation :

After covering with eraṇḍa leaves it should be kept within a heap of dhānya (grains) for 3 days.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

triphalā kvātha, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

amlapitta; pāṇḍu; prameha; dhātuksaya; kṣaya; manyāstambha; apasmāra; vṛṇa; śvāsa; śūla; vatīpalita; agnimāndya; hikkā; ādhyavāta; visarpa; vidradhi; unmāda; arśa; charmaroga; kārśya; daurbalya.

20:15 CANDRAKALĀ RASA

(Yogarātnākara; Mūtrakṛcchraikitsā, page 543)

प्रत्येकं कर्षमात्रं स्यात्सूतं ताम्रं तथाऽभ्रकम्	
द्विगुणं गन्धकं चैव कृत्वा कज्जलिकां शुभाम्	1
मुस्तादाडिमदूर्वोत्थैः केतकीस्तनजद्रवैः	
सहदेव्याः कुमार्याश्च पर्पटस्य च वारिणा	2
रामशीतलिकातोयैः शतावर्या रसेन च	
भावयित्वा प्रयत्नेन दिवसे दिवसे पृथक्	3
तिक्ता गुडूचिकासत्वं पर्पटोशीरमाधवी	
श्रीगन्धं सारिवा चैषां समानं सूक्ष्मचूर्णितम्	4

द्राक्षाफलकषायेण सप्तधा परिभावयेत् ।
ततः पोताश्रयं कृत्वा वट्यः कार्याश्चणोपमा ॥ 5 ॥
(योगरत्नाकार, मूत्रकृच्छ्रचिकित्सा, पृष्ठ 543.)

1. Sūta (pārada)-śuddha	12 g.
2. Tāmra-bhasma	12 g.
3. Abhraka-bhasma	12 g.
4. Gandhaka-śuddha	24 g.
5. Mustā-kvātha	(Rz.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
6. Dāḍima-svarasa	(Fr.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
7. Dūrva-svarasa	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana) seven times.
8. Ketakī-svarasa	(Rt.) Q.S. (for bhāvana) seven times.
9. Stamaja drava (go dugdha)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
10. Sahadevī	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
11. Kumārī	(Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
12. Parpaṭa	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
13. Rāmaśītalikā-toya	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
14. Śātāvarī-rasa	(Rt. Tr.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
15. Tiktā (kaṭukā)	(Rt./Rz.) 12 g.
16. Guḍūcī sattva (guḍūcī)	(St.) 12 g.
17. Parpaṭa	(Pl.) 12 g.
18. Uśīra	(Rt.) 12 g.
19. Mādhavī	(Fl.) 12 g.
20. Śrīgandha (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.) 12 g.
21. Sārivā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.) 12 g.
22. Drākṣā-kaṣāya	(Dr. Fr.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.

Special method of preparation :

First kajjalī of pārada and gandhaka is prepared. Drug 2 & 3 are added to it and seven

bhāvanas with drugs 5 to 13 are given separately. Thereafter powders of drugs 14 to 20 are added to it and bhāva

Important therapeutic use :

all pittaroga; vātapittaroga; antardāha; bāhyadāha; mahatāpa; jvara; bhrama; mūtrakṛcchra; raktapradara; ūrdhvagatarakta pitta; raktavami; mūtrakṛcchra.

20:16 CANDRĀMRṬA RASA

(Rasāmṛta, Rasayogavijnāniya,
Adhyāya 9; 64-65½)

त्रिकटु त्रिफला चव्यं धान्यजीरकसैन्धवम् ॥ 64 ॥
रसगन्धकलोहाश्रं प्रत्येकं कार्षिकं शुभम् ।
टंकणाद्विपलं दत्वा वासानीरेण मर्दयेत् ॥ 65 ॥
गुञ्जात्रयप्रमाणेन वटिकां कारयेद्भिषक् ।
(रसामृत, रसयोगविज्ञानीय, 9; 64-65½)

1. Śunthī	(Rz.)	12 g.
2. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
4. Harītakī	(P.)	12 g.
5. Bibhītaka	(P.)	12 g.
6. Āmalakī	(P.)	12 g.
7. Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
8. Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
9. Jīraka (śvetajīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
10. Saindhava lavaṇa		12 g.
11. Rasa (pārada)-śuddha		12 g.
12. Gandhaka-śuddha		12 g.
13. Lauha-bhasma		12 g.
14. Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma		12 g.
15. Tāṅkaṇa-śuddha		96 g.
16. Vāsā-nīra	(Lf.) Q.S. (for mardana)	

Dosage :

375 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, raktotpala svarasa, tāmbūla svarasa,
vāsā svarasa, ādraka svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; raktakāsa.

20:17 CINTĀMAṆICATURMUKHA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra,
477-478.)

विशुद्धं रससिन्दूरं तदर्धं लोहमभ्रकम् ।
तदर्धं कनकं खल्ले कन्यास्वरसमर्दितम् ॥ 477 ॥
एरण्डपत्रैरावेष्ट्य धान्यराशौ निधापयेत् ।

त्रिदिनान्ते समुद्धृत्य सर्वरोगेषु योजयेत् ॥ 478 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 477-478.)

1. Rasa sindūra (pārada)	1 part
2. Lauha-bhasma	1/2 part
3. Abhraka-bhasma	1/2 part
4. Kanaka (svarṇa)-bhasma	1/4 part
5. Kanyā (kumārī)-svarasa (Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
6. Eraṇḍa-svarasa (Lf.)	Q.S. (for āveṣṭana)

Special method of preparation

The paste is covered with eraṇḍa leaves and kept for three days within a heap of dhānya (grains). When dry it is powdered and kept in a glass container.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

triphalā kvātha, honey, brāhmī svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

bhrama; apasmāra; vāta roga; dhātukṣaya; hṛdroga; valīpalita; unmāda.

20:18 JVARĀRYABHRA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra ; 921-922.)

अभ्रं ताम्रं रसं गन्धं विषज्चेति समं समम्
द्विगुणं धूर्तबीजं च व्योषं पञ्चगुणं मतम् ॥ 921 ॥
जलेन वटिकां कुर्याद् यथादोषानुपानतः ।
अभ्रं ज्वरारिनामेदं सर्वज्वरविनाशनम् ॥ 922 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार; 921-922.)

1. Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma	1 part
2. Tāmra-bhasma	1 part
3. Rasa (pārada)-śuddha	1 part
4. Gandha (gandhaka)-śuddha	1 part
5. Viṣa (vatsanābha)-śuddha (Rt. Tr.)	1 part
6. Dhūrta bija (dhattūra)-śuddha (Sd.)	1 part
7. Śunthī (Rz.)	5 parts
8. Marica (Fr.)	5 parts
9. Pippalī (Fr.)	5 parts

Dosage :

125 to 250mg.

Anupāna :

ādraka rasa, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

gulma; dāha; tṛṣṇā; jvara; plīhā roga; yakṛdroga; viṣamajvara; śoṭha; hikkā; śvāsa; kāsa; mandāgnī; aruci.

20:19 TARUṆĀRKA RASA

(Basavarājīyam, Jvaracikitsā.)

1. Gandhaka-śuddha	1 part
2. Taṅkaṇa-śuddha	1 part
3. Abhra (abhraka)-bhasma	1 part
4. Agni (citraka) (Rt.)	1 part
5. Dhustūrabīja (dhattūra)-śuddha (Sd.)	1 part
6. Kṛṣṇa sarpa garala (sarpaviṣa)	1 part
7. Rakta candana (Ht.Wd.)	1 part
8. Vaṅgaka (vaṅga) bhasma	1 part
9. Hiṅgula-śuddha	8 parts
10. Mātuluṅga-rasa (Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvana & mardana) three days

Dosage :

4 mg.

Anupāna :

ādrakarasa, honey.

Precautions :

1. This should not be administered to the patients suffering from āsyapāka (ulcer in the digestive tract)
2. Persons with wounds in the hands should not be allowed to make these pills or touch the medicine during preparation.

Important therapeutic use :

sarva jvara.

20:20 TRIBHUVANAKĪRTI RASA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 9 : 80-80 ½.)

हिङ्गुलं च विषं व्योषं टंकणं मागधी शिफाम् ।
संचूर्ण्य भावयेत्त्रिधा सुरसार्द्रकहेमभिः ॥ 80 ॥
निर्गुण्डीस्वरसेनापि, रसस्त्रैलोक्यकीर्तिकः ।
(रसामृत, रसयोगविज्ञानीय, अध्याय 9 ; 80-80 ½)

1. Hiṅgula-śuddha	1 part
2. Viṣa (vatsanābha)-śuddha (Rt. Tr.)	1 part
3. Śunthī (Rz.)	1 part
4. Marica (Fr.)	1 part
5. Pippalī (Fr.)	1 part
6. Taṅkaṇa-śuddha	1 part
7. Māgadhiśiphā (pippalī) (Rt.)	1 part
8. Surasā (tulasī)-svarasa (Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times
9. Ādraka-svarasa (Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times
10. Hema (dhattūra)-svarasa (Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times

11. Nirguṇḍī-svarasa (Lf.) Q.S. (for
bhāvanā)
3 times

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, ādraka rasa, tulasī rasa

Important therapeutic use :

vāta kapha jvara; sannipāta jvara; taruṇa jvara.

20:21 NAVARATNARĀJAMRGĀNKA RASA
(Yogarātnākara, Rājayakṣmāciksā ; Page 330.)

सूतं गन्धकहेमताररसकं वैक्रान्तकान्तायसं,
वंगं नागपविप्रवालविमलामाणिक्यगारुत्मकम् ।
ताप्यमौक्तिकपुष्परागजलजवैडूर्यकं शुल्बकं,
शुक्तिस्तालकमभ्रहि ङ्गुलशिला गोमेदनीलं समम् ॥ 1 ॥
गोक्षुरैः फणिवल्लिसिंहवदनामुण्डीकणा चित्रकः
इक्षुच्छिन्नरुहाहरप्रियजयाद्राक्षावरीजद्रवैः ।
शोफघ्नीशतपत्रिकामधुजलैः सच्छाल्मलीधातकी,
जातीसस्यबलाचतुष्टयजलत्वग्देवपुष्पद्रवैः ॥ 2 ॥
कंकोलैर्मदनागकेसरजलैर्भावं, पृथक्सत्पधा,
भाण्डे सिन्धुभृते मृगांकवदयं पाच्यः क्रमाग्नौ दिनम् ।
भूयः प्राक्समुदाहृतैर्द्रवचयैस्तं भावयेत्पूर्ववत्,
पश्चात्तुल्यविभागशीतलरजः कस्तूरिका भावना ॥ 3 ॥
(योगरत्नाकर, राजयक्ष्मचिकित्सा, पृष्ठ 330.)

1. Sūta (pārada)-śuddha	1 part
2. Gandhaka-śuddha	1 part
3. Hema (svarṇa)-bhasma	1 part
4. Tāra (rajata)-bhasma	1 part
5. Rasaka (kharpara)-bhasma	1 part
6. Vaikrānta-bhasma	1 part
7. Kāntāyasa (lauha)-bhasma	1 part
8. Vaṅga-bhasma	1 part
9. Nāga-bhasma	1 part
10. Pavī (hīraka)-bhasma	1 part
11. Pravāla-bhasma	1 part
12. Vimāla-bhasma	1 part
13. Māṇikya-bhasma	1 part
14. Gārūtmāka (pannā)-bhasma	1 part
15. Tāpya (mākṣika)-bhasma	1 part
16. Mauktika (muktā)-bhasma	1 part
17. Puṣpaṛāga-bhasma	1 part
18. Jalaja (śaṅkha)-bhasma	1 part
19. Vaidūryaka-bhasma	1 part
20. Śūlvaka (tāmra)-bhasma	1 part
21. Śukti (muktā śukti)-bhasma	1 part
22. Tālaka (haritāla)-śuddha	1 part
23. Abhrā (abhraka)-bhasma	1 part

24. Hīṅgula-śuddha	1 part
25. Śīla (manahśilā)-śuddha	1 part
26. Gomeda-bhasma	1 part
27. Nīla-bhasma	1 part
28. Gokṣura-svarasa (Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
29. Phaṇi vallī (nāgavallī)-svarasa (Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
30. Simha vadanā (vāsā)-svarasa (Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
31. Muṇḍī-svarasa (Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
32. Kaṇā drava (pippalī)-kvātha (Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
33. Citraka-kvātha (Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
34. Ikṣu- drava-rasa (St.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
35. Chinnaruhā drava (guḍūcī)- svarasa (St.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
36. Harapriya drava (dhattura)- svarasa (Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days.
37. Jayā drava (agnimantha)-svarasa (Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
38. Drākṣā- drava-rasa (Dr. Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
39. Varī drava (śatāvarī) -rasa (Rt.Tr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
40. Śophaghi jala (rakta punarnavā)- rasa (Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
41. Śatapatrikā-jala (Fl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
42. Madhu (yaṣṭī) (Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days

43. Śālmālī- drava	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
44. Dhātakī-jala	(Fl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
45. Jātīsasya drava (jatī phala)	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
46. Balā- drava	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
47. Nāgabālā- drava	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
48. Atibalā- drava	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
49. Mahābalā- drava	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
50. Jala drava (hrībera)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
51. Tvak-drava	(St. Bk.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
52. Devapuṣpa (lavaṅga) drava	(Fl. Bd.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
53. Kaṅkola-jala	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
54. Mada (mṛgamada) jala		Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
55. Nāgakesara-jala	(Stmn.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 days
56. Śītala (karpūra) raja	(Sub Ext.)	1 part
57. Kastūrikā (mṛgamada)		1 part

Special method of preparation :

Kajjalī of pārada and gandhaka is prepared first. Drugs 3 to 27 should be added to it and mixed well. Bhāvana each 7 times with drugs 28 to 55 is given separately. The mass is made into a ball and dried. This ball is buried in a

Lavaṇa yantra and heated for a day continuously. When cooled, it is ground with drugs 28 to 55 each seven times. In the end Kastūri and Karpūra are added and when dried collected and kept in a bottle.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

pippalī cūrṇa, honey, gūḍūcī sattva, butter.

Important therapeutic use :

śūla; grahaṇī; vātodara; paṇḍu; halīmaka; meha; sarva jvara; kṣaya; vātavyādhī; apasmāra; śvāsa; vātarakta; śotha; ādhamāna; aruci; agnimāndya; kāsa; udara; dhātuśoṣa. given as rāsāyana and vājīkaraṇa also.

20:22 NĀGAVALLABHA RASA

(Yogarātnākara, Kāsacikitsā; page 358-359.)

कर्षमानामृगमदचोचटकणका अथ

काश्मीरजन्मदरदपिप्पल्यः स्युर्द्विकर्षिका ॥ 1 ॥

आकारकरभो जातीपत्री जातीफलं विषम् ।

प्रत्येकं पलमानानि चत्वार्यथ सुखल्वके ॥ 2 ॥

अहिवल्लीदलरसैर्मर्दयेच्च दिनत्रयम् ।

मुद्गप्रमाणा वटका लीढा मध्वार्द्रकद्रवैः ॥ 3 ॥

(योगरत्नाकार कासचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 358-359)

1. Mṛgamada		12 g.
2. Coca (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
3. Taṅkaṇaka-śuddha- (taṅkaṇa)		12 g.
4. Kāśmīra janma(kunkuma)	(Stl./Stg.)	12 g.
5. Darada-śuddha (hiṅgula)		24 g.
6. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
7. Akāra karabha	(Rt.)	48 g.
8. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
9. Jātīpatrī (jātīphala)	(Ar.)	48 g.
10. Viṣa- śuddha (vatsa- nābha)	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
11. Ahivallī dala rasa (nāgavallī)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana) 3 days

Dosage :

62.5 to 125 mg.

Anupāna :

ārdraka rasa, honey, tāmbūla patra svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; kṣaya; prameha; vāta roga.

20:23 PRABHĀKARA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 641.)

रसेन गन्धं द्विगुणं कृशानुरसैर्विमर्द्याष्टदिनं सुघर्मे ।
 रसाष्टभागं त्वमृतञ्च दद्याद्विपाचयेद्वहिरसेन किञ्चित् ।
 पित्तैश्च सद्भावित एष देयास्त्रिदोषनीहारविनाशसूर्यः ॥
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार, 641)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Rasa- 'suddha (pārada) | 1 part |
| 2. Gandha- 'suddha (gandhaka) | 2 parts |
| 3. Kṛṣṇaṇu (citraka) rasa | (Rt.) Q.S. (for mardana) 8 days |
| 4. Amṛta-śuddha (vatsa nābha) | (Rt. Tr.) 1/8 part |
| 5. Vahni rasa (citraka) | (Rt.) Q.S. (for pācana) |
| 6. Matsya pitta | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) |
| 7. Mayūra pitta | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) |
| 8. Chāga pitta | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) |
| 9. Māhīṣa pitta | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) |
| 10. Vārāha pitta | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) |

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, tulasī svarasa, ādraka svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

sannipāta jvara.

20:24 BRĤAT KASTŪRĪBHAIKARA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 723.)

मृगमदशशिसूर्या धातकी शूकशिम्बी
 रजतकनकमुक्ता विद्रुमं लोहं पाठे
 क्रिमिरिपुघनविश्वा वारि तालाभ्रधात्र्यो
 रविदलरस पिष्टाः कस्तुरीभैरवो ऽयम् ॥ 723 ॥
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार; 723.)

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Mṛgamada | 1 part |
| 2. Śaśi (karpūra) | (Sub. Ext.) 1 part |
| 3. Sūryā (tāmra) bhasma | 1 part |
| 4. Dhātakī | (Fl.) 1 part |
| 5. Śūka śimbī (ātmaguptā) | (Fr.) 1 part |
| 6. Kanaka (svarṇa) bhasma | 1 part |
| 7. Rajata- bhasma | 1 part |

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 8. Mukta-bhasma | 1 part |
| 9. Vidruma (pravāla) bhasma | 1 part |
| 10. Loha bhasma (lauha) | 1 part |
| 11. Pāthā | (St.) 1 part |
| 12. Kṛmiripu (viḍaṅga) | (Fr.) 1 part |
| 13. Ghana (mustā) | (Rz.) 1 part |
| 14. Viśvā (śunthī) | (Rz.) 1 part |
| 15. Vāri (sugandha bālā) | (Rt.) 1 part |
| 16. Tāla-śuddha (harītala) | 1 part |
| 17. Abhra (abhraka) bhasma | 1 part |
| 18. Dhatri rasa (āmalaṅkī) | (P.) 1 part |
| 19. Ravi dalarasa (arka) | (Lf.) Q.S. (for mardana) 1 day |

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

ādraka svarasa, honey, tāmbūla svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

āmātīsāra; grahaṇī; kāsa; jvara; sannipāta jvara;
 sarvajvara; viṣamajvara; jvarātīsāra;
 agnimāndya; meha; halīmaka; jīrṇajvara.

20:25 BRĤAT NṚPAVALLABHA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 533-535.)

रसगन्धकलौहाभ्रं नागं चित्रञ्च मुस्तकम् ।
 टङ्गजातीफलं हिङ्गुत्वगेला वह्निवङ्गकम् ॥ 533 ॥
 तेजपत्रमजाजी च यमानी विश्वसैन्धवम् ।
 प्रत्येकं तोलकं चूर्णं तथा मरिचताम्रयोः ।
 निरुत्थकमृतं हेम तथा माषचतुष्टयम् ॥ 534 ॥
 आर्द्रकस्य रसेनैव धात्र्याश्च स्वरसैस्तथा
 भावयित्वा प्रदातव्यं चणमात्रं भिषग्वरैः ॥ 535 ॥
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार; 533-535)

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| 1. Rasa-śuddha (pārada) | 12 g. |
| 2. Gandhaka-śuddha | 12 g. |
| 3. Lauha-bhasma | 12 g. |
| 4. Abhra-bhasma | 12 g. |
| 5. Nāga-bhasma | 12 g. |
| 6. Citra (citraka) | (Rt.) 12 g. |
| 7. Abda (mustā) | (Rz.) 12 g. |
| 8. Taṅka-śuddha (taṅkaṇa) | 12 g. |
| 9. Jātīphala | (Sd.) 12 g. |
| 10. Hiṅgu | (Exd.) 12 g. |
| 11. Tvak | (St.Bk.) 12 g. |
| 12. Elā (sūkṣmailā) | (Sd.) 12 g. |
| 13. Trivṛt | (Rt.) 12 g. |
| 14. Lavaṅga | (Fl.Bd.) 12 g. |

15. Tejapatra	(Lf.)	12 g.
16. Ajāī (sveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
17. Yamānī (yavānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
18. Viśva (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
19. Saindhava lavaṇa		12 g.
20. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
21. Tāra-bhasma (rajata)		12 g.
22. Hema-bhasma (svarṇa)		½ g.
23. Ārdraka-rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
24. Dhātṛī svarasa (āmalaḥ)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

mustā kaṣāya.

Important therapeutic use :

ajīrṇa; grahaṇī; arśa; udara; āmājīrṇa; agnimāndya.

20:26 BRĤAT VĀTACINTĀMAṆI RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaḍhikāra; 502-503.)

भागत्रयं स्वर्णभस्म द्विभागं रौप्यभस्मकम् ।
लोहात्पञ्च प्रवालञ्च मौक्तिकं त्रयसम्मितम् ॥ 502 ॥
भस्मसूतं सप्तकञ्च कन्यारस विमर्दितम् ।
वल्लमात्रा वटी कार्या भिषग्भिः परियत्नतः ॥ 503 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 502-503)

1. Svarṇa-bhasma	3 parts
2. Raupya-bhasma (rajata)	2 parts
3. Abhraka-bhasma	2 parts
4. Lauha-bhasma	5 parts
5. Pravāla-bhasma	3 parts
6. Mauktika bhasma (muktā)	3 parts
7. Sūta bhasma-rasa sindūra (pārada)	7 parts
8. Kanyā (kumārī) rasa	(Lf.) Q.S. (for mardana)
	1 day

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

guḍūcī svarasa, ajā kṣīra, brāhmī svarasa, tāmbūla svarasa, śaṅkhaṣūpī svarasa, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

vāta pittaja roga; bhrama; pralāpa.

20:27 MAHĀ LAKṢMĪVILĀSA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha,

Kapharogacikitsā; 17-19 ½.)

पलं वज्राभ्रचूर्णस्य तदर्धं गन्धको भवेत् ।
तदर्धं वंगभस्मापि तदर्धः पारदस्तथा ॥ 17 ॥
तत्समं हरितालञ्च तदर्धं ताम्रभस्मकम् ।
रसतुल्यञ्च कर्पूरं जातीकोषफलं तथा ॥ 18 ॥
वृद्धदारकबीजञ्च बीजं स्वर्णफलस्य च ।
प्रत्येकं कार्षिकं भागं मृतस्वर्णञ्च शाणकम् ॥ 19 ॥
निषिष्य वटिका कार्या द्विगुञ्जाफलमानतः
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, द्वितीयअध्याय कफरोग चिकित्सा;
17-19 ½)

1. Vajrābhra cūrṇa-bhasma (abhrakta)	48 g.
2. Gandhaka-śuddha	24 g.
3. Vaṅga-bhasma	12 g.
4. Pārada-śuddha	6 g.
5. Haritāla-śuddha	6 g.
6. Tāmra-bhasma	3 g.
7. Karpūra	(Sub. Ext.) 6 g.
8. Jātikoṣa (jātīphala)	(Ar.) 6 g.
9. Jātīphala	(Sd.) 6 g.
10. Vṛddha dāraka-bīja Vṛddhadāru	(Sd.) 12 g.
11. Svarṇa	(Sd.) 12 g.
12. Mṛta svarṇa (svarṇa) -bhasma	3 g.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, milk.

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; pīnasa; rājayaḥṣmā; sthauḥya; āmavāta;
vājīkaraṇa; galaroga; āntravṛddhi; kuṣṭha;
atīśāra; prameha; ślīpada; vraṇa; naḍīvraṇa;
bhagandara; arśa; udara; rakta vīkāra; strīroga;
tvakroga; nāsāroga; netraroga; mukharoga;
śūla.

20:28 MAHĀ VĀTAGAJĀNKUṢA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha,

Vātavyādhicikitsā; 13-13 ½.)

मृताभ्रतीक्ष्णताम्रञ्च सूततालकगन्धकम् ।
भार्गी शुण्ठी बला धान्यं कटुफलञ्चाभया विषम् ॥ 13 ॥
संषिष्य चपलाद्रावैः निष्कैकां भक्षयेद्वटीम् ।
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, वातव्याधि चिकित्सा; 13-13 ½)

1. Mṛtābhra (abhraka) bhasma	1 part
2. Mṛta tīkṣṇa (lauha) bhasma	1 part

3. Mr̥ta tāmra-bhasma(tāmra)	1 part
4. Mr̥ta suta-rasa sindūra (pārada)	1 part
5. Mr̥ta tālaka (haritāla) bhasma (rasamāṇikya)	1 part
6. Gandhaka-śuddha	1 part
7. Bhārṅgī (Rt.)	1 part
8. Śuṇṭhī (Rz.)	1 part
9. Balā (Rt.)	1 part
10. Dhānya (dhānyaka) (Fr.)	1 part
11. Kaṭphala (St. Bk.)	1 part
12. Abhayā (haritākī) (P.)	1 part
13. Viṣa-śuddha (vatsanābha) (Rt. Tr.)	1 part
14. Capalā drava (pīppalī) kvātha (Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana) 1 day

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

pīppalī cūrṇa, honey, rāsnādi kvātha.

Important therapeutic use :

vāta kaphajaroga.

20:29 MUKTĀPAÑCĀMR̥TA RASA

(Rasāmṛta, Rasayogavijnāniya 9; 137-137½.)

मुक्ताप्रवालखुरवंगकम्बुशुक्तिभूतिं

वसूदधिदृगिन्दुसुधांशुभागाम्

इक्षो रसेन सुरभेः पयसा

विदारीकन्यावरीसुरसहंसपदरिसैश्च

संमर्द्य यामयुगलं च वनोपलाभिर्दधात् पुटं

सुमृदुलं भिषजां वरिष्ठः ।

(रसामृत, रसयोग विज्ञानीय, अध्याय 9;

137-137½)

1. Mukṭā-bhasma	8 parts
2. Pravāla-bhasma	4 parts
3. Khurabaṅgaka (vaṅga) bhasma	2 parts
4. Kambu (śaṅkha) bhasma	1 part
5. Śukti-bhasma	1 part
6. Ikṣu-rasa (St.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
7. Surabhī paya (go dugdha)	Q.S. (for mardana)
8. Vidārī-rasa (Rt.Tr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
9. Kanyā rasa (kumārī) (Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

10. Varī (śatāvarī) rasa (Rt.Tr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
11. Surasā rasa (tūlasī) (Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
12. Hamsapadī-rasa (Pl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Special method of preparation :

Drugs 1 to 5 are mixed well. Mardana for six hours with drugs 6 to 12. One laghupuṭa is put in the usual way and made into powder.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

pīppalī cūrṇa, milk, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

kāsa; jīrṇa jvara; rājayakṣmā; kṣaya.

20:30 MR̥TYUÑJAYA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 409-411 ½.)

विषस्यैकं तथा भागं मरिचं पिप्पलीकणा	।
गन्धकस्य तथा भागं भागं स्यात् टंगणस्य वै	॥ 409 ॥
सर्वत्र समभागं स्यात् द्विभागं हिङ्गुलं भवेत्	।
जम्बीरस्य रसेनात्र कार्यं हिङ्गुलशोधनम्	॥ 410 ॥
रसश्चेत्समभागं स्यात् हिङ्गुलं नेष्यते तदा	।
गोमूत्रशोधितञ्चात्र विषं सौरविशोधितम्	॥ 411 ॥
गुञ्जापादमितां पिष्ट्वा खल्लमध्ये वर्तय चरेत् ।	
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार, 409-411 ½)	

1. Viṣa (vatsanābha) (Rt. Tr.)	
go mūtra śodhita	1 part
2. Marica (Fr.)	1 part
3. Pīppalī kaṇā (pīppalī) (Fr.)	1 part
4. Gandhaka-śuddha	1 part
5. Ṭaṅkaṇa-śuddha	1 part
6. Hiṅgula-jambīra rasa śodhita	2 parts
or	
Rasa (pārada)-śuddha	1 part

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

mastu, ādraka svarasa, honey

Important therapeutic use :

sarva jvara; viṣama jvara; jīrṇa jvara.

20:31 YOGENDRA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyaadhikāra, 506-507½.)

विशुद्धं रस सिन्दूरं तदुद्धं शुद्धहाटकम् ।
 तत्समं कान्तलौहं च तत्समञ्चाभ्रमेव च ॥ 506 ॥
 त्रिशुद्धं मौक्तिकञ्चैव वंगञ्च तत्समं मतम् ।
 कुमारिकारसैर्भाव्यं धान्यराशौ दिनत्रयम् ॥ 507 ॥
 ततो रक्तिद्वयसंमितां वर्ति कुर्याद्विचक्षणः ।
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकारः 506-507½)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Rasa sindūra (pārada) | 1 part |
| 2. Hāṭaka (svarṇa) bhasma | ½ part |
| 3. Kānta lauha bhasma (lauha) | ½ part |
| 4. Abhra (abhraka) bhasma | ½ part |
| 5. Mauktika (muktā) bhasma | ½ part |
| 6. Vaṅga-bhasma | ½ part |
| 7. Kumārī-rasa (Lf.) | Q.S. (for mardana) |

Special method of preparation :

Sl. No.1-6 to be placed in a kharala for bhavana and mardana with kumārī svarasa and then make pellets and dry, then whole thing covered with eraṇḍa, leaves and kept in a heap of dhañya for 3 days.

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

triphalā kvātha, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

bahumūtra; prameha; vātaroga; apasmāra; pakṣāghāta; bhagandara; arśa; vātapitta roga; mūtrāghāta; gudaroga; mūrccha; unmāda; yakṣma; kṣīṇendriya; śūla; amlapitta.

20:32 RATNAGIRI RASA

(Bhaisajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 433-436½.)

शुद्धसूतं समं गन्धं मृतताम्राभ्रहाटकम् ।
 प्रत्येकं सूततुल्यं स्यात् सूताद्धं मृतलौहकम् ॥ 433 ॥
 लौहाद्धं मृतवैक्रान्तं मर्दयेद् भृंगजद्रवेः ।
 पर्पटी रसवत्पाच्यं चूर्णितं भावयेत् पृथक् ॥ 434 ॥
 शिगु वासकनिर्गुण्डी वर्चाग्निभृङ्गमुण्डिकैः ।
 द्राक्षामृताजयन्तीभिर्मुनिब्राह्मी सुतिक्तकैः ॥ 435 ॥
 कन्यायाश्च द्रवैर्भाव्यं प्रतिवारं त्रिधा त्रिधा ।
 रुद्ध्वा लघुपुटे पाच्यं वालुकायन्त्रमध्यगम् ॥ 436 ॥
 यन्त्रं निरुद्ध्य यत्नेन स्वांगशीतं समुद्धरेत् ।
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकारः, 433-436 ½)

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Śuddha sūta (pārada) | 1 part |
| 2. Gandha (gandhaka)-śuddha | 1 part |
| 3. Mṛta tāmra (tāmra)-bhasma | 1 part |

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 4. Mṛta abhra (abhra)-bhasma | 1 part |
| 5. Mṛta hāṭaka (svarṇa)-bhasma | 1 part |
| 6. Mṛta lauḥaka (lauha)-bhasma | ½ part |
| 7. Mṛta vaikrānta (vaikrānta)-bhasma | ¼ part |
| 8. Bhṛṅgaja drava (Pl.) | Q.S. (for mardana) 3 times |
| 9. Śīgru-drava-rasa (Lf.) | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times |
| 10. Vāsaka-drava (Lf.) | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times |
| 11. Nirguṇḍī-drava (Lf.) | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times |
| 12. Vacā-drava (Rz.) | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times |
| 13. Agni drava (citraka) (Rt.) | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times |
| 14. Bhṛṅga drava (Pl.) | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times |
| 15. Muṇḍika-drava (muṇḍītikā)(Rt.) | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times |
| 16. Drākṣā-drava (Dr. Fr.) | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times |
| 17. Amṛtā drava (guḍūcī) (St.) | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times |
| 18. Jayantī-drava (Lf.) | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times |
| 19. Munī drava (agastya) (Lf.) | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times |
| 20. Brāhmī-drava (Pl.) | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times |
| 21. Sutiktaka drava (Rz.) | Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times |

22. Kanyā drava (kumārī) (Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times

Special Method of preparation :

Kajjalī is melted as is done for parpaṭī and mixed with other drugs. Mardana with bhṛṅgarāja svarasa and bhāvanā with other drugs 9 to 22 is done on after another. Then laghu puṭa in vālukā yantra is given.

Dosage :

125 mg.

Anupāna :

pippalī cūrṇa, dhānyaka cūrṇa, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

navajvara.

20:33 RASAMĀṆIKYA

(Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimāla, Jvaraprakaraṇa; 66.)

अभ्रसम्पुटं तालं किञ्चिदंगारसाधितम् ।
वातश्लेष्मज्वरे शस्तं माणिक्यरसशब्दितम् ॥ 66 ॥
(सिद्धभैषज्यमणिमाला, ज्वरप्रकरण; 66.)

1. Tāla-suddha (haratāla) Q.S.

Special method of preparation :

Small pieces of tāla (haratāla) are kept on abhraka(mica) sheet and covered by another sheet of abhraka. This abhraka sampuṭa containing tālaka is kept on moderate fire. When tālaka is melted and colour is also changed like māṇikya (red) the sampuṭa is removed from fire. When it is cool the abhraka sheets are separated and material found between sheets to be powdered and kept in a glass container.

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

vātaśleṣma jvara; śvāsa.

20:34 RASARĀJA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,

Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 470-472½.)

पलैकं मूर्च्छितं सूतं व्योमसत्त्वं च कार्षिकम् ।
सुवर्णं तत्समं ज्ञेयं कन्यारसविमर्दितम् ॥ 470 ॥
लौहं रूप्यं मृतं वंगं वाजिगन्धालवंगकम् ।
जातीकोषं तथा क्षीरकाकोलीञ्च तदद्वैकम् ॥ 471 ॥

काकमाचीरसेनैव सर्वं सम्मर्दयेद् दृढम् ।
गुंजाद्वयप्रमाणेन वटिकां कारयेद्भिषक् ॥ 472 ॥
क्षीरञ्च शर्करातोयमनुपानं प्रयोजयेत् ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 470-472½)

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Mūrccchita sūta-rasa sindūra | 48 g. |
| (pārada) | |
| 2. Vyoma sattva | 12 g. |
| (abhraka)-bhasma | |
| 3. Suvarṇa (svarṇa)-bhasma | 12 g. |
| 4. Kanyā (kumārī) (Lf.) Q.S. | |
| rasa | (for bhāvana mardana) |
| 5. Mṛta lauha | 6 g. |
| (lauha)-bhasma | |
| 6. Mṛta rūpya | 6 g. |
| (rajata)-bhasma | |
| 7. Mṛta vaṅga | 6 g. |
| (vaṅga)-bhasma | |
| 8. Vājigandha | (Rt.) 6 g. |
| (aśvagandhā) | 6 g. |
| 9. Lavaṅgaka (lavaṅga) | (Fl. Bd.) 6 g. |
| 10. Jātikośa (jātīphala) | (Ar.) 6 g. |
| 11. Kṣīrakākoli | (Sub. Rt.) 6 g. |
| 12. Kākamācī-rasa | (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvana & mardana) |

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, milk, sugar water

Important therapeutic use :

pakṣāghāta; ardita; apatantraka; apatānaka; hanu stambha; bādhīrya; mastaka bhrama; vātārōga; daurbalya; śukrakṣaya.

20:35 RĀJAMRGĀNKA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Yakṣmācikitsā 3-6.)

रसभस्म त्रयो भागा भागैकं हेमभस्मकम् ।
मृततारस्य भागैकं शिलागन्धकतालकम् ॥ 3 ॥
प्रतिभागद्वयं शुद्धमेकीकृत्य विचूर्णयेत् ।
वराटिका तेन पूर्या चाजाक्षीरेण टंकणम् ॥ 4 ॥
पिष्ट्वा तेन मुखं रुध्वा मृद्भाण्डे तां निरोधयेत् ।
शुष्कं गजपुटे पाच्यं चूर्णयेत् स्वांगशीतलम् ।
दशपिप्पलिकैः क्षौद्रैर्मरिचैर्वा घृतान्वितैः ॥ 5 ॥
गुञ्जाचतुष्टयञ्चास्य क्षयरोगप्रशान्तये ॥ 6 ॥
(रसेन्द्रसार संग्रह, यक्ष्माचिकित्सा; 3-6.)

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------|
| 1. Rasa bhasma (pārada) | 3 parts |
| -rasa sindūra | |
| 2. Hema-bhasma (svaraṇa) | 1 part |
| 3. Mṛta tāra (rajata)-bhasma | 1 part |
| 4. Śīlā (manahśīlā)-śuddha | 2 parts |
| 5. Gandhaka-śuddha | 2 parts |
| 6. Tālaka (haratāla)-śuddha | 2 parts |
| 7. Varāṭikā (kapardikā)-śuddha | 1 part |
| 8. Ṭankaṇa-śuddha | 1 part |

Special method of preparation :

Drugs 1 to 6 are mixed together. Varāṭikas are filled with the powder and the mouths of varāṭikas are sealed by a paste made of taṅkaṇa and ajā kṣīra. These varāṭikas are placed in śarāva samputa and sealed with clay smeared cloth. This is heated in gaja puṭa; when cooled, the samputa is removed, and the varāṭikas along with the contents are powdered well.

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

pippalī cūrṇa and honey, marica cūrṇa and ghr̥ta.

Important therapeutic use :

vātaśleṣmajakṣaya.

20:36 LAGHU MĀLINĪVASANTA RASA

(Yogarātnākara, Jvarādhikāra, page 211.)

रसकयुगलभागं बल्लिजं भागमेकं द्वितयमथ सुखल्वे
मर्दयेन्पृक्षणेन ।

भवति घृतविमुक्तो निम्बुनीरेण यावज्ज्वरहरमधुकुल्या

मालिनीप्राग्वसन्तः ॥ 1 ॥

(योगरत्नाकर, ज्वराधिकार; पृष्ठ 211.)

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Rasaka | 2 parts |
| (kharpara)-bhasma ¹ | |
| 2. Vallija | (Fr.) 1 part |
| nistuṣa (marica) | |
| 3. Mṛkṣaṇa (navanīta) | Q.S. (for mardana) |
| 4. Nimbū- nīra (nimbū) | (Fr.) Q.S. (for mardana) |

Special method of preparation :

To be ground with nimbū svarasa till the stickiness is removed from the medicine.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

milk, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

pittavikāra; raktavikāra; jvara; kṣaya; pradara; garbhīṇī roga; arśa; jīrṇajvara; dhātugata atisāra; raktavikāra; pradara; netraroga; raktārśa; viṣama jvara.

20:37 LAGHVĀNANDA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha,

Pāṇḍukāmalācikitsā; 44-44½.)

पारदं गन्धकं लौहं विषमभ्रकमेव च ।
समांशं मरिचज्वाष्टौ टङ्ग.णञ्च चतुर्गुणम् ॥ 44 ॥
भृंगराजरसश्चाम्लवेतसैः सप्त भावनाः ।
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, पाण्डुकामला चिकित्सा; 44-44½)

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Pārada-śuddha | 1 part |
| 2. Gandhaka-śuddha | 1 part |
| 3. Lauha-bhasma | 1 part |
| 4. Viṣa-śuddha (vatsanābha) (Rt.Tr.) | 1 part |
| 5. Abhraka-bhasma | 1 part |
| 6. Marica | (Fr.) 8 parts |
| 7. Ṭaṅkaṇa-śuddha (tankāṇa) | |
| bhasma | (Pl.) 4 parts |
| 8. Bhṛṅgarāja | (Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana) 7 times. |
| 9. Amlavetasa | (Fr.) Q.S. (for bhāvana & mardana) 7 times |

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

betel leaf and honey.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; vāta kapha roga; pāṇḍu; jvara; bhrama; pradara; arucī; gulma.

20:38 LAKṢMĪNĀRĀYAṆA RASA

(Yogarātnākara, Vātavyādhicikitsā, page 470.)

शुद्धगन्धकमेतच्च टंकणं विषहिगुलम् ।
रोहिण्यतिविषाकृष्णावत्सकाभ्रकसैन्धवम् ॥ 1 ॥
एतानि समभागानि खल्वमध्ये विनिक्षिपेत् ।
दन्तीद्रावैः फलाद्रावैर्मर्दयेच्च दिनत्रयम् ॥ 2 ॥
वल्लद्वयां वर्टी कृत्वा आर्द्रकस्य जलैर्ददेत् ।
(योगरत्नाकर, वातव्याधिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 470)

1. Since genuine Kharpara bhasma not generally available yaśada bhasma, which has the same property is used in place of Kharpara bhasma.

1. Gandhaka-śuddha	1 part
2. Taṅkaṇa-śuddha	1 part
3. Viṣa-śuddha (vatsa nābha)	(Rt.Tr.) 1 part
4. Hingula-śuddha	1 part
5. Rohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.) 1 part
6. Ativisā-śuddha	(Rt. Tr.) 1 part
7. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.) 1 part
8. Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(Sd.) 1 part
9. Abhraka-bhasma	1 part
10. Saindhava lavaṇa	1 part
11. Dantī-drava	(Rt.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana) 3 days.
12. Harītakī	(P.) Q.S. (for mardana) 3 days.
13. Āmalakī	(P.) -do-
14. Bibhītaka	(P.) -do-

Dosage :
250 mg.

Anupāna :

ārdraka svarasa, tāmbūla rasa, nārīkelodaka.

Important therapeutic use :

prasūtavāta; vāta roga; jvara; sūtikā roga; sannipāta jvara; viṣamajvara; visūci; atisāra; grahaṇi; raktātisāra; āmātisāra; meha; śūla.

20:39 LAKṢMĪVILĀSA RASA (NĀRADĪYA) (Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rasāyanādhikāra; 55-58.)

पलं कृष्णाभ्रचूर्णस्य तदद्धौ रसगन्धकौ	।
तदद्धं चन्द्रसंज्ञस्य जातीकोषफले तथा	॥ 55 ॥
वृद्धदारकबीजं च बीजं धुस्तूरकस्य च	।
त्रैलोक्यविजयाबीजं विदारीमूलमेव च	॥ 56 ॥
नारायणी तथा नागबला चातिबला तथा	॥
बीजं गोकुरकस्यापि नैचुलं बीजमेव च	॥ 57 ॥
एतेषां कार्षिकं चूर्णं पर्णपत्ररसैः पुनः	।
निष्पिष्य वटिका कार्या त्रिगुंजाफलमानतः	॥ 58 ॥
निहन्ति सन्निपातोत्थान् गदान् घोरान् चतुर्विधान्	।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, रसायनाधिकार; 55-58)	

1. Kṛṣṇābhra (abhraka)-bhasma	48 g.
2. Rasa-śuddha (pārada)	24 g.
3. Gandhaka-śuddha	24 g.
4. Candra (karpūra)	(Sub Ext.) 12 g.
5. Jātikośa (jātīphala)	(Ar.) 12 g.
6. Jātīphala	(Sd.) 12 g.
7. Vṛddhadāraka-bīja	(Sd.) 12 g.

8. Dhustūraka (dhattūra)	(Sd.) 12 g.
9. Trailokya vijayā-bīja (bhaṅga)	(Sd.) 12 g.
10. Vidārī-mūla	(Rt.Tr.) 12 g.
11. Nārāyaṇī (śatāvarī)	(Rt. Tr.) 12 g.
12. Nāgabalā	(Rt.) 12 g.
13. Atibalā	(Rt.) 12 g.
14. Gokṣuraka (gokṣura)	(Fr.) 12 g.
15. Nicula- bīja	(Sd.) 12 g.
16. Paṇa patra (nāgavallī)	(Lf.) Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

tāmbūla svarasa, honey, milk.

Important therapeutic use :

udara; prameha; dhātukṣaya; ūrdhvāṅga roga; nāḍī vraṇa; kuṣṭha; vraṇa; gudaroga; bhagandara; all kinds of ślīpada; galaśoṣa; āntravṛddhi; atisāra; āmavāta; jihvāstambha; galagraha; mukha-kaṇa-nāsa-akṣi vikṛti; kāsa; pīnasa; yakṣmā; arśa; sthaulya.

20:40 LAKANĀTHA RASA

(Rasendrasāra Saṅgraha, Plīha cikitsā, 2-4)

पारदं गंधकं चैव समभागं विमर्दयेत्	।
मृताभ्रं रसतुल्यं च पुनस्तत्रैव मर्दयेत्	॥ 2 ॥
रसाद् द्विगुणलौहं च लौहतुल्यं च ताम्रकम्	।
भस्मं वराटिकायाश्च ताम्रस्त्रिगुणं कुरु	॥ 3 ॥
नागवल्लीरसेनैव मर्दयेद् यत्नतो भिषक्	।
पुटेद् गजपुटे विद्वान् स्वांगशीतं समुद्धरेत्	॥ 4 ॥
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, प्लीहचिकित्सा, 2-4)	

1. Parada - śuddha	12g.
2. Gandhaka - śuddha	12g.
3. Mṛtābhra (abhraka) - bhasma	12g.
4. Loha - Bhasma	24g.
5. Tāmra (tāmra) - bhasma	24g.
6. Varāṭikā (kapardikā) bhasma	72g.
7. Nāgavallī rasa	(Lf.) Q.S.(for mardana)

Special Method of preparations :

Drugs 1 to 6 are mixed well and mardana is done in nāgavallī rasa and small cakrikas are prepared. These cakrikas are kept in śarāva samputa and gajaputa is given. When cool, the cakrikas are powdered and bottled.

Dosage :

125-250 mg.

Anupāna :

Honey, Gomūtra.

Important therapeutic use :

yaktṛplihodara; gulma; śoṭha.

20:41 VASANTA MĀLATĪ RASA

(Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimālā,

Jvaraprakaraṇa; 60-62.)

स्वर्ण मुक्ता च दरदं मरिचं भागवृद्धितः ।
 खर्पर्यष्टौ कलांशं स्यान्नवनीतं पयोभवम् ॥ 60 ॥
 निम्बूकैर्मर्दयेत्तावद्वावत् स्नेहो लयं व्रजेत् ।
 मालती प्राग्वसन्तोऽयं रसो धातुज्वरं जयेत् ॥ 61 ॥
 मात्रा गुंजाद्वयोन्माना कणा-मधु-चमत्कृता ।
 प्रकुंच-पंचके पंचनवति निम्बुकान्यलम् ॥ 62 ॥
 (सिद्धभैषज्यमणिमाला, ज्वरप्रकरण; 60-62.)

1. Svarṇa-bhasma	1 part
2. Mukṭā-bhasma	2 parts
3. Darada-śuddha (hīṅgula)	3 parts
4. Marica (Fr.)	4 parts
5. Kharpara-bhasma ¹	8 parts
6. Navanīta	18/16 part (1 1/8 Part)
7. Nimbuka (Fr.)	Q.S. (for (nimbū)- svarasa ² mardana)

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

pippalī cūrṇa, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

Jīrṇakāśa; viṣamajvara; jīrṇajvara.

20:42 VASANTAKUSUMĀKARA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha,

Rasāyanavājīkaraṇādhikāra; 80-83.)

द्विभागं हाटकं चन्द्रं त्रयो वंगाहिकान्तकाः ।
 चतुर्भागं शुद्धमन्त्रं प्रवालं मौक्तिकं तथा ॥ 81 ॥
 भावयेद् गव्यदुग्धेन भावनेक्षुरसेन च ।
 वासालाक्षारसोदीच्यरम्भाकन्दप्रसूनकैः ।
 शतपत्ररसेनैव मालत्या कुङ्कुमोदकैः ।
 पश्चान्मृगमदैर्भाविं सुगन्धि रससंभवैः ॥ 82 ॥
 कुसुमाकर विख्यातो वसन्तपदपूर्वकः ।
 गुंजाद्वयेन संसेव्यः सितामध्वाज्यसंयुतः ॥ 83 ॥
 (रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, रसायनवाजीकरणाधिकार; 80-83.)

1. Hātaka (svarṇa) bhasma	2 parts
2. Candra (rajata) bhasma	2 parts
3. Vaṅga-bhasma	3 parts
4. Ahi (nāga) bhasma	3 parts
5. Kāntaka (lauha) bhasma	3 parts
6. Abhra bhasma (abhraka)	4 parts
7. Pravāla-bhasma	4 parts
8. Mauktika (muktā) bhasma	4 parts
9. Gavya dugdha (go dugdha)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
10. Ikṣu (St.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
11. Vāsā (Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
12. Lākṣā (Gl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
13. Udīcya (Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
14. Rambhā kanda (kadalī) (Rt. Tr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
15. Śata patra (śatapatrikā) (Fl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
16. Mālatī (jātī) (Fl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
17. Mṛgamada	1 part (for bhāvanā & mardana)

Special method for preparation :

Drugs 1 to 8 are mixed well and bhāvanas in drugs 9 to 16 are given separately one after the other. Kastūrī is mixed in water and bhāvanā in kastūrī jala is given. It is ground well and stored in well stoppered bottle.

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, go ghr̥ta, milk, sitā.

Important therapeutic use :

meḥa; valīpalita; smṛtibrahmśa; kṣaya; somaroga; kārśya.

1. Yaśada bhasma may be used in place of Kharpara bhasma.

2. Usually Nimbū svarasa is taken four times the weight of drugs. The mardana is continued till the greasiness of navanīta ends.

20:43 VĀTAKULĀNTAKA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Apasmārādhikāra; 40-41.)

मृगनाभिः शिला नागकेशरं कलिवृक्षजम् ।
 पारदं गन्धकं जातीफलमेलालवंगकम् ॥ 40 ॥
 प्रत्येकं कार्षिकञ्चैव श्लणचूर्णञ्च कारयेत्
 जलेन मर्दयित्वा तु वर्तुं गुंजार्धसम्मिताम् ॥ 41 ॥
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, अपस्माराधिकार; 40-41.)

1. Mṛga nābhi (mṛgamada)	12 g.
2. Śīla-śuddha (maṇḥśīlā)	12 g.
3. Nāgakeśara (Stmn.)	12 g.
4. Kali vṛkṣa (bibhītaka) (P.)	12 g.
5. Pārada-śuddha	12 g.
6. Gandhaka-śuddha	12 g.
7. Jātīphala (Sd.)	12 g.
8. Elā (sūkṣmailā) (Sd.)	12 g.
9. Lavaṅgaka (lavanga) (Fl. Bd.)	12 g.
10. Jala	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

brāhmī rasa, vacā cūrṇa, milk.

Important therapeutic use :

apasmāra; mūrchā; vātaroga.

20:44 VĀTARAKTĀNTAKA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra; 119-122.)

पारदं गन्धकं लौहं घनं तालं मनःशिला ।
 शिलाजतु पुरं शुद्धं समभागं विचूर्णयेत् ॥ 119 ॥
 विडंगं त्रिफलाव्योषमधिफेनं पुनर्नवा ।
 देवदारु चित्रकञ्च दार्वी श्वेतापराजिता ॥ 120 ॥
 चूर्णमेषां पृथक् तुल्यं सर्वमेकत्र भावयेत् ।
 त्रिफला भृंगराजस्य रसेनैव त्रिधा त्रिधा ॥ 121 ॥
 सम्भाव्य भक्षयेत्पश्चान्माषमात्रं दिने दिने ।
 कृत्वा नुपानं निम्बस्य पत्रं पुष्पं त्वचं समम् ॥ 122 ॥
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, वातरक्ताधिकार; 119-122.)

1. Pārada-śuddha	1 part
2. Gandhaka-śuddha	1 part
3. Lauha-bhasma	1 part
4. Ghana (abhraka) bhasma	1 part
5. Tāla-śuddha (haritāla)	1 part
6. Maṇḥśīla-śuddhā	1 part
7. Śīlā jatu-śuddha	1 part
8. Pura-śuddha (guggulu) (Exd.)	1 part

9. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
11. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
12. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
13. Śunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
14. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
16. Abdhi phena		1 part
(samudra phena)		
17. Punarnavā	(Rt.)	1 part
(rakta punarnavā)		
18. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
19. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
20. Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	1 part
21. Śvetāparājita (aparājitā)	(Pl.)	1 part
22. Harītaki	(P.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana) 3 times.
23. Bibhītaka	(P.)	-do-
24. Āmalakī	(P.)	-do-
25. Bhṛṅgarāja	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana) 3 times.

Dosage :

500 mg.

Anupāna :

nimba patra, nimba puṣpa, nimba tvak.

Important therapeutic use :

vātarakta, vātaroga.

20:45 VĀTAVIDHVAMSANA RASA

(Yogarātnākara, Vātavyādhikitsā, page 468-469.)

रसं गन्धकं नागवंगं च लौहं तथा ताम्रजं व्योम
 निश्चन्द्रकं च
 कणा टंकणं त्र्यूषणं नागरं वै पृथग्भागमेकं
 विमर्द्यैकयामम् ॥ 1 ॥
 ततो वत्सनाभं चतुः सार्धभागं दृढं मर्दयेद्भावना
 व्योषजात्रिः ।
 वराचित्रकैर्माकैः कुष्ठजाभिदस्त्रिभिर्भावयेत्त्रिगुण्डी
 भानुदग्धैः ॥ 2 ॥
 महीधात्रिकाचन्द्रिकानिम्बुनीरैः समं
 भावयेद्वातविध्वंसनोऽयम् ।
 (योगरत्नाकर, वातव्याधिचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 468-469.)

1. Rasa-śuddha (pārada)		1 part
2. Gandhaka-śuddha		1 part
3. Nāga-bhasma		1 part
4. Vaṅga-bhasma		1 part
5. Loha-bhasma		1 part
6. Tāmra-bhasma		1 part
7. Niscandra vyoma (abhraka) bhasma		1 part
8. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Ṭaṅkaṇa-śuddha		1 part
10. Śuṇthī	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Nāgara (śuṇthī)	(Rz.)	1 part
14. Vatsanābha-śuddha	(Rt. Tr.)	4½ parts
15. Vyoṣa (pippalī, (śuṇthī, marica)	(Fr.) Q.S. (for (Rz.) bhāvanā) (Fr.) 3 times.	
16. Vara-kvāthā (Haritakī Bibhitakā Āmalakī)	Q.S. (for (P.) bhāvanā) (P.) 3 times. (P.) 3 times.	
17. Citraka-rasa	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 days.	
18. Mārkaṇḍa (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times.	
19. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times.	
20. Nirguṇḍī	(Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times.	
21. Bhānu (arka) dugdha	(L.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times.	
22. Mahī dhātrika (tāmalakī)	(Pl.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times.	
23. Candrika-nīra (candrasūra) (Sd.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times.	
24. Nimbu nīra (nimbū)	(Lf.) Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 3 times.	

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey.

Important therapeutic use :vātaja śūla; vātajagrahaṇī; kapha roga; sūtikā
vāta; grahaṇī; sannipātaroga.**20:46 VĀTĀRI RASA**

(Bhāvaprakāśa, Vātavyādhyaḍhikāra; 360-361.)

रसो गन्धो वरा वह्निर्गुग्गुलुः क्रमवर्धित ।
तत्रैकभागः सूतः स्याद्गन्धको द्विगुणं स्मृतः ॥
त्रिभागा त्रिफला योज्या चतुर्भागस्तु चित्रकः ।
गुग्गुलुः पञ्चभागः स्याद्बुबुतैलेन मर्दयेत् ॥
(भावप्रकाश, वातव्याध्यधिकार; 360-361.)

1. Rasa-śuddha (pārada)		1 part
2. Gandha-śuddha (gandhaka)		2 parts
3. Haritakī	(P.)	3 parts
4. Bibhitakā	(P.)	3 parts
5. Āmalakī	(P.)	3 parts
6. Vahni (citraka)	(Rt.)	4 parts
7. Guggulu-śuddha	(Exd.)	5 parts
8. Rubu (eraṇḍa) taila	(ol.)	Q.S. (for kuṭṭāṇa) (mardana)

Dosage :

1 -3 g.

Anupāna :

śuṇthī kvātha, eraṇḍa mūla kvātha.

Important therapeutic use :

vāta roga.

20:47 VĀRIŚOṢAṆA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,

Udararogādhikāra; 129-139½.)

चतुर्विंशतिभागाः स्युर्गन्धाद् वंगं तद्वर्द्धकम् ।
वंगभागाद् भवेद्वर्द्धः पारदः कृष्णमभ्रकम् ॥ 129 ॥
चतुर्दशविभागं स्यात् मृतं तदीयते पुनः ।
मृतलौहमष्टभागं मृताम्रं नवात्र तत् ॥ 130 ॥
मृतहेमद्वयं तेषां मृतरूप्यञ्च सप्तकम् ।
अतिशुद्धमतिस्थूलं मृतं हीरं त्रयोदश ॥ 131 ॥
भागाग्राह्या माक्षिकस्य विशुद्धस्यात्र षोडश ।
अष्टादशमितं ग्राह्यं नवं काशीशकं पुनः ॥ 132 ॥
तुत्थकञ्च षडेवात्र नवीनं ग्राह्यमेव च ।
तालकञ्च चतुर्भागं शिला योज्यास्त्रयो बुधैः ॥ 133 ॥

शैलेयं पञ्च दातव्यं सर्वमेकत्र नूतनम् ।
 मृतमौक्तिकभागैकं सौभाग्यं द्वयमेव च ॥ 134 ॥
 कुट्टयित्वा विचूर्ण्यथ जम्बीरस्य रसेन वै ।
 भावयेत्सप्तधा गाढं गुडिकां तस्य कारयेत् ॥ 135 ॥
 पानकद्वितये कृत्वा मुद्रयेत्पानकद्वयम् ।
 घटमध्ये निवेशयथ दत्त्वा पूर्वञ्च बालुकाम् ॥ 136 ॥
 उर्ध्वञ्च तां पुनर्वत्वा बालुकां मुद्रयेत् मुखम् ।
 अहोरात्रं दहेदग्नौ स्वांगशीतं समुद्धरेत् ॥ 137 ॥
 वकुलस्य च बीजेन कण्टकारीद्वयेन च ।
 गुडूची त्रिफलावारा भावयेत्सप्त सप्तधा ॥ 138 ॥
 वृद्धदाररसेनापि तथा देयास्तु भावनाः ।
 गिरिकन्यारसेनापि रोहितमत्स्यपित्ततः ॥ 139 ॥
 एवं सिद्धो भवेत्सम्यक् रसोऽसौ वारिशोषणः ।
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, उदररोगाधिकार; 129-139½.)

1. Gandha-śuddha (gandhaka)	24 parts
2. Vaṅga-śuddha-bhasma	12 parts
3. Pārada-śuddha	6 parts
4. Kṛṣṇābhraka-śuddha(abhraka)	14 parts
5. Mṛta lauha (lauha) bhasma	8 parts
6. Mṛta tāmra (tāmra) bhasma	9 parts
7. Mṛta hema (svarṇa) bhasma	2 parts
8. Mṛta rūpya (rajata) bhasma	7 parts
9. Mṛta hīra (hīraka) bhasma	13 parts
10. Mākṣika-bhasma	16 parts
11. Kāśīśka (kāśīśa)-bhasma	18 parts
12. Tutthaka-bhasma	6 parts
13. Tālaka-śuddha (haritāla)	4 parts
14. Śilā-śuddha (manahśilā)	3 parts
15. Śaileya-śuddha (śilājatu)	5 parts
16. Mṛta mauktika (muktā) -bhasma	1 part
17. Saubhāgya-śuddha (taṅkaṇa)	2 parts
18. Jambīra (Fr.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
19. Bakula-bīja (Sd.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
20. Kaṇṭakārī (Pl.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
21. Bṛhatī (Pl.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
22. Guḍūcī (St.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
23. Harītakī (P.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
24. Bibhītāka (P.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)

25. Āmalakī (P.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
26. Vṛddhadāru-rasa (St.)	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)
27. Giri kanyā (Pl.)	Q.S. (for (aparājītā) rasa 7 bhāvanās)
28. Rohita matsya pitta	Q.S. (for 7 bhāvanās)

Special method of preparation :

Kajjalī of pārada and gandhaka is prepared first and other drugs are added to it and bhāvanā 7 times with jambīra rasa is given. Thereafter the whole bolus is kept in a śarāva sampuṭa and pāka in bālukā yantra for 24 hours is done. The drug should be removed from śarāva sampuṭa and when cooled bhāvanā with drugs 19 to 27 seven times each is given separately. After drying it is powdered. It is stored in a well stoppered bottle.

Dosage :

62.5 to 125 mg.

Anupāna :

trikaṭu kvātha, triphalā kvātha, kākodumbarikā rasa.

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī; pāṇḍu; jalodara; śoṭha; urastoya; kuṣṭha; agnimāndya; plīharoga; śūlaroga; udara; daurbalya; vaivarṇya.

20:48 ŚRĪNRPATIVALLABHA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī,

Grahaṇīrogādhikāra 523-525 ½.)

जातीफललवंगाब्दत्वगेलाटंगरामठम् ।
 जीरकं तेजपत्रं च यमानी विश्वसैन्धवम् ॥ 523 ॥
 लौहमभ्रं रसो गन्धं ताम्रं प्रत्येकशः पलम् ।
 मरिचं द्विपलं दत्त्वा छागी क्षीरेण पेषयेत् ॥ 524 ॥
 धात्रीरसेन वा पेष्यं वटिकां कुरु यत्नतः ।
 श्रीमद्गहननाथेन विचिन्त्य परिनिर्मितः ॥ 525 ॥
 सूर्यवत्तेजसा चायं रसो नृपतिवल्लभः ।
 (भैषज्यरत्नावली, ग्रहणीरोगाधिकार; 523-525½)

1. Jātīphala (Sd.)	48 g.
2. Lavaṅga (Fl. Bd.)	48 g.
3. Abda (mustā) (Rz.)	48 g.
4. Tvak (St. Bk.)	48 g.
5. Elā (śūkṣmailā) (Sd.)	48 g.
6. Taṅga-śuddha (taṅkaṇa)	48 g.

7. Rāmaṭha-śuddha (hiṅgu) (Exd.)	48 g.
8. Jīraka (śveta jīraka) (Fr.)	48 g.
9. Tejapatra (Lf.)	48 g.
10. Yamānī (yavānī) (Fr.)	48 g.
11. Viśva (śuṇṭhī) (Rz.)	48 g.
12. Saindhava lavaṇa	48 g.
13. Lauha-bhasma	48 g.
14. Abhraka-bhasma	48 g.
15. Rasa-śuddha (pārada)	48 g.
16. Gandha-śuddha (gandhaka)	48 g.
17. Tāmra-bhasma	48 g.
18. Marica (Fr.)	96 g.
19. Dhātrī rasa (āmalakī) (Fr.)	Q.S. for (bhāvanā & mardana)

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

ādraka svarasa, honey, dhātrī svarasa.

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī; udara; gulma; viśūcikā; āmadoṣa; plihā, pāṇḍu; kāmālā; mandāgni; aṣṭhīlā; yakṛt; hṛtśūla; pārśva śūla; pṛṣṭha śūla; kaṭi śūla; śūla; kuṅṣiśūla; ānāha; kāsa; śvāsa; āmavāta; ślīpada; śoṭha; arbuda; galagaṇḍa; gaṇḍamāla; amlapitta; gṛdhrasī; kṛmī; kuṣṭha; dadru; vātarakta; bhagandara; upadamśa; atīsāra; arśa; prameha; jīrṇa jvara; tandrā; ālasya; bhrama; klama; dāha; vidradhi; hikkā; mūkatā; moudhyam; svarabheda; bradhna vṛddhī; visarpa; nāsāroga; daurbalya; pīnasa; śītapitta; sthāvara viṣa; dantaroga; vaivarṇya; ūrustambha; raktapitta; gudabhramśa; arucī; tṛṣṇa; karṇaroga.

20:49 ŚVĀSAKUTHĀRA RASA

(Yogarātnākara, Śvāsacikitsā; page 373.)

रसो गन्धो विषं चैव टंकणं च मनःशिला	
एतानि टंकमात्राणि मरिचं चाष्टटंककम्	1
एकैकं मरिचं दत्त्वा खल्वे सूक्ष्मं विमर्दयेत्	
त्रिकटुटंकमात्रं च दत्त्वा पश्चाद्विचूर्णयेत्	2
सर्वमेकत्र संयोज्य काचकूप्यां विनिक्षिपेत्	
(योगरत्नाकर, श्वासचिकित्सा; पृष्ठ 373)	

1. Rasa-śuddha (pārada)	4 g.
2. Gandha-śuddha (gandhaka)	4 g.
3. Viśa-śuddha(vatsa nābha) (Rt. Tr.)	4 g.
4. Taṅkaṇa-śuddha	4 g.

5. Manaḥśilā-śuddha	4 g.
6. Marica (Fr.)	36 g.
7. Śuṇṭhī (Rz.)	4 g.
8. Pippalī (Fr.)	4 g.

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; vātakaphaja roga; sannipāta roga; mūrchā; apasmāra; meha.

20:50 SIDDHAPRĀṆES VARA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarātisarādhikāra; 44-45.)

गन्धेशां पृथक्ग्वेदभागमन्यच्च भागिकम्	
स्वर्जितंगयवक्षाराः पञ्चैव लवणानि च	44
वराव्योषेन्द्रबीजानि द्विजिराग्नियमानिकाः	
सहिह्रु.बीजसारञ्च शतपुष्पा सुचूर्णिता	45
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वरातीसाराधिकार; 44-45.)	

1. Gandha-śuddha (gandhaka)	4 parts
2. Īsa-śuddha (pārada)	4 parts
3. Abhra bhasma (abhraka)	4 parts
4. Svarji (sarjikā kṣāra)	1 part
5. Nirmalīkṛta taṅga-śuddha- (taṅkaṇa)	1 part
6. Yava kṣāra (yava) (Pl.)	1 part
7. Sauvarcala lavaṇa	1 part
8. Saindhava lavaṇa	1 part
9. Viḍa lavaṇa	1 part
10. Audbhida lavaṇa	1 part
11. Sāmudra lavaṇa	1 part
12. Harītakī (P.)	1 part
13. Bibhītaka (P.)	1 part
14. Āmalakī (P.)	1 part
15. Śuṇṭhī (Rz.)	1 part
16. Marica (Fr.)	1 part
17. Pippalī (Fr.)	1 part
18. Indra bīja (kuṭaja) (Sd.)	1 part
19. Śveta jīraka (Fr.)	1 part
20. Kṛṣṇa jīraka (Fr.)	1 part
21. Agni (citraka) (Rt.)	1 part
22. Yamānikā (yavānī) (Fr.)	1 part
23. Hiṅgu-śuddha (Exd.)	1 part
24. Bījasāra (asana) (Ht. Wd.)	1 part
25. Śatapuspā (śatāhvā) (Fr.)	1 part

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

bhṛṣṭa jīraka, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī; śūla; jvara; jvarātīsāra; pariṇāmaśūla.

20:51 SVARṆABHŪPATI RASA

(Yogarātnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā, page 332.)

शुद्धसूतसमंगन्धमृतशुल्बं तयोः समम्,
 अभ्रलोहकयोर्भस्म कान्तभस्म सुवर्णजम् ।
 रजतं च विषं सम्यक्पृथक्सूतं समं भवेत् ॥ 1 ॥
 हंसपादीरसैर्मर्द्यं दिनमेकं वटी कृतम् ॥ 2 ॥
 काचकूप्यां विनिक्षिप्य मृदा संलेपयेद्बहिः
 शुष्का सा वालुकायन्त्रे शनैर्मृद्वग्निं पचेत् ॥ 3 ॥
 चतुर्गुज्जमितं देयमार्द्रकद्रवपिप्ली ॥
 (योगरत्नाकर, राजयक्ष्मचिकित्सा, पृष्ठ 332)

- | | |
|---|---------|
| 1. Śuddhasūta (pārada) | 1 part |
| 2. Gandha-śuddha (gandhaka) | 1 part |
| 3. Mṛta śulva (tāmra) bhasma | 2 parts |
| 4. Abhra (abhraka) bhasma | 1 part |
| 5. Lohaka (lauha) bhasma | 1 part |
| 6. Kānta bhasma (lauha) | 1 part |
| 7. Suvarṇaja (svarṇa)-bhasma | 1 part |
| 8. Rajata-bhasma | 1 part |
| 9. Viṣa-śuddha (vatsanābha) (Rt. Tr.) | 1 part |
| 10. Hamsapadī-rasa (Pl.) Q.S. (for mardana) | |

Special method of preparation :

Kajjalī of pārada and gandhaka is prepared and other drugs are added to it and mixed well. Mardana with hamsapadī rasa is done. Then is kept in vālūkā yantra and pāka is done with moderate fire for 12 hours.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

ādraka svarasa and pippalī cūrṇa.

Important therapeutic use :

grahaṇī; vātaroga; ādhyavāta; dhanurvāta; āmavāta; ōtha; sannipāta roga; kṣaya; āsmarī; śṛṅkhalā vāta; panguvāta; mandāgni; kaṭivāta; sarva śūla; gulma; śūla; udāvarta; prameha; udara; vibandha; bhagandara; kuṣṭha; vidradhi; śvāsa; kāsa; ajīrṇa; jvara; pāṇḍu; kāmālā; śīroroga.

20:52 SŪTAŚEKHARA RASA

(Yogarātnākara, Amlapittacikitsā, page 705.)

शुद्धं सूतं मृतं स्वर्णं टंकणं वत्सनागकम् ।
 व्योषमुन्मत्तबीजं च गन्धकं ताम्रभस्मकम् ॥ 1 ॥
 चतुर्जातं शंखभस्म बिल्वमज्जा कचोरकम् ।
 सर्वं समं क्षिपेत्खल्वे मर्द्यं भृंगरसैर्दिनम् ॥ 2 ॥
 गुज्जामात्रां वटीं कृत्वा द्विगुंजे मधुसर्पिणी ।
 (योगरत्नाकर, अम्लपित्तचिकित्सा, पृष्ठ 705)

- | | |
|--|--------|
| 1. Śuddha sūta (pārada) | 1 part |
| 2. Svarṇa-bhasma | 1 part |
| 3. Śuddha-taṅkaṇa | 1 part |
| 4. Vatsa nāgaka-śuddha (Rt.Tr.) | 1 part |
| (vatsa nābha) | |
| 5. Śunthī (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 6. Marica (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 7. Unmatta-śuddha (Sd.) | 1 part |
| (dhattūra) | |
| 8. Pippalī (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 9. Śuddha Gandhaka (gandhaka) | 1 part |
| 10. Tāmra-bhasma | 1 part |
| 11. Elā (sūkṣmailā) (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 12. Tvak (St. Bk.) | 1 part |
| 13. Patra (teja patra) (Lf.) | 1 part |
| 14. Nāgakeśara (Stmn.) | 1 part |
| 15. Śaṅkha-bhasma | 1 part |
| 16. Bilva-majja (Fr. P.) | 1 part |
| 17. Kacoraka (karcūra) (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 18. Bhṛṅgarāja-rasa (Pl.) Q.S. (for mardana) | |

Dosage :

125-250 mg.

Anupāna :

ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

amlapitta; chardi; gulma; kāsa; grahaṇī; tridoṣajātīsāra; śūla; śvāsa; mandāgni; hikkā; udāvartta; rājayakṣmā.

20:53 SŪCIKĀBHARAṆA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra; 145.)

रसगन्धकनागज्जं विषं स्थावरजंगमम् ।
 मात्स्यवाराहमायूरच्छगपितैर्विभावयेत् ॥ 1 ॥ 4 5 ॥
 (रसेन्द्रसार संग्रह; ज्वराधिकार (145))

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Rasa-śuddha (pārada) | 1 part |
| 2. Gandhaka-śuddha | 1 part |
| 3. Nāga-bhasma | 1 part |
| 4. Sthāvara viṣa-śuddha (Rt. Tr.) | 1 part |
| (vatsanābha) | |

5. Jaṅgama viṣa-śuddha (kṛṣṇa sarpa viṣa)	1 part
6. Matsya pitta	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
7. Varāha pitta	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
8. Mayūra pitta	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
9. Chāga pitta (ajā)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage :

7.8 – 15.62 mg.

Anupāna :

tāmbūla svarasa, honey, ādraka svarasa.

Precaution :

1. This should not be given to the patient suffering from ulcer in the digestive tract.
2. Persons with wounds in the hands should not be allowed to make these pills or touch the medicine during preparation.

Important therapeutic use :

sannipāta jvara.

20:54 SŪTIKĀBHARAṆA RASA

(Bhāratabhaiṣajyaratnākara; page 8267.)

सुवर्णं रजतं ताम्रं प्रवालं पारदं समम्	I
गन्धकं चाभ्रकं तालं शिला त्रिकटु रोहिणी	I
एतानि समभागानि रविक्षीरेण मर्दयेत्	II
चित्रमूलकषायेण पुनर्नवरसेन च	II
दिनं गजपुटे पाच्यं मूषायां धारयेत्पृथक्	I
अनुपानविशेषेण देयं गुञ्जार्धकं तु तत्	II
(भारत-भैषज्य-रत्नाकर; पृष्ठ, 8267.)	

1. Suvarṇa bhasma (svarṇa)	1 part
2. Rajata-bhasma	1 part
3. Tāmra-bhasma	1 part
4. Pravāla-bhasma	1 part
5. Pārada-śuddha	1 part
6. Gandhaka-śuddha	1 part
7. Abhraka-bhasma	1 part
8. Tāla-śuddha (haritāla)	1 part
9. Śilā-śuddha (manahśilā)	1 part
10. Śuṇthī (Rz.)	1 part

11. Marica (Fr.)	1 part
12. Pippalī (Fr.)	1 part
13. Rohiṇī (kaṭukā) (Rz.)	1 part
14. Ravi kṣīra (arka) (L.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
15. Citra mūla (eraṇḍa) (Rt.)	Q.S. (for kaṣāya mardana)
16. Punarnavā rasa (Pl.)	Q.S. (for (rakta punarnavā) mardana)

Special method of preparation :

After mardana cakrikas are made and kept in a śarāva samputa and one gaja puṭa is given.

Dosage :

62.5 mg.

Anupāna :

balā kaṣāya, jīraka kvātha.

Important therapeutic use :

sūtikā roga; dhanurvāta.

20:55 HRDAYĀRṆAVA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Hṛdrogacikitsā; 1-1½.)

शुद्धसूतसमं गन्धं मृतताम्रं तयोः समम्	I
मर्दयेत् त्रिफलाक्वाथैः काकमाची द्रवैर्दिनम्	II
चणमात्रां वटीं खादेद् रसोऽयं हृदयार्णवः	I
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, हृद्रोगचिकित्सा, 1-1½.)	

1. Śuddha sūta (pārada)	1 part
2. Gandha-śuddha (gandhaka)	1 part
3. Mṛta tāmra (tāmra) bhasma	2 parts
4. Harītakī (P.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā & mardana)
5. Bibhitāka (P.)	-do-
6. Āmalakī (P.)	-do-
7. Kākamācī-drava (Pl.)	-do-

Dosage :

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna :

kākamācī kvātha, triphalā kvātha, arjuna cūrṇa, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

Kaphaja hṛdroga.

SECTION 21
LAUHA

LAUHA

Definition

Lauha kalpas are preparations of Lauha Bhasma as main ingredient added to other drugs.

Method of Preparation

The drugs are reduced to fine powder and mixed with lauha bhasma. Bhāvanā is given with prescribed liquids if mentioned.

Characteristics and Preservation

The powder should be very fine and the bhasma used should be well prepared. When well protected from moisture and heat, they keep their potency for a period of two years. Preparations containing mercury or its compounds keep their potency indefinitely.

GROUP NO. 21

LAUHA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	PageNo.
1	2	3	4
1. Candanādi Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	946	284
2. Dhātrī Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra	142-143½	284
3. Pippalyādi Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra	61	284
4. Puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka Lauha	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra	271-273	284
5. Pradarāntaka Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	75-76½	285
6. Pradarāri Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	70-72	285
7. Yakṛdāri Lauha	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Plīhācikitsā	27-28	286
8. Rohītaka Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra	117	286
9. Viḍaṅga Lauha	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kṛmicikitsā	26-27	286
10. Viḍaṅgādi Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Paṇḍurogādhikāra	25-25½	286
11. Sapṭāmṛta Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra	83	287
12. Sarvajvarahara Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	971-972½	287

21:1 CANDANĀDI LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 946.)

रक्तचन्दनहीवेरपाठोशीरकणाशिवा
नागरोत्पलधात्रीभिस्त्रिमदेन समन्वितः ॥
लौहो निहन्ति विविधान् समस्तान् विषमज्वरान् ॥ 946 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार; 946)

1. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
2. Hrīvera	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Pāthā	(Rt./Pl.)	1 part
4. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Sīvā (haritakī)	(P.)	1 part
7. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Utpala	(Fl.)	1 part
9. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	1 part
10. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Lauha-bhasma		12 parts

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic use :

viṣama jvara; jīrṇa jvara.

21:2 DHĀTRĪ LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra, 142-143½.)

धात्रीचूर्णस्याष्टौ पलानि चत्वारि लौहचूर्णस्य ।
यष्टीमधुकर्जश्च द्विपलं दद्यात् पटे घृष्टम् ॥ 142 ॥
अमृताक्वाथेनैतच्चूर्णं भाव्यञ्च सप्ताहम् ।
चण्डातपेषु शुष्कं भूयः पिष्ट्वा नवे घटे स्थाप्यम् ॥ 143 ॥
घृतेन मधुना संयुक्तं भक्तादौ मध्यतस्तथान्ते च ।
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शूलरोगाधिकार; 142-143½)

1. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(P.)	384 g.
2. Lauha-cūrṇa-bhasma		192 g.
3. Yaṣṭimadhu raja (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
4. Amṛtā (guducī) kvātha	(St.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Special method of preparation

Drugs 1 to 3 are powdered separately and mixed together and put in amṛtā kaṣāya for bhāvanā. After seven days it is taken and dried in the sun. It is then mixed well.

Dosage :

1/2 to 1 g.

Anupāna :

ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

śūlaroga; pāṇḍu; kāmāḥ; amlapitta; netraroga;
palita; viṣṭhambha; ānāha; mandāgni;
raktapitta.

21:3 PIPPALYĀDI LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvasādhikāra; 61.)

पिप्पल्यामलकीद्राक्षाकोलास्थिमधुशर्करा
विडंगपुष्करैर्युक्तं लौहं हन्ति सुदारुणाम् ॥ 61 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, हिककाशवासाधिकार; 61.)

1. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
2. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
3. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
4. Koḷāsthī (kola)	(Enm.)	1 part
5. Madhu		1 part
6. Śarkarā		1 part
7. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Puṣkara	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Lauha-bhasma		8 parts

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; chardi; hikkā; śvāsa; mandajvara.

**21:4 PUṬAPAKVA VIṢAMA
JVARĀNTAKA LAUHA**

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra; 271-273.)

हिङ्गुलसम्भवं सूतं गन्धकेन सुकज्जलम् ।
रसपर्पटीवत् पाच्यं सूताङ्घ्रि हेमभस्मकम् ॥ 271 ॥
लौहं ताम्रमभ्रकञ्च रसस्य द्विगुणं क्षिपेत् ।
बङ्गञ्चैव प्रवालञ्च रसाद्भञ्ज्य विनिक्षिपेत् ॥ 272 ॥
मुक्ता शंखं शुक्तिभस्म रसपादिकमेव च ।
मुक्तागृहे च संस्थाप्य पुटपाकेन शोधयेत् ॥ 273 ॥
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, ज्वराधिकार; 271-273.)

1. Hiṅgula sambhava		
sūta (pārada)-śuddha		4 parts
2. Gandhaka-śuddha		4 parts
3. Hema (svaraṇa) bhasma		1 part
4. Lauha-bhasma		8 parts
5. Tāmra-bhasma		8 parts
6. Abhraka-bhasma		8 parts
7. Vaṅga-bhasma		2 parts

8. Pravāla-bhasma	2 parts
9. Mukṭā-bhasma	1 part
10. Saṅkha-bhasma	1 part
11. Sukti-bhasma	1 part

Special method of preparation :

Drugs of S.No. 1 & 2 are mixed and parpati to be made and then all drugs are mixed together and placed in the sampuṭa of mukṭā śukti after drying and laghu puṭa is given. After the puṭa, the shells are removed and then bhasma alone is taken.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

pippalī, hiṅgu, saindhava lavaṇa, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

all varieties of jvara, grahaṇī, gulma; plīhāroga; kāmala; pāṇḍu; śotha; viṣamajvara; jīrṇajvara; meha; aruci; kāsa; śvāsa; āmadoṣa; atisāra; mūtrakṛcchra.

21:5 PRADARĀNTAKA LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Strīrogādhikāra; 75-76½.)

लौहं ताम्रं हरीतालं वंगमभ्रं वराटिका	1
त्रिकटु त्रिफला चित्रं विडंगं पटुपञ्चकम्	11 75 11
चविका पिप्पली शंखं वचा हवुषपाकलम्	1
शटी पाठा देवदारु एला च वृद्धदारकम्	11 76 11
एतानि समभागानि संचूर्ण्य वटिकां कुरु	1
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्रीरोगाधिकार; 75-76½.)	

1. Lauha-bhasma	1 part
2. Tāmra-bhasma	1 part
3. Haritāla-bhasma ¹	1 part
4. Vaṅga-bhasma	1 part
5. Abhra (abhraka) bhasma	1 part
6. Varāṭikā (kapardikā)- bhasma	1 part
7. Suṇṭhī (Rz.)	1 part
8. Marica (Fr.)	1 part
9. Pippalī (Fr.)	1 part
10. Haritakī (P.)	1 part
11. Bibhītaka (P.)	1 part
12. Āmalakī (P.)	1 part
13. Citra (eraṇḍa) (Rt.)	1 part
14. Viḍaṅga (Fr.)	1 part
15. Saindhava lavaṇa	1 part
16. Sāmudra lavaṇa	1 part

17. Viḍa lavaṇa	1 part
18. Sauvarcala lavaṇa	1 part
19. Audbhida lavaṇa	1 part
20. Cavikā (cavya) (St.)	1 part
21. Pippalī (Fr.)	1 part
22. Saṅkha-bhasma	1 part
23. Vacā (Rz.)	1 part
24. Havuṣā (hapuṣā) (Fr.)	1 part
25. Pakala (kuṣṭha) (Rt.)	1 part
26. Śaṭī (Rz.)	1 part
27. Pāṭhā (Rt./Pl.)	1 part
28. Devadāru (Ht. Wd.)	1 part
29. Elā (sūkṣmaīlā) (Sd.)	1 part
30. Vṛddhadāraka (vṛddhadāruka) (St.)	1 part

Dosage :

500 mg.

Anupāna :

sugar, honey, ghee.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; śūlaroga; pāṇḍu; pradara; kukṣiśūla; kaṭiśūla; yoniśūla; aruci; śvāsa; kāsa; kārśya; daurbalya.

21:6 PRADARĀRI LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 70-72.)

वत्सकस्य तुलां सम्यग् जलद्रोणे विपाचयेत्	1
अष्टभागावशिष्टन्तु कषायमवतारयेत्	11 70 11
वस्त्रपूते घनीभूते द्रव्याणीमानि दापयेत्	1
समंगा शात्मलं पाठा बिल्वं मुस्तज्वधातकी	11 71 11
अरुणा व्योमकं लौहं प्रत्येकन्तु पलं पलम्	1
माषद्वयं प्रयुज्जीत कुशमूलं पयो ह्यनु	11 72 11
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, स्त्रीरोगाधिकार; 70-72)	

1. Vatsaka (kuṭaja) (St. Bk.)	4.800kg.
2. Water for decoction	24.576 l.
reduced to	3.072 l.
3. Samaṅgā (mañjiṣṭhā) (Rt.)	48 g.
4. Śālmālī (Rt.)	48 g.
5. Pāṭhā (Rt. / Pl.)	48 g.
6. Bilva (Rt./ St. Bk.)	48 g.
7. Musfā (Rz.)	48 g.
8. Dhātakī (Fl.)	48 g.
9. Aruṇa (ativiṣā) (Rt.Tr.)	48 g.
10. Vyomaka (abhraka)-bhasma	48 g.
11. Lauha-bhasma	48 g.

1. Rasamāṇikya may be used in place of haritāla bhasma.

Special method of preparation :

Kuṭaja kaṣāya is first prepared. It is filtered and boiled again to form rasa kriyā and fine powders of all the other drugs are added and mixed well.

Dosage :

1 to 2 g.

Anupāna :

kuśa mūla kaṣāya, milk

Important therapeutic use :

pradara; śūlaroga; kuṣiśūla; kaṭiśūla; dehaśūla; daurbalya; agnimāndya; vaivarnya.

21:7 YAKṚDĀRI LAUHA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Plīhācikitsā; 27-28.)

द्विकर्षं लौहचूर्णस्य चाभ्रकस्य पलाद्धकम् ।
कर्षं शुद्धं मृतं ताग्रं लिम्पाकाग्निं त्वचं पलम् ॥ 27 ॥
मृगाजिनभस्मपलं सर्वमेकत्र कारयेत् ।
नवगुज्जाप्रमाणेन वटिकां कारयेत् भिषक् ॥ 28 ॥
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, प्लीहचिकित्सा; 27-28)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Lauha-cūrṇa-bhasma | 24 g. |
| 2. Abhraka-bhasma | 24 g. |
| 3. Tamra-bhasma | 12 g. |
| 4. Limpākāṅghri (nimbū) (Rt. Bk.) | 48 g. |
| 5. Mṛgājina-bhasma ¹ | 48 g. |

Dosage :

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna :

pippalī cūrṇa, honey

Important therapeutic use :

udara; gulma; kāmala; yakṛdroga; plīhāroga; jīṃajvara; kāsa; śvāsa; halīmaka; mandāgni; daurbalya.

21:8 ROHĪTAKA LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī; Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra; 117.)

रोहीतकसमायुक्तं त्रिकत्रययुतन्त्वयः ।
प्लीहानमग्रमांसञ्च शोथं हन्ति न संशयः ॥ 117 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, प्लीहयकृद्दरोगाधिकार; 117)

- | | | |
|--------------|-----------|--------|
| 1. Rohītaka | (St. Bk.) | 1 part |
| 2. Suṇṭhī | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 3. Marica | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 4. Pippalī | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 5. Harītakī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 6. Bibhītaka | (P.) | 1 part |

- | | | |
|-------------------------|-------|----------|
| 7. Āmalakī | (P.) | 1 part |
| 8. Mustā | (Rz.) | 1 part |
| 9. Citraka | (Rt.) | 1 part |
| 10. Viḍaṅga | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 11. Ayah (lauha)-bhasma | | 10 parts |

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey.

Important therapeutic use :

plīhāroga; yakṛdroga; śoṭha.

21:9 VIḌANGA LAUHA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kṛmicikitsā; 26-27.)

रसं गन्धञ्च मरिचं जातीफललवंगकम् ।
शुण्ठी टंगं कणा तालं प्रत्येकं भागसम्मितम् ॥ 26 ॥
सर्वचूर्णसमं लौहं विडंगं सर्वतुल्यकम् ।
लौहं विडंगकं नाम कोष्ठस्थक्रिमिनाशनम् ॥ 27 ॥
(रसेन्द्रसारसंग्रह, कृमिचिकित्सा; 26-27.)

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Rasa (pārada)-śuddha | 1 part |
| 2. Gandhaka-śuddha | 1 part |
| 3. Marica | (Fr.) 1 part |
| 4. Jātīphala | (Sd.) 1 part |
| 5. Lavaṅgaka (lavanga) | (Fl.Bd.) 1 part |
| 6. Suṇṭhī | (Rz.) 1 part |
| 7. Ṭaṅka (taṅkaṇa)-śuddha | 1 part |
| 8. Kaṇa (pippalī) | (Fr.) 1 part |
| 9. Tala (haritāla)-śuddha | 1 part |
| 10. Lauha-bhasma | 9 parts |
| 11. Viḍaṅga | (Fr.) 18 parts |

Dosage :

500 mg.

Anupāna :

kampillaka cūrṇa, honey.

Important therapeutic use :

agnimāndya; arucī; śūla; viṣūcikā; arśa; kṛmi; śoṭha; jvara; hikkā; śvāsa; kāsa.

21:10 VIḌANGĀDI LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Paṇḍurogādhikāra; 25-25½.)

विडंगमुस्त त्रिफला देवदारुषडूषणैः
तुल्यमात्रमयश्चूर्णा गोमूत्रेऽष्टगुणे पचेत् ॥ 25 ॥
गुज्जाद्वयमितां कृत्वा वटीं खादेद् दिने दिने
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, पाण्डुरोगाधिकार; 25-25½)

1. Antardhūma bhasma of mṛgājina (burnt ash of deer's skin) should be taken.

1. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
2. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
4. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
5. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
6. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
7. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
10. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
11. Sunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Āyaścūrṇa (lauha)- bhasma		12 parts
14. Go mūtra		192 parts

Special method preparation :

Go mūtra and lauha bhasma are boiled together to form a thick paste and then fine powders of other drugs are added and mixed well.

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, butter milk.

Important therapeutic use :

kāmāḥ; pāṇḍu; śoṭha.

21:11 SAPTĀMṚTA LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra, 83.)

मधुकं त्रिफलाचूर्णमयोरजः समं लिहन् ।
मधुसर्पिर्युतं सम्यक् गव्यंक्षीरं पिबेदनु ॥ 83 ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, शूलरोगाधिकार; 83)

1. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Harītakī	(P.)	½ part
3. Bibhītaka	(P.)	½ part
4. Āmalakī	(P.)	½ part
5. Ayoraja (lauha)- bhasma		1 part

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, ghee and milk.

Important therapeutic use :

chardi; śūla; amlapitta; jvara; mūtrasaṅga; timira; klama; ānāha; śoṭha.

21:12 SARVAJVARAHARA LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 971-972½.)

चित्रकं त्रिफला व्योषं विडंगं मुस्तकन्तथा ।
श्रेयसी पिप्पलीमूलमुशीरं देवदारु च ॥ 971 ॥
किराततिक्तकं बालं कटुकी कंटकारिका ॥
शोभाज्जनस्य बीजञ्च मधुकं वत्सकं समम् ॥ 972 ॥
लोहतुल्यं गृहीत्वा तु वटिकां कारयेद्भिषक् ॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार; 971 – 972½)

1. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Harītakī	(P.)	1 part
3. Bibhītaka	(P.)	1 part
4. Āmalakī	(P.)	1 part
5. Sunthī	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Mustaka (musṭa)	(Rz.)	1 part
10. Sreyasī (gaja pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
11. Pippalīmūla (pippalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Devadāru	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
14. Kirātatikṭaka (kirātatikṭa)	(Pl.)	1 part
15. Bāla (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
16. Kaṭukā	(Rz. / Rt.)	1 part
17. Kaṇṭakārikā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	1 part
18. Śobhānjana (śigru)	(Sd.)	1 part
19. Madhuka (yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	1 part
20. Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(Sd.)	1 part
21. Lauha-bhasma		20 parts

Dosage :

250 mg.

Anupāna :

honey, guḍūcī svarasa,

Important therapeutic use :

jirṇajvara; plihāroga; yakṛdroga; hṛdayāgra vridhhi; sarva jvara.

FORMULARY OF SINGLE DRUGS

1. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN

LIST OF NAMES OF ANIMAL PRODUCTS APPEARING IN THE FORMULATIONS WITH EQUIVALENT ENGLISH NAMES

S. No.	Names appearing in formulations	Official Name	English name
1	2	3	4
1.	abdhiphena	samudraphena	
2.	ajādugdha	ajākṣīra	milk of goat
3.	ajākṣīra		milk of goat
4.	ajāpaya	ajākṣīra	milk of goat
5.	ajāpaya	ajākṣīra	milk of goat
6.	ajadanta		tooth of goat
7.	ajaśṛṅga		horn of goat
8.	ambara		ambergris
9.	ambhodhiphena	samudraphena	
10.	aśvadanta		tooth of horse
11.	bastamūtra		urine of goat
12.	bhūnāga		earth-worm
13.	chāgīdugdha	ajākṣīra	milk of goat
14.	chāgīkṣīra	ajākṣīra	milk of goat
15.	chāgamāmsa		flesh of goat
16.	chāgapitta		bile of goat
17.	dadhi	godadhi	curd of cow's milk
18.	dadhimastu	godadhi	curd of cow's milk
19.	daḥṣāṇḍatvak	kukkuṭāṇḍatvak	shell of hen's egg
20.	dantī	hasti danta	tusk of elephant
21.	dhenūdbhava	godugdha	milk of cow
22.	dugdha	godugdha	milk of cow
23.	gandhamārjāravīrya		semen of civet cat
24.	gavyadugdha	godugdha	milk of cow
25.	gavyakṣīra	godugdha	milk of cow
26.	ghṛta	goghṛta	ghee from cow's milk
27.	godadhi		curd of cow's milk
28.	godanta		tooth of cow
29.	godugdha		milk of cow
30.	goghṛta		ghee from cow's milk
31.	gohavi	goghṛta	ghee from cow's milk
32.	gojala	gomūtra	urine of cow
33.	gokṣīra	godugdha	milk of cow
34.	gomayarasa		fresh liquid from cow's dung
35.	gomūtra		urine of cow

1	2	3	4
36.	gorocana		bile of ox (solid)
37.	gośṛṅga		horn of cow
38.	gr̥ṣṭikṣīra	godugdha	milk of cow
39.	haiṅgavīna	navanīta	butter
40.	hasti danta		tusk of elephant
41.	haviṣa	goghṛta	ghee from cow's milk
42.	jalaja	śaṅkha	conch
43.	jaṅgama viṣa	kṛṣṇa sarpa viṣa	poison of black snake
44.	kalāṅkombu (s.y.)	mṛgaśṛṅga	horn of stag
45.	kambu	śaṅkha	conch
46.	kandiveṇṇa (s.y.)	karigūtha (s.y.)	excreta of new born elephant
47.	karigūtha (s.y.)		excreta of new born elephant
48.	kastūri	mṛgamada	musk (<i>Moschus moschiferus</i>)
49.	kastūrikā	mṛgamada	musk (<i>Moschus moschiferus</i>)
50.	kharadanta		tooth of donkey
51.	kṛṣṇa sarpa viṣa		poison of black snake
52.	kṛṣṇamṛgaśṛṅga	mṛgaśṛṅga	horn of stag
53.	kṛṣṇasāraśṛṅga		horn of deer
54.	kṣīra	godugdha	milk of cow
55.	kṣaudra	madhu	honey
56.	kukkuṭāṇḍatvak		shell of hen's egg
57.	māhiṣapitta		bile of buffalo
58.	māhiṣaśṛṅga		horn of buffalo
59.	mākṣika	madhu	honey
60.	mada	mṛgamada	musk (<i>Moschus moschiferus</i>)
61.	madhu		honey
62.	madhūcchiṣṭa		beeswax
63.	mahiṣīkṣīra		milk of buffalo
64.	mastu	godadhi	curd of cow's milk
65.	matsyapitta		bile of fish
66.	mauktika	muktā	pearl
67.	mayūrapiccha		peacock feather
68.	mayūrapitta		bile of peacock
69.	mṛgājina		deer's skin
70.	mṛgānabhi	mṛgamada	musk (<i>Moschus moschiferus</i>)
71.	mṛgāṇḍaja	mṛgamada	musk (<i>Moschus moschiferus</i>)
72.	mṛgamada		musk (<i>Moschus moschiferus</i>)
73.	mṛgaretas	gāṇḍhamārjāravīrya	semen of civet cat
74.	mṛgaśṛṅga		horn of stag

1	2	3	4
75.	mṛkṣaṇa	navanīta	butter
76.	mūtra	gomūtra	urine of cow
77.	mukta	muktā	pearl
78.	muktā		pearl
79.	muktāśukti		shell of oyster pearl
80.	muttu (s.y.)	muktā	pearl
81.	nārikṣīra	stanya	human milk
82.	nakha	vyāghranakha	nail of tiger
83.	navanīta		butter
84.	pīlikkaṇṇu (s.y.)	mayūrapiccha	peacock feather
85.	paviṣa (s.y.)	pravāla	coral
86.	paya	godugdha	milk of cow
87.	payasa	godugdha	milk of cow
88.	phenaka	samudraphena	
89.	pravāla		coral
90.	puṣu	gāṇḍhamārjāravīrya	semen of civet cat
91.	puṣuku	gāṇḍhamārjāravīrya	semen of civet cat
92.	rocana	gorocana	bile of ox (solid)
93.	rohita matsya pitta		bile of rohu fish
94.	samudraphena		
95.	sarpi	goghṛta	ghee from cow's milk
96.	siktha	madhūcchiṣṭa	beeswax
97.	sikthaka	madhūcchiṣṭa	beeswax
98.	stanya		human milk
99.	śaṅkha		conch
100.	śaṅkhanābhi		spiral part of conch
101.	surabhipayasa	godugdha	milk of cow
102.	śṛṅga	mṛgaśṛṅga	horn of stag
103.	śukti		shell of oyster
104.	takra	godadhi	curd of cow's milk
105.	uṣṭradanta		tooth of camel
106.	varāhadanta		tooth of swine
107.	varāhapitta		bile of swine
108.	varāhaśṛṅga		horn of swine
109.	varāta	varāṭikā	shell (cowrie)
110.	varāṭikā		shell (cowrie)
111.	vidruma	pravāla	coral
112.	vṛṣaśṛṅga		horn of ox
113.	vyāghranakha		nail of tiger

2. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN

NAMES OF MINERAL DRUGS APPEARING IN FORMULATIONS WITH EQUIVALENT ENGLISH NAMES

Names appearing in formulations	Official Name	English name
1	2	3
abhra	abhraka	mica (biotite)
abhraka		mica (biotite)
adrija	śilājatu	
ahi	nāga	lead
akik		agate
āla	haritāla	orpiment
añjana	añjana	stibnite (black antimony)
audbhida lavaṇa		
aya	lauha	iron (magnetite/hematite)
ayaḥ	lauha	iron (magnetite/hematite)
ayasa	lauha	iron (magnetite/hematite)
ayoraja	lauha	iron (magnetite/hematite)
bali	gāndhaka	sulphur
caṇdra	rajata	silver
cāyilya	hiṅgula	cinnabar
cūrna		lime
daityendra	gāndhaka	sulphur
darada	hiṅgula	cinnabar
dhātumākṣika	mākṣika	chalcopyrite, copper pyrite
gairika		red ochre
gāndha	gāndhaka	sulphur
gāndhaka		sulphur
gāndhakāmla	gāndhaka	sulphur
gāruḍapacca (s.y.)		a mineral, white in color resembling chalk
gārūtmaka	tārکشya	emerald
gaurīpāṣāṇa	malla	white arsenic
ghana	abhraka	mica (biotite)
giriјatu	śilājatu	
girisindūra	sindūra	red lead (litharge)
godanta	godanti	selenite
godanti		selenite
gomedā		garnet
grhadhūma		soot, black smoke deposited in the kitchen
haratāla	haritāla	orpiment
haritāla		orpiment
hātaka	svaṇa	gold

1	2	3
hema	svarṇa	gold
hemamākṣika	mākṣika	chalcopyrite, copper pyrite
hiṅgula		cinnabar
hīra	hīraka	diamond
hīraka		diamond
iṇṭuppu	saiṇdhava lavaṇa	rock salt
īśa	pārada	mercury
jehar mohara		serpentine
kāca lavaṇa		
kajjali		amalgam of mercury and sulphur
kāmsya		bell metal
kanaka	svarṇa	gold
kanmada	śilājatu	
kānta	lauha	iron (magnetite/hematite)
kāntaka	lauha	iron (magnetite/hematite)
kāntaloha	lauha	iron (magnetite/hematite)
kāntāyasa	lauha	iron (magnetite/hematite)
kāṣāyakkal (s.y.)	gairika	red ochre
kāśīśa	kāsīsa	green vitreol
kāśīśaka	kāsīsa	green vitreol
kāsīsa		green vitreol
kāvi	gairika	red ochre
kharpara		calamite (zinc ore)
kiṭṭa	maṇḍūra	dros iron/sludge iron
kunaṭi	manaḥśilā	realgar
lauha		iron (magnetite/hematite)
lauhaka	lauha	iron (magnetite/hematite)
lavaṇa	saiṇdhava lavaṇa	rock salt
lavaṇottama	saiṇdhava lavaṇa	rock salt
loha	lauha	iron
lohaka	lauha	iron
lohakiṭṭa	maṇḍūra	dros iron/sludge iron
lohamala	maṇḍūra	dros iron/sludge iron
mākṣika		chalcopyrite, copper pyrite
mallā		arsenic oxide
manaḥśilā		realgar
manayola(s.y.)	manaḥśilā	realgar
maṇḍūra		dros iron/sludge iron
māṇikya		ruby
maṇimantha	saiṇdhava lavaṇa	rock salt

1	2	3
manoḥvā	manaḥśilā	realgar
mṛddāraśṛṅga		litharge
nāga		lead
naṭabhūṣaṇa	haritāla	orpiment
navāsādara	narasāra	sal ammoniac/ammonium chloride
narasāra		sal ammoniac/ammonium chloride
nīla		sapphire
nīlāñjana	añjana	
niścandra	abhraka	mica (biotite)
padmapaṇka		mud near the root of padma (lotus)
pālunirveśi		a mineral white in color (Sanskrit name is nirviṣa)
pārada		mercury
pāṣāṇa	mallā	black antimony (stibnite)
patrākhyā	haritāla	orpiment
paṭu	saiṇdhava lavaṇa	rock salt
pavi	hīraka	diamonds
pomkāra (s.y.)	taṅkaṇa	borax (ore)
pongāra	taṅkaṇa	borax (ore)
poṇṇu (s.y.)	svarṇa	gold
puṣpakāśīśa	kāsīśa	green vitreol
puṣparāga		oriental topaz
rajata		silver
rājāvarta		lapis lazuli
rasa	pārada	mercury
rasa sindūra	pārada	mercury
rasaka	kharpara	calamine (smithsonite)
rasāñjana		
rasarāja	pārada	mercury
rasendra	pārada	mercury
raseśa	pārada	mercury
raseśvara	pārada	mercury
rasottama	pārada	mercury
raupya	rajata	silver
romaka lavaṇa		-
rucaka	sauvarcala lavaṇa	black salt
rūpya	rajata	silver
śailaja	śilājatu	
śaileya	śilājatu	

1	2	3
saindhava lavaṇa		rock salt
samudra lavaṇa		sea salt
sāmudraka	samudra lavaṇa	sea salt
sarjī kṣāra	svarjīkṣāra	fuller's earth
sarjīkā	svarjīkṣāra	fuller's earth
saubhāgya	taṅkaṇa	borax (ore)
saurāṣṭrī		alum
sauvarcala lavaṇa		black salt
sauvīrāṇjana	aṇjana	galena (lead sulphide)
śilā	manahśilā	realgar
śilaja	śilājatu	
śilājatu		
śilārasa	śilājatu	
sindhu	saindhava lavaṇa	rock salt
sindūra		red lead (litharge)
sindhūttha	saindhava lavaṇa	rock salt
soraka		salt petre
srotāṇjana	aṇjana	stibnite (black antimony)
sugandhaka	gandhaka	sulphur
sugandhikā	gandhaka	sulphur
sulva	tāmra	copper
sulvaka	tāmra	copper
sūrya	tāmra	copper
sūryasakhā	tāmra	copper
sūta(hiṅgula sambhava)	pārada	mercury
sūtaka	pārada	mercury
suvarṇa	svarṇa	gold
suvarṇamākṣika	mākṣika	chalco pyrite, copper pyrite
svarjī	svarjīkṣāra	fuller's earth
svarjīkā	svarjīkṣāra	fuller's earth
svarjīkṣāra		fuller's earth
svarṇa		gold
śvetamalla	malla	arsenic oxide
tāla	haritāla	orpiment
tālaka	haritāla	orpiment
tāmra		copper
tāmra	tāmra	copper
taṅga	taṅkaṇa	borax (ore)
taṅka	taṅkaṇa	borax (ore)

1	2	3
taṅkaṇa		borax (ore)
taṅkaṇaka	taṅkaṇa	borax (ore)
tāpya	mākṣika	chalcopyrite, copper pyrite
tāra	rajata	silver
tārksya		emerald
tīkṣṇa loha	lauha	iron (magnetite / hematite)
trapu	nāga	lead
ṭṛṇakāntamaṇi	lauha	iron (magnetite / hematite)
turisu	tuttha	blue vitreol
tuttha		blue vitreol
tutthaka	tuttha	blue vitreol
udbhida	audbhida lavaṇa	
ūṣara lavaṇa		
vaiḍūryaka		cat's eye / chrysoberyl
vaikrānta (dhātu)		pyrolusite
vaikrānta (ratna)	vaikrānta	tourmaline
vajra	abhraka	mica (biotite)
vajrābhra	abhraka	mica (biotite)
valī	gaṇdhaka	sulphur
vaṅga		tin
vaṅgaka	vaṅga	tin
viḍa lavaṇa		
vimala		iron pyrite (marcasite)
vyoma	abhraka	mica (biotite)
vyomaka	abhraka	mica (biotite)
yaśada		zinc

3. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF PLANT ORIGIN

A. LIST OF DRUGS OF VEGETABLE ORIGIN APPEARING IN THE FORMULATIONS

Sl. No.	Name of the drug appearing in the Formulation	Official Name of the drug	Botanical Name of the drug	Substitute drug
1	2	3	4	5
1.	abda	mustā	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.	
2.	ābhā		<i>Acacia arabica</i> Willd	
3.	abhayā	uśīra	<i>Vetiveria zizanioides</i> (Linn) Nash	
4.	abhīru	śatāvārī	<i>Asparagus racemosus</i> Willd.	
5.	abhayā	harītakī	<i>Terminalia chebur</i> Retz.	
6.	abja	kamala	<i>Neumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	
7.	āḍhakī		<i>Cajanus cajan</i> (Linn.) Mill sp.	
8.	agethu	agnimantha	<i>Premna integrifolia</i> Linn.	
9.	agni	citrika	<i>Pumbago zeylanica</i> Linn.	
10.	agnimantha		<i>Premna integrifolia</i> Linn.	1. <i>Cerodendrum phomidis</i> Linn. f. 2. <i>Premna mucronata</i> Roxb.
11.	agragrāhī	akārakarabha	<i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> DC.	
12.	aguru	agaru	<i>Aquilaria agallocha</i> Roxb.	
13.	ahiphenā		<i>Papaver somniferum</i> Linn.	
14.	ahivallī	nāgavallī	<i>Piper betel</i> Linn.	
15.	aileya	elavāluka	<i>Prunus avium</i> Linn.	
16.	aindrī	rakta Indravāruṇī	<i>Citrus corymbosa</i> Schrad.	
17.	ajagandhā		<i>Gynandropsis gynandra</i> (Linn.)	
18.	ajājī	śveta jīraka	<i>Cuminum cyminum</i> Linn.	
19.	ajāmoda	ajāmodā	<i>Apium graveolens</i> (Linn.)	
20.	ajāmodā		<i>Apium graveolens</i> (Linn.)	
21.	ajamoja	ajāmodā	<i>Apium graveolens</i> (Linn.)	
22.	ajjhaḍā	tāmalakī	<i>Phyllanthus niruri</i> Linn.	
23.	akallaka	akārakarabha	<i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> DC.	
24.	akārakarabha		<i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> DC.	
25.	ākharoṭa	akṣoḍa	<i>Juglans regia</i> Linn.	
26.	akil (s.y.)	agaru	<i>Aquilaria agallocha</i> Roxb.	
27.	aklāri (s.y.)		<i>Lodoicea maldivica</i> Pers	
28.	akṣa	bibhītaka	<i>Terminalia belarica</i> Roxb.	
29.	akṣaka	bibhītaka	<i>Terminalia belarica</i> Roxb	
30.	akṣaphala	bibhītaka	<i>Terminalia belarica</i> Roxb	
31.	akṣoḍa		<i>Juglans regia</i> Linn.	
32.	alasi	atasī	<i>Linum usitatissimum</i> Linn.	
33.	āmalakī		<i>Emblica officinalis</i> Gaertn.	
34.	amaradāru	devadāru	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb.) Loud	
35.	amarakāṣṭha	devadāru	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb.) Loud	
36.	āmaya	kuṣṭha	<i>Saussurea appa</i> CB. Clake	
37.	ambaṣṭhakī		<i>Hibiscus sabdariffa</i> Linn.	
38.	ambhas	hrīvera	<i>Coelostyle vettiveroides</i> K.C. Jacob	

1	2	3	4	5
39.	ambhodhara	mustā	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.	
40.	ambu	hrīvera	<i>Co eus vettiveroides</i> K.C. Jacob	
41.	ambuda	mustā	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.	
42.	ambuja	ambuja	<i>Nymphaea ste ata</i> Willd. ?	
43.	amla	nimbū	<i>Citrus imon</i> (Linn.) burm.f.	
44.	āmlaka	āmalakī	<i>Emb ica officina is</i> Gaertn.	
45.	amlavetasa		<i>Garcinia peduncu ata</i> Roxb.	<i>Rheum emodi</i> Wall
46.	āmra		<i>Mangifera indica</i> Linn.	
47.	āmrāta		<i>Spondias pinnata</i> Kurz.	
48.	amṛtā	guḍūcī	<i>Tinospora cordifo ia</i> (Wild.) Miers	
49.	amṛta	vatsanābha	<i>Aconitum chasmanthum</i> (Stapf. Ex. Holmes)	
50.	amṛta (s.y.)	guḍūcī	<i>Tinospora cordifo ia</i> (Wild.) Miers.	
51.	amṛtaphalā	āmalakī	<i>Emb ica officina is</i> Gaertn.	
52.	amṛtavallī	guḍūcī	<i>Tinospora cordifo ia</i> (Wild.) Miers.	
53.	amśumatī	śālāparṇī	<i>Desmodium gangeticum</i> DC.	
54.	amukkura (s.y.)	aśvagandhā	<i>Withania somnifera</i> Dunal	
55.	anantā	śveta sārivā	<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i> R.Br.	
56.	apāmārga		<i>Achyranthes aspera</i> Linn.	
57.	aparājitā		<i>C itoria ternatea</i> Linn.	
58.	āragvadha		<i>Cassia fistu a</i> Linn.	
59.	araluka		<i>Ai anthus exce sa</i> Roxb.	
60.	āranāla	kamala	<i>Ne umbo nucifera</i> Linn.	
61.	aratta (s.y.)	rāsnā	<i>P uchea anceo ata</i> Oliver & Hiern.	
62.	aravinda	kamala	<i>Ne umbo nucifera</i> Linn.	
63.	ādraka		<i>Zingiber officina e</i> Rosc.	
64.	arimeda		<i>Acacia eucoph oea</i> Willd.	
65.	ariṇi	agnimantha	<i>C erodendrum ph omidis</i> Schult.	
66.	ariṣṭa	nimba	<i>Azadirachta indica</i> A. Juss.	
67.	arjuna		<i>Termina ia arjuna</i> W.&A.	
68.	arka		<i>Ca otropis procera</i> (Ait) R.Br. or <i>C.gigantea</i> (Linn.)R.Br. ex Ait	
69.	arkarāga	aklāri (s.y.)	<i>Lodoicea ma divica</i> Pers.	
70.	aruṇa	ativiṣā	<i>Aconitum heterophy um</i> Wall.	
71.	aruṣkara	bhallātaka	<i>Semecarpus anacardium</i> Linn. f.	
72.	ārya (s.y.)	kirātatikta	<i>Swertia chirata</i> Buch. Ham.	
73.	aśāli (s.y.)	candraśūra	<i>Lepidium sativum</i> Linn.	
74.	asana		<i>Pterocarpus marsupium</i> Roxb.	
75.	asanaka	asana	<i>Pterocarpus marsupium</i> Roxb.	
76.	asita jīraka	kṛṣṇa jīraka	<i>Carum carvi</i> Linn.	
77.	aśmabhedaka	pāṣāṇabheda	<i>Bergenia igu ata</i> (Wall.) Engl.	
78.	aśmabhit	pāṣāṇabheda	<i>Bergenia igu ata</i> (Wall.) Engl	
79.	aśoka		<i>Saraca asoca</i> (Roxb.) De.Wilde	
80.	āṣphotā		<i>Va aris heyinii</i> Spreng.	<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i> R. Br.
81.	asra	mañjiṣṭhā	<i>Rubia cordifo ia</i> Linn.	
82.	asthisamhṛta		<i>Cissus quadrangu aris</i> Linn.	
83.	aśvagandhā		<i>Withania somnifera</i> Dunal	

1	2	3	4	5
84.	aśvakarṇa		<i>Dipterocarpus a atus</i> Roxb.	<i>Terminia tomentosa</i> W. & A.
85.	aśvamāra	karavīra	<i>Nerium indicum</i> Mill.	
86.	aśvattha		<i>Ficus religiosa</i> Linn.	
87.	aṭarūṣa	vāsā	<i>Adhatoda vasica</i> Nees.	
88.	atasī		<i>Linum usitatissimum</i> Linn.	
89.	atibalā		<i>Abutilon indicum</i> (Linn.) Sweet	
90.	atisa	ativiṣā	<i>Aconitum heterophyllum</i> Wall.	
91.	ativisa	ativiṣā	<i>Aconitum heterophyllum</i> Wall.	
92.	ativiṣā		<i>Aconitum heterophyllum</i> wall.	
93.	ātmaguptā		<i>Mucuna pruri</i> Hook.	
94.	auśadha	śuñṭhī	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rose.	
95.	āvittol (s.y.)	karañja	<i>Pongamia pinnata</i> (Linn.) Merr.	
96.	ayamoda	ajamodā	<i>Apium graveolens</i> (Linn.)	<i>Trachyspermum roxburghianum</i> (DC) Sprague
97.	ayamoja	ajamoda	<i>Apium leptophyllum</i> (pers)	
98.	babbūla		<i>Acacia arabica</i> Willd.	
99.	badarī	kola	<i>Zizyphus jujuba</i> Mill.	
100.	bahurasa	ikṣu	<i>Saccharum officinarum</i> Linn.	
101.	bākucī		<i>Psoralea corylifolia</i> Linn.	
102.	bakula		<i>Mimusops elengi</i> Linn.	
103.	bāla	hrīvera	<i>Coelostylex vettiverioides</i> K.C. Jacob.	
104.	bālā	hrīvera	<i>Coelostylex vettiverioides</i> K.C. Jacob.	
105.	balā		<i>Sida cordifolia</i> Linn.	
106.	balāhaka	mustā	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.	
107.	bālaka	hrīvera	<i>Coelostylex vettiverioides</i> K.C. Jacob	
108.	bāṇa	sahacara	<i>Barleria prionitis</i> Linn.	
109.	basthantrī		<i>Argyrea speciosa</i> Sweet.	
110.	bāvarī	babbūla	<i>Acacia arabica</i> Willd.	
111.	bhadṛā	sthūlailā	<i>Amomum subulatum</i> Roxb.	
112.	bhadrailā	sthūlailā	<i>Amomum subulatum</i> Roxb.	
113.	bhekaparnikā	mañḍūkapaṇṇī	<i>Centella asiatica</i> (Linn.)	
114.	bhallāta	bhallātaka	<i>Semecarpus anacardium</i> Linn. f.	
115.	bhallātaka		<i>Semecarpus anacardium</i> Linn. f.	
116.	bhaṇḍī	śirīṣa	<i>Abruzzella ebbeck</i> Benth.	
117.	bhaṅgā	vijayā	<i>Cannabis sativa</i> Linn.	
118.	bhānu	arka	<i>Caesalpinia procera</i> (Ait) R.Br.	
119.	bhārngī		<i>Clerodendrum serratum</i> (Linn.) Moon	
120.	bhṛṅga	tvak	<i>Cinnamomum zeylanicum</i> Blume.	
121.	bhṛṅgarāja		<i>Ecballium elaeagnifolium</i> Hassk.	
122.	bhūkadamba	muṇḍitīkā	<i>Sphaeranthus indicus</i> Linn.	
123.	bhūmitāla	kṛṣṇa muśalī	<i>Curcuma orchoides</i> Gaertn.	
124.	bhūmitāla	hīṇtāla	<i>Phoenix paludosa</i> Roxb.	
125.	bhūmitāla	kṛṣṇa muśalī	<i>Curcuma orchoides</i> Gaertn.	
126.	bhūnimba	kirātatikta	<i>Swertia chirata</i> Buch. Ham.	
127.	bhūrja		<i>Betula utilis</i> D. Don	

1	2	3	4	5
128.	bhūtīkā		<i>Cymbopogon citratus</i> (DC) Stapf.	
129.	bhūtṛṇa		<i>Cymbopogon jvarankusa</i> Schult.	
130.	bibhīta	bibhītaka	<i>Terminia ia be erica</i> Roxb.	
131.	bibhītaka		<i>Terminia ia be erica</i> Roxb.	
132.	bibhītakī	bibhītaka	<i>Terminia ia be erica</i> Roxb.	
133.	bījaka	asana	<i>Pterocarpus marsupium</i> Roxb.	
134.	bījapūra	mātulunga	<i>Citrus medica</i> Linn.	
135.	bījasāra	asana	<i>Pterocarpus marsupium</i> Roxb	
136.	bilva		<i>Aeg e marme os</i> Corr.	
137.	bimbī		<i>Coccinia indica</i> W & A.	
138.	bola		<i>Commiphora myrrha</i> (Nees) Engl.	
139.	brahmayaṣṭikā	bhārīgī	<i>C erodendrum serratum</i> (Linn.) Moon.	
140.	brāhmī		<i>Bacopa monnieri</i> (Linn.) Penn.	
141.	br̥hatī		<i>So anum indicum</i> Linn.	
142.	caincalya (s.y.)	sarṣapa	<i>Brassica campestris</i> Linn. var <i>rapa</i> (Linn.) Hartm.	
143.	campaka		<i>Miche ia champaca</i> Linn.	
144.	caṇa	capaka	<i>Cicer arietinum</i> Linn.	
145.	capaka		<i>Cicer arietinum</i> Linn.	
146.	caṇḍa (corakabheda)		<i>Ange ica archange ica</i> Linn.	<i>Ange ica g auca</i> Edgw.
147.	candana	rakta candana	<i>Pterocarpus santa inus</i> Linn. f.	
148.	candana	śveta candana	<i>Santa um a bum</i> Linn.	
149.	candra	karpūra	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Linn.)	
150.	candraśūra		<i>Lepidium sativum</i> Linn.	
151.	candrasūra	candraśūra	<i>Lepidium sativum</i> Linn	
152.	candrapraabhā	karpūra	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Linn.)	
153.	cāṅgerī		<i>Oxa is cornicu ata</i> Linn.	
154.	capalā	pippalī	<i>Piper ongum</i> Linn.	
155.	carmasāhvā	saptala	<i>Euphorbia pi osa</i> Linn. Lam.	
156.	cavikā	cavya	<i>Piper chaba</i> Hunter	
157.	cavya		<i>Piper chaba</i> Hunter.	
158.	chāgakarṇa	sarja	<i>Vateria indica</i> Linn.	
159.	chinnarohā	guḍūcī	<i>Tinospora cordifo ia</i> (Wild.) Miers	
160.	chinnaruhā	guḍūcī	<i>Tinospora cordifo ia</i> (Wild.) Miers	
161.	chinnodbhavā	guḍūcī	<i>Tinospora cordifo ia</i> (Wild.) Miers	
162.	cīnatīkṣṇa	kañkola	<i>Piper cubeba</i> Linn. f.	
163.	cincā		<i>Tamarindus indica</i> Linn.	
164.	cīnoṣaṇa	kañkola	<i>Piper cubeba</i> Linn. f.	
165.	cirabilva		<i>Ho opte ea integrifo ia</i> Planch.	
166.	cirivilva	cirabilva	<i>Ho opte ea integrifo ia</i> Planch.	
167.	citra	eraṇḍa	<i>Ricinus communis</i> Linn.	
168.	citrā	eraṇḍa	<i>Ricinus communis</i> Linn.	
169.	citrā	dantī	<i>Ba iospermum montanum</i> Muell. Arg	
170.	citraka		<i>P umbago zey anica</i> Linn.	
171.	ciṭṭamṛt (s.y.)	guḍūcī	<i>Tinospora cordifo ia</i> (Wild.) Miers	
172.	coca	tvak	<i>Cinnamomum zey anicum</i> Blume	

1	2	3	4	5
173.	copacīnī	madhusnuhī	<i>Smi ax china</i> Linn.	
174.	coraka		<i>Ange ica g auca</i> Edgw.	
175.	coraka	śaṭī	<i>Hedychium spicatum</i> Ham. Ex Smith	
176.	corakā	coraka	<i>Ange ica g auca</i> Edgw.	
177.	corakākhyā	coraka	<i>Ange ica g auca</i> Edgw.	
178.	corama	coraka	<i>Ange ica g auca</i> Edgw.	
179.	corama	śaṭī	<i>Hedychium spicatum</i> Ham. Ex Smith	
180.	corum (s.y.)	karcūra	<i>Curcuma zedoaria</i> Rosc.	
181.	covvalli (s.y.)	mañjiṣṭhā	<i>Rubia cordifo ia</i> Rosc.	
182.	cukku (s.y.)	śuñṭhī	<i>Zingiber officina e</i> Rosc.	
183.	culli (s.y.)	kokilākṣa	<i>Asteracantha ongifo ia</i> Nees	
184.	cuṇḍa (s.y.)	kirātatikta	<i>Swertia chirata</i> Buch. Ham.	
185.	cuṇḍā (s.y.)	br̥hatī	<i>So anum indicum</i> Linn.	
186.	dāḍima		<i>Punica granatum</i> Linn.	
187.	dahana	citraka	<i>P umbago zey anica</i> Linn.	
188.	dañtī		<i>Ba iospermum montanum</i> Muell-Arg.	
189.	darbha		<i>Imperata cy indrica</i> Beauv.	
190.	dāru	devadāru	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb.) Loud.	
191.	dāru	dāruharidrā	<i>Berberis aristata</i> D.C.	
192.	dārucīnī	tvak	<i>Cinnamomum zey anicum</i> Blume	
193.	dāruharidrā		<i>Berberis aristata</i> DC	<i>Berberis asiatica</i> Roxb.ex. D.C. <i>Berberis ycium</i> Royle.
194.	dāruka	devadāru	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb.) Loud.	
195.	dāruniśā	dāruharidrā	<i>Berberis aristata</i> DC	
196.	dārurajanī	dāruharidrā	<i>Berberis aristata</i> DC	
197.	dārvī	dāruharidrā	<i>Berberis aristata</i> DC	
198.	devadāru		<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb.) Loud.	
199.	devadruma	devadāru	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb.) Loud.	
200.	devāhvā	devadāru	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb.) Loud.	
201.	devāhvaya	devadāru	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb.) Loud.	
202.	devakāṣṭha	devadāru	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb.) Loud.	
203.	devapuṣpa	lavaṅga	<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i> Linn.	
204.	devapuṣpaka	lavaṅga	<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i> Linn.	
205.	dhanika	dhānyaka	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> Linn.	
206.	dhanvayāsa		<i>Fagonia cretica</i> Linn.	<i>A hagi pseudo hagi</i> (Bieb)Desv.
207.	dhanvayāsaka	dhanvayāsa	<i>Fagonia cretica</i> Linn.	
208.	dhānya	dhānyaka	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> Linn.	
209.	dhanyāka	dhānyaka	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> Linn.	
210.	dhānyaka		<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> Linn.	
211.	dhānyāka	dhānyaka	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> Linn.	
212.	dhātakī		<i>Woodfordia fruticosa</i> Kurz.	
213.	dhātrī	āmalakī	<i>Emb ica officina is</i> Gaertn.	
214.	dhattūra		<i>Datura mete</i> Linn.	1. <i>D. inoxia</i> Mill. 2. <i>D. stramonium</i> Linn.
215.	dhava		<i>Anogeissus atifo ia</i> Wall.	

1	2	3	4	5
216.	dhāvani	kaṭtakārī	<i>Solanum xanthocarpum</i> Schrad & Wall	
217.	dhāvanī	pr̥sniparṇī	<i>Uraria picta</i> Desv.	
218.	dhūrta	dhattūra	<i>Datura metel</i> Linn	
219.	dhustūra	dhattūra	<i>Datura metel</i> Linn	
220.	dhustūraka	dhattūra	<i>Datura metel</i> Linn	
221.	dhayāma	rohiṣa	<i>Cymbopogon martini</i> (Roxb.)	
222.	dīpyaka	ajamodā	<i>Apium graveolens</i> (Linn.)	
223.	dīpyaka	yavāni	<i>Trachyspermum ammi</i> (Linn) Sprague	
224.	doṣa	haridrā	<i>Curcuma longa</i> Linn.	
225.	drākṣā		<i>Vitis vinifera</i> Linn.	
226.	dravantī	jayapāla	<i>Croton tiglium</i> Linn.	
227.	dravantī		<i>Jatropha glandulifera</i> Roxb.	<i>Croton tiglium</i> Linn.
228.	dropapūṣṭī		<i>Leucas cephalotes</i> Spreng.	
229.	dugdhikā		<i>Euphorbia thymifolia</i> Linn.	<i>Euphorbia prostata</i> W. Ait.
230.	duhsparśa	dhanvayāsa	<i>Fagonia cretica</i> Linn.	
231.	durālabhā	dhanvayāsa	<i>Fagonia cretica</i> Linn.	
232.	dūrvā		<i>Cynodon dactylon</i> Linn. Pers.	
233.	duṣpaśa	kaṭtakārī	<i>Solanum xanthocarpum</i> Schrad. & Wendl.	
234.	dviyayaṣṭikā	bhāraṅgī	<i>Clerodendrum serratum</i> (Linn.) Moon	
235.	eḍagaja	caḥramarda	<i>Cassia tora</i> Linn.	
236.	ekāṅgī	śveta candana	<i>Santalum album</i> Linn.	
237.	elā	sūkṣmailā	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> Maton	
238.	elā	sthūlailā	<i>Amomum subulatum</i> Roxb.	
239.	elabālu	elavāluka	<i>Prunus avium</i> Linn.	
240.	elāsūkṣma	sūkṣmailā	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> Maton	
241.	elavāluka		<i>Prunus avium</i> Linn.	
242.	eraṇḍa		<i>Ricinus communis</i> Linn.	
243.	ervāru		<i>Luffa cylindrica</i> (Linn.) M.J. Roem.	
244.	gada	kuṣṭha	<i>Saussurea lappa</i> CB Clarke	
245.	gajāhva	gajapippalī	<i>Piper chaba</i> Hunter	
246.	gajakeśara	nāgakeśara	<i>Mesua ferrea</i> Linn	
247.	gajapippalī		<i>Scindapsus officinalis</i> Schult.	
248.	gajopakulyā	gajapippalī	<i>Scindapsus officinalis</i> Schult	
249.	gambhārī		<i>Gmelina arborea</i> Linn.	
250.	gandhadravya	karpūra	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Linn.) T. Nees & Eberm	
251.	gandhadūrva		<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.	
252.	gandhapalāśa	karcūra	<i>Curcuma zedoaria</i> Ross.	
253.	gandhapalāśa	śaṭī	<i>Hedychium spicatum</i> Ham. Ex. Smith	
254.	gandhapalāśī	karcūra	<i>Curcuma zedoaria</i> Ross.	
255.	gandhapatra	tejapatra	<i>Cinnamomum tamala</i> Nees. & Eberm.	
256.	gandharvahasta	eraṇḍa	<i>Ricinus communis</i> Linn.	
257.	gaṇḍīra		<i>Euphorbia neriifolia</i> Linn.	
258.	gāṅgeru		<i>Grewia populifolia</i> Vahl.	
259.	gaṇikārikā	agnimantha	<i>Premna integrifolia</i> Linn.	
260.	gavākṣī	rakta indravāruṇī	<i>Trichosanthes palmata</i> Roxb.	

1	2	3	4	5
261.	gāyatrī	khadira	<i>Acacia catechu</i> Willd.	
262.	ghana	mustā	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.	
263.	ghanasāraka	karpūra	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Linn.) T. Nees & Eberm	
264.	ghoṭṭā		<i>Zizyphus xylopyra</i> willd.	
265.	ghṛtakarañja	karañja	<i>Pongamia pinnata</i> (Linn.) Derr	
266.	ghuṇapriya	ativisā	<i>Aconitum heterophyllum</i> Wall.	
267.	girikanya	kumārī	<i>Aloe barbadensis</i> Mill.	
268.	girikanyā (Śveta)	aparājītā	<i>Clitoria ternatea</i> Linn.	
269.	girikarpikā	aparājītā	<i>Clitoria ternatea</i> Linn.	
270.	gojihva		<i>Onosma bracteatum</i> Wall.	
271.	goḁsura		<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> Linn.	
272.	goḁsuraka	goḁsura	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> Linn.	
273.	gopasutā	śveta sārivā	<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i> R.Br.	
274.	gopī	śveta sārivā	<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i> R.Br.	
275.	granthi	granthiparpī	<i>Leonotis nepetaefolia</i> R.Br.	
276.	granthikā	granthiparpī	<i>Leonotis nepetaefolia</i> R.Br.	
277.	granthiparṃa	granthiparpī	<i>Leonotis nepetaefolia</i> R.Br.	
278.	granthiparpī		<i>Leonotis nepetaefolia</i> R.Br.	
279.	gṛhakanyā	kumārī	<i>Aloe barbadensis</i> Mill.	
280.	guḁūcī		<i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (Willd.) Miers	
281.	guḁūcikā	guḁūcī	<i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (Willd.) Miers	
282.	guggulu		<i>Commiphora wightii</i> (Arn.) Bhandari	
283.	guhā	prśniparpī	<i>Uraria picta</i> Desv.	
284.	guhā	śāli	<i>Oryza sativa</i> Linn.	
285.	guḁūcī	guḁūcī	<i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (Willd.) Miers	
286.	guñjā		<i>Abrus precatorius</i> Linn.	
287.	hamsapādi	hamsapadī	<i>Adiantum lunulatum</i> Burm.	
288.	hamsapadī		<i>Adiantum lunulatum</i> Burm.	
289.	hapuṣā		<i>Juniperus communis</i> Linn.	
290.	harapriya	karavīra	<i>Nerium indicum</i> Mill.	
291.	hareṇu	repukā	<i>Vitex agnus-castus</i> Linn.	
292.	harepukā	repukā	<i>Vitex agnus-castus</i> Linn.	
293.	haricandana	pītacandana	<i>Coscinium fenestratum</i> Colebr.	
294.	haridrā		<i>Curcuma longa</i> Linn.	
295.	harītakī		<i>Terminalia chebula</i> Retz	
296.	hastippalī	gajapippalī	<i>Scindapsus officinalis</i> Schult.	
297.	hāṭa	dhattūra	<i>Datura metel</i> Linn.	
298.	havuṣa	hapuṣa	<i>Juniperus communis</i> Linn.	
299.	hayagandhā	aśvagandhā	<i>Withania somnifera</i> dunal.	
300.	hayamāraka	karavīra	<i>Nerium indicum</i> Mill.	
301.	hema	dhattūra	<i>Datura metel</i> Linn.	
302.	hema	nāgakeśara	<i>Mesua ferrea</i> Linn.	
303.	hima	śveta candana	<i>Santalum alba</i> Linn.	
304.	hima	śveta sārivā	<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i> R.Br.	
305.	himsrā		<i>Capparis spinosa</i> Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5
306.	hiṅgu		<i>Ferula foetida</i> Regel	
307.	hiṅgupatri		<i>Ferula jaeschkeana</i> Vatke.	
308.	hintāla		<i>Phoenix pelucida</i> Roxb.	
309.	hiravī	svarṇakṣīrī	<i>Euphorbia thomsoniana</i> Boiss	
310.	hiruberaka	hrīvera	<i>Coleus vettiveroides</i> K.C.Jacob	
311.	hṛddhātṛī		<i>Smilax china</i> Linn.	
312.	hrīvera		<i>Coleus vettiveroides</i> K.C.Jacob	
313.	hutabhuk	citraka	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> Linn.	
314.	hutāśa	citraka	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> Linn.	
315.	ibhakeśara	nāgakeśara	<i>Mesua ferrea</i> Linn.	
316.	ibhappipālī	gajappipālī	<i>Scindapsus officinalis</i> Schult.	
317.	iḱṣu		<i>Saccharum officinarum</i> Linn.	
318.	iḱṣura	kokilākṣa	<i>Asteracantha longifolia</i> Nees.	
319.	iḱṣuraka	kokilākṣa	<i>Asteracantha longifolia</i> Nees.	
320.	indrāśana	vijayā	<i>Cannabis sativa</i> Linn.	
321.	indravallī	hrīvera	<i>Coleus vettiveroides</i> K.C.Jacob	
322.	indravāruṇī	rakta Indravāruṇī	<i>Citrullus colocynthis</i> Schrad.	
323.	indravārupikā	rakta Indravāruṇī	<i>Citrullus colocynthis</i> Schrad.	
324.	indu	karpūra	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Linn.) T. Nees & Eberm.	
325.	irimeda	arimeda	<i>Acacia leucophloea</i> Willd.	
326.	iruveli (s.y.)	hrīvera	<i>Coleus vettiveroides</i> K.C.Jacob	
327.	īśvarī		<i>Aristolochia indica</i> Linn.	
328.	jaipāla	jayapala	<i>Croton tiglium</i> Linn.	
329.	jala	hrīvera	<i>Coleus vettiveroides</i> K.C.Jacob	
330.	jalada	mustā	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.	
331.	jalakarṇa		<i>Lippia nodiflora</i> Mich.	
332.	jambīra	nimbū	<i>Citrus limon</i> (Linn.) burm.f.	
333.	jambū		<i>Syzygium cumini</i> (Linn.) Skeels	
334.	jantughna	viḍaṅga	<i>Embelia ribes</i> Burn.f.	
335.	jaṭā	jaṭāmāmsī	<i>Nardostachys jatamansi</i> D.C.	
336.	jaṭāmāmsī		<i>Nardostachys jatamansi</i> DC.	
337.	jātī		<i>Jasminum officinale</i> Linn. var. <i>grandiflorum</i> Bailey.	
338.	jātika	jātīphala	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.	
339.	jātikkā (s.y.)	jātīphala	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.	
340.	jātikoṣa	jātīphala	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.	
341.	jātikośa	jātīphala	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.	
342.	jaṭilā	jaṭāmāmsī	<i>Nardostachys jatamansi</i> DC	
343.	jātīphalā	jātīphala	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.	
344.	jātīphala	jātīphala	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.	
345.	jātīphala		<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.	
346.	jātīsasya	jātīphala	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.	
347.	jayā	agnimantha	<i>Premna integrifolia</i> Linn.	
348.	jayantī		<i>Sesbania sesban</i> (Linn.) Merr.	
349.	jayapāla		<i>Croton tiglium</i> Linn.	
350.	jīraka	śveta jīraka	<i>Cuminum cyminum</i> Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5
351.	jīvaka		<i>Microstylis muscifera</i> ridley.	<i>Pueraria tuberosa</i> D.C.
352.	jīvantī		<i>Leptadenia reticulata</i> W. & A.	
353.	joṅgaka	agaru	<i>Aquilaria agallocha</i> Roxb.	
354.	jvalanākhyā	citraka	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> Linn.	
355.	jyotiṣmatī		<i>Celastrus paniculatus</i> Willd.	
356.	kabābaka		<i>Piper cubeba</i> Linn. f.	
357.	kaccūra	karcūra	<i>Curcuma zedoaria</i> Ross.	
358.	kacoraka	karcūra	<i>Curcuma zedoaria</i> Ross.	
359.	kadalī		<i>Musa paradisiaca</i> Linn.	
360.	kadamba		<i>Anthocephalus cadamba</i> Miq.	
361.	kadara		<i>Acacia suma</i> Buch Ham.	
362.	kairāta	kirātatikta	<i>Swertia chirata</i> Buch. Ham.	
363.	kaivartamustā	plava	<i>Cyperus scariosus</i> R.Br.	
364.	kākajanghā		<i>Peristrophe bicalyculata</i> Nees.	
365.	kākamācī		<i>Solanum nigrum</i> Linn.	
366.	kākanāsikā		<i>Maritima annua</i> Linn.	
367.	kākatiktā		<i>Cardiospermum helicacabum</i> Linn.	
368.	kakkola	kaṅkola	<i>Piper cubeba</i> Linn. f.	
369.	kākolī		<i>Lilium polyphyllum</i> D. Don.	<i>Withania somniferum</i> Dunal.
370.	kakubha	arjuna	<i>Terminalia arjuna</i> W&A	
371.	kālā	tagara	<i>Valeriana wallichii</i> D.C.	
372.	kālā jīraka	kṛṣṇa jīraka	<i>Carum carvi</i> Linn.	
373.	kālā loha	agaru	<i>Aquilaria agallocha</i> Roxb.	
374.	kālānusāri	tagara	<i>Valeriana wallichii</i> D.C.	
375.	kālānusārikā	tagara	<i>Valeriana wallichii</i> D.C.	
376.	kalaśī	prśniparṇī	<i>Uraria picta</i> Desv.	
377.	kalhāra	kamala	<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	
378.	kalihārī	lāṅgalī	<i>Gloriosa superba</i> Linn.	
379.	kaliṅga	kuṭaja	<i>Holarrhena antidysenterica</i> Wall.	
380.	kaliṅgaka	kuṭaja	<i>Holarrhena antidysenterica</i> Wall.	
381.	kalivṛkṣa	bibhītaka	<i>Terminalia bellirica</i> Roxb.	
382.	kalivṛkṣaja	bibhītaka	<i>Terminalia bellirica</i> Roxb.	
383.	kālīyaka	agaru	<i>Aquilaria agallocha</i> Roxb.	
384.	kālīyaka	pīta candana	<i>Cosciniun fenestratum</i> Colebr.	
385.	kalli (s.y.)	snuhī	<i>Euphorbia neriifolia</i> Linn.	
386.	kallūrvanci (s.y.)	paṣaṇabheda	<i>Berginia ligulata</i> (Wall.) Engl.	
387.	kamala		<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	
388.	kampilla		<i>Mallotus philippinensis</i> Muell. Arg.	
389.	kampillaka	kampilla	<i>Mallotus philippinensis</i> Muell Arg.	
390.	kaṇā	pippalī	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.	
391.	kaṇa	pippalī	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.	
392.	kanaka	dhattūra	<i>Datura metel</i> Linn.	
393.	kāncanāra		<i>Bauhinia variegata</i> Linn.	
394.	kāncanāraka	kāncanāra	<i>Bauhinia variegata</i> Linn.	
395.	kaṇḍūkarī	ātmaguptā	<i>Mucuna prurita</i> Hook.	

1	2	3	4	5
396.	kaṅkola		<i>Piper cubeba</i> Linn.f.	
397.	kaṅkolaka	kaṅkola	<i>Piper cubeba</i> Linn.f.	
398.	kaṅkolikā	kaṅkola	<i>Piper cubeba</i> Linn.f.	
399.	kaṇṭakārī		<i>Solanum xanthocarpum</i> Schrad. & Wendl.	
400.	kaṇṭakārikā	kaṇṭakārī	<i>Solanum xanthocarpum</i> Schrad. & Wendl.	
401.	kanyā	kumārī	<i>Aloe barbadensis</i> Mill.	
402.	kapikacchū	ātmaguptā	<i>Mucuna prurita</i> Hook.	
403.	kapītana		<i>Thespesia populnea</i> Soland ex Correa	
404.	kapittha		<i>Feronia limonia</i> (Linn.) Swingle.	
405.	kapotapaṅka	hapuṣa	<i>Juniperus communis</i> Linn.	
406.	karaleka (s.y.)	īsvārī	<i>Aristolochia indica</i> Linn.	
407.	karamarda		<i>Carissa carandas</i> Linn.	
408.	karāmpu (s.y.)	lavanga	<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i> (Linn.) Merr. L.M.Perry	
409.	karaṅja		<i>Pongamia pinnata</i> (Linn.) Merr.	
410.	karaṅjaka	karaṅja	<i>Pongamia pinnata</i> (Linn.) Merr.	
411.	kāravallī		<i>Momordica charantia</i> Linn.	
412.	kāravellaka	kāravallī	<i>Momordica charantia</i> Linn.	
413.	kāravī	kṛṣṇajīraka	<i>Carum carvi</i> Linn.	
414.	karavīra		<i>Nerium indicum</i> Mill.	
415.	karayāmpu (s.y.)	lavāṅga	<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i> (Linn.) Merr. L.M.Perry	
416.	karcūra		<i>Curcuma zedoaria</i> Rosc.	
417.	karīṅkāra (s.y.)	karamarda	<i>Carissa carandas</i> Linn.	
418.	karkaśa		<i>Momordica dioica</i> Roxb. Mill.	
419.	karkaṭa	karkaṭaśṛṅgī	<i>Pistacia integerrima</i> Stew. Ex. Brandis	
420.	karkaṭaśṛṅgī		<i>Pistacia integerrima</i> Stew. Ex Brandis.	
421.	karṇasphoṭā		<i>Cardiospermum helicacabum</i> Linn.	
422.	kārpāsa		<i>Gossypium herbaceum</i> Linn.	
423.	karpūra		<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Linn.) T. Nees & Eberm.	
424.	kartoṭṭī (s.y.)	himsrā	<i>Capparis spinosa</i> Linn.	
425.	karuṅjīraka (s.y.)	kṛṣṇajīraka	<i>Carum carvi</i> Linn.	
426.	karuppu (s.y.)	ahipheṇa	<i>Papaver somniferum</i> Linn.	
427.	kāravī	upakūncikā	<i>Nigella sativa</i> Linn.	
428.	kāśa		<i>Saccharum spontaneum</i> Linn.	
429.	kaśeru		<i>Scirpus kysoor</i> Roxb.	
430.	kaśeruka	kaśeru	<i>Scirpus kysoor</i> Roxb.	
431.	kāśmarī	gambhārī	<i>Gmelina arborea</i> Linn.	
432.	kāśmarya	gambhārī	<i>Gmelina arborea</i> Linn.	
433.	kāśmīra	kuṅkuma	<i>Crocus sativus</i> Linn.	
434.	kāśmīra janma	kuṅkuma	<i>Crocus sativus</i> Linn.	
435.	kastūrīlatikā	latā kastūri	<i>Hibiscus abelmoschus</i> Linn.	
436.	kataka		<i>Strychnos potatorum</i> Linn. f.	
437.	katakaphala	kataka	<i>Strychnos potatorum</i> Linn. f.	
438.	kaṭalāṭī (s.y.)	apāmārga	<i>Achyranthes aspera</i> Linn.	
439.	kaṭhilla	rakta punarnavā	<i>Boerhavia diffusa</i> Linn.	
440.	kaṭphala		<i>Myrica nagi</i> Thunb.	

1	2	3	4	5
441.	kaṭṭṇa	rohiṣa	<i>Cymbopogon martini</i> (Roxb.) Wats.	
442.	kuṭuka	kaṭukī	<i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> Royle ex Benth.	
443.	kaṭukā	kaṭukī	<i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> Royle ex Benth.	
444.	kaṭukī		<i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> Royle ex Benth.	
445.	kaṭurohipī	kaṭukī	<i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> Royle ex Benth.	
446.	kaṭvaṅga	araluka	<i>Ailanthus excelsa</i> Roxb.	
447.	kaṭvī	kaṭukī	<i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> Royle ex Benth.	
448.	kauntī	reṇukā	<i>Vitex agnus-castus</i> Linn.	
449.	kausika	guggulu	<i>Commiphora wightii</i> (Arn.) Bhandari	
450.	kāyastha	harītakī	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> Retz.	
451.	kayyonni (s.y.)	bhṛṅgarāja	<i>Eclipta alba</i> Hassk.	
452.	keśara	nāgakeśara	<i>Mesua ferrea</i> Linn.	
453.	kesara	nāgakeśara	<i>Mesua ferrea</i> Linn.	
454.	keśarāja	bhṛṅgarāja	<i>Eclipta alba</i> Hassk.	
455.	keśarāja		<i>Wedelia calendulacea</i> Less. non Rich.	
456.	ketakī		<i>Pandanus odoratissimus</i> Linn.	
457.	khādira	khadira	<i>Acacia catechu</i> Willd.	
458.	khadira		<i>Acacia catechu</i> Willd.	
459.	khalva	kulattha	<i>Dolichos biflorus</i> Linn.	
460.	kharamanjari	apāmārga	<i>Achyranthes aspera</i> Linn.	
461.	kharjūra		<i>Phoenix sylvestris</i> Roxb.	
462.	kirātaka	kirātatikta	<i>Swertia chirata</i> Buch. Ham.	
463.	kirātatikta		<i>Swertia chirata</i> Buch. Ham.	
464.	kirātatiktaka	kirātatikta	<i>Swertia chirata</i> Buch. Ham.	
465.	kiriyaṭ (s.y.)	kirātatikta	<i>Swertia chirata</i> Buch. Ham.	
466.	klītaka	yaṣṭī	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn.	
467.	kodrava		<i>Paspalum scrobiculatum</i> Linn.	
468.	kokilākṣa		<i>Asteracantha longifolia</i> Nees.	
469.	kokilākṣī	kokilākṣa	<i>Asteracantha longifolia</i> Nees.	
470.	kola		<i>Zizyphus jujuba</i> Lamm.	
471.	kolī	kola	<i>Zizyphus jujuba</i> Lamm.	
472.	kopana	coraka	<i>Angelica glauca</i> Edgw.	
473.	korapḍa	sahacara	<i>Barleria prionites</i> Linn.	
474.	korapḍaka	sahacara	<i>Barleria prionites</i> Linn.	
475.	koṣātakī		<i>Luffa acutangula</i> (Linn.) Roxb. var. <i>amara</i> C.B. Clarke	
476.	koṭṭam (s.y.)	kuṣṭha	<i>Saussurea lappa</i> C.B. Clarke.	
477.	kozuppā (s.y.)		<i>Portulaca oleracea</i> Linn.	
478.	kramuka	pūga	<i>Areca catechu</i> Linn.	
479.	kṛmighna	viḍaṅga	<i>Embelia ribes</i> Burm.f.	
480.	kṛmihara	viḍaṅga	<i>Embelia ribes</i> Burm.f.	
481.	kṛmiripu	viḍaṅga	<i>Embelia ribes</i> Burm.f.	
482.	kṛṣṇajīraka		<i>Carum carvi</i> Linn.	
483.	kṛṣṇasārivā		<i>Cryptolepis buehneri</i> Roem. & Schult.	
484.	kṛṣṇā	citraka	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> Linn.	
485.	kṛṣṇā	pippali	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5
486.	kṣṇāguru	agaru	<i>Aquilaria agallocha</i> Roxb.	
487.	kṣṇā musalī		<i>Curculigo orchioides</i> Gaertn	
488.	kṛtamāla	āragvadha	<i>Cassia fistula</i> Linn.	
489.	kṛtamālaka	āragvadha	<i>Cassia fistula</i> Linn.	
490.	kṣaṇāda	haridrā	<i>Curcuma longa</i> Linn.	
491.	kṣataja	kuṅkuma	<i>Crocus sativus</i> Linn.	
492.	kṣīrakākoli		<i>Fritillaria roylei</i> Hook.	<i>Withania somniferum</i> Dunal.
493.	kṣīraśukla	kṣīrakākoli	<i>Fritillaria roylei</i> Hook.	
494.	kṣīravidārī		<i>Ipomoea digitata</i> Linn.	
495.	kṣudrā	kaṇṭakārī	<i>Solanum xanthocarpum</i> Schrad & Wall	
496.	kucandana	raktacandana	<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i> Linn.f.	
497.	kucilā	viṣamuṣṭi	<i>Strychnos nux-vomica</i> Linn.	
498.	kulattha		<i>Dolichos biflorus</i> Linn.	
499.	kumārī		<i>Aloe barbadensis</i> Mill.	
500.	kumārikā	kumārī	<i>Aloe barbadensis</i> Mill.	
501.	kumbha	trivṛt	<i>Ipomoea turpethum</i> R.Br.	
502.	kumbhī		<i>Careya arborea</i> Roxb./ <i>Pistia stratiotes</i> Linn.	
503.	kumudā	kumuda	<i>Nymphaea alba</i> Linn.	
504.	kumuda		<i>Nymphaea alba</i> Linn.	
505.	kuṇḍara	kuṇḍuru	<i>Boswellia serrata</i> Roxb.	
506.	kuṇḍuru		<i>Boswellia serrata</i> Roxb.	
507.	kuṇḍuruka	kuṇḍuru	<i>Boswellia serrata</i> Roxb.	
508.	kuṇḍuruṣka	kuṇḍuru	<i>Boswellia serrata</i> Roxb.	
509.	kuṅkuma		<i>Crocus sativus</i> Linn.	
510.	kuṇṇi (s.y.)	gunjā	<i>Abrus precatorius</i> Linn.	
511.	kupīlu	viṣamuṣṭi	<i>Strychnos nux-vomica</i> Linn.	
512.	kuruvikiziṅgu (s.y.)		<i>Melothria perpusilla</i> Cogn.	
513.	kuśa		<i>Desmostachya bipinnata</i> Stapf.	
514.	kūṣmāṇḍa		<i>Benincasa hispida</i> (Thunb.) Cogn.	
515.	kūṣmāṇḍaka	kūṣmāṇḍa	<i>Benincasa hispida</i> (Thunb.) Cogn.	
516.	kuṣṭha		<i>Saussurea lappa</i> C.B. Clarke	
517.	kustumburi	dhānyaka	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> Linn.	
518.	kusumbha		<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i> Linn.	
519.	kuṭaja		<i>Holarrhena antidysenterica</i> Wall.	
520.	kuṭaranā	trivṛt	<i>Ipomoea turpethum</i> R.Br.	
521.	lakṣmaṇā		<i>Solanum xanthocarpum</i> Schrad. & Wendl. (White variety)	
522.	lakuca		<i>Artocarpus lakoocha</i> Roxb.	
523.	lāmajja	lāmajjaka	<i>Cymbopogon jwarancusa</i> Schult.	
524.	lāmajjaka		<i>Cymbopogon jwarancusa</i> Schult.	<i>Vetiveria zizanioides</i> (L.) Nash
525.	lāṅgalakī	lāṅgalī	<i>Gloriosa superba</i> Linn.	
526.	lāṅgalī		<i>Gloriosa superba</i> Linn.	
527.	laśuna	rasona	<i>Allium sativum</i> Linn.	
528.	latākaraṇja		<i>Caesalpinia crista</i> Linn.	
529.	latākastūrī		<i>Hibiscus abelmoschus</i> Linn.	
530.	lavaṅga		<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i> (Linn.) Merr. & L.M. Perry.	

1	2	3	4	5
531.	lavaṅḡaka	lavaṅḡa	<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i> (Linn.) Merr. & L.M. Perry.	
532.	limpāka	nimbū	<i>Citrus limon</i> (Linn.) burm.f.	
533.	lodhra		<i>Symplocos racemosa</i> Roxb.	
534.	loha	agaru	<i>Aquillaria agallocha</i> Roxb.	
535.	lohita	mañjiṣṭhā	<i>Rubia cordifolia</i> Linn.	
536.	lohitayaṣṭikā	mañjiṣṭhā	<i>Rubia cordifolia</i> Linn.	
537.	madana		<i>Randia dumetorum</i> Lamk.	
538.	madanaka	madana	<i>Randia dumetorum</i> Lamk.	
539.	madayantī		<i>Lawsonia inermis</i> Linn.	<i>Jasminum sambac</i> Ait.
540.	mādhavī		<i>Hiptage benghalensis</i> Kurz.	
541.	madhūka	yaṣṭī	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn.	
542.	madhuka		<i>Madhuca indica</i> J.F. Gmel.	
543.	madhuparnī	guḍūcī	<i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (Wild.) Miers.	
544.	madhuphala	nārikela	<i>Cocos nucifera</i> Linn.	
545.	madhurasā	mūrvā	<i>Marsdenia tenacissima</i> Wight and Arn.	
546.	madhurasā	guḍūcī	<i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (Wild.) Miers.	
547.	madhusrava	mūrvā	<i>Marsdenia tenacissima</i> Wight and Arn.	
548.	madhuyaṣṭī	yaṣṭī	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn.	
549.	māgadha	pippalī	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.	
550.	māgadhī	pippalī	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.	
551.	mahābalā		<i>Sida rhombifolia</i> Linn.	
552.	mahādāru	devadāru	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb.) loud	
553.	mahāmeda		<i>Polygonatum cirrhifolium</i> Royle	<i>Asparagus racemosus</i> Willd.
554.	mahānimba		<i>Melia azedarach</i> Linn.	
555.	mahauṣadha	śuṇṭhī	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.	
556.	mahīdhātrika	tāmalakī	<i>Phyllanthus niruri</i> Linn.	
557.	mahisākṣa	guggulu	<i>Commiphora wightii</i> (Arn.) Bhandari	
558.	malapū (s.y.)	phalgu	<i>Ficus hispida</i> Linn.f.	
559.	mālatī	jātī	<i>Jasminum officinale</i> Linn. var. <i>grandiflorum</i> Bailey	
560.	māmsī	jaṭāmāmsī	<i>Nardostachys jatamansi</i> D.C.	
561.	mandāra	arka	<i>Calotropis procera</i> (Ait.) R.Br.	
562.	maṇḍūkapaṇī		<i>Centella asiatica</i> (Linn.) Urban.	
563.	mañjiṣṭa	mañjiṣṭhā	<i>Rubia cordifolia</i> Linn.	
564.	mañjiṣṭhā		<i>Rubia cordifolia</i> Linn.	
565.	marica		<i>Piper nigrum</i> Linn.	
566.	markaṭa	ātmaguptā	<i>Mucuna prurita</i> Hook.	
567.	mārkava	bhṛṅgarāja	<i>Eclipta alba</i> Linn.	
568.	māṣa		<i>Phaseolus mungo</i> Linn.	
569.	māṣapaṇī		<i>Teramnus labialis</i> Spreng.	
570.	masūra		<i>Lens culinaris</i> Medic.	
571.	matsyākṣī		<i>Alternanthera sessilis</i> (Linn.) R.Br.	
572.	matsyākṣikā	matsyākṣī	<i>Alternanthera sessilis</i> (Linn.) R.Br.	
573.	mātulunga		<i>Citrus medica</i> Linn.	
574.	māyakku		<i>Quercus infectoria</i> Oliv.	
575.	mayūra	apāmārga	<i>Achyranthes aspera</i> Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5
576.	mayūra	apāmārga	<i>Achyranthes aspera</i> Linn.	
577.	medā		<i>Polygonatum cirrhifolium</i> Royle.	
578.	meṣaśṛṅgī		<i>Gymnema sylvestre</i> R.Br.	
579.	meṣī	meṣaśṛṅgī	<i>Gymnema sylvestre</i> R.Br.	
580.	methī		<i>Trigonella foenum-graecum</i> Linn.	
581.	mīnākṣī	matsyākṣī	<i>Alternanthera sessilis</i> (Linn.) R.Br.	
582.	miśi	miśreyā	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> Mill.	
583.	misi	miśreyā	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> Mill.	
584.	miṣi	miśreyā	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> Mill.	
585.	miśreyā		<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> Mill.	
586.	moca	śālmali	<i>Salmaia malabarica</i> Schott & Endl.	
587.	mocāhvā	śālmali	<i>Salmaia malabarica</i> Schott & Endl.	
588.	mṛdvikā	drākṣā	<i>Vitis vinifera</i> Linn.	
589.	mudga		<i>Phaseolus radiatus</i> Linn.	
590.	mudgapamī		<i>Phaseolus trilobus</i> Ait.	
591.	mūlaka		<i>Raphanus sativus</i> Linn.	
592.	muṇḍī	muṇḍītikā	<i>Sphaeranthus indicus</i> Linn	
593.	muṇḍīka	muṇḍītikā	<i>Sphaeranthus indicus</i> Linn	
594.	muṇḍītikā		<i>Sphaeranthus indicus</i> Linn.	
595.	muni		<i>Sesbania grandiflora</i> (Linn.) Pers.	
596.	munitaru	muni	<i>Sesbania grandiflora</i> (Linn.) Pers.	
597.	munja (s.y.)	agnimantha	<i>Premna integrifolia</i> Linn.	
598.	murā		<i>Selinium tenuifolium</i> Wall.	<i>Nardostachys jatamansi</i> D.C.
599.	mūrvā		<i>Marsdenia tenacissima</i> Wight and Arn.	
600.	muśali	musali	<i>Chlorophytum tuberosum</i> Baker.	
601.	musali		<i>Chlorophytum tuberosum</i> Baker.	
602.	muṣkaka		<i>Schrebera swietenoides</i> Roxb.	
603.	musta	mustā	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.	
604.	mustā		<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.	1. <i>C. scariosus</i> R. Br. 2. <i>C. arundinaceum</i> Baker
605.	mustaka	mustā	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.	
606.	nāga	nāgakeśara	<i>Mesua ferrea</i> Linn.	
607.	nāgabalā		<i>Sida veronicaefolia</i> Lam.	
608.	nāgakeśara		<i>Mesua ferrea</i> Linn.	
609.	nāgaphena	ahiphena	<i>Pepaver somniferum</i> Linn.	
610.	nāgapuṣpa	nāgakeśara	<i>Mesua ferrea</i> Linn.	
611.	nāgarā	śuṇṭhī	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.	
612.	nāgara	śuṇṭhī	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.	
613.	nāgaraka	śuṇṭhī	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.	
614.	nāgavallī		<i>Piper betle</i> Linn.	
615.	naktāhvā	karaṇja	<i>Pongamia pinnata</i> (Linn.) Merr.	
616.	naktamāla	karaṇja	<i>Pongamia pinnata</i> (Linn.) Merr.	
617.	nākulī	iśvarī	<i>Aristolochia indica</i> Linn.	
618.	nalada	jaṭāmāmsī	<i>Nardostachys jatamansi</i> D.C.	
619.	nalikā		<i>Cinnamomum tamala</i> Nees. Eberm	

1	2	3	4	5
620.	nālikera (s.y.)	narikela	<i>Cocos nucifera</i> Linn.	
621.	naṇḍī		<i>Cedrus toona</i> Roxb.	
622.	nannāri (s.y.)	śveta sārivā	<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i> R.Br.	
623.	nāraṅga	nimbū	<i>Citrus limon</i> (Linn.) Burm. F.	
624.	nārāyaṇī	śatāvārī	<i>Asparagus racemosus</i> Willd.	
625.	nārikela		<i>Cocos nucifera</i> Linn.	
626.	nata	tagara	<i>Valeriana wallichii</i> D.C.	
627.	nelli (s.y.)	āmalakī	<i>Emblica officinalis</i> Gaertn.	
628.	nellikka (s.y.)	Āmalakī	<i>Emblica officinalis</i> Gaertn.	
629.	nerinjil (s.y.)	gokṣura	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> Linn.	
630.	nicula		<i>Barringtonia acutangula</i> (Linn.) Gartn.	
631.	nidigdha	kaṇṭakārī	<i>Solanum xanthocarpum</i> Schrad & Wall.	
632.	nidigdhikā	kaṇṭakārī	<i>Solanum xanthocarpum</i> Schrad & Wall.	
633.	nikumbha	dantī	<i>Baliospermum montanum</i> Muell-Arg.	
634.	nīlī		<i>Indigofera tinctoria</i> Linn.	
635.	nīlikā	nīlī	<i>Indigofera tinctoria</i> Linn.	
636.	nīlinī	nīlī	<i>Indigofera tinctoria</i> Linn.	
637.	nīlotpala	utpala	<i>Nymphaea stellata</i> Willd.	
638.	nimba		<i>Azadirachta indica</i> A. juss.	
639.	nimbaka	nimba	<i>Citrus limon</i> (Linn.) Burm. f.	
640.	nimbu	nimbū	<i>Citrus limon</i> (Linn.) Burm. f.	
641.	nimbū		<i>Citrus limon</i> (Linn.) Burm. f.	
642.	nimbūka	nimbū	<i>Citrus limon</i> (Linn.) Burm. f.	
643.	nimbuka	nimbū	<i>Citrus limon</i> (Linn.) Burm. f.	
644.	nira	candrasura	<i>Lepidium sativum</i> Linn.	
645.	nirguṇḍī		<i>Vitex negundo</i> Linn.	
646.	nirguṇḍikā	nirguṇḍī	<i>Vitex negundo</i> Linn.	
647.	niṣā	haridrā	<i>Curcuma longa</i> Linn.	
648.	nṛpadruma	āragvadha	<i>Cassia fistula</i> Linn.	
649.	nyagrodha		<i>Ficus benghalensis</i> Linn.	
650.	pāccoṭṭi (s.y.)	lodhra	<i>Symplocos racemosa</i> Roxb.	
651.	padmanāluka	padmaka	<i>Prunus cerasoides</i> D.Don.	
652.	padma	kamala	<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Linn.	
653.	padmaka		<i>Prunus cerasoides</i> D. Don.	
654.	paimaṇjal (s.y.)	haridrā	<i>Curcuma longa</i> Linn.	
655.	pākala	kuṣṭha	<i>Saussurea lappa</i> C.B.Clarke	
656.	pālanī	trayamana	<i>Gentiana kurroo</i> Royle.	
657.	palaṅkaṣā	guggulu	<i>Commiphora wightii</i> (Arn.)	
658.	palāśa		<i>Butea monosperma</i> (Lam.) Kuntze.	
659.	pañcāṅgula	eraṇḍa	<i>Ricinus communis</i> Linn.	
660.	pāraṅki (s.y.)	bhāraṅgī	<i>Clerodendrum serratum</i> (Linn.) Moon	
661.	pāribhadra		<i>Erythrina indica</i> Lam.	
662.	pāribhadra	pāribhadra	<i>Erythrina indica</i> Lam.	
663.	parpaṭa		<i>Fumaria parviflora</i> Lam.	
664.	parpaṭaka	parpaṭa	<i>Fumaria parviflora</i> Lam.	

1	2	3	4	5
665.	parpaṭī	parpata	<i>Fumaria parviflora</i> Lam.	
666.	pārthā	arjuna	<i>Terminalia arjuna</i> W&A	
667.	parūṣa	parūṣaka	<i>Grewia asiatica</i> Linn.	
668.	parūṣaka		<i>Grewia asiatica</i> Linn.	
669.	pāṣāṇabheda		<i>Bergenia ligulata</i> (Wall.) Engl.	<i>Aerva lanata</i> Juss.
670.	paśugāṇdhā	ajagāṇdhā	<i>Gynandropsis gynandra</i> (Linn.)	
671.	paśupāśi		<i>Myristica malabarica</i> Lam.	
672.	pāṭalā		<i>Stereospermum suaveolens</i> DC.	
673.	pāṭali	pāṭalā	<i>Stereospermum suaveolens</i> DC.	
674.	pāṭalī	muṣkaka	<i>Schrebera swietenoides</i> Roxb.	
675.	pāṭhā		<i>Cissampelos pareira</i> Linn.	
676.	pathyā	harītakī	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> Retz.	
677.	paṭola		<i>Trichosanthes dioica</i> Roxb.	
678.	patra	tejapatra	<i>Cinnamomum tamala</i> Nees & Eberm.	
679.	patraka	tejapatra	<i>Cinnamomum tamala</i> Nees & Eberm.	
680.	pattaṅga		<i>Caesalpinia sappan</i> Linn.	
681.	pauṣkara	puṣkara	<i>Inula racemosa</i> hook.f.	
682.	payasyā	kṣīrakākoli	<i>Fritillaria roylei</i> Hook.	
			<i>Withania somnifera</i> Dunal.	
683.	payasya	kṣīra vidārī	<i>Ipomoea digitata</i> Linn.	
684.	payoda	mustā	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.	
685.	pezu (s.y.)		<i>Careya arborea</i> Roxb.	
686.	phalgu		<i>Ficus hispida</i> Linn. f.	
687.	phalinī	priyaṅgu	<i>Callicarpa macrophylla</i> Vahl.	<i>Prunus mahaleb</i> Linn.
688.	phaṇiphena	ahiphena	<i>Papaver somniferum</i> Linn.	
689.	phaṇivallī	ahiphena	<i>Papaver somniferum</i> Linn.	
690.	picumarda	nimba	<i>Azadirachta indica</i> A.Juss.	
691.	pīlu		<i>Salvadora persica</i> Linn.	
692.	pippala	aśvattha	<i>Ficus religiosa</i> Linn.	
693.	pippalī		<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.	
694.	pippalīmūla	pippalī	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.	
695.	pīṭacandana		<i>Coscinium fenestratum</i> Colebr.	
696.	pīṭakarohiṇī	gambhārī	<i>Gmelina arborea</i> Roxb.	
697.	pīṭasāra	asana	<i>Ailanthus excelsa</i> Roxb.	
698.	pīṭasāra	pīṭacandana	<i>Coscinium fenestratum</i> Colebr.	
699.	piyāla	priyāla	<i>Buchanania lanzen</i> Spreng.	
700.	plakṣa		<i>Ficus lacor</i> Buch. Ham.	
701.	plava		<i>Cyperus scariosus</i> R.Br.	
702.	ponnāṅgaṇi (s.y.)	matsyākṣī	<i>Alternanthera triandra</i> Lamk.	
703.	ponnangaṇi (s.y.)	matsyākṣī	<i>Alternanthera triandra</i> Lamk.	
704.	poṭagala (s.y.)		<i>Typha elephantina</i> Roxb.	
705.	prapauṇḍarika		<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Linn.	
706.	prapunnāḍa	cakramarda	<i>Cassia tora</i> Linn.	
707.	prapunnāṭa	cakramarda	<i>Cassia tora</i> Linn.	
708.	prasāraṇī	prasāriṇī	<i>Paederia foetida</i> Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5
709.	prasārīṇī		<i>Paederia foetida</i> Linn.	
710.	prativiṣā		<i>Aconitum palmatum</i> D. Don.	
711.	priyāla		<i>Buchanania lanzen</i> Spreng.	
712.	priyaṅgu		<i>Callicarpa macrophylla</i> Vahl.	<i>Prunus mahaleb</i> Linn.
713.	priyaṅguka	priyaṅgu	<i>Callicarpa macrophylla</i> Vahl.	<i>Prunus mahaleb</i> Linn.
714.	prśniparṇī		<i>Uraria picta</i> Desv.	
715.	pūga		<i>Areca catechu</i> Linn.	
716.	pullānī (s.y.)		<i>Calycopteris floribunda</i> Lam.	
717.	puṇḍarīka	kamala	<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	
718.	puṇḍra	kamala	<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	
719.	puṇḍrāhva	prapaṇḍarīka	<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	
720.	purā	guggulu	<i>Commiphora wightii</i> (Arn.) Bhandari	
721.	puṣkara		<i>Inula racemosa</i> Hook. f.	
722.	puṣkarāhvā	puṣkara	<i>Inula racemosa</i> Hook. f.	
723.	pūṭigaṇdhā	cirabilva	<i>Holoptelea integrifolia</i> Planch.	
724.	pūṭika	cirabilva	<i>Holoptelea integrifolia</i> Planch.	
725.	pūṭikaraṇja	cirabilva	<i>Holoptelea integrifolia</i> Planch.	
726.	rajanaka	kampilla	<i>Mallotus philippinensis</i> Muell.-Arg.	
727.	rajanī	haridrā	<i>Curcuma longa</i> Linn.	
728.	rakta indravāruṇī		<i>Citrullus colocynthis</i> Schrad.	
729.	raktacandana		<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i> Linn. f.	
730.	raktapunamavā		<i>Boerhavia diffusa</i> Linn.	<i>B. repens</i> Linn. <i>B. rependa</i> Willd.
731.	rāla	śāla	<i>Shorea robusta</i> Gaertn. F.	<i>Vateria indica</i> Linn.
732.	rāmacca (s.y.)	uśīra	<i>Vetiveria zizanioides</i> (Linn.) Nash	
733.	rāmaśītalikā		<i>Amaranthus tricolor</i> Linn.	
734.	rāmaṭha	hiṅgu	<i>Ferula foetida</i> Regel	
735.	rambhā	kadalī	<i>Musa sapientum</i> Linn.	
736.	rāsnā		<i>Pluchea lanceolata</i> Oliver & Hieron.	<i>Alpinia galanga</i> Willd.
737.	rasona		<i>Allium sativum</i> Linn.	
738.	rātri	haridrā	<i>Curcuma longa</i> Linn.	
739.	ravi	arka	<i>Calotropis gigantea</i> (Linn.) R.Br.ex.Ait or <i>Calotropis procera</i> (Ait.) R.Br.	
740.	ṛddhi		<i>Habenaria intermedia</i> D. Don	<i>Dioscoria bulbifera</i> Linn.
741.	reṇu	reṇukā	<i>Vitex agnus-castus</i> Linn.	
742.	reṇuka	reṇukā	<i>Vitex agnus-castus</i> Linn.	
743.	reṇukā		<i>Vitex agnus-castus</i> Linn.	
744.	rodhra	lodhra	<i>Symplocos racemosa</i> Roxb.	
745.	rohiṇī	kaṭukī	<i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> Royle ex Benth.	
746.	rohiṣa		<i>Cymbopogon martini</i> (Roxb.) Wats.	<i>C. schoenanthus</i> (L.) Spreng.
747.	rohitaka	rohītaka	<i>Tecomella undulata</i> (G. Don) Seem.	<i>Aphanamysis polystachya</i> (Wall) Parker.
748.	rohītaka		<i>Tecomella undulata</i> (G. Don) Seem.	<i>Aphanamysis polystachya</i> (Wall) Parker.
749.	ṛṣabhaka		<i>Microstylis wallichii</i> Lindl.	

1	2	3	4	5
750.	rubu	eraṇḍa	<i>Ricinus communis</i> Linn.	
751.	rudrākṣa		<i>Elaeocarpus ganitrus</i> Roxb.	
752.	ruk	kuṣṭha	<i>Saussurea lappa</i> C.B. Clarke.	
753.	śaḍagranthā	vacā	<i>Acorus calamus</i> Linn.	
754.	sadāphala	udumbara	<i>Ficus racemosa</i> Linn.	
755.	sahacara		<i>Barleria prionitis</i> Linn.	
756.	sahadevī		<i>Vernonia cinerea</i> Lees.	
757.	śailaja	śaileya	<i>Parmelia perlata</i> Ach.	
758.	śaileya		<i>Parmelia perlata</i> Ach.	
759.	śaileyaka	śaileya	<i>Parmelia perlata</i> Ach.	
760.	śaireya	sahacara	<i>Barleria prionitis</i> Linn.	
761.	sairīya	sahacara	<i>Barleria prionitis</i> Linn.	
762.	sairyaka	sahacara	<i>Barleria prionitis</i> Linn.	
763.	śāka		<i>Tectona grandis</i> Linn. f.	
764.	śākhoṭaka		<i>Strebulus asper</i> Lour.	
765.	śakra	kuṭaja	<i>Holarrhena antidysenterica</i> Wall.	
766.	śāla		<i>Shorea robusta</i> Gaertn. F.	<i>Vateria indica</i> Linn.
767.	śālaparṇī		<i>Desmodium gangeticum</i> DC.	
768.	śāli		<i>Oryza sativa</i> Linn.	
769.	śālmālī		<i>Salmalia malabarica</i> Schott & Endl.	
770.	samaṅgā	lajjālu	<i>Mimosa pudica</i> Linn.	
771.	śampāka	āragvadha	<i>Cassia fistula</i> Linn.	
772.	śamyāka	āragvadha	<i>Cassia fistula</i> Linn.	
773.	śaṇa		<i>Crotalaria juncea</i> Linn.	
774.	śaṅkhapuṣpa	śaṅkhapuṣpī	<i>Convolvulus pluricaulis</i> Choisy	
775.	śaṅkhapuṣpī		<i>Convolvulus pluricaulis</i> Choisy	
776.	śaṅkhinī		<i>Euphobia dracunculoides</i> Lamk.	
777.	saptacchadā	saptaparṇa	<i>Alstonia scholaris</i> R.Br.	
778.	saptāhvā	saptaparṇa	<i>Alstonia scholaris</i> R.Br.	
779.	saptāhva	saptaparṇa	<i>Alstonia scholaris</i> R.Br.	
780.	saptalā		<i>Euphorbia pilosa</i> Linn.	
781.	saptaparṇi	saptaparṇa	<i>Alstonia scholaris</i> R.Br.	
782.	saptaparṇa		<i>Alstonia scholaris</i> R.Br.	
783.	śara		<i>Saccharum munja</i> Roxb.	
784.	sarala		<i>Pinus roxburghii</i> Sargent	
785.	sāraṇī	prasāriṇī	<i>Paederia foetida</i> Linn.	
786.	sāriva	śveta sārivā	<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i> R.Br.	
787.	sārivā	kṛṣṇa sārivā	<i>Ichnocarpus frutescens</i> R.Br.	
788.	śārivā	śveta sārivā	<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i> R.Br.	
789.	śāriva	kṛṣṇasārivā	<i>Ichnocarpus frutescens</i> R.Br.	
790.	sarja		<i>Vateria indica</i> Linn.	
791.	sarṣapa		<i>Brassica campestris</i> Linn. var. rapa (Linn.) Hartm.	
792.	śaśi	karpūra	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Linn.) Nees Eberm.	
793.	śatāhvā		<i>Anethum sowa</i> Kurz.	
794.	śatakratulatā	kakatiktā	<i>Cardiospermum helicacabum</i> Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5
795.	śātalā	saptalā	<i>Euphorbia pilosa</i> Linn.	
796.	śatapatrā	śatapatrikā	<i>Rosa centifolia</i> Linn.	
797.	śatapatrikā	.	<i>Rosa centifolia</i> Linn.	
798.	śatapuṣpā	śatāhvā	<i>Anethum sowa</i> Kurz.	
799.	śatāvarī		<i>Asparagus racemosus</i> Willd.	
800.	śaṭhī	śaṭī	<i>Hedychium spicatum</i> Ham. ex. Smith.	
801.	śaṭī		<i>Hedychium spicatum</i> Ham. ex. Smith.	
802.	śauṇḍī	pippalī	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.	
803.	sevyā	uśīrā	<i>Vetiveria zizanioides</i> (Linn.) Nash	
804.	śigru		<i>Moringa pterygosperma</i> Gaertn.	
805.	śikharī	apāmārga	<i>Achyranthes aspera</i> Linn.	
806.	śikhi	citraka	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> Linn.	
807.	śilābheda	pāṣāṇabheda	<i>Bergenia ligulata</i> Engl.	
808.	śilaja	śaileya	<i>Parmelia perlata</i> (Huds) Ach	
809.	silhaka	turuṣka	<i>Liquidambar orientalis</i> Mill.	
810.	simhavadana	vāsā	<i>Adhatoda vasica</i> Nees.	
811.	simhī	bṛhatī	<i>Solanum indicum</i> Linn.	
812.	śimśapa	śimśapā	<i>Dalbergia sissoo</i> Roxb.	
813.	śimśapā		<i>Dalbergia sissoo</i> Roxb.	
814.	sinduvāra	nirguṇḍī	<i>Vitex negundo</i> Linn.	
815.	śirīṣa		<i>Albizia lebbek</i> Benth	
816.	śīṭalaraja	karpura	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Linn.) Nees Eberm.	
817.	sitotpala	kamala	<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	
818.	śivā	harītakī	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> Retz.	
819.	snuhī		<i>Euphorbia neriifolia</i> Linn.	
820.	śuṇṭhī (dried form)		<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.	
821.	snuk	snuhī	<i>Euphorbia neriifolia</i> Linn.	
822.	śobhānjana	śigru	<i>Moringa pterygosperma</i> Gaertn.	
823.	somarājī	bākuṇī	<i>Psoralea corylifolia</i> Linn.	
824.	somavalka	kaṭphala	<i>Myrica nagi</i> Hok.f. non Thunb	
825.	somavallī	guḍūcī	<i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> Willd Miers.	
826.	somavalli		<i>Sarcostemma brevistigma</i> W. A.	<i>Ephedra gerardiana</i> Wall.
827.	somavalka	kadara	<i>Acacia suma</i> Buch.-Ham.	
828.	śophaghnī	raktapunarnavā	<i>Boerhaavia diffusa</i> Linn.	
829.	śothaghnī	raktapunarnavā	<i>Boerhaavia diffusa</i> Linn.	
830.	spṛk	spṛkkā	<i>Anisomeles malabarica</i> (Linn.) R.Br.	
831.	spṛkkā		<i>Anisomeles malabarica</i> (Linn.) R.Br.	1. <i>Schizachyrium exile</i> Stapf.
832.	śrīgandha	śvetacandana	<i>Santalum album</i> Linn.	2. <i>Delphinium zalil</i> Aitch & Hemsl.
833.	śrīkaṇṭha (s.y.)	raktacandana	<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i> Linn. f.	
834.	śrīkhaṇḍa	śvetacandana	<i>Santalum album</i> Linn.	
835.	śṛṅgāṭa	śṛṅgāṭaka	<i>Trapa bispinosa</i> Roxb.	
836.	śṛṅgāṭaka		<i>Trapa bispinosa</i> Roxb.	
837.	śṛṅgavera	ārdraka	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.	
838.	śṛṅgī	karkaṭaśṛṅgī	<i>Pistacia integerrima</i> Stew. Ex Brandis.	
839.	śṛṅgibera	ārdraka	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.	
839A.	śṛṅgika		<i>Aconitum chasmanthum</i> Stapf. ex Holmes.	

1	2	3	4	5
840.	sruvavṛkṣa		<i>Flacourtia indica</i> Merr.	<i>Gymnosporia spinosa</i> (Forsk) Fiori.
841.	sthaṇḍeya		<i>Taxus baccata</i> Linn	
842.	sthāvaraviṣa	vatsanābha	<i>Aconitum ferox</i> Wall. Ex Ser.	
843.	sthirā	śālaparṇī	<i>Desmodium gangeticum</i> DC	
844.	sthūlailā		<i>Amomum subulatum</i> Roxb.	
845.	sthūlajīraka	upakuncikā	<i>Nigella sativa</i> Linn.	
846.	sudhā	snuhī	<i>Euphorbia neriifolia</i> Linn.	
847.	sugandhā	rāsnā	<i>Pluchea lanceolata</i> Oliver & Hiern.	<i>Alpinia galanga</i> Willd.
848.	sugandha	sūkṣmailā	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> Maton.	
849.	sugandhika	nirguṇḍī	<i>Vitex negundo</i> Linn.	
850.	śūkaśimbī	ātmaguptā	<i>Mucuna prurita</i> Hook.	
851.	sūkṣma	sūkṣmailā	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> Maton.	
852.	sūkṣmailā		<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> Maton.	
853.	surabhi	rāsnā	<i>Pluchea lanceolata</i> Oliver & Hiern.	<i>Alpinia galanga</i> Willd.
854.	suradāru	devadāru	<i>Cedrus deodar</i> (Roxb.) Loud	
855.	suradruma	devadāru	<i>Cedrus deodar</i> (Roxb.) Loud	
856.	surāhvā	devadāru	<i>Cedrus deodar</i> (Roxb.) Loud	
857.	surāhvā	devadāru	<i>Cedrus deodar</i> (Roxb.) Loud	
858.	sūraṇa		<i>Amorphophallus campanulatus</i> Blume DK Decne	
859.	sūraṇaka	sūraṇa	<i>Amorphophallus campanulatus</i> Blume ex. Decne	
860.	surapādapa	devadāru	<i>Cedrus deodar</i> (Roxb.) Loud	
861.	surasā	tulasī	<i>Ocimum sanctum</i> Linn.	
862.	surasa	tulasī	<i>Ocimum sanctum</i> Linn.	
863.	śūrpaparṇī	māṣaparṇī	<i>Teramnus labialis</i> Spreng.	
864.	sutiktaka	kirātatikṭā	<i>Swertia chirayita</i> (Roxb.ex Flem.) Karst.	
865.	suvahā	Rāsnā	<i>Pluchea lanceolata</i> Oliver & Hiern.	<i>Alpinia galanga</i> Willd.
866.	śvadamṣṭrā	gokṣura	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> Linn.	
867.	śvaguptā	ātmaguptā	<i>Mucuna prurita</i> Hook.	
868.	svaṇapatrī		<i>Cassia angustifolia</i> Vahl.	
869.	svaṇaksīrī		<i>Euphorbia thomsoniana</i> Boiss.	<i>Argemone mexicana</i> Linn.
870.	svayamguptā	ātmaguptā	<i>Mucuna prurita</i> Hook.	
871.	śveta khadira	kadara	<i>Acacia suma</i> Buch. Ham.	
872.	śveta punarnavā		<i>Boerhaavia verticillata</i> Poir.	
873.	śveta sārīvā		<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i> R.Br.	
874.	śveta sarja	sarja	<i>Vateria indica</i> Linn.	
875.	śveta sarja	sarja	<i>Vateria indica</i> Linn.	
876.	śvetacandana		<i>Santalum album</i> Linn.	
877.	śvetajīraka		<i>Cuminum cyminum</i> Linn.	
878.	śvetavāha	arjuna	<i>Terminalia arjuna</i> (Roxb.) W. & A.	
879.	śyonāka		<i>Oroxylum indicum</i> Vnt.	
880.	tagarapādukā	tagara	<i>Valeriana wallichii</i> DC	
881.	takkola (s.y.)		<i>Illicium verum</i> Hook.f.	
882.	kṛṣṇamusalī	tālamūlī	<i>Curculigo orchiodides</i> Gaertn.	
883.	kṛṣṇa muśalī	tālamūlī	<i>Curculigo orchiodides</i> Gaertn.	
884.	talaniḷi (s.y.)	prasarini	<i>Paederia foetida</i> Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5
885.	tālīśa	tālīśa	<i>Abies webbiana</i> Lindl.	1. <i>A. pindrow</i> Spach. 2. <i>Taxus baccata</i> Linn.
886.	tālīsā		<i>Abies webbiana</i> Lindl.	
887.	tāmalakī		<i>Phyllanthus niruri</i> Linn.	
888.	tāmracūḍa pādikā (s.y.)		<i>Adiantum lunulatum</i> Burm.	
889.	tapana	arka	<i>Calotropis gigantea</i> (Ait.) R.Br.	<i>C. procera</i> (Linn.) R.Br. ex Ait.
890.	taruṇī	śatapatrikā	<i>Rosa centifolia</i> Linn.	
891.	tavākṣīrī		<i>Curcuma angustifolia</i> Roxb.	
892.	taṣṭāma (s.y.)	raktapunarnavā	<i>Boerhaavia diffusa</i> Linn.	
893.	tejapatra		<i>Cinnamomum tamala</i> Nees & Eberm.	
894.	tejohvā	tejovatī	<i>Zanthoxylum alatum</i> Roxb.	
895.	tejovatī		<i>Zanthoxylum alatum</i> Roxb.	
896.	tekarāja	bhṛṅgarāja	<i>Eclipta alba</i> Hassk.	
897.	teṭṭāmparal (s.y.)	kataka	<i>Strychnos potatorum</i> Linn. f.	
898.	tīkṣṇavṛkṣa	pīlu	<i>Salvadora persica</i> Linn.	
899.	tiktā	kaṭukī	<i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> Royle ex Benth.	
900.	tiktaroḥinī	kaṭukī	<i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> Royle ex Benth.	
901.	tila		<i>Sesamum indicum</i> Linn.	
902.	timira	haridrā	<i>Curcuma longa</i> Linn.	
903.	tinduka		<i>Diospyros embryopteris</i> Pers.	
904.	tiniśa		<i>Ougeinia dalbergioides</i> Benth.	
905.	tintiḍīka		<i>Rhus parviflora</i> Roxb.	
906.	tintriṇī	tintiḍīka	<i>Rhus parviflora</i> Roxb.	
907.	tintriṇī	cincā	<i>Tamarindus indica</i> Linn.	
908.	tippali	pippalī	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.	
909.	tirīṭa	lodhra	<i>Symplocos racemosa</i> Roxb.	
910.	toya	hrīvera	<i>Coleus vettiveroides</i> K.C.Jacob	
911.	traikaṇṭaka	gokṣura	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> Linn.	
912.	trailokyavijayā	vijayā	<i>Cannabis sativa</i> Linn.	
913.	trapusa		<i>Cucumis sativus</i> Linn.	
914.	trāyamāṇa		<i>Gentiana kurroo</i> Royle.	
915.	trāyantī	trāyamāṇa	<i>Gentiana kurroo</i> Royle.	
916.	trāyantikā	trāyamāṇa	<i>Gentiana kurroo</i> Royle.	
917.	trikaṇṭaka	gokṣura	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> Linn.	
918.	tripādī	hansapadī	<i>Adiantum lunulatum</i> Burm.	
919.	trivṛt		<i>Ipomoea turpethum</i> R.Br.	
920.	truṭi	sūkṣmailā	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> Maton.	
921.	tulasī		<i>Ocimum sanctum</i> Linn.	
922.	tumba(s.y.)	droṇapuṣpī	<i>Leucas aspera</i> Spreng.	
923.	tumbinī		<i>Lagenaria siceraria</i> (Mol.) Standl.	
924.	tungadruma	nārikela	<i>Cocos nucifera</i> Linn.	
925.	turagandhā	aśvagandhā	<i>Withania somnifera</i> Dunal.	
926.	uruṣka		<i>Liquidambar orientalis</i> Miller.	
927.	tuṭī	sūkṣmailā	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> Maton.	
928.	tuvaraka		<i>Hydnocarpus laurifolia</i> (Dennst.) Sleumer	<i>H. kurzi</i> (King) Wab.

1	2	3	4	5
929.	tvak		<i>Cinnamomum zeylanicum</i> Blume	
930.	tvak kṣīrī	vaṁśa	<i>Bambusa bambos</i> Druce	
931.	tvakpatra	tejapatra	<i>Cinnamomum tamala</i> Nees & Eberm	
932.	udaka	hrīvera	<i>Coleus vetiveroides</i> K.C.Jacob	
933.	udīcyā	hrīvera	<i>Coleus vetiveroides</i> K.C.Jacob	
934.	udumbara		<i>Ficus racemosa</i> Linn.	
935.	udupati	karpūra	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Linn.) Nees&Eberm	
936.	ugrā	vacā	<i>Acorus calamus</i> Linn.	
937.	ugragandhā	vacā	<i>Acorus calamus</i> Linn.	
938.	ulli (s.y.)	rasona	<i>Allium sativum</i> Linn.	
939.	unmatta	dhattūra	<i>Datura metel</i> Linn.	
940.	upakulyā	pippali	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.	
941.	upakuñci	upakunīcīkā	<i>Nigella sativa</i> Linn.	
942.	upakuñcīkā		<i>Nigella sativa</i> Linn.	
943.	urubu	eraṇḍa	<i>Ricinus communis</i> Linn.	
944.	urvaru	ervaru	<i>Cucumis melo</i> Linn. Var. <i>utilissimus</i> Duth & Fuller	
945.	urvāru	ervāru	<i>Cucumis melo</i> Linn. Var. <i>utilissimus</i> Duth & Fuller	
946.	ūṣaṇa	marica	<i>Piper nigrum</i> Linn.	
947.	ūṣaṇaka	marica	<i>Piper nigrum</i> Linn.	
948.	uśīra		<i>Vetiveria zizanioides</i> (Linn.) Nash	
949.	uṭiṅgaṇa		<i>Blepharis edulis</i> Pers.	
950.	utpala		<i>Nymphaea stellata</i> Willd.	
951.	uḍinna	kākatiktā	<i>Cardiospermum helicacabum</i> Linn.	
952.	vacā		<i>Acorus calamus</i> Linn.	
953.	vahni	citraka	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> Linn.	
954.	vaijayantī	agnimantha	<i>Premna integrifolia</i> Linn.	
955.	vājigandhā	aśvagandhā	<i>Withania somnifera</i> Dunal	
956.	vājigandhikā	aśvagandhā	<i>Withania somnifera</i> Dunal	
957.	vajra	snuhī	<i>Euphorbia neriifolia</i> Linn.	
958.	vajranāga	vatsanābha	<i>Aconitum ferox</i> Wall. Ex Ser.	
959.	vālhika	kuṅkuma	<i>Crocus sativus</i> Linn.	
960.	vallija	marica	<i>Piper nigrum</i> Linn.	
961.	vālukā		<i>Cinnamomum cecidodephne</i> Meissn	
962.	vaṁśa		<i>Bambusa bambos</i> Druce	
963.	vaṁśa locana	vaṁśa	<i>Bambusa bambos</i> Druce.	
964.	vanita	priaṅgu	<i>Callicarpa macrophylla</i> Vahl.	
965.	vañjula	vetasa	<i>Salix caprea</i> Linn.	
966.	vanya jīraka		<i>Centratherum anthelminticum</i> (Willd.) Kuntze.	
967.	vārahī		<i>Dioscorea bulbifera</i> Linn.	
968.	varākrāntā	lajjālu	<i>Mimosa pudica</i> Linn.	
969.	varāla	lavaṅga	<i>Syzigium aromaticum</i> (Linn.) Merr. & Perry.	
970.	varaṇa	varuṇa	<i>Crataeva nurvala</i> Buch.-Ham.	
971.	varāṅga	tvak	<i>Cinnamomum zeylanicum</i> Breyn. (Blume.)	
972.	vardhipataka	kulattha	<i>Dolichos biflorus</i> Linn.	
973.	varī	satāvārī	<i>Asparagus racemosus</i> Willd.	

1	2	3	4	5
974.	vāri	hrīvera	<i>Coleus vettiveroides</i> K.C.Jacob	
975.	vārivāha	mustā	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.	
976.	varṣābhū	raktapunarnavā	<i>Boerhaavia diffusa</i> Linn.	
977.	varuṇa		<i>Crataeva nurvala</i> Buch. & Ham.	
978.	vāsā		<i>Adhatoda vasica</i> Nees.	
979.	vāsaka	vāsā	<i>Adhatoda vasica</i> Nees.	
980.	vaśīraka	cāṅgerī	<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> Linn.	
981.	vasu		<i>Spermacoce hispida</i> Linn.	
982.	vasuka		<i>Osmanthus fragrans</i> Lowr.	<i>Calotropis procera</i> (Diet) R. Br
983.	vaṭa	nyagrodha	<i>Ficus religiosa</i> Linn.	
984.	vātāri	eraṇḍa	<i>Ricinus communis</i> Linn.	
985.	vatsa	kuṭaja	<i>Holarrhena antidysenterica</i> Wall.	
986.	vatsaka	kuṭaja	<i>Holarrhena antidysenterica</i> Wall.	
987.	vatsanābha		<i>Aconitum ferox</i> Wall. ex Ser.	
988.	vāṭyālaka	balā	<i>Sida cordifolia</i> Linn.	
989.	vayalculli (s.y.)	kokilākṣa	<i>Asteracantha longifolia</i> Nees.	
990.	vayambu (s.y.)	vacā	<i>Acorus calamus</i> Linn.	
991.	vella	viḍaṅga	<i>Embelia ribes</i> Burn. f.	
992.	vellaja	marica	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.	
993.	vellari	priyangu	<i>Callicarpa macrophylla</i>	
994.	vetasa		<i>Salix caprea</i> Linn.	
995.	vetasāmla	amlavetasa	<i>Garcinia pedunculata</i> Roxb.	
996.	viḍaṅga		<i>Embelia ribes</i> Burn. f.	<i>E. robusta</i> C.B.Clarke.
997.	vidāri	vidārī	<i>Pueraria tuberosa</i> DC	
998.	vidārī		<i>Pueraria tuberosa</i> DC.	
999.	vidārikā	vidārī	<i>Pueraria tuberosa</i> DC.	
1000.	vijayā	harītakī	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> Retz.	
1001.	vijayā		<i>Cannabis sativa</i> Linn.	
1002.	vīrā	ksīravīdārī	<i>Ipomoea digitata</i> Linn.	
1003.	vīra	meda	<i>Polygonatum cirrhifolium</i> Royle	<i>Asparagus racemosus</i> Willd.
1004.	vīrā (s.y.)	atīviṣā	<i>Aconitum heterophyllum</i> Wall. Ex Royle	
1005.	virala		<i>Diospyros tomentosa</i> Roxb.	
1006.	vīraṇa	uśīra	<i>Vetiveria zizanioides</i> (Linn.) Nash.	
1007.	vīraṇaśīphā	uśīra	<i>Vetiveria zizanioides</i> (Linn.) Nash.	
1008.	viṣa	atīviṣā	<i>Aconitum heterophyllum</i> Wall. Ex Royle	
1009.	viṣa	vatsanābha	<i>Aconitum ferox</i> Wall ex Ser.	
1010.	viṣamuṣṭikā	visamuṣṭi	<i>Strychnos nux vomica</i> Linn.	
1011.	viṣamuṣṭi		<i>Strychnos nux-vomica</i> Linn.	
1012.	viṣāṇi	karkaṭasṅgī	<i>Pistacia integerrima</i> Stew. ex. Brandis	
1013.	viṣataru	viṣamuṣṭi	<i>Strychnos nux-vomica</i> Linn.	
1014.	viṣatīndu	viṣamuṣṭi	<i>Strychnos nux-vomica</i> Linn.	
1015.	viṣatīnduka	viṣamuṣṭi	<i>Strychnos nux-vomica</i> Linn.	
1016.	viśvā	śuṇṭhī	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.	
1017.	viśva	śuṇṭhī	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.	
1018.	viśvabheṣaja	śuṇṭhī	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.	
1019.	viśvaṣadha	śuṇṭhī	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.	

1	2	3	4	5
1020.	vitunnaka	dhānyaka	<i>Coriandrum sativus</i> Linn.	
1021.	vṛddhadāra	vṛddhadāruka	<i>Ipomoea petaloidea</i> Choisy.	
1022.	vṛddhadāruka		<i>Ipomoea petaloidea</i> Choisy.	
1023.	vṛddhi		<i>Habenaria intermedia</i> D. Don.	<i>Dioscoria bulbifera</i> Linn.
1024.	vṛddhika	vṛddhi	<i>Habenaria intermedia</i> D. Don.	<i>Dioscoria bulbifera</i> Linn.
1025.	vṛddhadāraka	vṛddhadāruka	<i>Ipomoea petaloidea</i> Choisy.	
1026.	vṛddhadāru	vṛddhadaruka	<i>Ipomoea petaloidea</i> Choisy.	
1027.	vṛkṣāmla		<i>Garcinia indica</i> Choisy.	
1028.	vṛṣa	vāsā	<i>Adhatoda vasica</i> Nees.	
1029.	vṛṣaka	vāsā	<i>Adhatoda vasica</i> Nees.	
1030.	vṛścikālī		<i>Tragia involucrata</i> Linn.	
1031.	vṛścīraka	śvetapunarnavā	<i>Boerhaavia verticillata</i> Poir.	
1032.	vṛścīva	śvetapunarnavā	<i>Boerhaavia verticillata</i> Poir.	
1033.	vyādhigāta	āragvadha	<i>Cassia fistula</i> Linn.	
1034.	vyāghrī	kaṇṭakārī	<i>Solanum xanthocarpum</i> Schrad. & Wendl.	
1035.	yamānī	yavānī	<i>Trachyspermum ammi</i> (Linn) Sprague	
1036.	yamānikā	yavānī	<i>Trachyspermum ammi</i> (Linn) Sprague	
1037.	yaṣṭyāhvaya	yaṣṭī	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn.	
1038.	yaṣṭī		<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn.	
1039.	yaṣṭi	yaṣṭī	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn.	
1040.	yaṣṭikā	yaṣṭī	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn.	
1041.	yaṣṭimadhuka	yaṣṭī	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn.	
1042.	yaṣṭyāhvā	yaṣṭī	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn.	
1043.	yava		<i>Hordeum vulgare</i> Linn.	
1044.	yavānaka	yavānī	<i>Trachyspermum ammi</i> (Linn) Sprague.	
1045.	yavānī		<i>Trachyspermum ammi</i> (Linn.) Sprague.	
1046.	yavānikā	yavānī	<i>Trachyspermum ammi</i> (Linn) Sprague.	
1047.	yavānika	yavānī	<i>Trachyspermum ammi</i> (Linn) Sprague.	
1048.	yavāsaka		<i>Alhagi pseudalhagi</i> (Beib.) Desv.	

B. LIST OF NAMES OF PLANT DRUGS APPEARING IN THE FORMULATIONS (BOTANICAL NAME WISE)

Sr. No.	Botanical Name of the Drug	Official Name of the Drug	Substitute name
1	2	3	4
1.	<i>Abies webbiana</i> Lindl.	tālisa	
2.	<i>Abrus precatorius</i> Linn.	gunjā	
3.	<i>Abutilon indicum</i> (Linn.) Sw.	atibalā	
4.	<i>Acacia arabica</i> Willd.		ābhā
5.	<i>Acacia arabica</i> Willd.	babbūla	
6.	<i>Acacia catechu</i> Willd.	khadira	
7.	<i>Acacia farnesiana</i> Willd.	arimeda	
8.	<i>Acacia suma</i> Buch. Ham.	kadara	
9.	<i>Achyranthes aspera</i> Linn.	apāmārga	
9A.	<i>Aconitum chasmanthum</i> Stapf. ex Holmes.	śṛṅgika	
10.	<i>Aconitum ferox</i> Wall. ex Ser.	vatsanābha	
11.	<i>Aconitum heterophyllum</i> Wall. ex Royle	ativiṣā	
12.	<i>Aconitum palmatum</i> D. Don.	prativiṣa	
13.	<i>Acorus calamus</i> Linn.	vacā	
14.	<i>Adhatoda vasica</i> Nees.	vāsā	
15.	<i>Adiantum lunulatum</i> Burm.	hamsapadī	
16.	<i>Aegle marmelos</i> Corr.	bilva	
17.	<i>Ailanthus excelsa</i> Roxb.	aralu	
18.	<i>Albizia lebbek</i> Benth.	śirīṣa	
19.	<i>Alhagi pseudalhagi</i> (Beib.) Desv.	yavāsaka	
20.	<i>Alhagi pseudalhagi</i> (Beib.) Desv.		dhanvayāsa
21.	<i>Allium sativum</i> Linn.	laśuna	
22.	<i>Aloe barbadensis</i> Mill.	kumārī	
23.	<i>Alstonia scholaris</i> R.Br.	saptaparnā	
24.	<i>Alternanthera sessilis</i> (Linn.) R.Br.	ponnangani (s.y.)/ matsyākṣī	
26.	<i>Amaranthus tricolor</i> Linn.	ramaśītalikā	
27.	<i>Amomum subulatum</i> Roxb.	sthūlailā	
28.	<i>Amorphophallus campanulatus</i> (Roxb.) Blume.	sūraṇa	
29.	<i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> DC.	akārakarabha	
30.	<i>Anethus sowa</i> Kurz.	śatāhvā	
31.	<i>Angelica archangelica</i> Linn.	caṇḍā (Coraka Bheda)	
32.	<i>Angelica glauca</i> Edgw.	coraka	
33.	<i>Anogeissus latifolia</i> Wall.	dhava	
34.	<i>Anthocephalus cadamba</i> Miq.	kadamba	
35.	<i>Apium graveolens</i> Linn.	ajamodā	
36.	<i>Aquilaria agallocha</i> Roxb.	agaru	

1	2	3	4
37.	<i>Areca catechu</i> Linn.	pūga	
38.	<i>Argyrea speciosa</i> Sweet.	vṛddhadāru	
39.	<i>Aristolochia indica</i> Linn.	īśvarī	
40.	<i>Artocarpus lakoocha</i> Roxb.	lakuca	
41.	<i>Asparagus racemosus</i> Willd.	śatāvarī	
42.	<i>Asteracantha longifolia</i> Nees	kokilākṣa	
43.	<i>Azadirachta indica</i> A. Juss.	nimba	
44.	<i>Bacopa monnieri</i> (Linn.) Pannel.	brāhmī	
45.	<i>Baliospermum montanum</i> Muell-Arg.	dantī	
46.	<i>Bambusa bambos</i> Druce.	vamśa	
47.	<i>Barleria prionitis</i> Linn.	sahacara	
48.	<i>Barringtonia acutangula</i> (Linn.) Gartn.	nicula	
49.	<i>Bauhinia variegata</i> Linn.	kāñcanāra	
50.	<i>Benincasa hispida</i> (Thunb.) Cogn.	kūṣmāṇḍa	
51.	<i>Berberis aristata</i> D.C.	dāruharidrā	
52.	<i>B. asiatica</i> R.ex D.C.		dāruharidrā
53.	<i>B. lycium</i> Royle		dāruharidrā
54.	<i>Bergenia ligulata</i> (Wall.) Engl.	pāṣāṇabheda	
55.	<i>Betula utilis</i> D. Don	bhūrja	
56.	<i>Blepharis edulis</i> Pers.	uṭiṅga	
57.	<i>Boerhavia diffusa</i> Linn.	rakta punarnavā	
58.	<i>Boerhavia verticillata</i> Poir.	śveta punarnavā	
59.	<i>Boswellia serrata</i> Roxb.	śallakī	
60.	<i>Brassica campestris</i> Linn. Var. <i>rapa</i> (Linn.) Hartm.	saṛṣapa	
61.	<i>Buchanania lanzen</i> Spreng.	priyāla	
62.	<i>Butea monosperma</i> (Lam.) Kuntze.	palāśa	
63.	<i>Caesalpinia crista</i> Linn.	latā karañja	
64.	<i>Caesalpinia sappan</i> Linn.	pattaṅga	
65.	<i>Cajanus cajan</i> (Linn.) Mill sp.	āḍhakī	
66.	<i>Callicarpa macrophylla</i> Vahl.	priyaṅgu	
67.	<i>Calotropis procera</i> (Ait) R.Br.	arka	
68.	<i>C. gigantea</i> (Linn.) R.Br. ex Ait	alarkā	
69.	<i>Calycopteris floribunda</i> Lam.	pullānī (s.y.)	
70.	<i>Cannabis sativa</i> Linn.	vijayā	
71.	<i>Capparis spinosa</i> Linn.	himsrā	
72.	<i>Cardiospermum helicacabum</i> Linn.	kākatiktā	
73.	<i>Careya arborea</i> Roxb.	kumbhī/ pezu (s.y.)	
74.	<i>Carissa carandas</i> Linn.	karamarda	
75.	<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i> Linn.	kusumbha	
76.	<i>Carum carvi</i> Linn.	kṛṣṇa jīraka	
77.	<i>Cassia angustifolia</i> Vahl.	svarṇapatrī	
78.	<i>Cassia fistula</i> Linn.	āragvadha	

1	2	3	4
79.	<i>Cassia tora</i> Linn.	prapunnāḍa/cakramarda	
80.	<i>Cedrela toona</i> Roxb.	nalikā	
81.	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb.) Loud	devadāru	
82.	<i>Celastrus paniculatus</i> Willd.	jyotiṣmatī	
83.	<i>Centella asiatica</i> (Linn.) Urban	maṇḍūkapaṇī	
84.	<i>Centratherum anthelminticum</i> (Willd.) Kuntze.	vanyaḥiraka	
85.	<i>Chlorophytum tuberosum</i> Baker.	musalī	
86.	<i>Cicer arietinum</i> Linn.	capaka	
88.	<i>Cinnamomum cecidodephne</i> Meissn.	vālukā	
89.	<i>Cinnamomum zeylanicum</i> Blume	tvak	
90.	<i>Cinnamomum tamala</i> Nees & Eberm.	tejapatra	
91.	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Linn.) T. Nees & Eberm.	karpura	
92.	<i>Cissampelos pareira</i> Linn.	pāthā	
93.	<i>Cissus quadrangularis</i> Linn.	asthi samhārī	
94.	<i>Citrullus colocynthis</i> Schrad.	indravāruṇī	
95.	<i>Citrus limon</i> (Linn.) Burm.f.	nimbū	
96.	<i>Citrus medica</i> Linn.	mātuluṅga	
97.	<i>Clerodendrum indicum</i> (L.) Kutze		bhāraṅgī
98.	<i>Clerodendrum phlomidis</i> , L.f.		agnimantha
99.	<i>Clerodendrum serratum</i> (Linn.) Moon.	bhāraṅgī	
100.	<i>Clitoria ternatea</i> Linn.	aparājitaī	
101.	<i>Coccinia indica</i> W & A.	bimbī	
102.	<i>Cocos nucifera</i> Linn.	nārikela	
103.	<i>Coleus vettiveroides</i> K.C. Jacob	hrīvera	
104.	<i>Commiphora myrrha</i> (Nees) Engl.	bola	
105.	<i>Commiphora wightii</i> (Arn.) Bhandari	guggulu	
106.	<i>Convolvulus pluricaulis</i> Choisy	śaṅkhaṇḍī	
107.	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> Linn.	dhānyaka	
108.	<i>Coscinium fenestratum</i> Colebr.	pīta caṇḍana	
109.	<i>Crataeva nurvala</i> Buch ham.	varuṇa	
110.	<i>Crocus sativus</i> Linn.	kuṅkuma	
111.	<i>Crotalaria juncea</i> Linn.	śaṇa	
112.	<i>Croton tiglium</i> Linn.	jaipāla	
113.	<i>Cryptolepis buehneri</i> Roem. & Schult.	kṛṣṇa sārivā	
114.	<i>Ctenolepis cerasiformis</i> Naud.	śaṅkhinī	
115.	<i>Cucumis melo</i> var. Utilissimus Dutt & Fueller	Earāru	
115.	<i>Cucumis sativus</i> Linn.	trapusa	
116.	<i>Curculigo orchoides</i> Gaertn	kṛṣṇa musalī	
117.	<i>Cuminum cyminum</i> Linn.	śveta ḥiraka	
119.	<i>Curcuma augustifolia</i> Roxb.	tavakṣirī	
120.	<i>Curcuma longa</i> Linn.	haridrā	
121.	<i>Curcuma zedoaria</i> Ross.	karcūra	
122.	<i>Cymbopogon citratus</i> (DC) Stapf.	bhūtīkā	

1	2	3	4
123.	<i>Cymbopogon jwarancus</i> Schult.	lāmajjaka	
124.	<i>Cymbopogon jwarancus</i> Schult		bhūṭṛṇa
125.	<i>Cymbopogon martini</i> (Roxb.) Wats.	rohiṣa	
126.	<i>Cynodon dactylon</i> Linn. Pers.	dūrvā	
127.	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.	mustā	
128.	<i>Cyperus scariosus</i> R. Br.	plava	
129.	<i>Dalbergia sissoo</i> Roxb.	śimśapā	
130.	<i>Datura metel</i> Linn.	dhattūra	
131.	<i>Datura inoxia</i> Mill.		dhattūra
132.	<i>Datura stramonium</i> Linn.		dhattūra
134.	<i>Desmodium gangeticum</i> DC.	śālaparṇī	
135.	<i>Desmostachya bipinnata</i> Stapf.	kuśa	
136.	<i>Dioscorea bulbifera</i> Linn.	vārāhī	
137.	<i>Diospyros tomentosa</i> Roxb.	virala	
138.	<i>Dipterocarpus alatus</i> Roxb.	aśvakarṇa	
139.	<i>Dolichos biflorus</i> Linn.	kulaththa	
140.	<i>Eclipta alba</i> Hassk.	bhṛṅgarāja	
141.	<i>Elaeocarpus ganitrus</i> Roxb.	rudrākṣa	
142.	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> Maton	sūkṣmailā	
143.	<i>Embelia ribes</i> Burn.f.	viḍaṅga	
144.	<i>Emblica officinalis</i> Gaertn.	āmalakī	
145.	<i>Erythrina indica</i> Lam.	pāribhadra	
146.	<i>Euphorbia neriifolia</i> Linn.	snuhī	
147.	<i>Euphorbia dracunculoides</i> Lamk.	saptalā	
148.	<i>Euphorbia pilosa</i> Linn.	saptalā	
149.	<i>Euphorbia prostrata</i> W.Ait	dugdhikā	
150.	<i>Euphorbia thomsoniana</i> Boiss.	svaṇakṣīrī	
151.	<i>Euphorbia thymifolia</i> Linn.	laghu dugdhikā	
152.	<i>Fagonia cretica</i> Linn.	dhanvayāsa	
153.	<i>Feronia limonia</i> (Linn.) Swingle.	kapittha	
154.	<i>Ferula foetida</i> Regel	hiṅgu	
155.	<i>Ferula jaeschkeana</i> Vatke.	hiṅgupatrī	
156.	<i>Ficus arnottiana</i> Miq.	naṇḍī	
157.	<i>Ficus bengalensis</i> Linn.	vaṭa	
158.	<i>Ficus hispida</i> Linn. f.	phalgu	
159.	<i>Ficus lacor</i> Buch. Ham.	plakṣa	
160.	<i>Ficus racemosa</i> Linn.	udumbara	
161.	<i>Ficus religiosa</i> Linn.	aśvattha	
162.	<i>Flacourtia indica</i> Merr.	sruvavṛkṣa	
163.	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> Mill.	miśreyā	
164.	<i>Fritillaria roylei</i> Hook.	kṣīra kaikolī	
165.	<i>Fumaria parviflora</i> Lam. Var. <i>vaillantii</i> Loisl.	parpaṭa	

1	2	3	4
166.	<i>Garcinia indica</i> Choisy	vṛkṣāmla	
167.	<i>Garcinia pedunculata</i> Roxb.	amlavetasa	
168.	<i>Gentiana kurroo</i> Royle.	trāyamāṇa	
169.	<i>Gloriosa superba</i> Linn.	lāṅgalī	
170.	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn.	yaṣṭī	
171.	<i>Gmelina arborea</i> Linn.	gambhārī	
172.	<i>Gossypium herbaceum</i> Linn.	kārpāsa	
173.	<i>Grewia asiatica</i> Linn.	parūṣaka	
174.	<i>Grewia populifolia</i> Vahl.	gāṅgeru	
175.	<i>Gynandropsis gynandra</i> (Linn.)	ajagandhā	
176.	<i>Habenaria intermedia</i> D. Don	ṛddhi	
177.	<i>Habenaria intermedia</i> D. Don.	vṛddhi	
178.	<i>Hedychium spicatum</i> Ham. ex. Smith.	śaṭī	
179.	<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i> R.Br.		āsphoṭā
180.	<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i> R.Br.	śveta sārivā	
181.	<i>Hibiscus abelmoschus</i> Linn.	latākastūrī	
182.	<i>Hibiscus sabdariffa</i> Linn.	ambaṣṭhakī	
183.	<i>Hiptage benghalensis</i> Kurz.	mādhavī	
184.	<i>Holarrhena antidysenterica</i> Wall.	kuṭaja	
185.	<i>Holoptelea integrifolia</i> Planch.	cirabilva	
186.	<i>Hordeum vulgare</i> Linn.	yava	
187.	<i>Hydnocarpus laurifolia</i> (Dennst.) Sleumer	tuvaraka	
188.	<i>Illicium verum</i> Hook.f.	takkola (s.y.)	
189.	<i>Imperata cylindrica</i> Beauv.	darbha	
190.	<i>Indigofera tinctoria</i> Linn.	nīlī	
191.	<i>Inula racemosa</i> Hook. f.	puṣkara	
192.	<i>Ipomoea digitata</i> Linn.	kṣīra Vidārī	
193.	<i>Ipomoea petaloidea</i> Choisy.	vṛddhadāru	
194.	<i>Ipomoea turpethum</i> R.Br.	trivṛt	
195.	<i>Jasminum officinale</i> Linn. var. grandiflorum Linn.	jātī	
196.	<i>Jatropha glandulifera</i> Roxb.	dravantī	
197.	<i>Juglans regia</i> Linn.	akṣoḍa	
198.	<i>Juniperus communis</i> Linn.	hapuṣā	
199.	<i>Lagenaria siceraria</i> (Mol.) Standl.	tumbinī	
200.	<i>Lawsonia inermis</i> Linn.	madayantikā	
201.	<i>Lens culinaris</i> Medic.	masūra	
202.	<i>Leonotis nepetaefolia</i> R.Br.	granthiparnī	
203.	<i>Lepidium sativum</i> Linn.	candraśūra	
204.	<i>Leptadenia reticulata</i> W. & A.	jivantī	
205.	<i>Leucas cephalotes</i> Spreng.	droṇapuṣpī	
206.	<i>Lilium polyphyllum</i> D. Don.	kākolī	
207.	<i>Linum usitatissimum</i> Linn.	atasī	

1	2	3	4
208.	<i>Lippia nodiflora</i> Mich.	jala karṇa	
209.	<i>Liquidambar orientalis</i> Miller.	turuṣka	
210.	<i>Lodoicea maldivica</i> Pers	aklāri (s.y.)	
211.	<i>Luffa acutangula</i> (Linn.) Roxb. Var. amara C.B. Clarke	koṣātakī	
212.	<i>Luffa cylindrica</i> Linn. M.J. Roem.	dhāmārgava	
213.	<i>Madhuca india</i> J.F. Gmel.	madhuka	
214.	<i>Mallotus philippinensis</i> Muell Arg.	kampilla	
215.	<i>Mangifera indica</i> Linn.	āmra	
216.	<i>Marsdenia tenacissima</i> Wight and Arn.	mūrvā	
217.	<i>Melia azedarach</i> Linn.	mahānimba	
218.	<i>Melothria perpusilla</i> Cogn.	kuruvikkizāṅgu (s.y.)	
219.	<i>Mesua ferrea</i> Linn	nāgakesara	
220.	<i>Michelia champaca</i> Linn.	campaka	
221.	<i>Microstylis muscifera</i> Ridley.	jīvaka	
222.	<i>Microstylis wallichii</i> Lindl.	ṛṣabhaka	
223.	<i>Mimosa pudica</i> Linn.	lajjālu	
224.	<i>Mimusops elengi</i> Linn.	bakula	
225.	<i>Momordica charantia</i> Linn.	kāravellaka	
226.	<i>Moringa pterygosperma</i> Gaertn.	śigru	
227.	<i>Mucuna prurita</i> Hook.	ātmaguptā	
228.	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i> Linn.	kadalī	
229.	<i>Myrica nagi</i> Thunb.	kaṭphala	
230.	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.	jātīphala	
231.	<i>Myristica malabarica</i> Lam.	paśupāśi (s.y.)	
232.	<i>Nardostachys jatamansi</i> DC.	jaṭāmānsī	
233.	<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	kamala	
235.	<i>Nerium indicum</i> Mill.	karavīra	
236.	<i>Nigella sativa</i> Linn.	upakuñcikā	
238.	<i>Nymphaea alba</i> Linn.	kumuda	
239.	<i>Nymphaea stellata</i> Willd.	utpala	
240.	<i>Ocimum sanctum</i> Linn.	tulasī	
241.	<i>Onosma bracteatum</i> Wall.	gojihvā	
242.	<i>Oroxylum indicum</i> Vent.	śyonāka	
243.	<i>Oryza sativa</i> Linn.	śāli	
244.	<i>Osmanthus fragrans</i> Lour.	vasuka	
245.	<i>Ougeinia dalbergioides</i> Benth.	tiniśa	
246.	<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> Linn.	cāṅgerī	
247.	<i>Paederia foetida</i> Linn.	prasāriṇī	
248.	<i>Pandanus Tectorium</i> Soland ex. Parkinson	ketakī	
249.	<i>Papaver somniferum</i> Linn.	ahiphena	
250.	<i>Parmelia perlata</i> Ach.	śaileya	
251.	<i>Paspalum scrobiculatum</i> Linn.	kodrava	

1	2	3	4
252.	<i>Pentatropsis microphylla</i> W. & A.	kākanāsa	
253.	<i>Peristrophe bicalyculata</i> Nees.	kākajaṅghā	
254.	<i>Phaseolus mungo</i> Linn.	māṣa	
255.	<i>Phaseolus radiatus</i> Linn.	mudga	
256.	<i>Phaseolus trilobus</i> Ait.	mudga parṇī	
257.	<i>Phoenix sylvestris</i> Roxb.	kharjūra	
258.	<i>Phyllanthus niruri</i> Linn.	tāmalakī	
259.	<i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> Royle ex Benth.	kaṭukī	
260.	<i>Pinus roxburghii</i> Sargent	sarala	
261.	<i>Piper betle</i> Linn.	nāgavallī	
262.	<i>Piper chaba</i> Hunter	cavya, gaja pippali	
263.	<i>Piper cubeba</i> Linn. f.	kaṅkola	
264.	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.	pippalī	
265.	<i>Piper nigrum</i> Linn.	marica	
266.	<i>Pistacia integerrima</i> Stew. Ex Brandis.	karkaṭaśṛṅgī	
267.	<i>Pluchea lanceolata</i> Oliver & Hiern.	rāsnā	
268.	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> Linn.	citraka	
269.	<i>Polygonatum cirrhifolium</i> Royle	mahāmeda/meda	
270.	<i>Pongamia pinnata</i> (Linn.) Merr.	karaṅja	
271.	<i>Portulaca oleracea</i> Linn.	koṣuppa (s.y.)	
272.	<i>Premna integrifolia</i> Linn.	agnimantha	
273.	<i>Premna mucronata</i> Roxb		agnimantha
274.	<i>Prunus avium</i> Linn.	elavāluka	
275.	<i>Prunus cerasoides</i> D. Don.	padmaka	
276.	<i>Psoralea corylifolia</i> Linn.	bākucī	
277.	<i>Pterocarpus marsupium</i> Roxb.	asana	
278.	<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i> Linn. f.	rakta caṇḍana	
279.	<i>Pueraria tuberosa</i> DC.	vidārī	
280.	<i>Punica granatum</i> Linn.	dāḍima	
281.	<i>Quercus infectoria</i> Oliv.	māyāphala	
282.	<i>Randia dumetorum</i> Lamk.	madana	
283.	<i>Raphanus sativus</i> Linn.	mūlaka	
284.	<i>Rheum emodi</i> Wall		amlavetasa
285.	<i>Rhus parviflora</i> Roxb.	tintidīka	
286.	<i>Ricinus communis</i> Linn.	eraṇḍa	
287.	<i>Rosa centifolia</i> Linn.	śatapatrikā	
288.	<i>Rubia cordifolia</i> Linn.	maṅjiṣṭhā	
289.	<i>Saccharum munja</i> Roxb.	śara	
290.	<i>Saccharum officinarum</i> Linn.	ikṣu	
291.	<i>Saccharum spontaneum</i> Linn.	kāśa	
292.	<i>Salix caprea</i> Linn.	vetasa	
293.	<i>Salvadora persica</i> Linn.	pīlu	

1	2	3	4
294.	<i>Salmaal malabarica</i> Schott & Endl.	śālmālī	
295.	<i>Santalum album</i> Linn.	śveta caṇḍana	
296.	<i>Saraca asoca</i> (Roxb) De.Wilde	aśoka	
297.	<i>Sarcostemma brevistigma</i> W.A.	somavallī	
298.	<i>Saussurea lappa</i> C.B. Clarke	kuṣṭha	
299.	<i>Schizachyium exile</i> Stapf.	spṛkkā	
300.	<i>Schrebera swietenoides</i> Roxb.	muṣkaka	
301.	<i>Scirpus kysoor</i> Roxb.	kaśeru	
302.	<i>Selinium tenuifolium</i> Wall. Ex. Dc.	murā	
303.	<i>Semecarpus anacardium</i> Linn. f.	bhallātaka	
304.	<i>Sesamum indicum</i> Linn.	tila	
305.	<i>Sesbania grandiflora</i> (Linn.) Pers.	agastya	
306.	<i>Sesbania sesban</i> (Linn.) Merr.	jayantī	
307.	<i>Shorea robusta</i> Gaertn. F.	śāla	
308.	<i>Sida cordifolia</i> Linn.	balā	
309.	<i>Sida rhombifolia</i> Linn.	mahābalā	
310.	<i>Sida veronicaefolia</i> Lam.	nāgabalā	
311.	<i>Smilax china</i> Linn.	madhusnuhī	
312.	<i>Solanum nigrum</i> Linn.	kākamācī	
313.	<i>Solanum indicum</i> Linn.	bṛhatī	
314.	<i>Solanum xanthocarpum</i> Schrad & Wall	kaṇṭakārī	
315.	<i>Sphaeranthus indicus</i> Linn.	muṇḍitikā	
316.	<i>Spondias pinnata</i> Kurz.	amrāta	
317.	<i>Stereospermum suaveolens</i> DC.	pāṭalā	
318.	<i>Strebulus asper</i> Lour.	śākhoṭaka	
319.	<i>Strychnos potatorum</i> Linn. f.	kataka	
320.	<i>Strychnos nux-vomica</i> Linn.	viṣamuṣṭi	
321.	<i>Swertia chirayita</i> (Roxb. ex. Flem) Karst	kirātatikta	
322.	<i>Symplocos racemosa</i> Roxb.	lodhra	
323.	<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i> (Linn. Merr. & L.M. Perry.	lavaṅga	
324.	<i>Syzygium cuminii</i> (Linn.) Skeels	jambū	
325.	<i>Tamarindus indica</i> Linn.	cincā	
326.	<i>Tecomella undulata</i> (G. Don) Seem.	rohītaka	
327.	<i>Tectona grandis</i> Linn. f.	śāka	
328.	<i>Teramnus labialis</i> Spreng.	māṣaparnī	
329.	<i>Terminalia arjuna</i> W&A	arjuna	
330.	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> Retz.	harītakī	
331.	<i>Terminalia bellirica</i> Roxb.	bibhītaka	
332.	<i>Terminalia tomentosa</i> W & A	aśvakarṇa	
333.	<i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (Wild.) Miers.	guḍūcī	
334.	<i>Trachyspermum ammi</i> (Linn) Sprague	yavānī	
335.	<i>Tragia involucrata</i> Linn.	vṛścikālī	

1	2	3	4
336.	<i>Trapa hispinosa</i> Roxb.	śṛṅgātaka	
337.	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> Linn.	gokṣura	
338.	<i>Trichosanthes dioica</i> Roxb.	paṭola	
339.	<i>Trichosanthes palmata</i> Roxb.	rakta indravāruṇī	
340.	<i>Trigonella foenum-graecum</i> Linn.	methikā	
341.	<i>Typha elephantina</i> Roxb.	poṭagala	
342.	<i>Uraria picta</i> Desv.	prśniparnī	
343.	<i>Valeriana wallichii</i> DC.	tagara	
344.	<i>Vateria indica</i> Linn.	chāgakarṇa/ sarja	
345.	<i>Valaros heynei</i> Spreng.	āspḥoṭā	
346.	<i>Vernonia cinerea</i> Lees.	sahadevi	
347.	<i>Vetiveria zizanioides</i> (Linn.) Nash	uśīra	
348.	<i>Vitex agnus-castus</i> Linn.	reṇukā	
349.	<i>Vitex negundo</i> Linn.	nirguṇḍī	
350.	<i>Vitis vinifera</i> Linn.	drākṣa	
351.	<i>Wedelia calendulacea</i> Less. non Rich.	keśarāja	
352.	<i>Withania somnifera</i> Dunal	aśvagandhā	
353.	<i>Woodfordia fruticosa</i> Kurz.	dhātakī	
354.	<i>Zanthoxylum alatum</i> Roxb.	tejovatī	
355.	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.	śuṇṭhī	
356.	<i>Zizyphus jujuba</i> Mill.	kola	
357.	<i>Zizyphus xylopyra</i> Willd.	ghoṇṭā	

APPENDICES

APPENDIX - I
PARIBHĀṢĀ

PARIBHĀṢĀ

1. SĀMĀNYA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Anupāna	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 6	200	348
2.	Amṛtīkaraṇa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	58	348
3.	Kajjalī	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	27	348
4.	Kūpipāka			348
5.	Kāñjika (Dhānyāmla)	Paribhāṣāpradīpa		348
6.	Ghana	Śārṅgadharma Samhita, Madhyama Khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8	1	348
7.	Ghana Sattva			348
8.	Ghṛta mūrchanā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	1285	351
9.	Caṇakāmla			348
10.	Cūrṇodaka	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 28	216-217	349
11.	Dhālana	Rasaratnasamuccaya Adhyāya 8	43	349
12.	Takra	Suśrutasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45	85	349
13.	Tuṣāmbu	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10	11	349
14.	Taila mūrchanā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	1286-87	349
15.	Taṇḍulodaka	Śārṅgadharasamhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	29	349
16.	Dadhi	Suśrutasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45	77	349
17.	Dhūpana			
18.	Niruttha/Apunarbhava	Dravyaguṇavijñāna, Adhyāya 4 Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa	38-39	349
19.	Nirmalīkaraṇa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 13	75-76	349
20.	Nirvāpaṇa/ Nimajjana	Rasendracūḍāmaṇī, Adhyāya 4	77	350
21.	Parpaṭi	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	42	350
22.	Pānaka	Dravyaguṇavijñāna Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	30	350
23.	Prakṣepa			350
24.	Pratinidhi dravya			350

25.	Bhānupāka	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 20	21	350
26.	Bhāvanā	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 2	49	350
27.	Mardana			350
28.	Mastu	Paribhāṣāprabandha	---	350
29.	Māraṇa	Paribhāṣāprabandha		350
30.	Mūrchana	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	1283-84	350
31.	Mūṣa	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 3	7	351
32.	Yūṣa	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2	154	351
33.	Rasakriya	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8	1	352
34.	Lākṣārasa	Paribhāṣāpradīpa, Adhyāya 2	69	352
35.	Vajrodana	Rasaratnākar, Riddhikhaṇḍa 3	48-49	352
36.	Śārāva			352
37.	Śodhana			352
38.	Sura and Prasanna	Paribhāṣāprabandha	---	352
39.	Sandhāna	Paribhāṣāprabandha		352
40.	Sandhi lepana	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 3	5	352
41.	Sthālipāka	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 20	25	353
42.	Svaṅgaśita	Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 2.	47	353

2. KALPANĀ PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Name of Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Kalka	Paribhāṣā prabandha	-----	353
2.	Kvātha	Carakasamhitā, Sutrasthāna, Adhyāya 4 Dravyaguṇavijñāna, Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa	8	353
3.	Cūrna	Paribhāṣa Pradīpa, Khaṇḍa 2	15	353
4.	Putapāka svarasa	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	22-24½	353

5.	Phāṇṭa	Paribhāṣā pradīpa, Adhyāya 2	26	353
6.	Svarasa	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	2	353
7.	Hima kaṣaya	Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya-3	4	354

3. PUṬA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Name of Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Puṭa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	32	354
2.	Kapota puṭa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	43	354
3.	Gaja puṭa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	40	354
4.	Varāha puṭa	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	41	354

4. YANTRA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣā	Reference Name of Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Arkayantra			354
2.	Khalva yantra	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	53	354
3.	Ḍamaru yantra/ Vidyādharyantra.	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	41	355
4.	Tīryak pātana yantra	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 1.	79-81½	355
5.	Dārvika yantra	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	39	355
6.	Dolā yantra	Rasatratnasamuccaya Adhyāya 9	3-4	355
7.	Vālukā yantra	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	29-31	355

1. SĀMĀNYA PARIBHĀṢĀ

1. सामान्य परिभाषा

ANUPĀNA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 6; 200.)

अनुपान

तत्तद्रोगघ्नभैषज्यं भेषजस्यानुपीयते ।
यच्च साहाय्यकारि स्यादनुपानं तदुच्यते ॥ 200 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 6; 200)

Anupāna is an adjunct administered either along with or just after the principal medicine to enhance its therapeutic action. (When administered with the principal medicine it is described as Sahapāna, though in practice, the term anupāna connotes both .)

AMṚTĪKARAṆA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2; 58.)

अमृतीकरण

लोहादीनां मृतानां वै शिष्टदोषापनुत्तये ।
क्रियते यस्तु संस्कार अमृतीकरणं मतम् ॥ 58 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 2; 58)

Amṛtīkaraṇa is a process adopted to remove the residual doṣas and to enhance the therapeutic action of drugs, as in the case of tāmra bhasma.

KAJJALI

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2; 27.)

कज्जली

निर्द्रवैर्धातुभिश्चाथ गन्धादिभिः ।
पेषितः पारदः श्लक्ष्णतां प्रापितः ।
कज्जलाभो यदा जायतेऽसौ तदा
नामतः कोविदैः कज्जलीत्युच्यते ॥ 27 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 2; 27)

When sulphur (gandhaka) is added to Mercury (pārada) and triturated without adding any liquid till it becomes a very fine black powder, it is called Kajjali.

KŪPIPĀKA

Kūpipāka is a process by which, formulations are prepared in a kāca kūpī which is heated as directed.

KĀŪJĪKA

(Synonym : Dhānyāmla, Āranāla)

(Paribhāṣāpradīpa)

काज्जिक

अन्नं शाल्यादिसंसिद्धं प्रक्षिप्तं त्रिगुणे जले ।
धान्याम्लं सन्धितम् प्रोक्तमारनालं च काज्जिकम् ॥
शालिकोद्वमण्डैर्वा सन्धितं काज्जिकम् भवेत् ॥
(परिभाषा प्रबंध)

Powder of Āśudhanya such as Kulmāṣa, Ṣaṣṭhika rice, etc., along with small quantity of white radish (mūlaka), cut into pieces, 768 g. are placed in an earthen pot and 3.72 litres of water is added. The mouth of the pot is closed and kept for two to three weeks during which period the fluid becomes sour. This sour fluid is called Kānjika, Dhānyāmla or Āranāla.

GHANA

The drug is taken in a vessel and eight or sixteen times of water is added and boiled on mild fire until one-eighth liquid is remained. It is then filtered and boiled again until water content is evaporated to the maximum.

GHANA SATTVA

The dravya of which Ghana Sattva is to be prepared is first washed well with water and cut into small pieces and made into Javkūṭ and put in a vessel. Four times water is added in that vessel and boiled on mild fire till one-fourth water remained. It is then filtered. The decoction is further heated till the water is evaporated and the decoction is reduced to a semisolid substance. It could be further dried under sun and made into pill form.

CAṆAKĀMLA

During winter months the dew drops appearing in the morning on the herbs of Caṇa plant (*Cicer arietinum*) are collected. This collection can be done by (i) scrapping directly from the plant, (ii) touching the plant with palms and scrapping the material that stick to palms or (iii) covering the plants with a thin cloth in the night and the cloth is removed in the morning and washed well in water kept in a stainless steel vessel. Later this water is evaporated by heating until a very small amount is remained. Later this liquid is further dried by keeping the vessel under sun. This product is called as Caṇakāmla or Caṇakṣāra.

CŪRṆODAKA/SUDHODAKA

(Rasataranginī, Taraṅga 11; 216-217.)

चूर्णोदक / सुधोदक

रक्तिद्वयोन्मितं चूर्णं पञ्चतोलकसंमिते ।
 जले विनिक्षिपेत्प्राज्ञस्त्रियामं स्थापयेद् बुधः ॥ 216 ॥
 ततः सारकं पत्रेण सारयेत्काचपात्रके ।
 चूर्णोदकमिति ख्यातं तथैव च सुधोदकम् ॥ 217 ॥
 (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 11; 216-217)

The filtrate obtained by mixing 60 ml. of water with 250 mg. of lime powder, keeping for 9 hours and then filtering through a filter paper after decantation, is called Cūrṇodaka or Sudhodaka.

DHĀLANA

(Rasaratnasamucchaya, Adhyaya 8; 43.)

ढालन

दुतलोहस्य निक्षेपो द्रवे तद् ढालनं मतम् ॥ 43 ॥
 (रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 8; 43)

Dhālana is the process of pouring molten metals into the liquid specified.

TAKRA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45; 85.)

तक्र

मन्थनादिपृथग्भूतस्नेहमर्धोदकं च यत् ।
 नाति सान्द्रद्रवं तक्रं स्वाद्वस्त्रं तुवरं रसे ॥ 85 ॥
 (सुश्रुतसंहिता, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 45; 85)

Takra is the liquid obtained by adding equal quantity of water to curd (dadhi) and decanting the same by churning.

TUṢĀMBU

(Sārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 11.)

तुषाम्बु

तुषाम्बुसन्धितं ज्ञेयमामैर्विदलितैर्यवैः ॥
 (शांङ्ग.धरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 10; 11)

Tuṣāmbu is the decanted liquid obtained from a mixture of equal quantity of crushed barley and warm water kept over night.

TANḌULODAKA

(Sārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyama khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; 29.)

तण्डुलोदक

खण्डितं तण्डुलपलं जलेऽष्टगुणिते क्षिपेत् ।
 भावयित्वा जलं ग्राह्यं देयं सर्वत्र कर्मसु ॥ 29 ॥
 (शांङ्ग.धरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 1; 29)

Taṇḍulodaka is the liquid obtained by mixing 48 g. of rice with 385 ml. of water keeping for two hours and thereafter decanting.

DADHI

(Suśruta Samhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45; 77)

दधि

शृतात्क्षीरात्तु यज्जातं गुणवद्दधि तत् स्मृतम् ॥ 77 ॥
 (सुश्रुत संहिता सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 45, 77)

Dadhi is curd.

DHŪPANA

Dhūpana means the process of fumigating a pot or a vessel with the prescribed drugs.

NIRUTTHA/APUNARBHAVA

(Dravyaguṇavijñāna, Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa)

निरुत्थ/ अपुनर्भवः

गुड गुज्जो- सुखस्पर्श-मध्वाज्यैः सह योजितम् ।
 नायाति प्रकृतिं ध्मानादपुनर्भवमुच्यते ॥ 38 ॥
 रोष्येण सहसंयुक्तं ध्यातं रोष्येण नो लगेत ।
 तदा निरुत्थमित्युक्तम् लौहं तदपुनर्भवम् ॥ 39 ॥
 (द्रव्यगुण विज्ञान, परिभाषा खण्ड, अध्याय 4; 38-39)

Niruttha/Apunarbhava is the condition of bhasma from which it cannot be reverted to its metallic form even if mixed with mitrapaṇcaka and heated to the temperature at which the bhasma is prepared.

NIRMALĪKARANA OF ṬANKAṆA

(Rasataranginī, Taraṅga 13; 75-76)

निर्मलीकरण

टंकणं चूर्णितं तोये तत्त्वसङ्ख्यगुणे भिषक् ।
 सद्राव्यं वस्त्रपूतञ्च कृत्वा चुल्ल्यां विधापयेत् ॥ 75 ॥
 तीव्राग्निना पचेत्कामं नीरं च परिशोषयेत् ।
 स्वल्पनीरांशशेषे च टंकणं निर्मलं हरेत् ॥ 76 ॥
 (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 13; 75-76)

One part of tankaṇa is added to 24 parts of water and dissolved. It is filtered and the filtrate is

boiled to evaporate the water and dried to remove moisture completely.

NIRVĀPAṆA/NIMAJJANA

(Rasendracūḍāmaṇi, Adhyāya 4;77.)

Nirvāpaṇa/Nimajjana is the process of immersing the heated solid ingredients in a liquid specified.

PARPAṬI

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 2; 42.)

पर्पटी

संद्राविता कज्जलिकाग्नियोगात् रम्भापलाशे चिपिटीकृता च
रसागमजैः खलु पर्पटी सा प्रकीर्तिता पर्पटिका च सैव ॥42॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 2; 42)

Parpaṭi is a thin flake prepared out of melted kajjali.

PĀNAKA

(Dravyaguṇavīgyān, 1/30)

पानक

फलमम्लमनम्लं वा शीताषु परिमर्दितम्
सितामरिचसंयुक्तं पूतं स्यात् पानकं वरम् ॥
(द्रव्यगुणविज्ञान, 1/30)

Like Āmra, Dāḍima, Parūṣaka, Cincā, Drākṣa piṇḍa kharjūra etc. which are half ripended, Amla and Anamla (Madhura) fruits are taken and added 16 times of water. It is soaked over night and rubbed, so as to extract the juice and filtered with cloth. Sitā and Marica are added in required quantities. Sometimes Elā, Lavaṅga and Keśara are added to impart fragrance to Pānaka.

PRAKṢEPA

Prakṣepa is the fine powder of drugs added to a kalpa such as leha, āsavāriṣṭa etc.

PRATINIDHI DRAVYA

Pratnidhi dravya is a substitute drug as described in Ayurvedic classical texts to be used only when the original drug is not available. No substitute is permissible in the case of principal drug in the formula.

BHĀNUPĀKA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 20; 21.)

भानुपाक

वराक्वाथयुतं लौहं भानोः प्रखरभानुभिः ।
शुष्यन् विपच्यते यस्माद् भानुपाकस्ततः स्मृतः ॥21॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 20,21.)

Bhānupāka is the process of evaporating the moisture of kvātha by exposure to sun.

BHĀVANĀ

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 2; 49.)

भावना

यच्चूर्णितस्य धात्वादेर्द्रवैः सम्प्रेष्य शोषणम् ।
भावनं तन्मतं विज्ञैर्भावना च निगद्यते ॥49॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 2; 49)

Bhāvanā is the process by which powders of drugs are ground to a soft mass with liquid substances and allowed to dry.

MARDANA

Mardana is the process of trituration of drugs to a fine state of division with or without prescribed liquid.

MASTU

(Paribhāṣāprabhandha)

मस्तु

दध्नो मण्डस्तु मस्त्विति ।
(परिभाषा प्रबन्ध)

Mastu is the liquid separated from curd.

MĀRAṆA

(Paribhāṣāprabhandha)

मारण

शोधितां लौहधात्वादीन् विमर्दय स्वरसादिभिः ।
अग्निसंयोगतो भस्मीकरणं मारणं स्मृतम् ॥
(परिभाषा प्रबन्ध)

Māraṇa is the process by which metals and minerals are ground with liquids (svarasa, etc.) and when dry reduced to bhasma by heat.

MŪRCHANA

(Bhaiṣajya Ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra, 1283-84)

मूर्चन

आदौ संमूर्च्छयेत् स्नेहं क्वाथं संचारयेत्ततः ।
दुग्धं कल्कं क्रमाद्वात् गन्धद्रव्यं ततः परम् ॥

एवं रीत्या मन्दमन्दानलेनैव पचेद्भिषक्।
निर्मलं निर्जलं दृष्ट्वा स्नेहसिद्धिं तु लक्षयेत्॥
(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार, 1283-84)

Before preparing any Sneha preparation (ghṛta or taila) mūrchana of the same has to be done. Mūrchana removes āmadoṣa of taila/ghṛta and gives best colour and fragrance. Mūrchita Snehadravayas are to be boiled with kvātha dravyas and later with kalka dravyas.

TAILA MŪRCHANA

(Bhaiṣajya Ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra, 1286-87)

तैलमूर्च्छन

तैलं कृत्वा कटाहे दृढतरविमले मन्दमन्दानलैस्तत्
तैलं निष्फेनं भावं गतमिह च यदा शैत्यभावं समेत्य।
मज्जिष्ठारात्रिलौघैर्जलधरनलिकैः सामलैः साक्षपथ्यैः
सूचीपुष्पाङ्घ्रिनीरैरुपहितकथितैर्गन्धयोगं जहाति॥
तैलस्येन्दुकलांशिकैकविकसा भागोऽपि मूर्च्छविधौ
ये चान्ये त्रिफलापयोदरजनीहीवेरलोघान्विताः।
सूचीपुष्पवटावरोहनलिकास्तस्याश्च पादांशिका-
दुर्गन्धं विनिहन्ति तैलमरुणं सौरभ्यमाकुर्वते॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार, 1286-87)

Tila taila of 1.536 l. is taken in a vessel and boiled till it becomes free from froth. It is later cooled and water and the kalka of the following drugs are added and boiled on mild fire.

1. Water		6.1441.
2. Manjiṣṭhā	(Rt.)	96 g.
3. Haritakī	(P.)	24 g.
4. Bibhītakī	(P.)	24 g.
5. Āmalakī	(P.)	24 g.
6. Balā	(Rt.)	24 g.
7. Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.
8. Jaladhara (mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
9. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
10. Sūcīpuṣpa (ketakī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
11. Vaṭānkura (nyagrodha)	(Lt. Bd.)	24 g.
12. Nalikā (nāluka)	(St. Bk.)	24 g.

Boiling continued till a small quantity of water remained and filtered. Mūrchana removes gandhadoṣa also of oil.

GHṚTA MŪRCHANA

(Bhaiṣajya Ratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra 1285)

घृतमूर्च्छन

पथ्याधात्रीबभीतैर्जलधररजनीमातुलुङ्गद्रवैश्च।
सर्वैरेतैः सुपिष्टैः पलकपरिमितैर्मन्दमन्दानलेन॥
आज्यप्रस्थं विफेनं परिचपलगतं
मूर्च्छयेद्द्वैद्यराजस्तस्मादामोपदोषं हरति च
सहसावार्यवत्सौख्यदायि॥

(भैषज्यरत्नावली, ज्वराधिकार, 1285)

768 gm. of ghṛta is boiled in a vessel till it becomes free from froth and cooled. The kalka of the following drugs is added & boiled on mild fire until small amount of water remained, and filtered.

1. Haritakī	(P.)	48 g.
2. Bibhītakī	(P.)	48 g.
3. Āmalakī	(P.)	48 g.
4. Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
5. Haridrā	(Rz.)	48 g.
6. Mātulunga	(Ft.)	48 g.
7. Water		3.0721

MŪṢA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 3; 7.)

मूषा

शिखित्रकैर्दग्धतुषैः शणेन सलदिदका दण्डसुकुटिता च।
या मृत्तिका तद्विहिता तु मूषा सामान्यमूषा कथिता रसज्ञैः
॥७॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 3; 7)

Mūṣa (crucible) is a special kind of vessel used in satvapātana etc. It is ordinarily prepared with burnt husk, china clay etc. after making them into a soft pulp.

YŪṢĀ

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2; 133.)

यूष

कल्कद्रव्यपलं शुण्ठी पिप्पली चार्धकार्षिकी ।
वारिप्रस्थेन विपचेत्स द्रवो यूष उच्यते ॥१३३॥
(शार्ङ्ग.धरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 2, 133)

Yūṣā is a fluid preparation obtained by boiling 48 g. of primary substance (pradhāna dravya) with 38 g. each of Śuṇṭhī and Pippalī in 768 ml. of

water till the primary substance is cooked and strained.

RASAKRIYA/GHANA

(Dalhaṇa's Commentary on Suśruta Samhitā,
Sūtrasthāna 37/21.)

रसक्रिया

रसक्रिया कल्पना चेयं – द्रव्यापेक्षयाऽष्टगुणं षोडशगुणं वा जलं दत्त्वाऽष्टभागावशेषः षोडशभागावशेषो वा क्वाथः कार्यः, ततः पूतं कषायं पुनस्तावत् पचेद्यावत् फाणिताकृतिः।
(सुश्रुतसंहिता, सूत्रस्थान, अध्याय 37/21 पर डल्हण)

The drug is taken in a vessel and eight or sixteen times of water is added and boiled on mild fire until one-eighth liquid is remained. It is then filtered and boiled again until water content is evaporated to the maximum.

(Sārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 8/1.)

क्वाथादीनां पुनः पाकात् घनत्वं सा रसक्रिया।
(शांङ्ग.धरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 8/1)

The solidified state of kvātha etc., after it is again cooked/boiled, is called as rasakriyā.

LĀKSĀRASA

(Paribhāṣāpradīpa 2, 69.)

लाक्षारस

षडगुणेनाम्भसा लाक्षा दोलायन्त्रे ह्युपस्थिता ।
त्रिसप्तधा परिस्त्राव्या लाक्षारसमिदं विदुः ॥69॥
(परिभाषा प्रदीप, खण्ड 2, 69)

Lāksārasa is the liquid obtained by subjecting the bundled mass of lākṣa in six times of water in dolāyantra and straining it, twenty one times.

VAJRODANA

(Rasaratnakar, Riddhikhanda 3; 48-49)

वज्रोदन

मातुलुंग गतं वज्रं रुद्ध्वा बाह्ये मृदा लिपेत् ।
पचेत् पुटे समुद्धृत्य तद्वच्छतपुटैः पचेत् ॥48॥
नागवल्या द्रवैर्मर्द्य (लितं) तत्पत्रेणैव वेष्टितम् ।
जानुमध्यस्थितं यामं तद्वज्रं मृदुतां व्रजेत् ॥49॥
(रसरत्नाकर, ऋद्धिखण्ड 3; 48-49)

Vajra is kept inside the fruit of Bijorā nimbū and covered with clay, dried and given 100 puṭas.

Later it is pasted in a mortar with juice of betel leaf and covered with leaves of betel and put between Janu for 3 hours.

ŚARĀVA

Śarāva is a round shaped shallow earthen vessel.

ŚODHANA

Śodhana is the process of removal of impurities and potentisation of drugs.

SURĀ AND PRASANNĀ

(Paribhāṣāprabandha)

सुरा और प्रसन्ना

परिपक्वान्नसन्धानं समुत्पन्नां सुरां जगुः ।
सुरामण्डः प्रसन्ना स्यात् ततः कादम्बरी धना ॥
(परिभाषा प्रबन्ध)

Surā is the supernatant liquid containing self generated alcohol obtained on subjecting to fermentation the mixture of rice or any other cooked cereal. Prasannā is the clear supernatant portion of surā.

SANDHĀNA

(Paribhāṣāprabhandha)

सन्धान

केवलं द्रवद्रव्यं वा भेषजान्नादि संयुतम् ।
चिरकालस्थितं वैद्यैः सन्धानं परिकीर्तितम् ॥
(परिभाषा प्रबन्ध)

Sandhāna is the process of fermentation of liquids either alone or with drugs, by keeping them in a closed vessel for a specified time.

SANDHI LEPANA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 3; 5)

सन्धिलेपन

मूषादीनां तं यत्सन्धौ किट्टाद्यैः स्याद्विलेपनम् ।
तत्सन्धिलेपनं ख्यातं तच्चोक्तं सन्धिबन्धनम् ॥5॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 3; 5)

Sandhi lepana is sealing the edges of a vessel, with the lid on, at the point of contact, with a paste of clay and cloth.

STHĀLĪPĀKA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 25.)

स्थालीपाक

त्रिफलाक्वथितोपेतं लौहं स्थाल्यां खराग्निना ।
शुष्यन् विपच्यते यस्मात् स्थालीपाकस्ततः स्मृतः ॥ 25 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 20; 25)

The pāka of lauha made with triphalā kvātha in a sthālī (iron pan) on strong fire is called Sthālīpāka.

SVĀṆGAŚĪTA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2; 47.)

स्वांगशीत

ज्वलनस्थितमेवेह शीतलत्वमुपैति यत् ।
स्वांगशीतं तदुद्दिष्टं स्वतः शीतञ्च तन्मतम् ॥ 47 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 2; 47)

When heated materials attain atmospheric temperature in situ, it is called Svaṅgaśīta.

2. KALPANA PARIBHĀṢA**2. कल्पना परिभाषा****KALKA**

(Paribhāṣāprabandha)

कल्क

यः पिण्डो रसपिष्टानां स कल्कः परिकीर्तितः ।
(परिभाषाप्रबन्ध)

Kalka is the fine paste of macerated fresh plant material.

KVĀTHA

(Carakasamhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4; 8.)

क्वाथ

वह्नौ तु क्वथितं द्रव्यं शृतमाहुश्चिकित्सकाः ।
(चरक संहिता, सूत्र स्थान; अध्याय 4; 8)

(Dravyaguṇavijñāna, Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa)

Kvātha is the filtered decoction obtained by boiling coarse powder of drug (s) in proportion of 4 and 8 times for mṛdu and madhyama dravyas respectively of water and reduced to one-fourth and 16 times of water for Kāṭhina dravyas and reduced to one-eighth.

CŪRṆA

(paribhāṣāpradīpa)

चूर्ण

अत्यन्तशुष्कं यद्द्रव्यं सुविष्टं वस्त्रगालितम् ।
चूर्णं तच्च रजः क्षोदस्तस्य पर्याय उच्यते ॥ 15 ॥
(परिभाषा प्रदीप, द्वितीय खण्ड, 15)

The fine sieved powder of well-dried drug (s) is called Cūrṇa.

PUTAPĀKA SVARASA

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; 22-24½.)

पुटपाक स्वरस

पुटपाकस्य कल्कस्य स्वरसो गृह्यते यतः ।
अतस्तु पुटपाकानां युक्तिरत्रोच्यते मया ॥ 22 ॥
पुटपाकस्य मात्रेयं लेपस्याङ्गारवर्णता ।
लेपं च द्वयंगुलं स्थूलं कुर्याद्वाङ्गुष्टमात्रकम् ॥ 23 ॥
काश्मरी वटजम्बादि पत्रैर्वेष्टनमुत्तमम् ।
पलमात्रं रसो ग्राह्यः कर्षमात्रं मधु क्षिपेत् ॥ 24 ॥
कल्कचूर्णद्रवाद्यास्तु देयाः स्वरसवद्बुधैः ।
(शार्ङ्ग.धरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 1, 22-24½)

Putapāka svarasa is the juice of green herb obtained by the process of putapāka. The Kalka of green plant material is bundled in leaves of gambhārī, vaṭa, jambū etc. The bundle is covered with clay in layers of about 2 cm. thickness. When the clay is dried, the bundle is placed amidst fire till it becomes reddish. The bundle is then opened and juice from Kalka is pressed out.

PHĀṆṬA

(Paribhāṣāpradīpa 2, 26.)

फाण्ट

क्षुण्णे द्रव्यपले सम्यग्जलमुष्णं विनिक्षिपेत् ।
पात्रे चतुःपलमितं ततस्तु स्रावयेज्जलम् ॥
सोऽयं पूतो द्रवः फाण्टो भिषग्भिरभिधीयते ॥ 26 ॥
(परिभाषा प्रदीप, द्वितीय खण्ड 26)

The drug is powdered first. Four times the quantity of boiling water is added to it and kept for sometime. When cooled, it is filtered and used. The Phāṇṭa is the infusion obtained by pouring four times of boiling water on the powdered drug (s) and strained when cooled.

SVARASA

(Śāringadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 1; 2.)

स्वरस

अहतात्तत्क्षणाकृष्टाद्द्रव्यात्क्षुण्णात्समुद्भवः ।
वस्त्रं निष्पीडितो यः स रसः स्वरस उच्यते ॥2॥
(शांङ्ग. धरसंहिता, मध्यम खंड, अध्याय 1; 2)

The liquid juice of fresh macerated plant material obtained by pressing through a cloth is called Svarasa.

HIMA KAṢĀYA

(Śāringadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa;
Adhyāya 4; 1.)

हिमकषाय

क्षुण्णं द्रव्यपलं सम्यक् षड्भिर्नीरपलैः प्लुतम् ।
निशोषितं हिमः स स्यात्तथा शीतकषायकः ॥1॥
(शांङ्ग. धरसंहिता, मध्यम खंड, अध्याय 4.1)

The Hima kaṣāya is the extractive obtained on straining through cloth 24 g. of powdered drug(s) soaked in 144 ml. of water overnight.

3. PUṬA PARIBHĀṢA**3. पुट परिभाषा****PUṬA**

(Rasantaraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 32.)

पुट

रसोपरसलोहादेः पाकमानप्रमापकम् ।
उत्पलाद्यग्निसंयोगात् यत्तदत्र पुटं स्मृतम् ॥3॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 3; 32)

The Puṭa is the measure of heating arrangement meant for preparing various kinds of Bhasma of mahārāsa, uparāsa, loha etc.

KAPOTAPUṬA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 43.)

कपोतपुट

वन्योत्पलैरष्टसंख्यैः क्षितौ यद्दीयते पुटम् ।
रसादीनान्तु सिद्ध्यर्थं तत्कपोतपुटं स्मृतम् ॥4॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 3; 43)

The Kapotapuṭa is an arrangement using eight cow-dung cakes as fuel (vanyopala).

GAJAPUṬA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 40)

गजपुट

नृपकरचतुरस्रोत्सेधदैर्घ्यं तु कुण्डे छगणगणभृतार्द्धमूषिकां
स्थापयित्वा ।
पुटनमिह भवेद्यच्छाणपूर्णेऽर्द्धभागगजपुटमिहतन्त्रे भाषितं
तद्रसज्ञैः ॥4०॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 3, 40)

The Gajapuṭa is an arrangement of heating in a pit of 90 cms in length, breadth and depth. Half the pit is filled with cow-dung cakes. The śarāvasamputa is put upon it, the empty space above is filled again with cow-dung cakes and ignited.

VARĀHAPUṬA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga; 3, 41.)

वाराहपुट

कुण्डेत्वरत्निमानेन चतुरस्रे तथोच्छ्रिते ।
पुटं यद् दीयते तत्तु वाराहपुटमुच्यते ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 3, 41)

The varāhapuṭa is an arrangement of heating in a pit 60 cms in length, breadth and depth. Half the pit is filled with cow-dung cakes. The śarāva samputa is put upon it, and the empty space above is filled with cow-dung cakes and ignited.

4. YANTRA PARIBHĀṢA**4. यंत्र परिभाषा****ARKAYANTRA**

(Synonyms-Mocikayantra, Mayūrayantra)

The Arkayantra is a distillation device with a condensor of double walled copper jacket.

KHALVA YANTRA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4; 53.)

खल्वयंत्र

चषकोपममत्यच्छं सुदृढं पिच्छिलोपमम् ।
सच्छिलाविहितं पात्रं खल्वयंत्रमिहोच्यते ॥5३॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 4, 53)

Khalvayantra denotes mortar with pestle, made of various stones of good quality in different shapes and sizes. It is also made of metals .

ḌAMARU YANTRA

(Synonyms : Vidyādhara yantra, Utthāpana yantra, Adhaḥ pātana yantra)
(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 4 : 41.)

डमरुयंत्र

(विद्याधरयंत्र, उत्थापन यंत्र, ऊर्ध्वपातन यंत्र)
स्थालिकोपरि विन्यस्य स्थालीं न्युब्जतयापराम् ।
पचेद्यथाक्रमं त्वेतद्यन्त्रं डमरुकाह्वयम् ॥ 4 1 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 4 ; 41)

Ḍamaruyantra is a contravenes of shape resembling Ḍamaru for sublimation prepared by sealing two pots with their mouths one telescoping the other sealing joint securely.

TIRYAK PĀTANA YANTRA

(Āyurvedaparakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 79-81½.)

तिर्यक पातन यंत्र

घटे रसं विनिक्षिप्य सजलं घटमन्यकम् ।
तिर्यङ्मुखं द्वयो कृत्वा संमुखं रोधयेत्सुधीः ॥ 79 ॥
चुल्यां तथैव संस्थाप्य यत्नतस्तु ततोभिषक् ।
रसाधो ज्वालयेदग्निं यावत्सूतो जलं विशेत् ॥ 80 ॥
तिर्यकपातनमित्युक्तं सिद्धैर्नागार्जुनादिभिः ।
मिश्रितो चेद्रसे नागवङ्गैः विक्रम हेतुना ॥ 81 ॥
ताभ्यां स्यात्कृत्रिमो दोषस्तन्मुक्तिः पातनत्रयात् ।
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 1, 79-81 ½)

Tiryak pātana yantra is an iron retort prepared for distillation of Mercury with the delivery tank weld to it at an angle of 45°.

DARVIKĀ YANTRA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 4; 39.)

दर्विका यंत्र

चषकं दर्विकाकल्पं दीर्घहस्तकसंयुतम् ।
दर्विकायन्त्रमेतद्धि गन्धशोधनसाधकम् ॥ 39 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 4 ; 39)

An iron ladle, with a long handle is called Dārvikāyantra

DOLĀ YANTRA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 9; 3-4.)

दोलायंत्र

द्रवद्रव्येण भाण्डस्य पूरितार्धोदकस्य च ।
मुखस्योभयतो द्वारद्वयं कृत्वा प्रयत्नतः ॥ 3 ॥
तयोस्तु निक्षिपेद्दण्डं तन्मध्ये रसपोटलीम् ।
वद्ध्वा तु स्वेदयेदेतद्दोलायन्त्रमिति स्मृतम् ॥ 4 ॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 9 ; 3-4)

Dolāyantra is a contravene consisting of a pot half filled with liquid with a horizontal rod put on the rim from which is suspended the bundle of material to be heated.

VĀLUKĀ YANTRA

(Synonym : Lavaṇa yantra)

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 4 : 29-31.)

बालुकायंत्र

(पर्याय : लवणयंत्र)

सवस्त्रकुट्टितमृदा लिप्ताङ्गीञ्च विशोषिताम् ।
रसादिपूर्णजठरां काचकूपीन्तु विन्यसेत् ॥ 29 ॥
स्थाल्यां मृत्तललिप्तायां सुदृढायां प्रयत्नतः ।
आकण्ठं कूपिकां तत्र बालुकाभिः प्रपूरयेत् ॥ 30 ॥
भाण्डाधो ज्वालयेदग्निं यथाकालं यथाक्रमम् ।
एतद् बुधैः समाख्यातं बालुकायंत्रं संज्ञकम् ॥ 31 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 4 ; 29-31)

Vālukāyantra is a sand bath heating contravenes where in a wide mouth round pot is one-fourth filled with sand and then the glass bottle containing the ingredients covered with seven layers of mudsmeared cloth is lowered to the bottom of the pot and empty space is filled with sand up to the neck of the bottle and then heated for specified time.

APPENDIX-II
ŚODHANA
(PROCESS OF DETOXICATION)

ŚODHANA

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣa	Name of Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Reference	
			Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4	5
1.	Abhraka śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī Taraṅga 10	20	361
2.	Ahiphena śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parīṣiṣṭa 8	Page 146	361
3.	Añjana śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	107	362
4.	Kapardikā śodhana	Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	299	362
5.	Karavīra śodhana	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	300	362
6.	Kāśīśa śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3;	158	362
7.	Kupīlu śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parīṣiṣṭa 8	Page 147	362
8.	Kṛṣṇasarpaviṣa śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	536-537	362
9.	Kaṅkuṣṭha śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	317	363
10.	Kampillaka śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	346	363
11.	Godantī śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11	239	363
12.	Gairika śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	49	363
13.	Gaurīpāśāṇa śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 4	1	363
14.	Gandhaka śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 2;	3	363
15.	Guggulu śodhana			363
16.	Guñjā śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parīṣiṣṭa 8	Page 147	364
17.	Capala śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	140	364
18.	Jaipāla śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parīṣiṣṭa 8	Page 146	364
19.	Taṅkana śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	244	364
20.	Tāmra śodhana	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	365
		Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	118-118½	365
21.	Tuttha śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	74-74½	365
22.	Dhattūra śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parīṣiṣṭa 8	Page 146	365
23.	Navasāra śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 14	3-4	365
24.	Nāga śodhana	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	366
25.	Pravāla śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	132	366
26.	Bhallātaka śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Parīṣiṣṭa 8	Page 147	366
27.	Manahśilā śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	96	366

28.	Muktā śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	67	366
29.	Muktā śukti śodhana	Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	330	367
30.	Mṛddāraśṅga śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	157	367
31.	Maṇḍūra śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	127	367
32.	Yaśada śodhana	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	367
33.	Rakta citraka śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	575	367
34.	Rajata śodhana	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	367
		Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16	6	
35.	Rasaka śodhana	Rasaratnasamucchaya, Adhyāya 2	147	368
36.	Loha śodhana	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	368
		Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	18	
37.	Lāṅgalī śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Dravya śodhanā prakaraṇa	Page 501	368
38.	Vacā śodhana	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	446-447	368
39.	Vajra śodhana	Rasaratnasamucchaya, Adhyāya 4	35	368
40.	Vatsanābha śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8	Page 145	369
41.	Varāṭa śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	141	369
42.	Vijayā śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8	Page 147	369
43.	Vimalā śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	92	369
44.	Vṛddhadāraka śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	576	369
45.	Vaikrānta śodhana	Rasaratnasamucchaya Adhyāya 2	64	369
46.	Vaṅga śodhana	Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	369
		Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 18	11	
47.	Śilājatu śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 22	69-74	370
48.	Śṛṅga śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12	104	370
49.	Śaṅkha śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12	10	370
50.	Samudraphena śodhana	Yogarātnākara	Page 140	370
51.	Sindūra śodhana	Yogarātnākara	Page 140	370
52.	Snūhīkṣīra śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	517-518	370
53.	Svarṇamākṣika śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21	7-11	370
54.	Haritāla śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	75	371
55.	Hingu śodhana	Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	578	372
56.	Hiṅgula śodhana	Rasāmṛtu, Adhyāya 1	54	372
57.	Hiṅgulottha pārada śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1	16-17	372

AṢṬASAMSKĀRA OF PĀRADA

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣa	Name of Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Reference Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4	5
1.	Svedana	Rasahrdayatantra Avabodha 2	3	372
2.	Mardana	Rasahrdayatantra Avabodha 2	4	373
3.	Mūrcchana	Rasāmṛta Adhyāya 1	10	373
4.	Utthāpana	Rasahrdayatantra Avabodha 2	7	373
5.	Pātana			
	A. Ūrdhva pātana	Āyurvedaprakāśa Adhyāya 1	68-73	373
	B. Adhah pātana	Āyurvedaprakāśa Adhyāya 1	75-77	374
	C. Tiryak pātana	Āyurvedaprakāśa Adhyāya 1	79-81½	374
6.	Bodhana or Rodhana	Rasendra cūḍāmaṇī Adhyāya 4	88	374
7.	Niyāmana	Rasahrdayatantra Avabodha 2	10	374
8.	Dīpana or Samdīpana	Rasahrdayatantra Avabodha 2	11	375

1. ABHRAKA ŚODHANA

Acceptable Variety

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 97-98.)

ग्राह्याभ्रक

वज्रं तु वज्रवत्तिष्ठेन्न चाग्नौ विकृतिं व्रजेत् ।
 सर्वाभ्रेषु वरं वज्रं व्याधिवाधक्यमृत्युजित् ॥ 97 ॥
 यदञ्जननिभं क्षिप्तं न वह्नौ विकृतिं व्रजेत् ।
 वज्रसंज्ञं हि तद्योग्यमभ्रं सर्वत्र नेतरत् ॥ 98 ॥

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2, 97-98.)

śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 10:20.)

शोधन

अभ्रकं वह्निसन्तप्तं सप्तवारं निषेचितम् ।
 गोदुग्धे वा वराक्वाथे शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमम् ॥ 20 ॥
 (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 10.20.)

1. Vajrābhraṅka (abhraṅka) Q.S.
2. Godugdha
or

Varā (triphalā) kvātha (P.)

Q.S. (for
nirvāpaṇa)

Method of śodhana

The vajrābhraṅka is heated to red hot in an iron pan and put in godugdha or triphalā kvātha. This process is repeated seven times. Thereafter, it is pulverized for further processing.

2. AHIPHENA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Paṛiśiṣṭa 8; Page 146.)

अहिफेनं शृङ्गवेररसैर्भाव्यं त्रिसप्तधा ।
 शुध्यत्युक्तेषु योगेषु योगयेत्तद्विधानतः ॥
 (रसामृत, परिशिष्ट 8, पृष्ठ 146)

1. Ahiphena (Fr. Exd.) 1 part
2. Śṛṅgavera rasa (ārdraṅka) (Rz.) Q.S. for
bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā of Śṛṅgavera (ārdraṅka) svarasa is given 21 times.

3. AÑJANA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 107.)

अंजनानि विशुद्ध्यन्ति भृंगराजनिजद्रवैः ॥ 107 ॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 3; 107)

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Añjana | 1 part |
| 2. Bhṛṅgarājadrava | (Pl.) Q.S. for mardana |

Method

Mardana with bhṛṅga rāja rasa is done for seven days.

4. KAPARDIKĀ ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 299.)

शोधन

वराटाः काञ्जिके स्विन्ना यामाच्छुद्धिमवाप्नुयात् ॥ 299 ॥
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 299)

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Varātā (kapardikā) | Q.S. |
| 2. Kāñjikā | Q.S. (for svedana) |

Method of śodhana :

Kapardikā is boiled in kāñjī for 3 hours.

5. KARAVĪRAMŪLA ŚODHANA

(Sārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 12; 300)

दोलायन्त्रेण गोदुग्धे शोधयेत् करवीरकम् ॥ 300 ॥
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 12, 300)

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| 1. Karavīra-mūla | (Rt.) 1 part |
| 2. Go dugdha | Q.S. for svedana |

Method

Svedana is done in dolā yantra for 2 hours.

6. KĀŚĪŚA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 158.)

काशीशं भृङ्गनीरेण त्रिवारं भावितं शुचि ॥ 158 ॥
(रसामृत, अध्याय 3, 158)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Kāśīśa | 1 part |
| 2. Bhṛṅga nīra (bhṛṅgarāja) | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method

Bhāvanā is given with bhṛṅga rāja rasa, 3 times.

7. KUPĪLŪ ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Parīṣiṣṭa 8; Page 147.)

गवां मूत्रे कुपीलुं तु स्थापयेत् सप्तरात्रकम् ।
तत उद्धृत्य गोदुग्धे दोलायन्त्रे विपाचयेत् ॥
याममात्रं ततः कृत्वा त्वगङ्गु.रविवर्जितम् ।
नीरेण क्षालयित्वाऽथ रसयोगेषु योजयेत् ॥
(रसामृत, परिशिष्ट 8; पृष्ठ 147)

- | | |
|--------------|-------------------|
| 1. Kupīlu | (Sd.) 1 part |
| 2. Go-mūtra | Q.S. for sthāpana |
| 3. Go-dugdha | Q.S. for svedana |

Method

Kupīlu is kept in go-mūtra for 7 days. Fresh go-mūtra is to be replaced every day. Thereafter it is removed and washed with water. Svedana in go-dugdha with dolā yantra for 3 hours is done. The testa and embryo are removed, the cotyledon is roasted in ghee and powdered well.

8. KRṢAṆSARPAVIṢA ŚODHANA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 536-537.)

तैलाक्तशुक्तिकामध्यसंचिते जङ्गमे विषे ।
पदांशं सार्षपं तैलं न्यस्य घर्मे विशेषयेत् ॥ 536 ॥
जायते पीतवर्णं तन्निदाघे परिशोषितम् ।
कृष्णसर्पविषं त्वेवं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् ॥ 537 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 24, 536-537)

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------|
| 1. Kṛṣṇa sarpa viṣa | 1 part |
| 2. Sarṣapa taila | (Sd.) 1/4 part |

Method

Sarṣapa taila is added to kṛṣṇa sarpaviṣa and placed in sunlight. The yellowish powder when dried is collected and stored in glass bottle.

For the purpose of rasa parpatī preparation 3 or 7 bhāvanas of bhṛṅgarāja rasa are given in powdered gandhaka. Then gandhaka is melted in ghṛta coated vessel and poured in bhṛṅgarāja rasa.

9. KANKUṢṬHA ŚODHANA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 317.)

शुण्ठ्यम्बुभावित शुद्धिं कंकुष्ठमुपगच्छति ॥ 317 ॥
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2; 317)

- | | |
|----------------|------------------------|
| 1. Kaṅkuṣṭha | 1 part |
| 2. Śunṭhī-jala | (Rz.) Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method

Bhāvanā is given in 'śunṭhī jala, 3 times.

10. KAMPILLAKA ŚODHANA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 346.)

साधारणरसाः सर्वे मातुलुंगार्द्रकाम्बुना ।
त्रिवारं भाविताः शुष्का भवेयुर्दोषवर्जिताः ॥ 346 ॥
(आयुर्वेद प्रकाश, अध्याय 2; 346)

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Kampillaka | (GHF) | 1 part |
| 2. Mātuluṅga-rasa | (Fr.) | Q.S. for bhāvanā |
| 3. Ārdraka-rasa | (Rz.) | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method

Bhāvanā is given three times with ingredients 2 and 3 separately.

11. GODANTĪ ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 11; 239.)

शोधन

गोदन्तं निम्बुनीरेण द्रोणपुष्पीरसेन वा
यामादधेनैव सुस्विन्नं विशुद्ध्यति नसंशयः ॥ 239 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 11, 239)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Godanta (godantī) | Q.S. |
| 2. Nimbu nīra (nimbū) (Fr.) | Q.S. (for svedana) |
| or | |
| Droṇapuṣpīrasa | (Pl.) |

12. GAIRIKA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 49.)

गैरिकं तु गवांदुग्धैर्भावितं शुद्धिमृच्छति ॥ 49 ॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 3, 49)

- | | |
|-------------|------------------|
| 1. Gairika | 1 part |
| 2. Godugdha | Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method

Bhāvanā is given with go dugdha three times.

13. GAURĪPĀṢĀNA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 4; 1.)

गवां दुग्धेऽथवा त्वाजे कारवेल्लीरसेऽथवा ।
द्वियामं स्वेदितः शुद्धो गौरीपाषाणको भवेत् ॥ 1 ॥
(रसामृत, अध्याय 4, 1)

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. Gaurī Pāṣāṇa | 1 part |
| 2. Go dugdha | Q.S. for svedana |
| or | |
| Aja dugdha | |
| or | |
| Kāravallī rasa | (Pl.) |

Method

Svedana is done for 6 hours in dolā yantra.

14. GANDHAKA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 2; 3.)

गव्ये पयति गन्धं तु भृंगराजरसेऽथवा ।
रसपर्पटिकाप्रोक्तविधानेन विशोधयेत् ॥ 3 ॥
(रसामृत, अध्याय 2, 3)

- | | |
|-----------------|------------|
| 1. Gandhaka | 1 part |
| 2. Go-dugdha | Q.S. |
| or | |
| Bhṛṅgarāja-rasa | (Pl.) Q.S. |

Method

Gandhaka melted in an iron pan smeared with ghee and is poured in a pot containing godugdha or bhṛṅgarāja rasa and collected when cooled. It is washed, dried and then kept for use.

For the purpose of Rasa Parpaṭi preparation 3 or 7 Bhāvanas of Bhṛṅgarāja are given in powdered gandhaka. Then gandhaka is melted in Gḥṛt coated vessel and poured in Bhṛṅgarāja rasa.

15. GUGGULU ŚODHANA

- (1) Sand stone, glass etc. in Guggulu, if present, are first removed.
- (2) It is then broken into small pieces.

(3) It is thereafter bundled in a piece of the cloth and boiled in Dolā Yantra containing any one of the following fluids.

- Gomūtra.
- Triphalākaṣāya.
- Vāsāpatra kaṣāya.
- Vāsāpatra svarasa.
- Nirguṇḍīpatra svarasa with Haridrā cūrṇa; and
- Dugdha.

The boiling is continued till the Guggulu becomes a soft mass. It is then taken out of the cloth and spread over a smooth wooden board smeared with ghee or oil.

By pressing with fingers the sand and other remaining foreign impurities are removed. It is taken out and again fried with ghee and ground in a stone mortar (khalva). This is called śodhita Guggulu.

The other method is to suspend the bundle of Guggulu in Dolā Yantra so as to remain immersed in the specified fluid as it is boiled. The boiling of Guggulu in Dolā Yantra is carried on until all the Guggulu passes into the fluid through the cloth.

The residue in the bundle is discarded. The fluid is filtered and again boiled till it forms a mass. This mass is dried in sun light and then pounded with a pestle in a stone mortar, adding ghee in small quantities till it becomes waxy.

16. GUÑJĀ ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Parīṣiṣṭa 8; Page 147.)

गुंजा काञ्जिकसुखिन्ना शुद्धिमायाति यामतः ।
(रसामृत, परिशिष्ट 8, पृष्ठ 147)

- Guñjā (Sd.) 1 part
- Kāñjika Q.S. for svedana

Method

Svedana is done for 3 hours in dolā yantra. The outer cover is removed. Thereafter, it is washed, dried and kept.

17. CAPALA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 140.)

जम्बीरककौटकशृंगवेरैर्विभावनाभिश्चपलस्य शुद्धिः

1114011

(रसरत्न समुच्चय, अध्याय 2, 140)

- Capala 1 part
- Jambīra (Fr.) Q.S. for bhāvanā
- Karkoṭaka (Pl.) Q.S. for bhāvanā
- Śṛṅgavera (Rz.) Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā with svarasa of ingredients 2 to 4 separately is given.

18. JAIPĀLA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Parīṣiṣṭa 8; Page 146.)

जैपालं निस्तुषं कृत्वा दुग्धे दोलायुतं पचेत् ।
अन्तर्जिह्वा परित्यज्य निम्बुनीरेण भावयेत्
एवं शुद्धं तु जैपालं रसयोगेषु योजयेत्
(रसामृत, परिशिष्ट 8, पृष्ठ 146)

- Jaipāla (Sd.) 1 part
- Dugdha (go dugdha) Q.S. for svedana
- Nimbū-nīra Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

The testa of Jaipāla is removed and the seeds are subjected to svedana in dolā yantra with godugdha for three hours. The embryo of the seed is removed. The cotyledons dried and powdered. Bhāvanā with nimbu svarasa is given for three days, then it is dried in sun and used.

19. ṬAṆKAṆA ŚODHANA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 244.)

अतस्तं शोधयेदेव वह्नावुत्फुल्लितः शुचिः ।
(आयुर्वेद प्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 244)

Method

Small pieces of ṭaṇkaṇa are placed in a vessel on fire and collected when dehydrated.

20. TĀMRA ŚODHANA

Sāmānya śodhana

(Sārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa
Adhyāya 11; 2-2½.)

सामान्य शोधन

स्वर्णतारारतामायः पत्राण्यग्नौ प्रतापयेत्
निषिञ्चेत्तप्ततप्तानि तैले तद्रे च काञ्जिके ॥ 2 ॥
गोमूत्रे च कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा
(शा. र्ङ्ग. धरसंहिता, मध्यमखण्ड, अध्याय 11, 2-2 ½)

1. Tāmra-patra Q.S.
2. Taila (tila) (Ol.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Kāñjika Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Go mūtra Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha-kaśāya (Sd.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of sāmānya śodhana

The tāmra patras are heated and immersed thrice in each of the drugs one after the other.

Vīśesa śodhana

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3; 118-118½.)

विशेष शोधन

स्नुह्यर्कक्षीरसिन्धूत्थैस्ताम्रपत्राणि लेपयेत् ।
अग्नौ प्रताप्य निर्गुण्डीरसे संसेचयेत्त्रिशः ॥ 118 ॥
स्नुह्यर्कक्षीरसेकैर्वा शुल्बशुद्धिः प्रजायते ॥
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 3, 118-118 ½)

1. Tāmra patra Q.S.
2. Snuhī kṣīra (L.) Q.S. (for lepana)
3. Arka kṣīra (L.) Q.S. (for lepana)
4. Sindhūttha (saindhava) Q.S. (for lepana)
5. Nirguṇḍī rasa (Lf.) Q.S. (for lepana)

Method of vīśesa śodhana

Saindhava is mixed with snuhī kṣīra and arka kṣīra to a paste which is smeared on tāmra patra and allowed to dry. Thereafter, tāmra patra is heated and immersed in nirguṇḍī svarasa. This process is repeated 3 times. Another process is that tāmra patra is heated and while on the oven snuhī kṣīra and arka kṣīra are dropped over it in small quantities and allowed to evaporate.

21. TŪTTHA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 74-74½.)

रक्तचन्दनमज्जिष्ठावराक्वाथेन भावितम् ॥ 74 ॥
सप्तवारं प्रयत्नेन शुद्धिमायाति तुत्थकम् ।

(रसामृत, अध्याय 3; 74-74 ½)

1. Tuttha 1 part
2. Rakta canadana-kvātha (Ht. Wd.) Q.S.
for bhāvanā
3. Mañjiṣṭha-kvātha (Rt.) Q.S. for
bhāvanā
4. Varā (triphalā) (P.) Q.S. for
kvātha bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā with ingredients 2 to 4 separately seven times each is given.

22. DHATTŪRA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Parīṣiṣṭa 8; Page 146.)

धत्तूर बीजं गोमूत्रे चतुर्यामोषितं पुनः ।
गव्यो पयसि दोलायां यामैकं पाचितं ततः ॥
कण्डितं निस्तुषं कृत्वा शुद्धं योगेषु योजयेत् ।
(रसामृत, परिशिष्ट 8; पृष्ठ 146)

1. Dhattūra-bīja (Sd.) 1 part
2. Go-mūtra Q.S.
3. Gavya payas (godugdha) Q.S. for
svedana

Method

Dhattūra seeds are soaked in go-mūtra for 12 hours. Then they are washed with water and subjected to svedana in a dolā yantra containing go-dugdha for 3 hours. The seeds are used after removing testa.

23. NAVASĀRA ŚODHANA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 14; 3-4.)

नवसारन्तु सलिले त्रिगुणे द्रावयेद्विषक् ।
वस्त्रपूतं ततः कृत्वा भाजने स्थापयेत्ततः ॥ 3 ॥
चुल्लिकायां निधायथ पचेत्तीव्राग्निना भृशम् ।
जले शुष्के तलस्थञ्च नृसारं विमलं हरेत् ॥ 4 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 14, 3-4)

1. Navasāra 1 part
2. Jala (water) 3 parts for
drāvaṇa

Method

3 times water is added to navasāra and a solution is made. This is to be filtered and boiled till water is evaporated.

24. NĀGA ŚODHANA**śodhana**

Sārṅgadharasamhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa
Adhyāya 11; 2-2½)

शोधन

निषिञ्चेत्तप्ततप्तानि तैले तक्रे च काञ्जिके ॥2॥
गोमूत्रे च कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा ।
(शा. र्ङ्ग. धरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 11. 2-2 1/2)

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Nāga | Q.S. |
| 2. Taila (tila) | (Sd.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 3. Takra | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 4. Gomūtra | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 5. Kāñjika | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 6. Kulatthā-kaṣāya (Sd.) | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |

Method of śodhana

The nāga is melted in an iron pan. It is poured into an iron pot containing taila, etc. in sufficient quantity. The pot should be covered with a heavy stone having a hole in the centre and the melted nāga is poured through this hole. This process is to be repeated 3 times in each of the five drugs.

25. PRAVĀLA ŚODHANA**śodhana**

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 23; 132.)

शोधन

सर्जिकाक्षारसंयुक्ते सलिले परिपाचितम् ।
यामैकेन प्रवालं तु शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमम् ॥1३२॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 23, 132)

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Pravāla | Q.S. |
| 2. Sarjikā kṣārasalila | Q.S. (for śvedana) |

26. BHALLATAKA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8; Page 147)

भल्लातकान् सुपक्वास्तु गोमूत्रे दिनसप्तकम् ।
तथा च गव्यपयसि वासयेद्दिन सप्तकम् ॥

ततो घृष्ट्वेष्टिकाचूर्णेः क्षालयित्वाऽम्भसा पुनः ।
संशोष्य मारुतेनाथ वृन्तं छित्त्वा प्रयोजयेत् ॥
(रसामृत, परिशिष्ट 8; पृष्ठ 147)

- | | | |
|----------------------------|-------|-------------------|
| 1. Bhallātaka | (Fr.) | 1 part |
| 2. Go-mūtra | | Q.S. for vāsanā |
| 3. Gavya payas (go dugdha) | | Q.S. for vāsanā |
| 4. Iṣṭika cūrṇa | | Q.S. for gharṣaṇa |
| 5. Ambhas (jala) | | Q.S. for kṣālaṇa |

Method

Bhallātaka fruits after removing the attachment of thalamus are soaked in gomūtra for seven days and thereafter in go-dugdha for seven days. The seeds are then put into bag containing coarse brick powder with which they are rubbed carefully, with a view to reduce the oil content. Then the fruits are washed with water and dried in air.

27. MANAḤŚILĀ ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 96.)

अगस्त्यपत्रतोयेन भाविता सप्तवारकम् ।
श्रङ्गवेररसैर्वाऽपि विशुद्ध्यति मनःशिला ॥ 96 ॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 3, 96)

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-------|---------------------|
| 1. Manaḥsilā | | 1 part |
| 2. Agastya-patra svarasa | (Lf.) | Q.S. for or bhāvanā |
| Śṛṅgavera rasa (ādraka) | (Rz.) | |

Method

Bhāvanā is to be given seven times.

28. MUKTĀ ŚODHANA**śodhana**

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 23; 67.)

शोधन

जयन्तीस्वरसेनेह दोलायन्त्रे विधानतः ।
यामैकं सततं स्विन्नं मौक्तिकं शुद्धिमाप्नुयात् ॥67॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 23, 67)

1. Mauktikā (muktā) Q.S.
2. Jayantī (araṇī) svarasa Q.S. (for svedana)

29. MUKTĀŚUKTI ŚODHANA śodhana

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 330.)

शोधन

शोधनं शंखवत्तस्य ॥ 330 ॥
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 2, 330)

1. Muktāśukti 1 part
2. Kāñjika Q.S. (for svedana)

30. MRDDĀRĀŚRŅGA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 157.)

साधारणरसाः सर्वे मातुलुङ्गार्द्रकाम्बुना ।
त्रिरात्रं भाविताः शुष्का भवेयुर्दोषवर्जिताः ॥ 157 ॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 3, 157)

1. Mrddāra śrṅga 1 part
2. Mātulūṅga rasa (Fr.) Q.S. for bhāvanā
3. Ārdraka rasa (Rz.) Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā is given for three days in ingredients 2 and 3 separately.

31. MAṆḌŪRA ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 20; 127)

शोधन

ध्मातं विभीतकांगारैर्गोमूत्रे परिषेचितम् ।
सप्तवारं लोहमलं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमम् ॥ 127 ॥
(रस तरंगिणी तरंग 20, 127)

1. Loha mala (maṇḍūra) Q.S.
2. Bibhitakāṅgāra (St.) Q.S. (for heat)
3. Go-mūtra Q.S. (for parisecana)

32. YAŚADA ŚODHANA

śodhana

Śārngadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 11; 2-2½.)

शोधन

निषिञ्चेत्तप्ततप्तानि तैले तद्रे च काञ्जिके ॥ 2 ॥
गोमूत्रे च कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यम खण्ड, अध्याय 11, 2-2 ½)

1. Yaśada Q.S.
2. Taila (Tila) (Ol.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Gomūtra Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Kāñjika Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha kaṣāya (Sd.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
As per the śodhana process of Nāga.

33. RAKTA CITRAKA ŚODHANA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 24; 575.)

रक्तचित्रकमूलं तु चूर्णतोये निमज्जयेत् ।
ततो निदाघसंशुष्कं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमम् ॥ 575 ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 24, 575)

1. Rakta citraka-mūla (Rt.) 1 part
2. Cūrṇodaka Q.S. for nimajjana

Method

Small pieces of citraka mūla are soaked in lime water and thereafter washed, dried under the sun.

34. RAJATA ŚODHANA

Sāmānya śodhana

(As per tāmra)

1. Rajata - patra 1 part
2. Taila (Tila) (Ol.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Kāñjika Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Gomūtra Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha-kaṣāya (Sd.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of śodhana

Rajata patras are heated and soaked in each of the drugs (Nos. 2 to 6) separately 3 times.

viśeṣa śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī Tarāṅga 16; 6.)

विशेष शोधन

पत्रीकृतं तु रजतं ज्वलने प्रतप्तं
निर्वापयेन्मुनितरोः स्वरसे त्रिवारम् ।
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 16, 6)

1. Rajata-śuddha 1 part
2. Munitaru (agastya) svarasa (Lf.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of viśeṣa śodhana:

Rajata patras are heated and immersed in munitaru (agastya) svarasa for 3 times.

35. RASAKA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 147.)

- खर्परः परिसन्तप्तः सप्तवारं निमिज्जितः ।
बीजपूररसस्यान्तर्निर्मलत्वं समश्नुते ।
1 4 7 ॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 2, 147)

1. Rasaka 1 part
2. Bijapūra-rasa (Fr.) Q.S. for nimajjana

Method

Heated pieces of rasaka are immersed in the juice of bijapūraka. The process is repeated seven times.

36. LOHA ŚODHANA

sāmānya śodhana

(As per tāmra)

1. Loha cūrṇa (lauha) 1 part
2. Tila-taila (Ol.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Kāñjika Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Gomūtra Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha-kaṣāya (Sd.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Viśeṣa śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tarāṅga 20; 18)

विशेष शोधन

- वराकषायसंयुते समे गवान्तु मूत्रके ।
निषेचितं तु सप्तधा त्वयो विशुद्धिमाप्नुयात् ॥ १८ ॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 20; 18)

1. Loha curna (lauha) - śuddha 1 part
2. Varā (triphalā) Kaṣāya (P.) 1 part (for nisecana)
3. Gomutra 1 part (for nisecana)

37. LĀNGALI (KALIHĀRĪ) ŚODHANA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Dravya śodhana prakaraṇa Page 501.)

लाङ्गली शुद्धिमायाति दिनं गोमूत्रसंस्थिता ।
(आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 6, पृष्ठ 501)

1. Lāṅgali (Rz.) 1 part
2. Go-mūtra Q.S.

Method

Small pieces of lāṅgalī mūla are soaked in gomūtra for 24 hours, then washed and dried.

38. VACĀ ŚODHANA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vāṭavyādhyadhikāra; 446-7)

Vacā is boiled in Gomūtra and Alambuṣā Kvātha and later in pancapallava kvātha and dried. Cleaned with gandhodaka, dried and kept in a pot of many small holes, which in turn is kept on a big pot containing gandhodaka. And the bigger pot is kept on fire. After one hour svedana vacā is kept in Gomūtra for another one hour. Later washed with Śigru tvak kvātha and gandhodaka and kept in flowers of madhūka and mallikā for imparting fragrance. Later vacā is powdered and given dhupa with rāla, kundaru and nakhī and stored in glass bottles.

39. VAJRA ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 4; 35.)

कुलत्थक्वाथके स्विन्नं कोद्रवक्वथितेन वा ।
एकयामावधि स्विन्नं वज्रं शुध्यति निश्चितम् ॥
(रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 4; 35)

1. Vajra (hīraka) Q.S.
 2. Kulattha - kvātha (Sd.) Q.S. (for svedana)
- or
Kodrava - kvātha (Sd.)

40. VATSANĀBHA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, parīṣiṣṭa 8, Page 145.)

विषं तु खण्डशः कृत्वा वस्त्रखण्डेन बन्धयेत् ।
 गोमूत्र मध्ये निक्षिप्य स्थापयेदातपे त्र्यहम् ॥
 गोमूत्रं तु प्रदातव्यं नूतनं प्रत्यहं बुधैः ।
 त्र्यहेऽतीते तदुद्धृत्य क्षालयित्वा विशोषयेत् ।
 (रसामृत परिशिष्ट 8, पृष्ठ 145)

- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------|--------|
| 1. Viṣa (Vatsanābha) | (Rt. Tr.) | 1 part |
| 2. Go-mūtra | | Q.S. |

Method

Small pieces of vatsanābha are bundled in thin muslin cloth and soaked in gomūtra for three days, replacing the latter everyday. Then they are washed and dried.

41. VARĀṬA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 141.)

वराटः काञ्जिके स्विन्ना यामाच्छुद्धिमवाप्नुयुः ॥ 141 ॥
 (रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 3; 141)

- | | | |
|------------|--|------------------|
| 1. Varāṭa | | 1 part |
| 2. Kañjika | | Q.S. for svedana |

Method

Svedana is done for 3 hours in Kāñjika.

42. VIJAYĀ ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Parīṣiṣṭa 8; Page 147.)

विजयां वस्त्रबद्धां तु जलैः प्रक्षालयेद्बुधः ।
 हरिद्वर्णं जलं यावत्ततः शुष्कां प्रयोजयेत् ॥
 (रसामृत, परिशिष्ट 8; पृष्ठ 147)

- | | | |
|-----------|--|---------------------|
| 1. Vijayā | | 1 part |
| 2. Jala | | Q.S. for prakṣāḷana |

Method

Vijayā put in a muslin bag and washed in water till free from terribidity and then dried.

43. VIMALĀ ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 92.)

आटरुषजले स्विन्नो विमलो विमलो भवेत् ।
 जंबीरस्वरसे स्विन्नो मेषशृङ्गिरसेऽथवा

आयाति शुद्धिं विमलो धातवश्च यथा परे ॥ 92 ॥
 (रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 2, 92)

- | | | |
|------------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Vimalā | | 1 part |
| 2. Āṭarūṣa jala (vāsā) | (Lf.) | Q.S. for svedana |
| or | | |
| Jambīra-svarasa | (Fr.) | |
| or | | |
| Meṣaśṛṅgī-rasa | (Lf.) | |

Method

Vimalā powder is bundled in cloth and same is subjected to svedana for three hours in a dolā yantra containing the juice of any one of the ingredients No. 2. The vimalā powder should be roasted in an iron pan on strong fire till the excess of sulphur is disappeared. The śodhita vimalā is used for the māraṇā process.

44. VRDDHADĀRAKA ŚODHANA

(Rasatarangiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 576.)

वृद्धदारकबीजानि दोलायन्त्रे तु यामकम्
 स्विन्नानि गव्यपयसा विशुद्ध्यन्ति न संशयः ॥ 576 ॥
 (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 24, 576)

- | | | |
|----------------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Vṛddhadāraka-bīja | (Sd.) | 1 part |
| 2. Gavya payas (go-dugdha) | | Q.S. for svedana |

Method

Vṛddhadāraka powder is subjected to svedana in dolā yantra for three hours.

45. VAIKRĀNTA ŚODHANA**śodhana**

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 64)

शोधन

कुलत्थक्वाथसंस्विन्नो वैक्रान्तः परिशुद्ध्यति ।
 (रसरत्नसमुच्चय, अध्याय 2, 64.)

- | | | |
|----------------------|-------|--------------------|
| 1. Vaikrānta | | 1 part |
| 2. Kulattha - Kvātha | (Sd.) | Q.S. (for svedana) |

46. VANGA ŚODHANA**sāmānya śodhana**

(Śārṅgadharasamhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
 Adhyāya 11; 2-2 ½.)

सामान्य शोधन

निषिञ्चेत्तप्ततप्तानि तैले तद्रे च काञ्जिके ॥२॥
गोमूत्रे व कुलत्थानां कषाये च त्रिधा त्रिधा ।
(शार्ङ्गधरसंहिता, मध्यमखंड, अध्याय ११, २-२ ½.)

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Vaṅga | Q.S. |
| 2. Taila (Tila) (Ol.) | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.) |
| 3. Takra | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.) |
| 4. Gomūtra | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.) |
| 5. Kāñjika | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.) |
| 6. Kulattha kaṣāya (Sd.) | Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.) |

Method of sāmānya śodhana

As per the śodhana process of nāga.

Viśesa śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 18; 11.)

विशेष शोधन

वंगकं द्रावितं सिन्दुवारद्रवे रात्रियुक्तं त्रिधा चेह निर्वापयेत् ।
शेषकर्माचरेत् पूर्वमार्गेण वै शुक्रलोहं द्रुतं याति शुद्धि पराम् ॥११॥

(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग १८, ११)

- | | |
|---|----------------------------|
| 1. Vaṅga | Q.S. |
| 2. Sinduvāra drava (nirguṇḍī)
-svarasa | (Lf.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |
| 3. Rātrī (haridrā) | (Rz.) Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa) |

47. ŚILĀJATU ŚODHANA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 22; 69-77)

विगताम्बुदे निवाते धरणीतल प्रदेशे ।
प्रखरे निदाघकाले प्रणयेच्छिलाजशुद्धिम् ॥६९॥
विमलानि भाजनानि त्वयसा विनिर्मितानि ।
युगसंमितानि तीव्रे निदधीत सूर्यतापे ॥७०॥
सुविचूर्णितं शिलाजं विनिधाय पात्रमध्ये ।
द्विगुणं प्रतप्तनीरं त्रिफलाकषायमर्द्धम् ॥७१॥
गिरिजे प्रदाय यामं निदधीत तीव्रतापे ।
कामं विमर्द्य गिरिजं विदधीत वस्त्रपूतम् ॥७२॥

विनिधाय पूर्वपात्रे निदधीत तीव्रतापे ।
अथ तीव्रतापयोगाद्विमलं सरं प्रकाशम् ॥७३॥
मृदुलं प्रगाढकृष्णं यदुपैति नीरपृष्ठे ।
विदधीत सोष्णतोये खलु भाजनेऽपरस्मिन् ॥७४॥
अथ वै द्वितीयपात्रात् खलु भाजने तृतीये ।
अथ भाजनात्तृतीयात् निदधीत तुर्यपात्रे ॥७५॥
सलिलं तु यावदच्छं न भवेत्तु तावदेवम् ।
विदधीत वैद्यवर्यः सततं कृतावधानः ॥७६॥
सलिलं भवेद्यदाच्छं मलमेत्यधः प्रदेशे ।
सलिलोर्ध्वभागसंस्थं गिरिजं हरेद्विशुद्धम् ॥७७॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग २२, ६९-७७)

- | | |
|--------------------|---------|
| 1. Śilājatu | 2 parts |
| 2. Hot water | 4 parts |
| 3. Triphalā kvātha | 1 part |

Method

Powder of śilājatu (stone) vigorously mixed with hot water so as to disengage the soluble matter, it is allowed to settle and the supernatant suspension is decanted and concentrated to thick paste or solid amorphous surface.

The above extracted śilājatu or śilājatu as such available in the market is subjected to further śodhana as under.

Śilājatu is mixed with double the quantity of water and half the quantity of Triphalā kvātha and carefully boiled to dryness.

48. ŚRĠGA ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 12; 104-½)

शोधन

मृगशृंगं समादाय करपत्रेण कर्तयेत्
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग १२, १०४½)

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Śrṅga (mṛga śrṅga) | 1 part |
| 2. Uṣṇodaka | Q.S. (for prakṣāḷana) |

49. ŚAṆKHA ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Tārāṅga 12, 10.)

शोधन

काञ्जिकेन पचेच्छंखं दोलायन्त्रे भिषग्वरः ।
क्षालयेच्चोष्णतोयेन शंखः शुद्धिमवाप्नुयात् ॥१०॥
(रसतरंगिणी, तरंग १२, १०.)

- | | |
|------------|--------------------|
| 1. Śaṅkha | 1 part |
| 2. Kāñjika | Q.S. (for svedana) |

Method of śodhana :

Small pieces of śaṅkha are bundled in a piece of cloth. Svedana in dolā yantra with kāñjika is given for three hours. When cool, the śaṅkha pieces are washed with warm water.

50. SAMUDRAPHENA ŚODHANA

(Yogarātnākara, Page 140.)

- | | |
|---|----|
| अशुद्धः स करोत्यंगभंगं तस्माद्विशोधयेत् | I |
| समद्रफेनः सम्पिष्टो निम्बुतोयेन शुध्यति | II |
| (योगरत्नाकर, पृष्ठ 140) | |

- | | |
|------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Samudra phena | 1 part |
| 2. Nimbu-svarasa | (Fr.) Q.S. for mardana |

Method

Mardana is done with Nimbū svarasa for 3 hours

51. SINDŪRA ŚODHANA

(Yogarātnākara, Page 140.)

- | | |
|--|----|
| सिन्दूरं निम्बुकद्रावैः पिष्ट्वा वह्नौ विशोषयेत् | I |
| ततस्तण्डुलतोयेन तथा भूतं विशुध्यति | II |
| (योगरत्नाकर, पृष्ठ 140) | |

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Sindūra | 1 part |
| 2. Nimbūka drava (nimbū) | (Fr.) Q.S. for mardana |
| 3. Taṇḍula toya (śāli) | (Sd.) Q.S. for mardana |

Method

Mardana is done with nimbū svarasa and taṇḍulodaka separately.

52. SNUHĪKŚĪRA ŚODHANA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 517-518.)

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| पलद्वयं सुधादुग्धं तोलकद्वयसंमिते | I |
| चिञ्चादलद्रवे वस्त्रपूते घर्मे विशोषयेत् | II 517 II |

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| द्रवं विशुष्कं विज्ञाय सुधादुग्धं समाहरेत् | I |
| ततः सर्वत्र योगेषु प्रयुज्जीत भिषग्वरैः | II 518 II |
| (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 24, 517-518) | |

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|
| 1. Sudhā dugdha (snuhī) | (Pl.) | 48 g. |
| 2. Ciñcā dala drava (ciñcā) | (Lf.) | 24 g. |

Method

Ciñca patra svarasa is mixed with dugdha of snuhī and dried under the sun.

53. SVAṚNAMĀKṢIKA ŚODHANA

śodhana

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21; 7-11.)

शोधन

- | | |
|---|----------|
| सुवर्णमाक्षिकं लौहखल्वेतु खलु कुट्टयेत् | I |
| सुकुट्टितं ततो ज्ञात्वा चालन्यां परिचालयेत् | II 7 II |
| ततो माक्षिकचूर्णन्तु चालनीपरिगालितम् | I |
| समादाय कटाहे तु स्थापयेद्विषजां वरः | II 8 II |
| निम्बूकस्वरसं दत्वा पचेच्चुल्लीगतं ततः | I |
| दर्व्या संचालयेत्तावद्यावत्स्यादुत्पलप्रभम् | II 9 II |
| ताप्यं तु यावल्लौहित्यं नैति तावत्प्रयत्नतः | I |
| पुनर्निम्बूरसं दत्वा पचेत्तीव्राग्नियोगतः | II 10 II |
| भृशं दिनत्रयं वापि द्विदिनं वा विधानतः | I |
| पाचितं माक्षिकं नूनं शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमाम् | II 11 II |
| (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 21, 7-11) | |

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Suvarṇa mākṣika (mākṣika) | 1 part |
| 2. Nimbūka svarasa (nimbū) | (Fr.) Q.S. (for svedana) |

Method of śodhana

The svarna mākṣika is powdered and sieved. The powder is placed in an iron pan and nimbūka svarasa is added and heated. It is to be stirred continuously till the moisture has evaporated. The svarṇa mākṣika is pink in colour and it takes 2 to 3 days to complete this process.

54. HARITĀLA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 75.)

- | | |
|---|----------|
| स्विन्नं कूष्मांडतोये वा तिलक्षारजलेऽपि वा | I |
| तोये वा-चूर्णसंयुक्ते दोला यन्त्रेण शुद्ध्यति | II 75 II |
| (रसनलसमुच्चय, अध्याय 3; 75.) | |

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-------|------------------|
| 1. Haritāla | | 1 part |
| 2. Kūṣmāṇḍa-toya | (Fr.) | Q.S. for svedana |
| or | | |
| Tilakṣāra jala (tila) | (Pl.) | |
| or | | |
| Cūrṇa toya | | |
| (cūrnodaka) | | |

Method

Small pieces of haritāla are bundled in poṭṭali and subjected to svedana in dolā yantra containing any one of the ingredients under 2. above for three hours.

55. HINGU ŚODHANA

(Rasatarāṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 578.)

- | | |
|--|------------|
| रामठं समशुद्धाज्यसंयुतं दर्विकागतम् | 1 |
| विपक्वमग्नितापेन शुद्धिमायात्यनुत्तमम् | 115 7 8 11 |
| (रसतरंगिणी, तरंग 24; 578) | |

- | | | |
|--------------------|--------|--------|
| 1. Rāmaṭha (hiṅgu) | (Exd.) | 1 part |
| 2. Ājya (ghṛta) | | Q.S. |

Method

Hiṅgu is roasted with ghee in a pan till it becomes crisp.

56. HINGULA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1; 54)

- | | |
|---|----------|
| मेष्ठीक्षीरेण दरदं निम्बुनीरेण भावितम् | 1 |
| सप्तवारं प्रयत्नेन शुद्धिमायाति निश्चितम् | 115 4 11 |
| (रसामृत, अध्याय 1, 54) | |

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Darada (Hiṅgula) | 1 part |
| 2. Meṣṭīkṣīra | Q.S. for bhāvanā |
| 3. Nimbū-svarasa | (Fr.) Q.S. for bhāvanā |

Method

The hiṅgula is subjected to one bhāvanā with meṣṭīkṣīra and seven times bhāvanā with nimbū svarasa.

57. HINGULOTTHA PĀRADA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1; 16-17)

- | | |
|--|----------|
| अथवा दरदाकृष्टं स्विन्नं लवणाम्बुभिस्तु दोलायाम् | 1 |
| रसमादाय यथेच्छं कर्तव्यस्तेन भेषजो योगः | 111 6 11 |
| निम्बूरसेन संपिष्टात् प्रहरं दरदादृढम् | 1 |
| तिर्यक्पातनयन्त्रेण संग्राह्यो निर्मलो रसः | 111 7 11 |
| (रसामृत, अध्याय 1; 16-17.) | |

- | | |
|--------------|------------------------|
| 1. Hiṅgula | 1 part |
| 2. Nimbūrasa | (Fr.) Q.S. for mardana |

Method

Hiṅgula should be rubbed well in a khalva with lime juice. Small cakrikas are prepared dried and kept in tiryakpātana yantra and heated. Heating is to be stopped when the whole quantity of pārada is collected.

AṢṬASAMSKĀRA OF PĀRADA

In the ancient times mercury (pārada) obtained in a crude form used to be highly contaminated with several impurities and therefore Aṣṭasamskāra of mercury was prescribed for its purification and potentisation. However, in modern times mercury can be recovered from Hiṅgula by sublimation or distillation. This mercury is sufficiently pure for medicinal use.

Alternatively the mercury available in the metallic form should be subjected to distillation three times in an iron retort (Tiryak pātana yantra). The final distillate is fairly pure for medicinal use.

Aṣṭasamskārita pārada is also used in the preparation of medicines.

1. SVEDANA

(Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2; 3)

- | | |
|--|--------|
| आसुरिपटुकटुकत्रयचित्रार्द्रकमूलकैः कलांशैश्च । | |
| सूतस्य काञ्जिकेन त्रिदिनं मृदुवहिनना स्वेदयेत् | 113 11 |
| (रसहृदयतंत्र, अवबोध 2; 3.) | |

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Sūta (pārada) | 1 part |
| 2. Āsuri (rājikā) | (Sd.) 1/16 part |
| 3. Paṭu (saindhava lavaṇa) | 1/16 part |
| 4. Śuṇṭhī | (Rz.) 1/16 part |
| 5. Marica | (Fr.) 1/16 part |
| 6. Pippalī | (Fr.) 1/16 part |

7. Citraka-mūla	(Rt.) 1/16 part
8. Ārdraka	(Rz.) 1/16 part
9. Mūlaka	(Rt. Tr.) 1/16 part
10. Kāñjika	Q.S. for svedana

Method

Poṭṭali is prepared by taking four fold cloth, Bhūrja patra or kadali patra is to be placed on this four fold cloth, then besmear the leaf with prepared kalka, on which Pārada is gently placed. The remaining kalka is put on pārada, and then the poṭṭali is tied by a string immersed in dolā yantra containing Kāñjika, then heated for three days.

After three days heating, kalka and pārada taken out from poṭṭali, washed with warm water carefully and pārada collected for other samskāra i.e. mardana.

2. MARDANA

(Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2; 4.)

गुड दग्धोर्णालवणैर्मन्दिर धूमेष्टकासुरी सहितैः ।
रसषोडशांमानैः सकाजिज्जैर्मर्दनं त्रिदिनम् ॥४॥
(रसहृदयतंत्र, अवबोध 2, 4.)

1. Rasa (pārada)	1 part
2. Guḍa	1/16 part
3. Dagdhorṇa	1/16 part
4. Lavaṇa (saindhava lavaṇa)	1/16 part
5. Mandira dhūma (gr̥ha dhūma)	1/16 part
6. Iṣṭikā cūrṇa	1/16 part
7. Āsurī (rājikā)	1/16 part
8. Kāñjika	Q.S. for mardana

Method

Ingredients 2 to 7 are mixed with pārada. Kāñjika in required quantity is added and rubbed well for three days in a Khalva. Thereafter, the mixture of pārada and kalka dravyas are washed with warm water or warm kāñjika and is squeezed through a thick cloth and the mercury is separated.

3. MŪRCCHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1; 10.)

गृहकन्या हरति मलं, त्रिफलाऽग्नि चित्रकश्च विषम् ।
तस्मादेभिभिश्चैर्वारान् संमूर्च्छयेत् सप्त ॥१०॥
(रसामृत, अध्याय 1; 10.)

1. Pārada	1 part
2. Gr̥hakanya (kumārī)	(Lf.) 1/16 part
3. Harītakī	(P.) 1/16 part
4. Bibhītaka	(P.) 1/16 part
5. Āmalakī	(P.) 1/16 part
6. Citraka	(Rt.) 1/16 part

Method

Ingredients 2 to 6 are mixed with pārada and rubbed well in khalva for three days or till mūrcchana stage of pārada is reached. Then this mercury is ready for subjecting to utthāpana samskāra.

4. UTTHĀPANA

(Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2; 7.)

अमुना विरेचनेन हि सुविशुद्धो नागवंगपरिमुक्तः ।
सूतः पातनयन्त्रे समुत्थितः कांजिकक्वाथात् ॥७॥
(रसहृदयतंत्र, अवबोध 2, 7.)

1. Pārada	1 part
2. Kāñjika	Q.S. for washing

Method

Mūrcchita pārada is subjected to the process of tiryakpātana (distillation). Thereafter the distillate (mercury) is to be washed with (warm) kāñjika

5. PĀTANA

Pātana is of three types, viz. Ūrdhwapātana, Adhaḥpātana and Tiryakpātana.

Details of their procedure is as below.

A. ŪRDHVAPĀTANA

(Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 68-73.)

भागास्त्रयो रसस्यार्कचूर्णस्यैकोऽथ निम्बुकैः ॥६८॥
एतत्संमर्दयेत्तावद्यावदायाति पिण्डताम् ।
तत्पिण्डं तलभाण्डस्थमूर्ध्वभाण्डे जलं क्षिपेत् ॥६९॥
कृत्वाऽलवालं केनापि दत्त्वा चार्द्रं हि प्लोतकम् ।
संमुद्रयाग्निमधस्तस्य चतुर्याम प्रबोधयेत् ॥७०॥
युक्तोर्ध्वभाण्डसंलग्नं गृहणीयात् पारदं ततः ।
ऊर्ध्वपातनमित्युक्तं भिषग्भिः सूतशोधने ॥७१॥
ससूतभाण्डरन्ध्रे तु ह्यन्यद्विशतिभाण्डकम् ।
तथा सन्धिर्द्वयोः कार्यः पातनात्रययन्त्रके ॥७२॥

यन्त्रप्रमाणं वदनांगुरोर्ज्ञेयं विचक्षणैः ।
 रसस्य मानानियामात्कथितं नैव शक्यते ॥ 73 ॥
 (आयुर्वेद प्रकाश, अध्याय 1 ; 68-73)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Rasavara (pārada) | 3 parts |
| 2. Ravi (tāmra) | 1 part |
| 3. Jambīra (nimbū) rasa (Fr.) | Q.S. for mardana. |

Method

Ravi (tāmra) cūrna is added to pārada and rubbed well in a khalva with nimbū svarasa. This is to be pasted in the lower pot of damarū yantra and heated for three hours. The pārada is collected from the inside of upper pot, which is kept cool, with a wet cloth-pad.

B. ADHAḤ PĀTANA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 75-77.)

त्रिफला शिगुचित्रैश्च लवणासुरिकायुतैः ।
 नष्टपिष्टं रसं कृत्वा लैपयेदूर्ध्वभाण्डके ॥ 75 ॥
 ऊर्ध्वभाण्डोदरं लिप्त्वा ह्यधोभाण्डे जलंक्षिपेत् ।
 संधिलेपं द्वयोः कृत्वा तद्यन्त्रं भुवि पूरयेत् ॥ 76 ॥
 उपरिष्ठात्पुटे दत्ते जले पतति पारदः ।
 अधः पातनमित्युक्तं सिद्धाद्यैः सूतकर्मणि ॥ 77 ॥
 (आयुर्वेद प्रकाश, अध्याय 1, 75-77)

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Pārada | 1 part |
| 2. Haritakī (P.) | 1/16 part |
| 3. Bibhītaka (P.) | 1/16 part |
| 4. Āmalakī (P.) | 1/16 part |
| 5. Āsuri (rājikā) (Sd.) | 1/16 part |
| 6. Saindhava lavaṇa | 1/16 part |
| 7. Citra (citraka) (Rt.) | 1/16 part |
| 8. Śigru-tvak (St.Bk.) | 1/16 part |
| 9. Nimbū-rasa (Fr.) | Q.S. for mardana. |

Method

Mercury is triturated with ingredients 2 to 8 in a Khalva using lemon juice as a macerating agent till it reaches extremely fine paste form. From this paste, mercury should be collected through Adhaḥ pātana yantra.

C. TIRYAK PĀTANA

(Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 79-81½)

घटे रसं विनिक्षिप्य सजलं घटमन्यकम् ।
 तिर्यङ्मुखं द्वयोः कृत्वा संमुखं रोधयेत्सुधीः ॥ 79 ॥

चुल्ल्यां तथैव संस्थाप्य यत्नतस्तु ततोभिषक् ।
 रसाधो ज्वालायेदग्निं यावत्सूतो जलं विशेत् ॥ 80 ॥
 तिर्यक् पातनमित्युक्तं सिद्धैर्नागार्जुनादिभिः ।
 मिश्रितौ चेद्रसे नागवङ्गौ विक्रमहेतुना ॥ 81 ॥
 ताभ्यां स्यात्कृत्रिमो दोषस्तन्मुक्तिः पातनत्रयात् ।
 (आयुर्वेदप्रकाश, अध्याय 1 ; 79-81½)

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Pārada | 3 parts |
| 2. Tāmra | 1 part |
| 3. Nimbū-rasa (Fr.) | Q.S. for mardana. |

Method

Mercury obtained from Adhaḥ pātana samskāra is amalgmated with copper and triturated in lime juice to form a soft paste and mercury is collected through Tiryak pātana yantra.

6. BODHANA/RODHANA

(Rasendra cūḍāmaṇī, Adhyāya 4; 88)

जलसैन्धवयुक्तस्य रसस्य दिवसत्रयम् ।
 स्थितिराप्यायनी कुम्भे याऽसौ बोधनमुच्यते ॥ 13 ॥
 (रसामृत, अध्याय 1 ; 13.)

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Rasa (pārada) | 1 part |
| 2. Saindhava jala (saindhava lavaṇa) | Q.S. |

Method

Pārada is kept in an earthen or glass pot containing saindhava jala. (This is to be prepared by adding 480 g. of saindhava to 2.304 l. of water). The mouth of the pot is sealed and left for three days inside soil.

7. NIYAMANA

(Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2, 10.)

इति लब्धवीर्यः सम्यक् चपलोऽसौ नियम्यते तदनु ।
 फणिलशुनाम्बुजमार्कवकर्कोटीचिञ्चिकास्वेदात् ॥ 10 ॥
 (रसहृदयतंत्र, अवबोध 2, 10.)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Pārada | 1 part |
| 2. Phaṇi (nāga vallī) (Lf.) | 1/16 part |
| 3. Laśuna (Bl.) | 1/16 part |
| 4. Ambuja | 1/16 part |
| 5. Karkoṭī | 1/16 part |
| 6. Mārkava (bhṛngarāja) (Pl.) | 1/16 part |
| 7. Ciñcikā (cincā) (Lf.) | 1/16 part |
| 8. Kāñjika | Q.S. for svedana |

Method

Kalka of ingredients 2 to 7 is prepared first. This is mixed with kãnjika in a pot. Pārada is bundled in a poṭṭali and svedana is done by dolā yantra for one day.

8. DĪPANA/SAMDĪPANA

(Rasahrdayatantra, Avabodha 2.)

भूखग टंकणमरिचैर्लवणासुरिशिगुका जिजैस्त्रिदिनम् ।
स्वेदेन दीपितोऽसौ ग्रासार्थी जायते सूतः ॥११॥
(रसाहृदयतंत्र, अवबोध 2; 11.)

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------|
| 1. Sūta (pārada) | 1 part |
| 2. Bhu (sphatikā) | 1/16 part |

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------|
| 3. Khaga (kāśīsa) | 1/16 part |
| 4. Taṅkaṇa | 1/16 part |
| 5. Marica | (Fr.) 1/16 part |
| 6. Lavaṇa (saindhava lavaṇa) | 1/16 part |
| 7. Āsuri (rājikā) | (Sd.) 1/16 part |
| 8. Śigru | 1/16 part |
| 9. Kānjika | Q.S. for svedana |

Method

Kalka of ingredients 2 to 8 is prepared first and added to kãnjika in a pot. Pārada is bundled in a poṭṭali and svedana is done by dolā yantra for three days.

APPENDIX - III
THERAPEUTIC INDICES

(A) FORMULA WISE

(A) THERAPEUTIC INDEX

(Formula wise)

Group No. 1 – Āsava & Ariṣṭa

1.	ABHAYĀRIṢṬA	1:1	Arśa; udara, mutra vibandha; agnimāndya; varcovibandha.
2.	AMṚTĀRIṢṬA	1:2	All types of jvara.
3.	AYASKṚTI	1:3	pāṇḍu ; prameha ; arśa ; śvitra; kuṣṭha; aruci; kṛmi; grahaṇī; sthauḷya.
4.	ARAVINDĀSAVA	1:4	agnimāndya; kārśya; balakṣaya. sarva bāla roga; grahadoṣa.
5.	AŚOKĀRIṢṬA	1:5	aśṛgdara ruja; yonirujā; śvetapradara; jvara; raktapitta; arśa; mandāgni; arocaka; meha; śoṭha.
6.	AŚVAGANDHĀDYARIṢṬA	1:6	mūrcchā; apasmāra; ṣoṣa, unmāda; kārśya; arśa; agnimāndya; vātaroga.
7.	AHIPHENĀSAVA	1:7	ugra atīsāra; dārūna viṣūcikā; pravāhikā.
8.	UŚĪRĀSAVA	1:8	raktapitta; pāṇḍu; kuṣṭha; prameha; arśa; kṛmi; śoṭha.
9.	KANAKĀSAVA	1:9	kāsa; śvāsa; rājayakṣma; kṣata kṣīṇa.
10.	KARPŪRĀSAVA	1:10	atīsāra; viṣūcikā; udara roga; kapha vikāra.
11.	KUṬAJĀRIṢṬA	1:11	jvara; grahaṇī; raktātīsāra; agnimāndya.
12.	KUMĀRYĀSAVA (A)	1:12	agnimāndya; paktiśūla; pariṇāmaśūla; udāvartta; mūtrakṛcchra; prameha; aśmarī; raktapitta; apasmāra ; śukradoṣa; kṛmi; smṛtikṣaya; daurbalya; udara; kārśya; kṣaya; aruci; vaivarnya.
13.	KUMĀRYĀSAVA (B)	1:13	gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa; vātavyādhi; apasmāra; kṣaya; udara; manyāroga; agnimāndya; koṣṭha śūla; naṣṭha puṣpa.
14.	KHADIRĀRIṢṬA	1:14	granthi; gulma; kṛmi; plīhodara; arbuda; pāṇḍuroga; mahākuṣṭha; hṛdroga; kāsa; svāsa.
15.	CANDANĀSAVA	1:15	śukrameha; mūtrakṛcchra; hṛdroga; balakṣaya; kārśya; agnimāndya.
16.	JĪRAKĀRIṢṬA	1:16	sūtikāroga; agnimāndya; atīsāra; grahaṇī.
17.	DANTYĀDYARIṢṬA	1:17	agnimāndya; grahaṇī; gulma; kṛmi; plīharoga; śoṭha; garaviṣa; arśa; gudaroga; pāṇḍu; kuṣṭha; udara; jvara; hṛdroga; yakṣma; chardi.
18.	DAŚAMŪLĀRIṢṬA	1:18	aruci; chardi ; grahaṇī ; gulma ; kāsa ; śvāsa; kṣaya; dhātukṣaya; vātavyādhi; arśa; bhagandara, pāṇḍu, kāmālā; kuṣṭha, meha, agnimāndya; udara; śarkara; aśmarī; mūtrakṛcchra; vandhyatwa; kārśya, śukrakṣaya; daurbalya.
19.	DEVADĀRVĀRIṢṬA	1:19	prameha; vātaroga; arśa; mūtrakṛcchra; dadrukuṣṭha; grahaṇī.
20.	DRĀKṢĀRIṢṬA	1:20	agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; urakṣata; kṣaya; daurbalya; malaśodhaka; galaraga.
21.	PĀRTHĀDYARIṢṬA	1:21	hṛdroga; phupphusa roga; balakṣaya; vīryakṣaya.
22.	PIPPALYĀDYĀSAVA	1:22	grahaṇī; gulma; kārśya; kṣaya; arśa; udara; pāṇḍu.
23.	PUNARNAVĀSAVA	1:23	amlapitta; gulma; udara; śoṭha; phīha; yakṛdroga; sarva kṛcchra roga.
24.	BALĀRIṢṬA	1:24	agnimāndya; daurbalya; vātajaroga; kārśya.
25.	MADHŪKĀSAVA	1:25	grahaṇī; pittavikāra; prameha; kuṣṭha; kilāsa; raktavikāra; agnimāndya; kārśya; ṣoṣa.
26.	MUSTAKĀRIṢṬA	1:26	ajīrṇa; agnimāndya; grahaṇī; viṣūcikā.
27.	MṚGAMADĀSAVA	1:27	viṣūcikā; hikkā; sannipātajvara.

28.	MṚTASĀNĪVĀNĪ SURĀ	1:28	viṣūcikā ; sannipātajvara; dehaśīthilata; daurbalya; kārśya; agnimāndya.
29.	MṚDVĪKĀRIṢṬA	1:29	grahāṇī; gulma; akṣiroga; śīroroga; galaroga; vrapa; arśa; agrāmaya; udāvarta; kṛmi; koṭha.
30.	RODHRĀSAVA	1:30	meha; aruci; grahāṇī; pāṇḍu; garbhāśayaroga; arśa; śvitra; kuṣṭha; kṛmi.
31.	ROHĪTAKĀRIṢṬA	1:31	grahāṇī; udara; gulma; plīhā; aṣṭhīlā; udararuja; arśa; kāmālā; kuṣṭha; śoṭha; aruci.
32.	LOHĀSAVA	1:32	jaṭhara; pāṇḍu; śvayathu; gulma; arśa; kāsa; śvāsa; bhagandara; aruci; grahāṇī; hṛdroga.
33.	VĀSAKĀSAVA	1:33	kāsa; raktapitta; kṣaya; śoṭha; śvāsa.
34.	VIḌANGĀRIṢṬA	1:34	ūrustambha; vidradhi; gaṇḍamālā; bhagandara; aśmarī.
35.	ŚRĪKHAṆḌĀSAVA	1:35	pānātyaya; mada; pāna vibhrama; pānājīrṇa.
36.	SĀRASVATĀRIṢṬA	1:36	śukra doṣa; apasmāra; mānasa doṣa; ojaḥkṣaya; svarakārśya; aspaṣṭabhāṣaṇ; smṛtikṣīna; rajodoṣa.
37.	SĀRIVĀDYĀSAVA	1:37	vātarakta; meha; prameha piḍakā; upadamśa; bhagandara; rakta vikāra; daurbalya; agnimāndya.

Group No. 2 – Arka

38.	AJAMODĀRKA	2:1	agnimāndya ; ajīrṇa ; bastiroga ; vātakapharoga
39.	KARPŪRĀDYARKA	2:2	arocaka; agnimāndya; mukhadaurgandhya; hṛdroga; medoroga.
40.	JATĀMĀṆSYĀRKA	2:3	agnimāndya; arocaka; mukhadaurgandhya; unmāda; apasmāra.
41.	MISREYĀRKA	2:4	mandāgni; ādhmāna; śūla; kṛmi; yonīśūla.

Group No. 3 – Avaleha and pāka

42.	AGASTYA HARĪTAKĪ RASĀYANA	3:1	hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; viṣamajvara, valīpalita, This is used as rasāyana also.
43.	AŚVAGANDHĀDI LEHYA	3:2	raktavikāra; kṛśatva; arśa; upadamśa. Used as balya; rasāyana; vājīkaraṇa.
44.	ELĀDYA MODAKA	3:3	agnimāndya; chardi; madātyaya, madyapānaja vikāra.
45.	KAṆṬAKĀRYĀVALEHA	3:4	hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; śūla.
46.	KALYĀṆAKA GUḌA	3:5	udara; gulma; kāmālā; bhagandara; arśa; kuṣṭha, meha, grahāṇī, pāṇḍu. used in pumsavanakriya.
47.	KUṬAJĀVALEHA	3:6	amlapitta; atīśāra; grahāṇī; pravāhikā; raktapitta; arśa, aruci; pāṇḍu; kāmālā, soṭha, kārśya.
48.	KŪṢMĀṆḌAKA RASĀYANA	3:7	kāsa; śvāsa; urakṣata; kṣaya; purāṇajvara, raktapitta, chardi, trṣṇā; jvara; śukra kṣaya, daurbalya, kārśya, svarabheda, vaivarnya.
49.	GUḌAPIPPALĪ	3:8	pliharoga, udara; gulma; kāsa; jīrṇajvara; śoṭha; yakṛt. Good for children.
50.	GUḌŪCYĀDI MODAKA	3:9	mūtrāghāta, mūtrakṛchra; pādādāha; kṣaya; somaroga; aśṛgdara; raktapitta; vātakuṇḍalikā. used as rasāyana.
51.	CITRAKA HARĪTAKĪ	3:10	gulma; udāvartta; pīnasa; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa.
52.	CYAVANAPRĀṢA	3:11	kāsa; śvāsa; kṣatakṣīṇa; svarabheda; kṣaya; hṛdroga; agnimāndya; uroroga; vātaraktā; pipāsā; mūtraroga, śukra doṣa; jarā. used as a rasāyana, medhya, smṛtīprada.
53.	JĪRAKĀDI MODAKA	3:12	agnimāndya; amlapitta; pittātīśāra; raktātīśāra; aruci; āmavāta; grahāṇī, sāmadoṣa, śūla, atīśāra, viṣamajvara, udara, koṣṭha vikāra; āṭopa.

54.	DANTĪ HARĪTAKĪ	3:13	grahaṇī; gulma; arocaka; ānāha; plihāroga; viṣamajvara; kāmālā; hṛdroga; arśa; śopha, gara; udara, kuṣṭha, utkleśa; pāṇḍu.
55.	DAŚAMŪLA HARĪTAKĪ	3:14	śopha; arocaka; gara-udararoga; gulma; plihāroga; vaivarṇya, mūtrakṛcchra; śukradosa; śvāsa; jvara; meha; kārśya, raktapitta; āmavāta.
56.	DRĀKṢĀVALEHA	3:15	pāṇḍu ; kāmālā ; halīmaka.
57.	NĀRIKELA KHAṆḌA	3:16	aruci; vami; śūla; amlapitta; raktapitta; kṣata; kṣaya; daurbalya.
58.	PŪGA KHAṆḌA	3:17	chardi; śūla; amlapitta ; mūrccā ; kṣīṇa ; vandhyāroga; pradara ; pāṇḍu ; raktārśa ; garbhadoṣa ; jarā, śukrakṣaya; agnimāndya; tṛt; daurbalya; ajīrṇa; viṣanga; mūtrasanga; yakṣmā; improve bala; varṇa; dr̥ṣṭhi.
59.	BILVĀDI LEHA	3:18	aruci; agnimāndya ; praseka ; chardi.
60.	MADHUSNUHĪ RASĀYANA	3:19	pramehapiḍaka; arbuda; gaṇḍamālā; bhagandara; guhyavraṇa; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; kilāsa, arśa, prameha; kaṇḍū; used as rasāyana.
61.	BRAHMA RASĀYANA	3:20	tandrā; śrama; klama; manodaurbalya; jarā; valīpalita; smṛtibhrama.
62.	BHĀLLĀTAKĀDI MODAKA	3:21	pittārśa.
63.	BHĀRṆGĪ GUḌA	3:22	agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; vaivarṇya; svarabheda.
64.	MĀṆIBHADRA YOGA	3:23	kuṣṭha; śvītra; udara; plihā; kṛmī; granthiruk; arśa; śvāsa; kāsa; meha; gulma.
65.	MRDVĪKĀDILEHYA	3:24	kāsa.
66.	LAGHU CIṆCĀDIKĀ LEHYA	3:25	pāṇḍu; kāmālā; śvāsa; dāha.
67.	VĀSĀVALEHA	3:26	kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; raktapitta; rājayakṣmā; pārśvaśūla, hṛtsūla.
68.	ŚATĀVARĪ GUḌA	3:27	mūtrakṛcchra; raktapitta; halīmaka; kṣaya; pādādāha; yonidoṣa; asṛgdara, prameha, mūḍhavātā; kāmālā; rajodoṣa; asthīsrava; vātapittaroga; used as a rasāyana.
69.	ŚIVĀ GUṬIKĀ	3:28	yakṛtplihāroga; udara; hidhma; vardhma; gulma; pīnasa; kāsa; pāṇḍuroga; hṛdroga; vami; vātāśoṇita; ūrustambha; apasmāra; unmāda; kuṣṭha.
70.	SŪRAṆĀVALEHA	3:29	mandāgni; mūḍhavāta; arśa.
71.	SAUBHĀGYAŚUṆṬHI	3:30	agnimāndya; aśīsāra; grahaṇī; sūtikāroga. To prevent post delivery problems of impaired lactation, body pains, arthritis; fever; oedema; kāsa etc.
72.	HARIDRĀ KHAṆḌA	3:31	śītapitta; kaṇḍū; visphoṭa; dadru, udarda, koṭha.
73.	HṚDYAVIRECANA LEHA	3:32	vibandha; sannipāta jvara; ūrustambha; pipāsā; dāha hṛdyavirecaka.

Group No. 4 – Kvātha cūrṇa

74.	AMṚTOTTARA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:1	jīrṇa jvara; sannipāta jvara
75.	ARDHABILVA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:2	malabandha; śopha.
76.	AṢṬAVARGA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:3	vatāroga.
77.	ĀRAGVADHĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:4	chardi; viṣa vikāra; kapha vikāra; prameha; kaṇḍū duṣṭavraṇa; kuṣṭha.

78.	GANDHARVAHASTĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:5	aruci; agnimāndya; malabandha; vāta roga.
79.	CĀTURBHADRA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:6	agnimāndya; āmagrahaṇī; ajīrṇa
80.	CHINNODBHAVĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:7	sannipāta jvara.
81.	TRĀYANTYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:8	vidradhi; gulma; chardi; tṛṣṇā; dāha; jvara; visarpa; raktapitta; hṛdroga; moha; mada; mūrccā; kuṣṭha; kāmālā.
82.	DAŚAMŪLA KAṬUTRAYA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:9	śvāsa; kāsa; pārśva rujā; vātaroga; trika rujā; pṛṣṭha ruja; śīroruja.
83.	DAŚAMŪLA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:10	pārśva śūla; jvara; śvāsa; kaphaja kāsa.
84.	DAŚAMŪLAPAÑCAKOLĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:11	udara roga; udakodara.
85.	DĀRUNĀGARĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:12	jvara; sannipāta jvara.
86.	DRĀKṢĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:13	chardi; dāha; vātapitta jvara; ūrdhvāṅga rakta pitta; mūrccā; madātyaya, śrama, bhrama, pipāsā; kāmālā
87.	NĀYOPĀYAM KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:14	hikkā; tamakaśvāsa.
88.	NIMBĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:15	kapha jvara.
89.	NYAGRODHĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:16	grahaṇī; tṛṣṇā; rakta pitta; vraṇa; sthauilya; yoiroga.
90.	PAṬOLĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:17	arocaka; chardi; jvara; kāmala; kaphapitta kuṣṭha; viṣa.
91.	PAṬOLAMŪLĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:18	grahaṇī; viṣama jvara; halīmaka; arśa; kuṣṭha; kilāsa; hṛdroga; vastiśūla.
92.	PAÑCATIKTA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:19	jvara.
93.	PĀCANĀMṚTA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:20	āmajvara.
94.	PUNARNAVĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:21	sarvāṅga śoṭha; udararoga, kāsa; śūla; śvāsa
95.	PUNARNAVĀṢṬAKA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:22	udararoga; sarvāṅga śoṭha; kāsa; śvāsa; śūla.
96.	BALĀJĪRAKĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:23	kāsa; tamaka śvāsa.
97.	BṚHANMAÑJĪSTHĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:24	vātarakta; kuṣṭha; upadamśa; ślīpada; ardita; pakṣāghāta; medodoṣa; netraroga.
98.	BHĀRNGYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:25	viṣamajvara; jīmajvara.
99.	MUSTĀKARAÑJĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:26	atīsāra; śūla.
100.	RĀSNĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:27	āmavāta; vātaroga.
101.	RĀSNĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA (MAHĀ)	4:28	sarvāṅga kampa; kubja vāta; pakṣāghāta; gṛdhrasī; āmavāta; ślīpada; avabāhuka; apātānaka; āntravṛddhi; ādhmāna;

			jamghā jānugata vāta; ardita; śukraroga; meḍhraroga; vandhyatva; yoniroga.
102.	RĀNAIRAṆḌĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:29	vātarakta; vātaśūla; raktavātaja śopha; janghā śopha; trika śopha.
103.	VĀSĀGUṆḌĪYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:30	pāṇḍu; rakta pitta; kāmālā.
104.	VIDĀRYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:31	gulma; kāsa; ūrdhvaśvāsā; kṣaya; kārśya; śoṣa; angamarda.
105.	ṢAḌAṆGA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:32	tṛṣṇā; jvara.
106.	SAPTASĀRA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA	4:33	agnimāndya; mala bandha; udara; gulma; plīha; rajośūla; hṛdayaśūla, pārśva śūla, pṛṣṭha śūla, śroṇiśūla, aṣṭhīla.
Group No. 5 – Guggulu.			
107.	KĀNCANĀRA GUGGULU	5:1	gulma; gaṇḍamālā; apacī; granthi; vraṇa; kuṣṭha; bhagandara; ślīpada.
108.	KAISORA GUGGULU	5:2	mandāgni; vibandha; vātaśoṇita; pramehapiḍaka; vraṇa; kāsa; kuṣṭha; gulma; śvayathu; pāṇḍu; meha; jarāḍoṣa.
109.	GOKṢURĀDI GUGGULU	5:3	prameha; mūtra kṛcchra; mūtrāghāta; aśmarī; pradara; vātarakta; vātaroga; śukradoṣa.
110.	TRAYODAŚĀNGAGUGGULU	5:4	kaṭigraha; grḍhrasī, hanugraha; bāhuśūla; jānu stabdhatā; asthivāta; majjāvāta; snāyu vāta; hṛtgraha; vātakapha roga; yonidoṣa; asthi bhagna; vidradhi; khanja vāta.
111.	TRIPHALĀ GUGGULU	5:5	śoṭha; bhagandara; arśa; gulma.
112.	MAHA YOGARĀJA GUGGULU	5:6	gulma; udāvarta; vāta roga; prameha; bhagandara; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; ārśa; grahaṇī; nābhiśūla; kṣaya; apasmāra; urograha; mandāgni; śvāsa; kāsa; aruci; śukradoṣa; rajodoṣa; śoṭha; vandhyatva; śūla; pāṇḍu; medovṛddhi; mūṣika viṣa; netraroga; udara. used as rasāyana.
113.	YOGARĀJA GUGGULU	5:7	udararoga; āmavāta; āḍhyavāta; kṛmi; duṣṭa vraṇa; plīhavṛddhi; gulma; ānāha; arśa; agnimāndya; daurbalya; sandhigata vāta; majjāgata vāta.
114.	LĀKṢĀ GUGGULU	5:8	asthi bhaṅga; asthi cyuti; asthi rujā.
115.	VYOṢĀDI GUGGULU	5:9	medoroga; kapha roga; āmavāta.
116.	VĀTĀRI GUGGULU	5:10	āmavāta; kātiśūla; grḍhrasī; khanja; vātarakta; paṅgu; śoṭha; dāha; kroṣṭhu śīrṣaka.
117.	SAPTAVIMŚATIKA GUGGULU	5:11	hṛcchūla; kāsa; śvāsa; pārśva śūla; śoṭha; arśa; bhagandara; kukṣi ruja; vaktraruja; guda ruja; aśmarī; mūtrakṛcchra; ānta vṛddhi; kṛmi; jvara; kṣaya; apasmāra; ānāha; unmāda; kuṣṭha; udara; nāḍī vana; duṣṭa vraṇa; prameha; ślīpada.
118.	SIMHANĀDA GUGGULU	5:12	khanja; pāṇḍu; āmavāta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; vātaroga; kapha roga; pittaroga; paṅgu; śvāsa; kasa; gulma; śūla; udara; jarā; palita; agnimāndya.
Group No. 6 – Ghrta			
119.	AMṚTĀ GHRṬA	6:1	āmavāta; vātarakta; kṛmi; duṣṭavraṇa; āḍhyavāta; arśa; gulma.

120. AMṚTAPRĀṢA GHṚTA	6:2	tṛṣṇā; dāha; jvara; raktapitta; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣatakṣīṇa; vyādhikarṣita naṣṭaśukra; daurbalya; svarahīna; vaivarnya; hikkā; chardi; mūrchā; hṛdroga; yoni roga; mūtra roga.
121. AMṚTABHALLĀTAKA LEHA GHṚTA	6:3	purāṇa tvagroga; śuṣkārśa; valī; palita; smṛtikṣaya; daurbalya. used as rasāyana.
122. AŚOKA GHṚTA	6:4	pradara; kuṣṣiśūla; kaṭiśūla; yoniśūla; pāṇḍu; mandāgni; aruci; pāṇḍu; kārśya; śvāsa; kāsa; enhances bala; varṇa; āyu.
123. INDUKĀNTA GHṚTA	6:5	śūla; gulma; mahodara; viṣamajvara; vātaroga; kṣaya; daurbalya.
124. ELĀDI GHṚTA	6:6	gulma; kṣaya; pāṇḍuroga; meha; bhagandara; agnimāndya; netravigara. used as rasāyana
125. KALYĀṆAKA GHṚTA	6:7	kāsa; pāṇḍu; apasmāra; bhūtonmāda; bālagraha; viṣavikāra; gara visa; vandhyatva; yoni roga; kaṇḍū; śopha; meda; moha; jvara; smṛti daurbalya; daurbalya.
126. KĀSISĀDI GHṚTA	6:8	pāmā; vicarcikā; dadru; visarpa; kuṣṭha; viśphoṭa; śūkadoṣa; vātarakta; upadamśa; nāḍivraṇa; duṣṭa vraṇa; śoṭha; bhagaṇḍara; lūtā viṣa. For external use only as Abhyanga.
127. CĀṄGERĪ GHṚTA	6:9	ānāha; grahaṇī; pravāhikā; gudabhrāmśa; arśa; mūtrakṛcchra; kapha vāta roga.
128. CHĀGALĀDYA GHṚTA	6:10	yakṣmā, kāsa; uroroga; pārśvaśūla; urakṣata; kṣaya; aruci; svarakṣaya; śvāsa; agnimāndya; daurbalya. improves bala, vṛṣya śakti, māmśa.
129. JĀTYĀDI GHṚTA	6:11	marmāśritavraṇa; kledī vraṇa; gaṁbhīra vraṇa; saruja vraṇa. For external use only.
130. JĪVANTYĀDI GHṚTA	6:12	timira.
131. TIKTAKA GHṚTA	6:13	tṛṣṇā; bhrama; dāha; parīsarpa; piḍakā; pittaja kuṣṭha; kaṇḍū; pāṇḍuroga; gaṇḍa; nāḍivraṇa; apacī; viśphoṭa; vādradhi; gulma; śopha; unmāda; meda; hṛdroga; timira; vyanga; grahaṇī; śvitra; kāmālā; bhagandara; udara; apasmāra; pradara; gara viṣa; arśa; raktapitta.
132. TRIPHALĀ GHṚTA	6:14	arbuda; kāmālā; timira; visarpa; pradara; netrarujā; netrasrāva; kāsa; kaṇḍū; rakta doṣa; śvayathu; khālitya; keśa patana; viṣama jvara; arma; śukla; netra roga; vartma roga.
133. TRAIKAṆṬAKA GHṚTA	6:15	mūtrakṛcchra, prameha, aśmarī, mūtrā śarkarā, mūtradoṣa.
134. DAŚAMŪLA GHṚTA	6:16	vātaja kāsa; kaphaja kāsa; vātakapha roga.
135. DAŚAMŪLAŚATPALAKA GHṚTA	6:17	agnimāndya; pāṇḍu; kāsa; ajīrṇa; jvara; plīharoga.
136. DAŚAMŪLAŚATPALAKA GHṚTA	6:18	udararoga; gulma.
137. DĀḌIMĀDI GHṚTA	6:19	pāṇḍu; gulma; plīharoga; hṛdroga; arśa; pariṇāma śula; garbhini roga; vātakapha roga; agnimāndya; śvāsa; kāsa; mūḍha vāta; vandhyatva; duhkha prasava.
138. DĀDHIKA GHṚTA	6:20	apāsmāra; gara visa; unmāda; mutrāghāta; vāta roga; udara roga; grahaṇī doṣa; ānāha; vāta gulma; arśa.
139. DHĀTRYĀDI GHṚTA	6:21	pittaja gulma; pittaja pāṇḍu; mada; mūrccā; madātyaya; unmāda; raktapitta; aśṛgdara; vandhyatva; vātarakta; pittavikāra; asthi srāva.

140.	DHĀNVANTARA GHṚTA	6:22	gulma; śopha; vidradhi; arśa; pāṇḍu; viṣa; prameha; madhumeha; prameha piḍakā; śoṣa; gara viṣa; vṛddhi; plīharoga; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; unmāda.
141.	NĀRASIMHA GHṚTA RASĀYANA	6:23	daurbalya. used as vājīkara; rasāyana .
142.	NIRGUṆḌĪ GHṚTA	6:24	kṣatakṣīṇa.
143.	PAÑCAGAVYA GHṚTA	6:25	apasmāra; jvara; unmāda; kāmālā.
144.	PAÑCATIKTA GHṚTA	6:26	duṣṭavraṇa; kuṣṭha; vātavyādhi; pittavyādhi; kaphavikāra; duṣṭa vraṇa; kṛmi; arśa; kāsa.
145.	PAÑCATIKTAGUGGULU GHṚTA	6:27	sandhigata vāta; asthigata vāta; majjāgata vāta; nāḍī vraṇa; kuṣṭha; arbuda; bhagandara; gaṇḍamālā; guda roga; meha; yakṣmā; aruci; śvāsa; pīnasa; kāsa; śopha; hṛdroga; pāṇḍu; mada; vidradhi; vātarakta; ūrdhva jatrugata roga.
146.	PAṬOLĀDI GHṚTA	6:28	nāsā roga; karṇa roga; śukra; timira; naktāndhya; āśya roga; vidradhi; jvara; visarpa; apacī; kuṣṭha; amladāha.
147.	PIPPALYĀDI GHṚTA	6:29	arocaka; chardi; viṣamāgni; kāsa; jvara; halīmaka; amsatāpa; pārśva śīroruja; kṣaya.
148.	PHALA GHṚTA	6:30	bāla roga; bāla graha; śukra vikāra; yoni vikāra; vandhyatva; garbhiṇī roga; kārśya.
149.	BṚHAT PHALA GHṚTA	6:31	vandhyatva; śukra doṣa; used as rasāyana also.
150.	BRĀHMĪ GHṚTA	6:32	apasmāra; unmāda; vandhyatva; kuṣṭha; vāksvara bhanga; smṛtikṣaya; buddhi daurbalya.
151.	MAHĀ KALYĀṆAKA GHṚTA	6:33	mandāgni; pāṇḍu; kāsa; buddhidaurbalya; smṛti kṣaya; apasmāra; bhūtonmāda; bālagraha; viṣa vikāra; garaviṣa; vandhyatva; yoniroga; kaṇḍū; śopha; meha; jvara; daurbalya.
152.	MAHĀTIKTAKA GHṚTA	6:34	amlapitta; pāṇḍu roga; raktapitta; visarpa; kuṣṭha; arśa; raktārśa; vātarakta, viṣphoṭa; pāmā; piḍakā; aśṛgdara; gaṇḍamālā.
153.	MAHĀ TRIPHALĀDYA GHṚTA	6:35	naktāndhya; timira; kāca; nīlikā; paṭala arbuda; netrābhiṣyanda; adhiṃantha; pakṣmakopa; netraroga; adṛṣṭhi; mandadṛṣṭi; netrāsāva; netrakaṇḍū; dūrādṛṣṭi; samīpa dṛṣṭi.
154.	MAHĀ PANCAGAVYA GHṚTĀ	6:36	udara roga; bhagandara; jvara; viṣama jvara; śopha; apasmāra; arśa; kāmālā; pāṇḍu; gulma; kāsa; graharoga.
155.	MIŚRAKA SNEHA	6:37	gulma; vibandha; śūla; vidradhi; vṛddhi; vātaroga.
156.	LAṢUNĀDI GHṚTA	6:38	gulma; vāta roga.
157.	VAJRAKA GHṚTA	6:39	jvara; kāmālā; rakta roga; visarpa; kuṣṭha.
158.	VASTYĀMAYĀNTAKA GHṚTA	6:40	mūtra kṛcchra; mūtra śarkarā; prameha; āsmarī; vātapiṭṭaja vastiuroga.
159.	VIDĀRYĀDI GHṚTA	6:41	kāsa; kṣaya; urakṣata; kārśya.
160.	ṢAṬPALA GHṚTA	6:42	grahaṇī; udara; gulma; plīha; jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; pāṇḍu; pīnasa; mandāgni; śvayathu.
161.	SĀRASVATA GHṚTA	6:43	improves vāk; medhā; smṛti; jāṭharāgni.
162.	SUKUMĀRA GHṚTA	6:44	viḍvibandha; udara; gulma; plīhā roga; vidradhi; śopha; yonīśūla; arśa; vṛddhi; vātaroga; vātarakta.

Group No. 7 – Cūrṇa

163.	AJAMODĀDI CŪRṆA	7:1	śūla; grdhraśī; āmavāta; śoṭha; sandhi pīḍa, kaṭīruja, pṛṣṭha ruja,
------	-----------------	-----	---

164.	AVIPATTIKARA CŪRṆA	7:2	guda ruja, janghā ruja, tūnī, pratūnī, viśvācī, kaphavātaroga. agnimāndya; malabandha; amlapitta; arśa; mūtrabandha prameha.
165.	ĀMALAKYĀDI CŪRṆA	7:3	aruci; agnimāndya; jvara; ajīrṇa.
166.	INṬUPPUKĀṆA CŪRṆA	7:4	agnimāndya.
167.	ELĀDI CŪRṆA	7:5	kāsa; śvāsa.
168.	KARPŪRĀDI CŪRṆA	7:6	aruci; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya.
169.	YAVĀNYĀDI CŪRṆA	7:7	śvāsa; atīsāra; grahaṇī; kṣaya; gulma; udara; kāsa; agnimāndya; arśa; pīnasa; aruci.
170.	GOMŪTRA HARĪTAKĪ	7:8	mukha roga.
171.	CANDANĀDI CŪRṆA	7:9	kāsa; śvāsa; jīrṇa jvara; prameha; arśa; kāmālā.
172.	CATURJĀTA CŪRṆA	7:10	arocaka; kaphaja roga; viṣa; vaivarnya.
173.	CITRAKĀDI CŪRṆA	7:11	arocaka; āmajaśula; grahaṇī; gulma; agnimāndya; kaphadoṣa.
174.	JĀTIPHALĀDYA CŪRṆA	7:12	aruci; atīsāra; grahaṇī; pravāhikā; kāsa; śvāsa; vātaślesma pratiśyāya.
175.	TALĪSĀDYA CŪRṆA	7:13	chardi; ādhmāna; kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; aruci; ajīrṇa; atīsāra; śoṣa; plīha; grahaṇī; paṇḍu.
176.	TRIKATU CŪRṆA	7:14	arocaka; agnimāndya; āma doṣa; gala roga; pīnasa; kuṣṭha; śvāsa; kāsa; tvakroga; gulma; meha; sthauilya; ślīpada.
177.	TRIPHALĀ CŪRṆA	7:15	ānāha; prameha; netra roga; kaphapittaroga; kuṣṭha; mandāgni; aruci; viṣama jvara.
178.	DRĀKṢĀDI CŪRṆA	7:16	agnimāndya; chardi; kṣayaja kāsa; raktapradara; śvetapradara.
179.	NAVĀYASA CŪRṆA	7:17	pāṇḍu; kāmālā; prameha piḍakā; hṛdroga; kuṣṭha; arśa.
180.	NĀRASIMHA CŪRṆA	7:18	kāsa; kṣaya; śukra kṣaya; jarā; rujā; valī; palita; khālitya; meha; pāṇḍu; ādhyavāta; pīnasa; kuṣṭha; udara; bhagandāra; mūtrakṣcchra; gr̥dhrasī; halīmaka; vātavikāra; pittavikāra; arśa; śleṣmavikāra.
181.	NĀRĀYAṆA CŪRṆA	7:19	udara roga; gulma; ānāha; vāta roga; viṭsanga; arśa; parīkarta; ajīrṇa; bhagandara; pāṇḍu; kāsa; śvāsa; galagraha; hṛdroga; grahaṇī; kuṣṭha; mandāgni; jvara; damṣṭrā viṣa; mūla viṣa; kṛtrima viṣa; gara viṣa.
182.	NIMBĀDI CŪRṆA	7:20	udara; āmavāta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; śvitra; audumbara kuṣṭha; koṭha; carmadala; sidhma; pāmā; viluptā yoniroga; kaṇḍū; vicarcikā; dadru; kiṭibha; śoṭha; plīha; gulma; paṇḍu; kāmālā; vraṇa.
183.	NYAGRŌDHĀDI CŪRṆA	7:21	mūtraghāta; mūtrakṣcchra; prameha; prameha piḍakā.
184.	PAÑCASAMA CŪRṆA	7:22	ādhmāna; śūla; āmavāta; arśa; udara roga.
185.	PUṢYĀNUGA CŪRṆA	7:23	asṛgdara; śveta pradara; rajodoṣa; arśa; yonidoṣa.
186.	BĀLACATURBHADRIKĀ CŪRṆA	7:24	atīsāra; chardi, kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; bāla śoṣa.
187.	BRĤAT GAṄGĀDHARA CŪRṆA	7:25	pravāhikā; atīsāra; grahaṇī.
188.	BHALLĀTAKA RASĀYANA	7:26	udara roga; daurbalya; rakta kṣaya.
189.	BHĀSKARA LAVĀṆA CŪRṆA	7:27	agnimāndya; śūla; grahaṇī; vāta kaphaja gulma; plīha; udara; arśa; kṣaya; kuṣṭha; vibandha; bhagandara; śopha; śūla; śvāsa; kāsa; āmavāta; hṛdruja; ajīrṇa.

190.	YAVĀNĪ ṢAṆḌAVA	7:28	arocaka; grahaṇī; pārśva śūla; vibandha; kāsa; plīha; arśa.
191.	RAJANYĀDI CŪRṆA	7:29	atīśāra; grahaṇī; kāmālā; pāṇḍu; jvara; agnimāndya; ānāha; śvāsa; kāsa; bāla roga; daurbalya; vaivarnya.
191.	VAIŚVĀNARA CŪRṆA	7:30	ādhmāna; gulma; pariṇāmaśūla; āmavāta; hṛdroga; vastiroga; plīharoga; śūla; ānāha; gudaroga; vibandha; udara; hastapāda roga.
192.	ŚRṆGYĀDI CŪRṆA	7:31	kāsa; jvara; śvāsa; kapharoga.
193.	SAMAṆGĀDI CŪRṆA	7:32	raktārśa.
194.	SĀMUDRĀDYA CŪRṆA	7:33	nābhi śūla; gulma; pariṇāma śūla; ajīrṇa; plīhā; yakṛt; vidradhi; aṣṭhīla; kaphajaśūla; vātaja śūla.
195.	SITOPALĀDI CŪRṆA	7:34	arocaka; agnimāndya; pittaja śvāsa; jvara; kāsa; hasta pāda dāha; pārśva śūla; kṣaya; saptajihvatvā; ūrdhvagata raktapitta.
196.	SUDARŚANA CŪRṆA	7:35	yakṛt; plīhā vṛddhi; jvara; viṣama jvara; jīrṇa jvara; gulma.
197.	SVALPANĀYIKĀ CŪRṆA	7:36	agnimāndya; grahaṇī.
198.	HIṆGVAṢṬAKA CŪRṆA	7:37	agnimāndya; śūla; gulma; vātaroga.
199.	HINGVĀDI CŪRṆA	7:38	ādhmāna; śūla; grahaṇī; gulma; hṛdroga; vankṣaṇa śūla; kukṣiśūla; kaṭiśūla.
200.	HIṆGUVACĀDI CŪRṆA	7:39	ādhmāna; śūla; gulma; pāṇḍu; pārśvaśūla; vaṣṭiśūla; trikaśūla; yoniśūla; gudaśūla; vibandha; mūtrasanga; kaṇṭhabandha; hṛtgraha; aruci; plīharoga; hikkā; śvāsa; kāsa; agnimāndya.
201.	HUTABHUGĀDI CŪRṆA	7:40	agnimāndya; pāṇḍu; śopha; arśa.

Group No. 8 – Taila

202.	AṆU TAILA	8:1	tvakraukṣya; palita; ūrdhvajatrugata roga; skandha śuṣkatā; grīva śuṣkatā, vakṣa śuṣkatā.
203.	ARIMEDĀDI TAILA	8:2	mukha roga, danta roga.
204.	ASANAVILVĀDI TAILA	8:3	nayana roga; kaṇa roga; śīroroga.
205.	KANAKA TAILA	8:4	mukha roga; nīlikā; vyaṅga.
206.	KAYYONNYĀDI TAILA	8:5	netra roga; śīrorujā, danta roga; palita.
207.	KĀRPĀSĀSTHYĀDI TAILA	8:6	vāta roga; pakṣāghāta, ardita; avabāhuka.
208.	KĀŚISĀDI TAILA	8:7	arśoroga.
209.	KUNKUMĀDI TAILA	8:8	mukha roga; varṇa vikāra; nīlikā; yauvana piṭikā; vyaṅga; tilaka; maṣaka; nyaccha; padminīkaṇṭaka; jatumaṇi.
210.	KUṢṬHARĀKṢASA TAILA	8:9	kuṣṭha; vāta rakta; śvitra; kacchū; bhagandara; vicarcikā; pāmā; māmśa vṛddhi.
211.	KOṬṬAMCUKKĀDI TAILA	8:10	vāta roga; āmavāta; angastambha.
212.	KṢĪRABALĀ TAILA	8:11	vāta rakta, vāta roga; śukra doṣa; rajodoṣa; kārśya; svarabheda. used as rasāyana.
213.	GANDHARVAHASTA TAILA	8:12	vidradhi; plīhā; gulma; udāvartta; śopha; udara; mahāvāta roga.
214.	GRAHAṆĪMIHIRA TAILA	8:13	atīśāra; grahaṇī; hikkā; jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; kāmālā; prameha; valī palita; tṛṣṇā; chardi; bhrama; koṣṭharuja; arśa; meha; śvayathu; śūla; kārśya; śukrakṣaya; garbhasrāva; garbhapāta.
215.	CANDANĀDI TAILA	8:14	dāha; pralepaka jvara; rakta pitta; kṣaya; apasmāra; unmāda; jīrṇa jvara; viṣama jvara; yakṣmā.
216.	CANDANABALĀLĀKṢĀDI TAILA	8:15	kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; aṣṭgdara; rakta pitta; pitta roga; kaphajaroga; kaṇḍū; visphoṭaka; netra dāha; śoṭha; kāmālā; pāṇḍu roga; sarva jvara; sarva dhātu śoṣa; chardi, śīroroga;

			angadāha; vātaroga; kṣīṇa retas.
217.	CITRAKĀDI TAILA	8:16	bhagandara.
218.	JĀTYĀDI TAILA	8:17	kacchū; sphoṭaka; nāḍī vraṇa; śastraprahāra vraṇa; dagdha vraṇa; danta-nakha kṣata; duṣṭa vraṇa.
219.	JYOTIṢMAṬĪTAILA	8:18	śvitaroga.
220.	TUNGADRUṢĀDI TAILA	8:19	śīroroga; nayana roga; unmāda; anidrā.
221.	TUVARAKA TAILA	8:20	kṣudra kuṣṭha; mahā kuṣṭha; meha.
222.	TRIPHALĀDI TAILA	8:21	śīroroga; pratiśyāya; khālitya; pālitya; keśaśāta; ūrdhva jatrugata roga.
223.	DHĀNVANTARA TAILA	8:22	vāta roga; pakṣavadha; sarvāṅga vāta; dhātu kṣaya; sūtikā roga; bāla roga.
224.	NĀRĀYAṆA TAILA	8:23	vāta roga; pangu; śīrogata vāta; manyāstambha; hanustambha; danta roga; galagraha; ekāṅga śoṣa; kampa; kṣīṇendriya; ksīṇa śukra; bādhirya; lallājihvatā; medhālpātā; anḍa śūla; āntra vṛddhi.
225.	NĀLPAMARĀDI TAILA	8:24	tvagroga; visarpa; kuṣṭha; pāmā; kaṇḍū; piṭaka.
226.	NĪLIKĀDYA TAILA	8:25	khālitya; indralupta; kaṇḍū; valī; palita; upajihvikā.
227.	NĪLIBHṚṆGĀDI TAILA	8:26	keśa pāta; palita.
228.	PARIṆATAKERIKṢIRĀDI TAILA	8:27	avabāhuka.
229.	PIṆḌA TAILA	8:28	vātaraktarujā; dāha
230.	PIPPALYĀDI TAILA	8:29	pravāhikā; guda niḥsaraṇa; arśa; mūtrakṛcchra; mūḍha vāta; kaṭiūru-prṣṭha daurbalya; ānāha; vankṣaṇa ruja; guda śūla; picchāsrāva; guda śoṭha; mala bandha; apāna vayu nirodha.
231.	PRABHANJANA VIMARDANA TAILA	8:30	vāta gulma; vāta vidradhi; āntra vṛddhi; śūla; ardita; vāta roga; kaṭi śūla; prṣṭha śūla; mūḍha garbha.
232.	PRAMEHA MIHIRA TAILA	8:31	vāta vyādhi; viṣama jvara; prameha; medogata vāta; majjāgata vāta; kṣīṇendriya; dhvajabhanga; dāha; pipāsā; chardi; mukha śoṣa.
233.	PRASĀRIṆĪ TAILA	8:32	hanustambha; kaṭistambha; gr̥dhrasī; khañja; kaubja; paṅgutva; vāta śleṣma roga; ardita; prṣṭha stambha; śirogrīva stambha.
234.	BALĀ TAILA	8:33	chardi; gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; mūrchā; kṣata; kṣaya; apasmāra; vātavyādhi; plīha; śoṣa.
235.	BALĀGUḌŪCYĀDI TAILA	8:34	vātarakta; raktagata vāta.
236.	BALĀDHĀTRYĀDI TAILA	8:35	vātaroga; pittaja roga; kṣata kṣaya; kṛśatā; netradāha; netraroga; śīrodāha; śīroroga; angadāha; pāṇḍu; ūrdva jatru gatha roga.
237.	BALĀŚVAGANDHĀLĀKṢĀDI TAILA	8:36	jvara; unmāda; kṣaya; kāsa; vātaroga; kṛśatā.
238.	BALĀHAṬHĀDI TAILA	8:37	śīrorujā
239.	BRĤAT GUḌŪCĪ TAILA	8:38	udāvarṭta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; hanustambha; kāmālā; prameha; pāṇḍu; visarpa; visphoṭa; nāḍīvraṇa; bhagandara; vicarcikā; gātra kaṇḍū; pādādāha; valī palita; daurbalya; vaivaṇya.
240.	BRĤATMĀṢA TAILA	8:39	ardita; śīraḥkam̐pa; hastakam̐pa; gr̥dhrasī; bāhu śoṣa; avabāhuka; kubja roga; bādhirya; karṇaśūla; karṇapāka; ūrdhva jatrugata roga; karṇanāda; viśvācī; apātānaka.
241.	BRĤAT SAINDHAVĀDYA TAILA	8:40	ānāha; āntravṛddhi; mūtra kṛcchra; aśmarī; hṛtsūla; pārśvaśūla; ardita; amavāta; sandhigata vāta, mandāgni,

242.	BHRNGĀMALAKĀDI TAILA	8:41	vātaroga, kaṭisūla, jānuśūla, ūruśūla, prṣṭhaśūla, bāhyāyāma. svara kṣaya; andhatva; badhiratva; danta cālana; keśa śāta; palita.
243.	BHRNGARĀJA TAILA	8:42	keśa pāta; netraroga; karṇa roga; śīroroga; manyāstambha; galagraha; khālitya; indralupta.
244.	MANJISṬHĀDI TAILA	8:43	netra rujā; śīrorujā; bhrama.
245.	MADHUYAṢṬYĀDI TAILA	8:44	pitta dāha; jvara; vāta rakta.
246.	MAHĀ NĀRĀYAṆA TAILA	8:45	ardita; badhiratva; paṅgutva; gātra kampa; manyā stambha; hanu stambha; ekāṅga śoṣa; śukrakṣaya; vandhyatva; śīroruja, jivhā stambha; dantaśūla; unmāda; kubja; jvara; jarā; kārśya; snāyubhagna; asthi bhagna.
247.	MAHĀ VIṢAGARBHA TAILA	8:46	vāta roga; gṛdhrasī; daṇḍāpatānaka; sarvāṅga graha; karṇanāda; sparśaśūnyaṭa.
248.	YAṢṬIMADHUKA TAILA	8:47	palita; keśapatana; smaśrupatana.
249.	LAGHU VIṢAGARBHA TAILA	8:48	vātaroga; pakṣāghāta; hanustambha; manyāstambha; kaṭigraha; sarvāṅga graha; sirahkampa.
250.	LĀKṢĀDI TAILA	8:49	jvara.
251.	LĀNGALĪ TAILA	8:50	gaṇḍamālā.
252.	VACĀDI TAILA	8:51	apacī.
253.	VACĀLAŚUNĀDI TAILA	8:52	karṇasrāva; karṇaroga.
254.	VAJRAKA TAILA	8:53	tvagdoṣa; duṣṭanāḍivraṇa; kuṣṭha.
255.	VĀSĀCANDANĀDI TAILA	8:54	kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; pralepaka jvara; raktapitta; pāṇḍu roga; kāmaḷa; rājayakṣmā; halīmaka; urakṣata; daurbalya; kārśya; mandāgni; vaivārṇya.
256.	VIṢATINDUKA TAILA	8:55	vāta vyādhi; vāta rakta; supta vāta; kuṣṭha; vaivārṇya.
257.	VRAṆARĀKṢASA TAILA	8:56	ḍāha; vicarcikā; visphoṭa; nāḍī vraṇa; apacī; māmśa vṛddhi; kuṣṭha; dadru; kaṇḍū; maṇḍala vraṇa.
258.	ŚUṢKAMŪLAKA TAILA	8:57	śoṭha; śūla.
259.	ṢAḌBINDU TAILA	8:58	danta cālana; drṣṭi daurbalya; keśa śāta; śīro-roga. Improves bhujabala; netradrṣṭi.
260.	SAHACARĀDI TAILA	8:59	vāta vyādhi; kampa; gulma; unmāda; pīnasa; yoni roga; ākṣepa; ūrustambha; śoṣa
261.	SAINDHAVĀDI TAILA	8:60	kaphavātaja nāḍī vraṇa.
262.	SOMARĀJĪ TAILA	8:61	kaṇḍū; kacchū; pāmā; piḍakā; nīlikā; duṣṭavraṇa; nāḍī vraṇa; vāta rakta; vyaṅga; kuṣṭha; dadru.
263.	HIṆGUTRIGUṆA TAILA	8:62	gulma; udara roga; ānta vṛddhi; śūla; vardhma.

Group No. 9 – Drāvaka

264.	ŚANKHA DRĀVAKA	9:1	udara roga; śūla; ādhmāna; yakṛt; plīharoga.
------	----------------	-----	--

Group No. 10 – Lavanakṣāra

265.	ARKA LAVAṆA	10:1	gulma; udara roga; plīhodara; yakṛtodara
266.	APĀMĀRGA KṢĀRA	10:2	gulma; udara śūla; grahaṇī; visūcikā; alasaka; ajīrṇa; aruci; ānāha; arśa; śarkara; aśmarī; kṛmi; antarvidradhi; śvāsa.
267.	ABHAYĀ LAVAṆA	10:3	ānāha; gulma; yakṛtplīhodara; hṛdroga. aśhīla; mandāgni; śirahśūla; śarkarā; aśmarī.
268.	ĀVITTOLĀDI BHASMA	10:4	gulma; udara; śopha.

(KṢĀRA)		
269.	KADALĪ KṢĀRA	10:5 gulma; plīhodara; jīrṇa jvara; śopha; garaviṣa; vātakaphajagrahaṇī; visūcikā; alasaka; aruci; ajīrṇa; ānāha; śarkarā; āsmarī; viṣa; arśa; antarvidradhi.
270.	KALYĀṆA KṢĀRA	10:6 vibandha; ādhmāna; gulma; udāvartta; arśa; pāṇḍu; udara roga; kṛmi; mutrāghāta; āsmari; śopha; hṛdroga; grahaṇī; meha; plīharuja; ānāha; śvāsa; kāsa; agnimāndya.
271.	NĀRIKELA LAVAṆA	10:7 śūla; pariṇāma śūla, amlapitta.
272.	PANAVIRALĀDI BHIASMA (KṢĀRA)	10:8 śopha; udara; gulma; jalodara.
273.	PALĀṢA KṢĀRA	10:9 agnimāndya; gulma; plīhāyakṛtvṛddhi; mūtrakṛcchra; āsmarī; śarkara; grahaṇī; ānāha; visūcikā.
274.	MŪLAKA KṢĀRA	10:10 mūtrakṛcchra; āsmarī; gulma; vātavikāra.
275.	YAVA KṢĀRA	10:11 ādhmāna; ānāha; śūla; udara; gulma; plīhāmaya, mūtrakṛcchra.
276.	VAJRA KṢĀRA	10:12 ajīrṇa; śūla; gulma; udara; śoṭha; mandāgni.
277.	VĀSĀ KṢĀRA	10:13 gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; grahaṇī; arśa; ajīrṇa; aruci; āsmarī; śarkarā.
<u>Group No. 11 – Lepa</u>		
278.	AVALGUJĀDI LEPA	11:1 śvitra; varṇa vikṛti.
279.	KACCŪRĀDI CŪRṆA	11:2 hidhma; pīnasa; jvara; vātaja śīrorujā; pittaja śīrorujā; buddhi bhrama; netraroga; kaṇaroga; kapharoga.
280.	KĀLAKA CŪRṆA (LEPA)	11:3 gala roga; danta roga; mukha roga.
281.	GRIHADIIŪMĀDI LEPA	11:4 vātarakta; śūla.
282.	TUTTHĀDI LEPA	11:5 upadamśaja vṛṇa; damśa vṛṇa.
283.	DAŚĀṆGA LEPA	11:6 jvara; śoṭha; visarpa; kuṣṭha.
284.	PATHYĀDI LEPA	11:7 kuṣṭha.
285.	RĀSNĀDI CŪRṆA	11:8 pīnasa; śīroroga; pratiśyāya.
286.	RASOTTAMĀDI LEPA CŪRṆA	11:9 pāmā; kaṇḍū; vicarcikā.
287.	ŚOTHAGHNA LEPA	11:10 all varieties of śoṭha.
288.	SARṢAPĀDI PRALEPA	11:11 granthī; gala gaṇḍa; gaṇḍa mālā.
289.	SINDŪRĀDI LEPA	11:12 vicarcikā; vipādikā; vṛṇa; kaṇḍū, upadamśa vṛṇa.
<u>Group No. 12 – Vatī and Gutikā</u>		
290.	AGNITUṆḍIVATĪ	12:1 agnimāndya; āmajvara.
291.	AṢṬĀKṢARĪ GUṬIKĀ	12:2 grahaṇī; atīsāra; pravāhikā; śūla; ānāha.
292.	ELĀDI GUṬIKĀ	12:3 chardi; hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; bhrama; mūrccā; rakta pitta; rakta niṣṭhivana; jvara; mada; tṛṣṇā; aruci; pārśva śūla; śoṣa; plīharoga; āmavāta; svarabheda; kṣata kṣaya; śukra kṣaya.
293.	KASTŪRYĀDI (VĀYU) GUṬIKĀ	12:4 vāta vaiguṇya; vāta kapha jvara; śvāsa.
294.	KĀNKĀYANA GUṬIKĀ	12:5 gulma; kṛmi; arśa; rakta pitta; hṛdroga.
295.	KHADIRĀDI GUṬIKĀ (MUKHAROGA)	12:6 mukha daurgandhya; mukha pāka; danta roga; dantasauṣṛya; danta kṛmi; gala roga; aruci; caladanta; mukhajāḍya; āsya roga.
296.	KHADIRĀDI GUṬIKĀ (KĀSA)	12:7 kāsa; śvāsa.

297.	GANDHAKA VAṬĪ	12:8	agnimāndya; ajīrṇa.
298.	GOROCANĀDI VAṬĪ	12:9	jvara; śvasanaka jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; kaṇṭha roga; sannipāta jvara; kāsa; smṛtināśa; śravaṇa lopa; dr̥ṣṭi lopa; sangyānāśa.
299.	CANDRAPRABHĀ VAṬĪ	12:10	vibandha; ānāha; śūla; granthi; pāṇḍu; kāmālā; mūtra kṛcchra; prameha; aśmarī; arśa; arbuda; mūtrāghāta; ānta vr̥ddhi; kaṭi śūla; kuṣṭha; kaṇḍū; plīhodara; bhagandara; dantaroga; netraroga; aruci; mandāgni; strīroga; ārtava ruja; śukradoṣa; daurbalya.
300.	CITRAKĀDI GUṬIKĀ	12:11	agnimāndya; āmadoṣa; grahaṇī.
301.	CUKKUMTIPPALYĀDI GUṬIKĀ	12:12	sannipāta jvara.
302.	DUGDHA VAṬĪ	12:13	udara; pāṇḍu; kāmālā; śoṭha roga.
303.	DHĀNVANTARA GUṬIKĀ	12:14	kāsa; śvāsa; hṛdroga; yakṣmā; hikkā; chardi; kaphapraseka.
304.	PRABHĀKARA VAṬĪ	12:15	hṛdroga.
305.	PRĀṆADĀ GUṬIKĀ	12:16	sahaja arśoroga; mūtrakṛcchra; vātaroga; viśama jvara; mandāgni; pāṇḍu; gulma; kṛmījahṛdroga; śvāsa; kāsa; raktārśa; pānātyaya; śūla; galagraha; viṭbandha; amlapitta; gudaroga.
306.	PLĪHĀRI VAṬIKĀ	12:17	plihā-yakṛdroga; gulma; agnimāndya; śoṭha; kāsa; śvasa; tṛṣṇā; kampa; dāha; chardi; bhrama.
307.	BILVĀDI GUṬIKĀ	12:18	lūta-vṛścika-sarpaviṣa; viṣūcikā; ajīrṇa; garadoṣa; jvara; bhūta bādha.
308.	MARMA GUṬIKĀ	12:19	marmavikāra; āghāta.
309.	MARICĀDI GUṬIKĀ	12:20	kāsa; śvāsa.
310.	MĀNASAMITRA VAṬAKA	12:21	manodoṣa; unīnāda; apasmāra; mandabuddhitva; vākdōṣa; viṣūcikā; mada; mūrechā; saṇyāsa; bhūtabādhā; sarpa viṣa.
311.	MUKKĀMUKKAṬUVĀDI GUṬIKĀ	12:22	abhinyāsa jvara; sannipāta jvara.
312.	MṚTASANJĪVANĪ GUṬIKĀ	12:23	saṇnipāta jvara; apasmāra; manovibhrama; viṣa.
313.	YAKṚT ŚŪLAVINĀSINĪ VAṬIKĀ	12:24	yakṛtroga; gulma; plīhodara.
314.	RAJAHPRAVARTINĪ VAṬĪ	12:25	rajorodha; kaṣṭarttava; ārtava vedanā.
315.	LAVAṄGĀDI VAṬĪ	12:26	kāsa, śvāsa.
316.	LAŚUNĀDIVAṬĪ	12:27	viṣūcikā; ajīrṇa; atisāra.
317.	ŚIVĀ GUṬIKĀ (LAGHU)	12:28	pāṇḍu; kuṣṭha; jvara; tamakaśvāsa; arśa; bhagandara; mūtrakṛcchra; rājayakṣmā; prameha; plīharoga.
318.	ŚUKRAMĀTRKA VAṬĪ	12:29	aśmarī; śukrameha; prameha; mūtrakṛcchra; jvara; daurbalya; vaivarṇya; agnimāndya.
319.	ŚŪLAHARAṆA YOGA	12:30	śūla; grahaṇī; atisāra; gulma; śūla; agnimāndya; ajīrṇa.
320.	ŚŪLAVAJRIṆĪ VAṬIKĀ	12:31	śūlaroga; plīhodara; gulma; udara; amlapitta; pāṇḍu; kāmālā; śoṭha; mandāgni; ślīpada; āmavāta; galagraha; bhagandara; vr̥ddhi.
321.	ŚAṆKHA VAṬĪ	12:32	agnimāndya; grahaṇī; arocaka; paktiśūla; kṣaya.
322.	SAUBHĀGYA VAṬĪ	12:33	sannipāta jvara; śvāsa; kāsa; viśama jvara; mūrechā; aruci; jvara; manoglāni; śūla; tṛṭ; kaphotkleśa.
323.	SŪRAṆA VAṬAKA	12:34	arśa; grahaṇī; vātakaphaja roga; śvāsa; kāsa; plīhā; ślīpada; śoṭha; prameha; bhagandara; agnimāndya; kṣaya; palita. used as vṛṣya, rasāyana, medhya.
324.	SAṆJĪVANĪ VAṬĪ	12:35	ajīrṇa; gulma; viṣūcī; sarpadamśa.

Group No. 13 – Vartti–Netrabindu & Anjana

325. ELANĪR KUṢAMBU (NĀLIKERĀNJANA)	13:1	netra vraṇa; arma; timira; pittaja netra roga, abhiṣyanda.
326. KĀYASTHĀDYA VARTTI	13:2	apasmāra; unmāda; sarpadamṣṭa; garaviṣa; jalamṛta.
327. CANDRODAYĀ VARTTI	13:3	timira; paṭala arbuda; netra adhimāmsa; rātryandha; sikatā vartma; kaṇḍū.
328. TĀMRĀDI GUṬIKĀ	13:4	savraṇa śukra; abhiṣyanda; adhimantha; kukūṇaka; timira; paṭala; kāca.
329. DANTA VARTTI	13:5	savraṇa śukra; avraṇa śukra
330. MUKTĀDI MAHĀNĪJANA	13:5	paittika netra roga.
331. KARPŪRĀDI KUṢAMBU (LAGHU)	13:7	vartmaroga; netraroga.
332. VIMALA VARTTI	13:8	timira; kāca; netra kaṇḍū; paṭala roga.

Group No. 14 – Sattva

333. GUḌŪCĪ SATTVA	14:1	
--------------------	------	--

Group No. 15 – Kūpīpakva rasāyana

334. KĀNTAVALLABHA RASA	15:1	mandāgni; grahaṇī; gulma; plīhodara; pāṇḍu; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; arśa; bhagandara; jvara; aruci; chardi; kuṣṭha; vātaśūla; daurbalya; kārśya; śukraksaya.
335. MAKARA DHVAJA	15:2	hṛddaurbalya; jarā; jvara; agnīmāndya; valīpalita. used as vājīkaraṇa and rasāyana
336. MALLASINDŪRA	15:3	tamaka śvāsa; vāta kaphaja roga; phiraṅga roga
337. RASAKARPŪRA	15:4	atīsāra; pravāhikā; kṛmi; tvagrakta doṣa; sphoṭa; phiraṅgaja vraṇa; bhūta viṣa; aruci; kaṇḍū; maṇḍala kuṣṭha; vraṇa; agnimāndya.
338. RASAPUṢPA	15:5	viṣucikā; jalodara; pitta roga; phiraṅga; kṛmi; vraṇa doṣa; hikkā; mūtrakṛcchra; bhūtaviṣa.
339. RASASINDŪRA	15:6	kaphaja roga; balakṣaya; dhātukṣaya; hṛddaurbalya; prameha; śūla; bhagandara; śoṭha; gulma; rājayakṣmā; pāṇḍu; sthūlatā; vraṇa; mandāgni.
340. VĀTAGNIKUMĀRA RASA	15:7	kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; vātaroga.
341. SAMĪRAPANNAGA RASA	15:8	sannipātaroga; kaphonmāda; kaphajasandhi-bandha; jvara; śvāsa; kāsa.
342. SVARṆA VAṆGA	15:9	jīrṇa kāsa; śvāsa; prameha; mūtramārga roga.
343. SVARṆASINDŪRA	15:10	śukraksaya; dhātukṣaya; buddhimāndya; sarva roga.

Group No. 16 – Parpatī

344. PAÑCĀMṚTA PARPAṬĪ	16:1	grahaṇī; arśa; chardi; atīsāra; jvara; aruci; kṣaya; raktapitta; valīpalita; netraroga; agnimāndya; śukraksaya.
345. BOLA PARPAṬĪ	16:2	raktapradara; raktapitta; raktārśa.
346. RASA PARPAṬĪ	16:3	śūla; grahaṇī; atīsāra; pravāhikā; gulma; śoṭha; kāmālā; pāṇḍu; jvara; āmavāta; arśa; kuṣṭha; āmadoṣa; plīha; jalodara; bhasmaka; amlapitta.
347. LAUHA PARPAṬĪ	16:4	agnimāndya; grahaṇī; amlapitta; pāṇḍu; sūtikā jvara; āmaśūla; atīsāra; kāmālā; plīharoga; bhasmaka; āmavāta; udāvarta; kuṣṭha; gara; valīpalita

348. SVARṆA PARPAṬĪ	16:5	grahaṇī; rājayakṣmā; āntraśūla; śukrakṣaya.
<u>Group No. 17 – Piṣṭi</u>		
349. TRṆAKĀNTAMAṆĪ PIṢṬI	17:1	raktātīsāra; rakta pravāhikā; raktapitta; pittavikāra; rakta pradara.
350. PRAVĀLA PIṢṬI	17:2	kāsa; pittaroga; manodaurbalya; ojakṣaya; hṛdroga.
351. MĀṆIKYA PIṢṬI	17:3	ojakṣaya; hṛdroga; kṣaya; śukrakṣaya; agnimāndya; daurbalya; buddhimāndya.
352. MUKTĀ PIṢṬI	17:4	raktātīsāra; rakta pitta; manodoṣa; unmāda; hṛdroga.
<u>Group No. 18 – Bhasma</u>		
353. ABHIRAKA BHASMA	18:1	agnimāndya; grahaṇī; kapha roga; śvāsa; jvara; rakta pitta; kāsa; prameha; pāṇḍu; keśapatana; tvakroga; jarā; napunsakatā; kuṣṭha; plīha; udara; granthi; viṣa; kṛmi. used also as rasāyana.
354. KAPARDIKĀ BHASMA	18:2	agnimāndya; pariṇāmaśūla; grahaṇī; rājayakṣmā; karṇasrāva; netraroga; sphoṭa; raktavikara; śukrakṣaya.
355. KĀSĪSA BHASMA	18:3	pāṇḍu; plīharoga; hikkā; vraṇa; visarpa; śvitra; kaṣṭārtava; viṣa; daurbalya; netraroga.
356. GODANTĪ BHASMA	18:4	agnimāndya; śiraḥśūla; pitta jvara; jīṛṇa jvara; kāsa; śvāsa.
357. TĀMRA BHASMA	18:5	udara roga; jalodara; sthauilya; śoṭha; pāṇḍu; vāta roga; kapha pitta roga; viṣa; rājayakṣmā; kāsa; śvāsa; netra roga; kuṣṭha; pariṇāmaśūla; śūla; jvara; gulma; plīha; yakṛt; meha; kṣaya; agnimāndya; grahaṇī.
358. TRIVAṆGA BHASMA	18:6	madhumeha; prameha.
359. NĀGA BHASMA	18:7	atīsāra; grahaṇī; gulma; arśa; prameha.
360. PRAVĀLA BHASMA	18:8	śoṭha; kṣayaṇa kāsa; prasveda; hṛtkampa; asthiśoṣa; mūtrakṛcchra; mūtrasāda.
361. MAṆḌŪRA BHASMA	18:9	plīhāvṛddhi; yakṛtvṛddhi; kāmālā; pāṇḍu; śoṭha; raktakṣaya.
362. MUKTĀ BHASMA	18:10	kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; jīṛṇa jvara; pitta jvara; dantodbhava jvara; hṛddaurbalya; manovikāra.
363. MUKTĀŚUKTI BHASMA	18:11	udaraśūla; jvara; pitta jvara; rakta roga; gulma; aruci; viṣa; agnimāndya; daurbalya.
364. YAŚADA BHASMA	18:12	grahaṇī; prasveda; rājayakṣmā; prameha; śvetapradara.
365. RAJATA BHASMA	18:13	śoṣa; dhātukṣaya; prameha; madātyaya; viṣa; jvara; pitta roga; plīhā roga; buddhimāndya; garbhāśaya doṣa; apasmāra.
366. LOHA BHASMA	18:14	atīsāra; śūla; amlapitta; udara roga; kāmālā; pāṇḍu; kṛmi; medodoṣa; prameha; plīhā roga; śoṭha; śvāsa; kuṣṭha.
367. VAṆGA BHASMA	18:15	kāsa; śvāsa; kapha roga; medo doṣa; prasveda; kṣaya; pāṇḍu; kṛmi; prameha; garbhāśayacyuti; śveta pradara; rakta pradara; agnimāndya; aruci; buddhimandatā; vraṇa; svapnadoṣa.
368. VAJRA BHASMA	18:16	udara; pāṇḍu; medo doṣa; prameha; śoṭha; rājayakṣmā; netra roga; valmīka arbuda.
369. VAIKRĀNTA BHASMA	18:17	grahaṇī, pāṇḍu; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa; urakṣata; rājayakṣmā.
370. ŚAṆKHA BHASMA	18:18	ajīṛṇa, agnimāndya; grahaṇī; amlapitta; pariṇāmaśūla; yakṛtplīhāvṛddhi; viṣa.
371. ŚRṆGA BHASMA	18:19	hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; pārśvaśūla; urastoya; hṛtśūla.
372. SVARṆA BHASMA	18:20	grahaṇī; amlapitta; hikkā; pāṇḍu; śvāsa; jvara; dhātukṣaya; rājayakṣmā; buddhikṣaya; apasmāra; snāyudaurbalya; hṛdroga;

vāta roga; śarīra varṇa hāni; phiraṅga; kuṣṭha; unmāda; jarā; viṣa.

used as rasāyana; vājīkara; mastiṣkabalya; smṛti vardhaka.

373. SVAṚṆAMĀKṢIKA BHASMA 18:21 pāṇḍu; śoṭha; prameha; jīrṇajvara; rājayakṣmā; anidrā; apasmāra; rajahkṛcchra; kuṣṭha; arśa; kṛmi.
374. HARATĀLA BHASMA 18:22 udara, pāṇḍu; vāta roga; nāḍīvraṇa; apasmāra; rakta vikāra; vātarakta; visarpa; kuṣṭha; arśa; bhagandara; rājayakṣmā; śvitra; visphoṭa; dadru; pāmā; vicarcikā.

Group No. 19 – Mandūra

375. PUNARNAVĀDI MAṆḌŪRA 19:1 pāṇḍuroga; grahaṇī; śoṭha; plīha roga; viṣamajvara; arśa; kuṣṭha; kṛmi.
376. MAṆḌŪRA VAṬAKA 19:2 pāṇḍu; aruci; śoṭha; ūrustambha; prameha; arśa; kuṣṭha; ajīrṇa; kāmālā; plīharoga.

Group No. 20 – Rasa Yoga

377. AMLAPITTĀNTAKA RASA 20:1 amlapitta
378. AŚVAKAÑCUKĪ RASA 20:2 śvāsa; kāsa; ānāha; vibandha; jvara.
379. ĀNANDABHAIRAVA RASA 20:3 jvara; jvarātīsāra; āmavāta; sannipāta jvara; āsmarī; prameha; mutrakṛcchra.
380. ĀROGYAVARDHINĪ GUṬIKĀ 20:4 jīrṇajvara; medodoṣa; kuṣṭha; yakṛtvikāra.
381. ICCHĀBHEDI RASA 20:5 ānāha; udara roga.
382. EKĀNGAVĪRA RASA 20:6 pakṣāghāta; ardita; dhanurvāta; vātaroga; gṛdhrasī; viśvācī
383. KARPŪRA RASA 20:7 jvarātīsāra; pakvātīsāra; rakta pravāhikā.
384. KAPHAKETU RASA 20:8 pīnasa; kāsa; śvāsa; ūrdhvaṅgaroga; galaroga; galagraha; dantaroga; karmaroga; netraroga.
385. KUMĀRAKALYĀṆA RASA 20:9 bāla roga; atīsārā; kāmālā; jvara; kāsa; svāsa; phakka roga; pārigarbhika roga; stanyadveṣa; grahadoṣa; kṛsatā; agni vikṛti.
386. KṚMIMUDGARA RASA 20:10 gaṇḍūpada kṛmi roga, agnimāndya.
387. GAGANASUNDARA RASA 20:11 agnimāndya; āmaja śūla; jvarātīsāra; raktasrāva.
388. BRĤAT GARBIHACINTĀMAṆĪ RASA 20:12 pradara; garbhiṇī dāha; garbhiṇī jvara; sūtikā roga.
389. CATURBHUJA RASA 20:13 amlapittā; pāṇḍu; prameha; dhātukṣaya; kṣaya; manyāstambha; apasmāra; vraṇa; śvāsa; śūla; valīpalita; agnimāndya; hikkā; āḍhyavāta; visarpa; vidradhi; unmāda; arśa; charmaroga; kārśya; daurbalya.
390. CATURMUKHA RASA 20:14 amlapitta; pāṇḍu; prameha; dhātukṣaya; kṣaya; manyāstambha; apasmāra; vraṇa; śvāsa; śūla; valīpalita; agnimāndya; hikkā; āḍhyavāta; visarpa; vidradhi; unmāda; arśa; charmaroga; kārśya; daurbalya.
391. CANDRAKALĀ RASA 20:15 all pitaroga; vātapittaroga; antardāha; bāhyadāha; mahātāpa; jvara; bhrama, mūrccā; rakta pradara; urdhvagataraktapitta; adhogataraktapitta; raktavami; mūtrakṛcchra.
392. CANDRĀMṚTA RASA 20:16 kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; raktakāsa.
393. CINTĀMAṆICATURMUKHA RASA 20:17 gulma; dāha; tṣṇā; jvara; plīhā roga; yakṛdroga; viṣamajvara; śoṭha; hikkā; śvāsa; kāsa; mandāgnī; aruci.
394. TARUṆĀRKA RASA 20:19 sarva jvara.

395.	TRIBHUVANAKĪRTI RASA	20:20	vāta kapha jvara; sannipāta jvara; taruṇa jvara.
396.	NAVARATNARĀJAMṚ- GĀNKA RASA	20:21	śūla; grahaṇī; vātodara; paṇḍu; halīmaka; meha; sarva jvara; kṣaya; vātavyādhī; apasmāra; śvāsa; vātarakta; śoṭha; ādhmāna; aruci; agnimāndya; kāsa; udara; dhātuśoṣa. given as rāsāyana and vājīkaraṇa also.
397.	NĀGAVALLABHA RASA	20:22	kāsa; kṣaya; prameha; vāta roga.
398.	PRABHĀKARA RASA	20:23	sannipāta jvara.
399.	BRĤAT KASTŪRĪBHAIKAVA RASA	20:24	āmātīsāra; grahaṇī; kāsa; jvara; sannipāta jvara; sarvajvara; viṣamajvara; jvarātīsāra; agnimāndya; meha; halīmaka; jīṇajvara.
400.	BRĤAT NRPAVALLABHA RASA	20:25	ajīṛṇa; grahaṇī; arśa; udara; āmājīṛṇa; agnimāndya.
401.	BRĤAT VĀTACINTĀMAṆI RASA	20:26	vāta pittaja roga; bhrama; pralāpa.
402.	MAHĀ LAKṢMĪVILĀSA RASA	20:27	kāsa; pīnasa; rājayakṣmā; sthauḷya; āmavāta; vājīkaraṇa; galaroga; āntravṛddhi; kuṣṭha; atīsāra; prameha; ślīpada; vṛṇa; nāḍivṛṇa; bhagandara; arśa; udara; rakta vīkāra; strīroga; tvakroga; nāsāroga; netraroga; mukharoga; śūla.
403.	MAHĀ VĀTAGAJĀNKA RASA	20:28	vāta kaphajaroga.
404.	MUKTĀPAÑCĀMṚTA RASA	20:29	kāsa; jīṛṇa jvara; rājayakṣmā; kṣaya.
405.	MṚTYUÑJAYA RASA	20:30	sarva jvara; viṣama jvara; jīṛṇa jvara.
406.	YOGENDRA RASA	20:31	bahumūtra; prameha; vātaroga; apasmāra; pakṣāghāta; bhagandara; arśa; vātapitta roga; mūtrāghāta; gudaroga; mūrchā; unmāda; yakṣma; kṣīṇendriya; śūla; amlapitta.
407.	RATNAGIRI RASA	20:32	navajvara.
408.	RASAMĀNIKYA	20:33	vātaśleṣma jvara; śvāsa.
409.	RASARĀJA RASA	20:34	pakṣāghāta; ardita; apatantraka; apātānaka; hanu stambha; bādhīrya; mastaka bhrama; vātaroga; daurbalya; śukrakṣaya.
410.	RĀJAMṚGĀNKA RASA	20:35	vātaśleṣmajakṣaya.
411.	LAGHU MĀLINĪVASANTA RASA	20:36	pittavīkāra; raktavīkāra; jvara; kṣaya; pradara; garbhiṇī roga; arśa; jīṛṇajvara; dhātugata atīsāra; raktavīkāra; pradara; netraroga; raktārśa; viṣama jvara.
412.	LAGHIVĀNANDA RASA	20:37	agnimāndya; vāta kapha roga; paṇḍu; jvara; bhrama; pradara; aruci; gulma.
413.	LAKṢMĪNĀRĀYAṆA RASA	20:38	prasūtavāta; vāta roga; jvara; sūtīkā roga; sannipāta jvara; viṣamajvara; visūci; atīsāra; grahaṇī; raktātīsāra; āmātīsāra; meha; śūla.
414.	LAKṢMĪVILĀSA RASA (NĀRADĪYA)	20:39	udara; prameha; dhātukṣaya; ūrdhvāṅga roga; nāḍī vṛṇa; kuṣṭha; vṛṇa; gudaroga; bhagandara; all kinds of ślīpada; galāśoṣa; āntravṛddhi; atīsāra; āmavāta; jihvāstambha; galagraha; mukha-kaṇṭha-nāsa-akṣi vikṛti; kāsa; pīnasa; yakṣmā; arśa; sthauḷya.
415.	VASANTA MĀLATĪ RASA	20:41	jīṛṇakāsa; viṣamajvara; jīṛṇajvara.
416.	VASANTAKUSUMĀKARA RASA	20:42	meha; valīpalita; smṛtibhramāṇa; kṣaya; somaroga; kārsya.

417.	VĀTAKULĀNTAKA RASA	20:43	apasmāra; mūrchā; vātaroga.
418.	VĀTARAKTĀNTAKA RASA	20:44	vātarakta, vātaroga.
419.	VĀTAVIDHIVAMSANA RASA	20:45	vātaja śūla; vātajagrahaṇī; kapha roga; sūtikā vāta; grahaṇī; sannipātaroga.
420.	VĀTĀRI RASA	20:46	vāta roga.
421.	VĀRIŚOṢAṆA RASA	20:47	grahaṇī; pāṇḍu; jalodara; śoṭha; urastoya; kuṣṭha; agnimāndya; plīharoga; śūlaroga; udara; daurbalya; vaivarnya.
422.	ŚRĪNṚPATIVALLABHA RASA	20:48	grahaṇī; udara; gulma; viṣūcikā; āmadoṣa; plīhā; pāṇḍu; kāmālā; mandāgni; aṣṭhīlā; yakṛt; hṛtsūla; pārśva śūla; pṛṣṭha śūla; kaṭi śūla; śūla; kuṣṣīśūla; ānāha; kāsa; śvāsa; āmavāta; slīpada; śoṭha; arbuda; galagaṇḍa; gaṇḍamāla; amlapitta; gṛdhrasī; kṛmi; kuṣṭha; dadru; vātarakta; bhagandara; upadamśa; atīśāra; arśa; prameha; jīṛṇa jvara; tandrā; ālasya; bhrama; klama; daha; vidradhi; hikkā; mūkata; moudhyam; svarabbheda; bradhna vṛddhi; visarpa; nāsāroga; daurbalya; pīnasa; śītapitta; sthāvara viṣa; dantaroga; vaivarnya; ūrustambha; raktapitta; gudabhramśa; aruci; tṛṭ; karṇaroga.
423.	ŚVĀSAKUṬHĀRA RASA	20:49	agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; vātakaphaja roga; sannipāta roga; mūrchā; apasmāra; meha.
424.	SIDDHAPRĀṆEŚVARA RASA	20:50	grahaṇī; śūla; jvara; jvarātīśāra; pariṇāmaśūla.
425.	SVARṆABHŪPATĪ RASA	20:51	grahaṇī; vātaroga; ādhyavāta; dhanurvāta; āmavāta; śoṭha; sannipāta roga; kṣaya; āsmarī; śṛṅkhalā vāta; panguvāta; mandāgni; kaṭivāta; sarva śūla; gulma; śūla; udāvarta; prameha; udara; vibandha; bhagandara; kuṣṭha; vidradhi; śvāsa; kāsa; ajīṛṇa; jvara; pāṇḍu; kāmālā; śīroroga.
426.	SŪTAŚEKHARA RASA	20:52	amlapitta; chardi; gulma; kāsa; grahaṇī; tridoṣajātīśāra; śūla; śvāsa; mandāgni; hikkā; udāvartta; rājayakṣmā.
427.	SŪCIKĀBHARAṆA RASA	20:53	sannipāta jvara.
428.	SŪTIKĀBHARAṆA RASA	20:54	sūtikā roga; dhanurvāta.
429.	HṚDAYĀRṆAVA RASA	20:55	Kaphaja hṛdroga.

Group No. 21 – Lauha

430.	CANDANĀDI LAUHA	21:1	viṣama jvara; jīṛṇa jvara.
431.	DHĀTRĪ LAUHA	21:2	śūlaroga; pāṇḍu; kāmālā; amlapitta; netraroga; palita; viṣṭhambha; ānāha; mandāgni; raktapitta.
432.	PIPPALYĀDI LAUHA	21:3	agnimāndya; chardi; hikkā; śvāsa; mandajvara.
433.	PUṬAPAKVA VIṢAMA JVARĀNTAKA LAUHA	21:4	all varieties of jvara, grahaṇī, gulma; plīharoga; kāmālā; pāṇḍu; śoṭha; viṣamajvara; jīṛṇajvara; meha; aruci; kāsa; śvāsa; āmadoṣa; atīśāra; mūtrakṛcchra.
434.	PRADARĀNTAKA LAUHA	21:5	agnimāndya; śūlaroga; pāṇḍu; pradara; kuṣṣīśūla; kaṭīśūla; yonīśūla; aruci; śvāsa; kāsa; kārśya; daurbalya.
435.	PRADARĀRI LAUHA	21:6	pradara; śūlaroga; kuṣṣīśūla; kaṭīśūla; dehaśūla; daurbalya; agnimāndya; vaivarnya.
436.	YAKṚDĀRI LAUHA	21:7	udara; gulma; kāmālā; yakṛdroga; plīharoga; jīṛṇajvara; kāsa; śvāsa; halīmaka; mandāgni; daurbalya.

437. ROHĪTAKA LAUHA	21:8	plīhāroga; yakṛdroga; śoṭha.
438. VIDĀṄGA LAUHA	21:9	agnimāndya; aruci; śūla; viṣūcikā; arśa; kṛmi; śoṭha; jvara; hikkā; śvāsa; kāsa.
439. VIDĀṄGĀDI LAUHA	21:10	kāmaḥ; pāṇḍu; śoṭha.
440. SAPTĀMṚTA LAUHA	21:11	chardi; śūla; amlapitta; jvara; mūtrasaṅga; timira; klama; ānāha; śoṭha.
441. SARVAJVARAHARA LAUHA	21:12	jirṇajvara; plīharoga; yakṛdroga; hṛdayāgra vridhhi; sarva jvara.

(B) DISEASE WISE

(B) THERAPEUTIC INDEX

(Disease wise)

AKŚIVIKṚTI		saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	4:33
lakṣmī vilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39	kaiśora guggulu	5:2
AGNIMĀNDYA		yogarāja guggulu	5:7
abhayāriṣṭa	1:1	simhanāda guggulu	5:12
aravindāsava	1:4	elādi ghṛta	6:6
aśvagaṇdhādyariṣṭa	1:6	chāgalādyā ghṛta	6:10
kuṭajāriṣṭa	1:11	daśamūla śaṭpalaka ghṛta	6:17
kumāryāsava A	1:12	dāḍimādi ghṛta	6:19
kumāryāsava B	1:13	mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta	6:33
caṇḍanāsava	1:15	avipattikara cūrṇa	7:2
jīrakāriṣṭa	1:16	āmalakyādi cūrṇa	7:3
dantyaḍyariṣṭa	1:17	inṭuppukāṇa cūrṇa	7:4
drākṣāriṣṭa	1:17	yavānyādi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa)	7:7
daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18	citrakādi cūrṇa	7:11
balāriṣṭa	1:24	trikaṭu cūrṇa	7:14
madhūkāsava	1:25	drākṣādi cūrṇa	7:16
mustakāriṣṭa	1:26	bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)	7:27
mṛtasaṇjīvānīsura	1:28	rajanyādi cūrṇa	7:29
mṛdvīkāriṣṭa	1:29	sitopalādi cūrṇa	7:34
lohāsava	1:32	svalpanāikā cūrṇa	7:36
sārivādyāsava	1:37	hiṅgvāṣṭaka cūrṇa	7:37
ajamodārka	2:1	hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa)	7:39
karpūrādyarka	2:2	hutabhugādi cūrṇa	7:40
jaṭāmāṁsyarka	2:3	kalyāṇa Kṣāra	10:6
śaṭapuṣpārka	2:4	palāśa kṣāra	10:9
elādyamodaka	3:3	agnitunḍi vaṭī	12:1
citraka harītakī	3:10	gandhaka vaṭī	12:8
cyavanaprāśa	3:11	citrakādi guṭikā	12:11
jīrakādimodaka	3:12	prāṇadā guṭikā	12:16
pūga khaṇḍa	3:17	plihāri vaṭikā	12:17
bilvādi leha	3:18	śukramātrka vaṭī	12:29
bhārnīgīguda	3:22	śūlaharaṇa yoga	12:30
sūraṇāvaleha	3:29	śulavajrinī vaṭikā	12:31
saubhāgyaśuṇṭhi	3:30	śāṅkhavaṭī	12:32
gāṇḍharvahastādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:5	sūraṇa vaṭaka	12:34
cāturbhadra kvātha cūrṇa	4:6	kānta vallabha rasa	15:1

makardhavaja	15:2	bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa	7:27
rasa karpūra	15:4	(lavaṇabhāskara cūrṇa)	
pañcāmṛta parpaṭi	16:1	sāmudrādyā cūrṇa	7:33
lauha parpaṭi	16:4	vajra kṣāra	10:12
mānikya piṣṭi	17:3	gandhaka vaṭi	12:8
abhraka bhasma	18:1	bilvādi guṭikā	12:18
kapardikā bhasma	18:2	laśunādi vaṭi	12:27
godantī bhasma	18:4	sañjivanī vaṭi	12:35
tāmra bhasma	18:5	śaṅkha bhasma	18:18
muktāśukti bhasma	18:11	maṇḍūra vaṭaka	19:2
vaṅga bhasma	18:15	br̥hat nr̥pavallabha rasa	20:25
śaṅkha bhasma	18:18	svaṃabhūpati rasa	20:51
kṛmimudgara rasa	20:10	ATĪSĀRA	
gagana sundara rasa	20:11	ahiphenāsava	1:7
caturbhujā rasa	20:13	karpūrāsava	1:10
caturmukha rasa	20:14	jīrakāriṣṭa	1:16
navaratnarājāmṛgāṅka rasa	20:21	kuṭajāvaleha	3:6
br̥hat kastūrībhairava rasa	20:24	jīrakādi modaka	3:12
br̥hat nr̥pavallabha rasa	20:25	mustākarañjādikvātha cūrṇa	4:26
laghvānanda rasa	20:37	yavānyādi cūrṇa	7:7
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa	20:47	jāti phalādyā cūrṇa	7:12
śvāsakuthāra rasa	20:49	tālīsādyā cūrṇa	7:13
pippalyādi lauha	21:3	bālacaturbhadrika cūrṇa	7:24
pradarāntaka lauha	21:5	br̥hat gaṅgādhara cūrṇa	7:25
pradarāri lauha	21:6	rajanyādi cūrṇa	7:29
viḍaṅga lauha	21:9	grahaṇūmihira taila	8:13
AGNI VIKṚTI		aṣṭākṣarī guṭika	12:2
kumāra kalyāṇa rasa	20:9	laśunādi vaṭi	12:27
AJĪRNA		śūlaharaṇa yoga	12:30
mustakāriṣṭa	1:26	rasakarpūra	15:4
ajamodārka	2:1	pañcāmṛta parpaṭi	16:1
pūga khaṇḍa	3:17	rasaparpaṭi	16:3
daśamūḷaṣaṭpalaka ghr̥ta	6:17	lauha parpaṭi	16:4
caturbhadra kvātha cūrṇa	7:3	nāga bhasma	18:7
tālīsādyā cūrṇa	7:13	loha bhasma	18:14
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19	kumāra kalyāṇa rasa	20:9
		mahā lakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27
		lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa	20:38

lakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:39	kalyāṇaka ghṛta	6:7
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	tiktaka ghṛta	6:13
puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha	21:4	dādhika ghṛta	6:20
ADHIMANTHA		dhānvantara ghṛta	6:22
mahā triphalādyā ghṛta	6:35	pañcagavya ghṛta	6:25
tāmṛādi guṭikā	13:4	bhrāhmī ghṛta	6:32
ADRṢṬI		mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta	6:33
mahā triphalādyā ghṛta	6:35	mahā pañcagavya ghṛta	6:36
ANIDRĀ		candanādi taila	8:14
tuṅgadrūmādi taila	8:19	balā taila	8:33
svaṇṇamākṣika bhasma	18:21	mānasamitra vaṭikā	12:21
ANTARVIDRADHI		mṛtasañjīvanī guṭikā	12:23
apāmārga kṣāra	10:2	kāyasthādyā vartti	13:2
kadalī kṣāra	10:5	rajata bhasma	18:13
ANDHATVA		svaṇṇa bhasma	18:20
bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila	8:41	svaṇṇamākṣika bhasma	18:21
APACĪ		haratāla bhasma	18:22
kāñcanāra guggulu	5:1	caturbhujā rasa	20:13
vacādi taila	8:51	caturmukha rasa	20:14
vraṇarākṣasa taila	8:56	cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa	20:17
APATĀNAKA		yogendra rasa	20:31
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	4:28	vātakulāntaka rasa	20:43
br̥hat māṣa taila	8:39	śvāsakuthāra Rasa	20:49
rasarāja rasa	20:34	APĀNAVĀYU NIRODHA	
APATANTRAKA		nārāyaṇa taila	8:23
rāsarāja rasa	20:34	ABHINYĀSA JVARA	
APASMĀRA		mukkāmukkaṭuvādi guṭika	12:22
aśvagandhādyariṣṭa	1:6	ABHIṢYANḌA	
kumāryāsava A	1:12	elanīr kuṣambu	13:1
kumāryāsava B	1:13	tāmṛādi guṭikā	13:4
sārasvatāriṣṭa	1:36	AMLADĀHA	
śivāguṭikā	3:28	paṭolādi ghṛta	6:28
mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6	AMLAPITTA	
saptavimśatika guggulu	5:11	punaṇavāsava	1:23
		kuṭajāvāleha	3:6

jīrakādimodaka	3:12	khadirādi guṭika (mukharoga)	12:6
nārikela khaṇḍa	3:16	candraprabhā vaṭī	12:10
pūga khaṇḍa	3:17	kāntavallabha rasa	15:1
mahā tiktaka ghr̥ta	6:34	pañcāmṛta parpaṭī	16:1
avipattikara cūrṇa	7:2	muktāśukti bhasma	18:11
śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā	12:31	vaṅga bhasma	18:15
rasa parpaṭī	16:3	jvarāryabhra	20:18
lauha parpaṭī	16:4	navaratnarājamṛgāṅka rasa	20:21
loha bhasma	18:14	laghvānanda rasa	20:37
śaṅkha bhasma	18:18	śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
svarṇa bhasma	18:20	puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha	21:4
amlapittāntaka rasa	20:1	pradarāntaka lauha	21:5
caturmukha rasa	20:14	AROCAKA	
yogendra rasa	20:31	daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	rodhrāsava	
sūtaśekhara rasa	20:52	(synonym-lodhrāsava)	1:30
dhātrī lauha	21:2	karpūrādyarka	2:2
saptāmṛta lauha	21:11	jaṭāmāṁsyarka	2:3
ARUCI		dantīharītaki	3:13
ayaskṛti	1:3	daśamūla harītakī	3:14
kumāryāsava	1:12	nārikela khaṇḍa	3:16
candanāsava	1:15	bilvādi leha	3:18
rohītakāriṣṭa	1:31	gandharvahastādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:5
lohāsava	1:32	paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:17
kuṭajāvaleha	3:6	pippalyādi ghr̥ta	6:29
jīrakādi modaka	3:12	āmalakyādi cūrṇa	7:3
mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6	karpūrādi cūrṇa	7:6
aśoka ghr̥ta	6:4	caturjāta cūrṇa	7:10
chāgalādyā ghr̥ta	6:10	citrakādi cūrṇa	7:11
pañcatikta guggulu ghr̥ta	6:27	jātīphalādyā cūrṇa	7:12
yavānyādi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa)	7:7	trikaṭu cūrṇa	7:14
tālīsādyā cūrṇa	7:13	yavānī ṣaṇḍava	7:28
trīphalā cūrṇa	7:15	(synonym-yavānyādi cūrṇa)	
hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hīngvādi cūrṇa)	7:39	sitopalādi cūrṇa	7:34
apāmārga kṣāra	10:2	śaṅkha vaṭī	12:32
kadalī kṣāra	10:5	saubhāgya vaṭī	12:33
vāsā kṣāra	10:13	maṇḍūra vaṭaka	19:2
elādi guṭikā	12:3	viḍaṅga lauha	21:9

ARDITA		pippalyādyāsava	1:22
bṛhaṇṇiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:24	mṛdvikāriṣṭa	1:29
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa(mahā)	4:28	rodhrāsava	1:30
kārpāsāsthyādi taila	8:6	(<i>synonym</i> -lodhrāsava)	
prabhañjanavimardana taila	8:30	lohāsava	1:32
prasāriṇī taila	8:32	aśvagandhādi lehya	3:2
bṛhat māṣa taila	8:39	kalyāṇaka guḍa	3:5
bṛhat-saindhavādyā taila	8:40	citraka haritakī	3:10
mahānārāyaṇa taila	8:45	dantī haritakī	3:13
ekāṅgavīra rasa	20:6	madhusnuhī rasāyana	3:19
rasarāja rasa	20:34	māṇibhadra yoga	3:23
		(<i>synonym</i> -māṇibhadra guḍa)	
ARBUDA		sūraṇāvaleha	3:29
khadirāriṣṭa	1:14	paṭolamūlādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:18
madhusnuhī rasāyana	3:19	triphalā guggulu	5:5
kāñcanāra guggulu	5:1	mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6
triphalā ghṛta	6:14	yogaraja guggulu	5:7
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta	6:27	saptaviṃśatika guggulu	5:11
mahā triphalādyā ghṛta	6:35	amṛta ghṛta	6:1
apāmārga kṣāra	10:2	cāṅgerī ghṛta	6:9
kadalī kṣāra	10:5	tiktaka ghṛta	6:13
vāsā kṣāra	10:13	dāḍimādi ghṛta	6:19
caṇḍraprabhā vaṭī	12:10	dādhika ghṛta	6:20
śūlaharaṇa yoga	12:30	dhānvantara ghṛta	6:22
candrodayā vartti	13:3	pañcatikta ghṛta	6:26
vajra bhasma	18:16	mahā tiktaka ghṛta	6:34
śrīṇṛpativallabha Rasa	20:48	mahā pañcagavya ghṛta	6:36
		sukumāra ghṛta	6:44
ARMA		avipattikara cūrṇa	7:2
elanīrkuṣambu (nālikerāñjana)	13:1	yavanyadi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa)	7:7
ARŚA		candanādi cūrṇa	7:9
abhayāriṣṭa	1:1	navāyasa cūrṇa	7:17
ayaskṛti	1:3	nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18
aśokāriṣṭa	1:5	nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19
aśvagandhādyariṣṭa	1:6	pañcasama cūrṇa	7:22
uśīrasava	1:8	puṣyānuga cūrṇa	7:23
kumāryāsava B	1:13	bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇabhāskara cūrṇa)	7:27
dantīādyariṣṭa	1:17	yavānī ṣaṇḍava (yavānyādi cūrṇa)	7:28
daśamūlariṣṭa	1:18		

hutabhugādi cūrṇa	7:40	bṛhatmāṣa taila	8:39
kāsīsādi taila	8:7	ekāṅgavīra rasa	20:6
grahaṇīmihira taila	8:13		
pippalyādi taila	8:29	AVRAṆA ŚUKRA	
apāmārga kṣāra	10:2	danta vartti	13:5
kadalī kṣāra	10:5	AŚMARĪ	
kalyāṇakṣāra	10:6	kumāryāsava A	1:12
vāsā kṣāra	10:13	daśamūlariṣṭa	1:18
kāṅkāyana guṭitā	12:5	viḍaṅgāriṣṭa	1:34
candraprabhā vaṭī	12:10	gokṣurādi guggulu	5:3
prāṇadā guṭitā	12:16	saptavimśatika guggulu	5:11
śivā guṭikā (laghu)	12:28	traikaṇṭaka ghṛta	6:15
sūraṇavaṭaka	12:34	vastyāmayāntaka ghṛta	6:40
kāntavallabha rasa	15:1	bṛhat saindhavādyā taila	8:40
pañcāmṛta parpaṭī	16:1	apāmarga kṣāra	10:2
rasaparpaṭī	6:3	abhayā cūrṇa	10:3
nāga bhasma	18:7	kadalī kṣāra	10:5
vaikrānta bhasma	18:17	kalyana ksara	10:6
svarṇa bhasma	18:21	palāśaksāra	10:9
haratāla bhasma	18:22	mūlakakṣāra	10:10
punarnavādi maṇḍūra	19:1	vāsā kṣāra	10:13
maṇḍūra vaṭaka	19:2	candraprabhā vaṭī	12:10
caturmukha rasa	20:14	śukramātṛka vaṭī	12:29
bṛhatnṛpavallabha rasa	20:25	ānāṇḍabhairava rasa	20:3
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27	svaṇabhūpaṭī rasa	20:51
yogendra rasa	20:31		
laghu mālinīvasanta rasa	20:36	AṢṬHĪLĀ	
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (naradiya)	20:39	rohītakāriṣṭa	1:31
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	4:33
viḍaṅga lauha	21:9	sāmudrādyā cūrṇa	7:33
		abhayā lavaṇa	10:3
ALASAKA			
apāmārga kṣāra	10:2	ASṚGDARA	
kadalī kṣāra	10:5	aśokāriṣṭa	1:5
		guḍūcyādimodaka	3:9
AVABĀHUKA		śatāvarī guḍa	3:27
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	4:28	dhātryādi ghṛta	6:21
kārpāsāsthyādi taila	8:6	mahā tiktaka ghṛta	6:34
pariṇatakerīkṣīrādi taila	8:27		

puṣyānuga cūrṇa	7:23	ANĠASTAMBHA	
candanabalālākṣādi taila	8:15	kottamcukkādi taila	8:10
ASTHIGATA VĀTA		ANĠARVIDRADHI	
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta	6:27	apāmārga kṣāra	10:2
(synonym-nimbādi ghṛta)		kadalī kṣāra	10:5
ASTHICYUTI		ANĠDHATVA	
lākṣā guggulu	5:8	bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila	8:41
ASTHI BHAGNA		ĀKṢEPA	
nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:16	sahacarādi taila	8:59
tryodaśāṅga guggulu	5:4	ĀGHĀTA	
ASTHIBHANĠA		marma guṭitā	12:19
lākṣā guggulu	5:8	AṠOPA	
nīlikādyā taila	8:25	jīrakādi modaka	3:12
ASTHI RUJĀ		ĀDHYA VĀTA	
lākṣā guggulu	5:8	yogarāja guggulu	5:7
ASTHI VĀTA		amṛtā ghṛta	6:1
trayodaśāṅga guggulu	5:4	caturmukha rasa	20:14
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	svaṛṇa bhūpatī rasa	20:51
ASTHIŚOṢA		ĀDHMĀNA	
pravāla bhasma	18:8	śatapuṣpārka	2:4
ASTHI SRĀVA		dantī haritakī	3:13
śatāvari guḍa	3:27	rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	4:28
dhātryādi ghṛta	6:21	tālīsādyā cūrṇa	7:13
ASPAṠṠHA BHĀṠANA		pañcasama cūrṇa	7:22
sārasvatāriṣṠa	1:36	vaiśvānara cūrṇa	7:30
ASRĠGDARA		hīṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:38
mahā tiktaka ghṛta	6:34	hīṅguvacādi cūrṇa	7:39
ANĠADĀHA		(synonym-hīṅgvādi cūrṇa)	
candanabalā lākṣādi taila	8:15	aṇu taila	8:1
ANĠAMARDA		kalyāṇa kṣāra	10:6
vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:31	yavakṣāra	10:11
saubhāgya śuṇṠhī	3:30	ĀNTRA VRDDHI	
		mṛṠasanjīvanī surā	1:28
		saptavimṠatika guggulu	5:11

nārāyaṇa taila	8:23	ĀMAVĀTA	
prabhañjana vimardana taila	8:30	jīrakādimodaka	3:12
bṛhatsaindhavādyā taila	8:40	daśamūla harītakī	3:14
hiṅgutriguṇa taila	8:62	rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:27
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27	rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	4:28
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa nārādīya	20:39	yogarāja guggulu	5:7
ĀNĀHA		vyoṣādi guggulu	5:9
cāṅgerī ghr̥ta	6:9	vātāri guggulu	5:10
dādhika ghr̥ta	6:20	simhanāda guggulu	5:12
triphalā cūrṇa	7:15	amṛtā ghr̥ta	6:1
pippalyādi taila	8:29	ajamodādi cūrṇa	7:1
bṛhatsaindhavādyā taila	8:40	nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20
apāmārga kṣāra	10:2	pañcasama cūrṇa	7:22
abhayā lavaṇa	10:3	bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇabhāskara cūrṇa)	7:27
kadalī kṣāra	10:5	vaiśvānara cūrṇa	7:30
kalyāṇa kṣāra	10:6	koṭṭamcukkādi taila	8:10
palāśa kṣāra	10:9	bṛhat saindhavādyā taila	8:40
yavakṣāra	10:11	elādi guṭikā	12:3
candraprabhā vaṭī	12:10	śūlaharaṇa yoga	12:31
aśvakañcukī rasa	20:2	rasa parpaṭī	16:3
icchābbhedī rasa	20:5	lauha parpaṭī	16:14
ĀMAGRAHAṆĪ		ānanda bhairava rasa	20:3
cāturbhadra kvātha cūrṇa	4:6	mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27
ĀMADOṢA		lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39
jīrakādi modaka	3:12	śrīṅṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
trikaṭu cūrṇa	7:14	svaṇabhūpati rasa	20:51
citrakādi guṭikā	12:11	ĀMAJVARA	
rasa parpaṭī	16:3	pācanāmṛta kvātha cūrṇa	4:20
śrīṅṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	agnitunḍivaṭī	12:1
puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha	21:4	ĀMĀJIRṆA	
ĀMAŚŪLA		bṛhat nṛpavallabha rasa	20:25
loha parpaṭī	16:4	ĀMĀTISĀRA	
ĀMAJA ŚŪLA		bṛhat kastūrī bhairava rasa	20:24
citrakādi cūrṇa	7:11	lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa	20:38
gagana sundara rasa	20:11	ĀLASYA	
		śrīṅṛpativallabha rasa	20:48

AMSATĀPA		punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha cūrṇa	4:22
pippalyādi ghr̥ta	6:29	saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	4:33
AMSAPHALAKA ŚŪLA		mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6
hīṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:38	yogarāja guggulu	5:7
ĀSYAROGA		saptavimśatika guggulu	5:11
paṭolādi ghr̥ta	6:28	simhanāda guggulu	5:12
khadirādi guṭikā	12:6	tiktaka ghr̥ta	6:13
ĀRTAVARUJĀ		daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghr̥ta	6:18
caṇḍraprabhā vaṭī	12:10	dādhika ghr̥ta	6:20
ĀRTAVA VEDANĀ		mahā pañcagavya ghr̥ta	6:36
yakṛtśūlavinaśinī vaṭaka	12:24	ṣaṭpala ghr̥ta	6:42
INDRALUPTA		(<i>synonym</i> -pañcakolādi ghr̥ta)	
nīlikādyā taila	8:25	sukumāra ghr̥ta	6:44
bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila	8:41	yavānyādi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa)	7:7
UTKLEŚA		nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18
dantīharītakī	3:13	nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19
UDAKODARA		nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20
daśamūla pañcakolādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:11	pañcasama cūrṇa	7:22
UDARA		bhallātaka rasāyana	7:26
daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18	bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇabhāskara cūrṇa)	7:27
drākṣāriṣṭa	1:20	vaiśvānara cūrṇa	7:30
pippalyādyāsava	1:22	hīṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:38
punarnavāsava	1:23	gandharva hasta taila	8:12
rohītakāriṣṭa	1:31	hīṅgutriguṇa taila	8:62
kalyāṇaka guḍa	3:5	śaṅkhadrāvaka	9:1
guḍa pippalī	3:8	arka lavaṇa	10:1
jīrakādi modaka	3:12	āvittolādi bhasma (kṣāra)	10:4
dantīharītakī	3:13	panaviralādi bhasma (kṣāra)	10:8
daśamūla harītakī	3:14	yava kṣāra	10:11
māṇibhadra yoga	3:23	vajra kṣāra	10:12
(<i>synonym</i> -māṇibhadra guḍa)		dugdha vaṭī (śoṭha)	12:13
śivā guṭikā	3:28	śūlavajrinī vaṭikā	12:31
daśamūla pañca kolādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:11	abhraka bhasma	18:1
punarnavādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:21	tāmra bhasma	18:5
		loha bhasma	18:14
		vajra bhasma	18:16
		haratāla bhasma	18:22
		icchābhedi rasa	20:5

navaratnarājāmrṅgāṅkarasa	20:21	tūṅgadrūmādi taila	8:19
bṛhat nṛpavallabha rasa	20:25	balāśvagandhā lākṣādi taila	8:36
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27	sahacarādi taila	8:59
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39	mānasamitra vaṭaka	12:21
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa	20:47	kāyasthādyā vartti	13:2
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	muktā piṣṭi	17:4
svaṇabhūpati rasa	20:51	caturbhujā rasa	20:13
yakṛdāri lauha	21:7	caturmukha rasa	20:14
UDARA ŚŪLA		cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa	20:17
apāmārga kṣāra	10:2	yogendra rasa	20:31
muktāśukti bhasma	18:11	UPAJIHVIKĀ	
UDARDA		nīlikādyā taila	8:25
haridrā khaṇḍa	3:31	UPADAMŚA	
UDĀVARTTA		śārivādyāsava	1:37
kumāryāsava A	1:12	aśvagandhādi lehya	3:2
mṛdvīkāriṣṭa	1:29	bṛhatmañjiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:24
citraka haritakī	3:10	kāśīsādi ghṛta	6:8
mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6	śrīnṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:38	UPADAMŚA VRAṆA	
gandharvahasta taila	8:12	tutthādi lepa	11:5
bṛhatguḍūcī taila	8:38	URAKṢATA	
kalyāṇa kṣāra	10:6	drākṣāriṣṭa	1:20
lauha parpatī	16:4	kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana	3:7
svaṇabhūpati rasa	20:51	(synonym-kūṣmāṇḍa khaṇḍa)	
sūtaśekhara rasa	20:52	chāgalādyā ghṛta	6:10
UNMĀDA		vidaryādi ghṛta	6:41
aśvagandhādyariṣṭa	1:6	vāsācandanādi taila	8:54
śivā guṭikā	3:28	vaikrānta bhasma	18:17
saptavimsatika guggulu	5:11	UROGRAHA	
tiktaka ghṛta	6:13	mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6
dādhika ghṛta	6:20	UROROGA	
dhātryādi ghṛta	6:21	cyavanaprāśa	3:11
dhānvantara ghṛta	6:22	chāgalādyā ghṛta	6:10
pañcagavya ghṛta	6:25	URASTOYA	
brāhmī ghṛta	6:32	śṛṅga bhasma	18:19
candanādi taila	8:14	vāriśoṣaṇa rasa	20:47

ŪRU ŚŪLA		KACCHŪ	
bṛhat saindhavādyā taila	8:40	kuṣṭharākṣasa taila	8:9
ŪRUŚOPHA		jātyādi taila	8:17
rāsnairañḍādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:29	somarājī taila	8:61
ŪRUSTAMBHA		KATĪ-ŪRU PRṢṬA DAURBALYA	
viḍaṅgāriṣṭa	1:34	pippalyādi taila	8:29
śivāguṭikā	3:28	KATĪGRAHA	
maṇḍūra vaṭaka	19:2	trayodaśāṅga guggulu	5:4
śrīṅṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	prasāriṇī taila	8:32
ŪRDHVA JATRU GATA ROGA		laghu viṣagarbha taila	8:48
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta	6:27	KATĪVĀTA	
aṇu taila	8:1	svaṃabhūpati rasa	20:51
triphalādi taila	8:21	KATĪ ŚŪLA	
balādhātṛyādi taila	8:35	vātāri guggulu	5:10
bṛhat māṣa taila	8:39	aśoka ghṛta	6:4
ŪRDHVAGATA RAKTAPITTA		hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:38
drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:13	prabhañjanavimardana taila	8:30
sitopalādi cūrṇa	7:34	bṛhat saindhavādyā taila	8:40
ŪRDHVĀNGA ROGA		candraprabhā vaṭī	12:10
kaphaketu rasa	20:8	śrīṅṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya)	20:39	pradarāntaka lauha	21:5
ŪRDHVA ŚVĀSA		pradarāri lauha	21:6
vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:31	KAPHA UTKLEŚA	
EKĀṅGA SOPHA		saubhāgya vaṭī	12:33
nārāyaṇa taila	8:23	KAPHA ROGA	
EKĀṅGA ŚOṢA		vyoṣādi guggulu	5:9
mahānārāyaṇa taila	8:45	caturjāta cūrṇa	7:10
OJAKṢAYA		candanabalālākṣādi taila	8:15
sārasvatāriṣṭa	1:36	kaccūrādi cūrṇa (kaccūrādi lepa)	11:2
pravāla piṣṭi	17:2	rasasindūra	15:6
māṇikya piṣṭi	17:3	abhraka bhasma	18:1
AUDUMBARA KUṢṬHA		baṅga bhasma	18:15
nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20	kaphaketu rasa	20:8
		vāta vidhvanisana rasa	20:45

KAPHAJVARA		kāśīśa bhasma	18:3
nimbādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:15	KARṆA NĀDA	
KAPHAJA KĀSA		bṛhat māṣa taila	8:39
daśamūla kvātha cūrṇa	4:10	mahāviṣagarbha taila	8:46
daśamūla ghr̥ta	6:16	KARṆA ROGA	
KAPHAJA ŚŪLA		simhanāda guggulu	5:12
sāmudrādya cūrṇa	7:33	paṭolādi ghr̥ta	6:28
KAPHADOṢA		asana bilvādi taila	8:3
citrakādi cūrṇa	7:11	bhṛṅgarāja taila	8:42
KAPHAPITTA KUṢṬA		vacālaśunādi taila	8:52
paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:17	kaccūrādi cūrṇa (kaccūrādi lepa)	11:2
KAPHA PITTA ROGA		kaphaketu rasa	20:8
triphalā cūrṇa	7:15	śrīṅṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
tāmra bhasma	18:5	KARṆA VIKṚTI	
KAPHA PRASEKA		lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39
yakṛtsūlavinaśinī vaṭikā	12:24	KARṆAŚŪLA	
KAPHAVĀTAJA NĀDĪ VRAṆA		bṛhat māṣa taila	8:39
saindhavādi taila	8:60	KARṆA SRĀVA	
KAPHA VĀTA ROGA		vacālaśunādi taila	8:52
cāṅgerī ghr̥ta	6:9	kapardikā bhasma	18:2
ajamodādi cūrṇa	7:1	KANṬHA BĀNDHA	
KAPHA VIKĀRA		hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:38
karpūrasava	1:10	KANḌŪ	
āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:4	lohāsava	1:32
pañcatikta ghr̥ta	6:26	madhusnuhī rasāyana	3:19
nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18	haridrā khaṇḍa	3:31
śrṅgyādi cūrṇa	7:31	āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:4
KAPHAJA SĀNDHIBĀNDHA		kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:13
samīrapannaga rasa	15:8	mahā kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:33
KAPHONMĀDA		pañcasama cūrṇa	7:22
samīrapannaga rasa	15:8	candanabalā lākṣādi taila	8:15
KASṬĀRTTAVA		nālpāmarādi taila	8:24
rajaḥ pravartinī vaṭī	12:25	nīlikādyā taila	8:25
		vraṇarākṣasa taila	8:56
		somarāja taila	8:61

rasottamādi lepa cūrṇa	11:9	vāsācandanādi taila	8:54
sindūrādi lepa	11:12	candra prabhā vaṭī	12:10
candraprabhā vaṭī	12:10	dugdha vaṭī (śoṭha)	12:13
candrodaya varti	13:3	śūlavajrinī vaṭikā	12:31
KAMPA		lauha parpaṭī	16:4
nārāyaṇa taila	8:23	maṇḍūra bhasma	18:9
sahacarādi taila	8:59	loha bhasma	18:14
plīhāri vaṭikā	12:17	maṇḍūra vaṭaka	19:2
KĀCA		kumāra kalyāṇa rasa	20:9
mahā triphalādyā ghr̥ta	6:35	śrīnṛpati vallabha rasa	20:48
tāmrādi guṭikā	13:4	svaṇabhūpati rasa	20:51
vimala vartti	13:8	dhātrī lauha	21:2
KĀMALĀ		puṭapakvaviṣama	
daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18	jvarāntaka lauha	21:4
rohītakāriṣṭa	1:31	yakṛdāri lauha	21:7
kalyāṇaka guḍa	3:5	viḍaṅgādi lauha	21:10
kuṭajāvaleha	3:6	KĀRŚYA	
dantiharītakī	3:13	aravindāsava	1:4
drākṣāvaleha	3:15	aśvagandhādyariṣṭa	1:6
laghu ciñcādikā lehya	3:25	kumāryāsava A	1:12
śatāvari guḍa	3:27	candanāsava	1:15
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:8	daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18
drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:13	pippalyādyāsava	1:22
paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:17	balāriṣṭa	1:24
vāsāguḍūcyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:30	bhārīgī guḍa	3:22
tiktaka ghr̥ta	6:13	māṇibhadra yoga (māṇibhadra guḍa)	3:23
triphalā ghr̥ta	6:14	mṛdvikādi lehya	3:24
pañcagavya ghr̥ta	6:25	vāsāvaleha	3:26
mahā pañcagavya ghr̥ta	6:36	śivā guṭikā	3:28
vajraka ghr̥ta	6:39	saubhāgya śuṇṭhī	3:30
candanādi cūrṇa	7:9	daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha cūrṇa	4:9
navāyasa cūrṇa	7:17	punarnavādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:21
nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20	punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha cūrṇa	4:22
rajanyādi cūrṇa	7:29	balājīrakādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:23
grahaṇīmihira taila	8:13	vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:31
candanabalā lākṣādi taila	8:15	kaiśora guggulu	5:2
bṛhat guḍūcī taila	8:38	mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6
		saptavimśatika guggulu	5:11

simhanāda guggulu	5:12	drākṣāriṣṭa	1:20
amṛtaprāśa ghr̥ta	6:2	lohāsava	1:32
aśoka ghr̥ta	6:4	vāsakāsava	1:33
kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:7	(<i>synonym</i> -vāsakāriṣṭa, vāsāriṣṭa)	
chāgalādyā ghr̥ta	6:10	agastya harītakī rasāyana	3:1
triphalā ghr̥ta	6:14	(<i>synonym</i> -agastya harītakī)	
daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghr̥ta	6:17	kaṇṭakāryavaleha	3:4
pañcatikta ghr̥ta	6:26	kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana	3:7
pañcatikta guggulu ghr̥ta	6:27	(<i>synonym</i> -kūṣmāṇḍa khaṇḍa)	
pippalyādi ghr̥ta	6:29	guḍapippalī	3:8
mahā kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:33	citraka harītakī	3:10
mahā pañcagavya ghr̥ta	6:36	cyavanaprāśa	3:11
vidāryādi ghr̥ta	6:41	kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa	
ṣaṭpala ghr̥ta	6:42	candanādi cūrṇa	7:9
(<i>synonym</i> -pañcakolādi ghr̥ta)		jātīphalādyā cūrṇa	7:12
elādi cūrṇa	7:5	tālīsādyā cūrṇa	7:13
karpūrādi cūrṇa	7:6	trikaṭu cūrṇa	7:14
yavānyādi cūrṇa	7:7	nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18
madhūkāsava	1:25	nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19
mṛtasanjīvanīsurā	1:28	bālacaturbhadrikā cūrṇa	7:24
kuṭajāvāleha	3:6	bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa	
daśamūla harītakī	3:14	lavanabhāskara cūrṇa	7:27
aśoka ghr̥ta	6:4	yavānī ṣaṇḍava (yavānyādi cūrṇa)	7:28
phala ghr̥ta (phala sarpi)	6:30	rajanyādi cūrṇa	7:29
vidāryādi ghr̥ta	6:41	śṛṅgyādi cūrṇa	7:31
balādhātryādi taila	8:35	sitopalādi cūrṇa	7:34
balāśvagandhā lākṣādi taila	8:36	hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:38
mahā nārāyaṇa taila	8:45	grahaṇīmihira taila	8:13
vāsācandanādi taila	8:54	candana balā lākṣādi taila	8:15
kāntavallabha rasa	15:1	balā taila	8:33
kumārakalyāṇa rasa	20:9	balāśvagandhalākṣādi taila	8:36
caturmukha rasa	20:14	vāsācandanādi taila	8:54
pradarāntaka lauha	21:5	vāsākṣāra	10:13
KĀSA		elādi guṭikā	12:3
kanakāsava	1:9	khadirādi guṭikā (kāsa)	12:7
kumāryāsava	1:13	gorocanādi vaṭī	12:9
khadirāriṣṭa	1:14	dhānvantara guṭikā	12:14
daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18	prāṇadā guṭikā	12:16

maricādi guṭikā	12:20	KUKṢI ŚŪLA	
lavaṅgādi vaṭi	12:26	aśoka ghr̥ta	6:4
saubhāgyavāṭi	12:33	hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:38
sūraṇa vaṭaka	12:34	śrīṅrpativallabha rasa	20:48
kānta vallabha rasa	15:1	pradarāntaka lauha	21:5
vātāgni kumāra rasa	15:7	pradarāri lauha	21:6
pravāla piṣṭi	17:2	KUṢṬHA	
abhraka bhasma	18:1	ayaskṛti	1:3
godantī bhasma	18:4	dantyaḍyariṣṭa	1:17
tāmra bhasma	18:5	daśamūlariṣṭa	1:18
muktā bhasma	18:10	madhūkāsava	1:25
baṅga bhasma	18:15	mṛdvikāriṣṭa	1:29
vaikrānta bhasma	18:17	rodhrāsava	1:30
śṛṅga bhasma	18:19	rohītakāriṣṭa	1:31
aśvakañcukī rasa	20:2	(<i>synonym</i> -lodhrāsava)	
kaphaketu rasa	20:8	kalyāṇaka guḍa	3:5
kumārakalyāṇa rasa	20:9	dantīharitakī	3:13
candrāmṛta rasa	20:16	madhusnuhī rasāyana	3:19
nāgavallabha rasa	20:22	māṇibhadra yoga	3:23
bṛhat kastūrī bhairava rasa	20:24	(<i>synonym</i> -māṇibhadra guḍa)	
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27	śivā guṭikā	3:28
muktā pañcāmṛta rasa	20:29	āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:4
śvāsa kuṭhāra rasa	20:49	trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:8
sūta śekhara rasa	20:52	paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:17
yakṛdāri lauha	21:7	paṭolamūlādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:18
		bṛhat mañjiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:24
KITIBHA		kāñcanāra guggulu	5:1
nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20	kaiśora guggulu	5:2
		mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6
KILĀSA		saptavimśatika guggulu	5:11
madhūkāsava	1:25	simhanāda guggulu	5:12
madhusnuhī rasāyana	3:19	kāsīsādi ghr̥ta	6:8
paṭolamūladi kvātha cūrṇa	4:18	pañcatiktaka ghr̥ta	6:26
		brāhmī ghr̥ta	6:32
KUBJA VĀTA		mahā tiktaka ghr̥ta	6:34
rāsnādikvātha cūrṇa	4:28	vajraka ghr̥ta	6:39
prasāriṇī taila	8:32	trikaṭu cūrṇa	7:14
bṛhat māṣa taila	8:39		

triphalā cūrṇa	7:15	kumāryāsava A	1:12
navāyasa cūrṇa	7:17	khadirāriṣṭa	1:14
nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18	dantyādyariṣṭa	1:17
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19	mṛdvikāriṣṭa	1:29
nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20	rodhrāsava (lodhrāsava)	1:30
bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇabhāskara cūrṇa)	7:27	śatapuspārka	2:4
kuṣṭharākṣara taila	8:9	citraka harītakī	3:10
nālpāmarādi taila	8:24	māṇibhadra yoga	3:23
bṛhat guḍūcī taila	8:38	yogarāja guggulu	5:7
vajraka taila	8:53	saptavimśatika guggulu	5:11
viṣatinduka taila	8:55	pañcatikta ghṛta	6:26
vraṇarākṣasa taila	8:56	apāmārga kṣāra	10:2
somarājī taila	8:61	kalyāṇa kṣāra	10:6
daśāṅga lepa	11:6	(<i>synonym</i> -māṇibhadra guḍa)	
pathyādi lepa	11:7	kaṅkāyana guṭikā	12:5
caṇḍraprabhā vaṭī	12:10	rasakarpūra	15:4
śivā guṭikā (laghu)	12:28	rasapūṣpa	15:5
kāntavallabha rasa	15:1	abhraka bhasma	18:1
rasa parpaṭī	16:3	loha bhasma	18:14
lauha parpaṭī	16:4	baṅga bhasma	18:15
abhraka bhasma	18:1	svarṇamākṣika bhasma	18:21
tāmra bhasma	18:5	punarnavādi maṇḍūra	19:1
loha bhasma	18:14	kṛmimudgara rasa	20:10
svarṇa mākṣika bhasma	18:21	śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
haratāla bhasma	18:22	viḍaṅga lauha	21:9
punarnavādi maṇḍūra	19:1		
maṇḍūra vaṭaka	19:2	KṚMIDUṢṬA VRAṆA	
ārogya vardhinī guṭikā	20:4	amṛtā ghṛta	6:1
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27		
lakṣmī vilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39	KṚMIJA HRDROGA	
vārīśoṣaṇa rasa	20:47	prāṇadā guṭikā	12:16
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48		
svarṇabhūpati rasa	20:51	KṚŚATVA	
		jīrakādi modaka	3:12
KṚTRIMA VIṢA			
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19	KEŚAPATANA	
		triphalā ghṛta	6:14
KṚMI		yaṣṭimadhuka taila	8:47
ayaskṛti	1:3	abhraka bhasma	18:1

KEŚA PĀTA		nirguṇḍī ghr̥ta	6:24
triphalādi taila	8:21	KṢAYA	
nīlibhṛṅgādi taila	8:26	kumāryasava A	1:12
bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila	8:41	kumāryasava B	1:13
bhṛṅgarāja taila	8:42	daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18
ṣaḍbindu taila	8:58	drākṣāriṣṭa	1:20
KANṬHA BANDHA		pippalyādyāsava	1:22
hīṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:38	vāsakāsava	1:33
KOṬHA		(<i>synonym</i> -vāsakāriṣṭa, vāsāriṣṭa)	
haridrā khaṇḍa	3:31	agastya haritakī rasāyana	3:1
nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20	(<i>synonym</i> -agastya haritakī)	
KOṢṬHA RUJA		kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana	3:7
grahaṇīmihira taila	8:13	(<i>synonym</i> -kūṣmāṇḍa khaṇḍa)	
KOṢṬHA VIKĀRA		guḍūcyādi modaka	3:9
jīrakādi modaka	3:12	citraka haritakī	3:10
KOṢṬHA ŚŪLA		cyavana prāśa	3:11
kumāryāsava (B)	1:13	nārikela khaṇḍa	3:16
KLAMA		śatāvarī guḍa	3:27
brahma rasāyana	3:20	vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:31
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6
saptāmṛta lauha	21:11	saptavimśatika guggulu	5:11
KLEDĪ VRAṆA		indukānta ghr̥ta	6:5
jātyādi ghr̥ta	6:11	elādi ghr̥ta	6:6
KROṢṬUKAŚĪRŚAKA		chāgalādyā ghr̥ta	6:10
vātāri guggulu	5:10	pippalyādi ghr̥ta	6:29
KṢATA		vidāryādi ghr̥ta	6:41
nārikela khaṇḍa	3:16	karpūrādi cūrṇa	7:6
śatāvarī guḍa	3:27	yavānyādi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa)	7:7
balā taila	8:33	nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18
elādi guṭikā	12:3	bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa	7:27
KṢATAKṢĪṆA		(lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)	
cyavanaprāśa	3:11	sitopalādi cūrṇa	7:34
amṛtaprāśa	6:2	candanādi taila	8:14
		candana balā lākṣādī taila	8:15
		balā taila	8:33
		balā dhātryādi taila	8:35
		balāśvagandha lākṣadi taila	8:36
		elādi guṭikā	12:3

śaṅkha vaṭī	12:32	KHAṆJA VĀTA	
sūraṇa vāta	12:34	trayodaśāṅga guggulu	5:4
kāntavallabha rasa	15:1	KHĀLITYA	
pañcāmṛta parpaṭī	16:1	triphalā ghṛta	6:14
māṇikyā piṣṭi	17:3	nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18
tāmra bhasma	18:5	bhṛṅgāmālakādi taila	8:41
muktā bhasma	18:10	triphalādi taila	8:21
baṅga bhasma	18:15	nīlikādyā taila	8:25
caturmukha rasa	20:14		
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	20:21	GARAVIṢA	
nāgavallabha rasa	20:22	dantyādyariṣṭa	1:17
muktā pañcāmṛta rasa	20:29	kalyāṇaka ghṛta	6:7
laghu mālinī vasanta rasa	20:36	bilvādi guṭikā	12:18
vasanta kusumākara rasa	20:42	GARBHASRĀVA	
svarṇa bhūpati rasa	20:51	grahaṇīmihira taila	8:13
KṢAYAJA KĀSA		GARBHADOṢA	
drākṣādi cūrṇa	7:16	pūga khaṇḍa	3:17
pravāla bhasma	18:8	GARBHAPĀTA	
KṢĪṆA		grahaṇīmihira taila	8:13
pūga khaṇḍa	3:17	GARBHĀŚAYACYUTI	
KṢĪṆA RETAS		baṅga bhasma	18:15
candanabalālākṣādi taila	8:15	GARBHĀŚAYA DOṢA	
KṢĪṆA ŚUKRA		rajata bhasma	18:13
nārāyaṇa taila	8:23	GARBHĀŚAYA ROGA	
KṢĪṆENDRIYA		rodhrāsava	1:30
nārāyaṇa taila	8:23	(synonym-lodhrāsava)	
pramehamihira taila	8:31	GARBHIṆĪ JVARA	
yogendra rasa	20:31	bṛhat garbhacintāmaṇi rasa	20:12
KṢUDRA KUṢṬHA		GARBHIṆĪ DĀHA	
tuvaraka taila	8:20	bṛhat garbhacintāmaṇi rasa	20:12
KHANJA		GARBHIṆĪ ROGA	
vātāri guggulu	5:10	dāḍimādi ghṛta	6:19
simhanāda guggulu	5:12	phala ghṛta	6:30
prasārinī taila	8:32	laghu mālinī vasanta rasa	20:36

GALA GAṆḌA

bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila

8:41

sarṣapādi pralepa

11:11

śūlavajriṇi vaṭikā

12:31

śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa

20:48

GALAGRAHA

nārāyaṇa taila

8:23

nārāyaṇa cūrṇa

7:19

kaphaketu rasa

20:8

lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)

20:39

GALAROGA

devadārvāriṣṭa

1:19

mṛdvīkāriṣṭa

1:29

trikaṭu cūrṇa

7:14

kālaka cūrṇa (lepa)

11:3

(synonym-kālaka lepa)

khadirādi guṭikā (mukharoga)

12:6

gorocanādi vaṭī

12:9

kaphaketu rasa

20:8

mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa

20:27

GALAŚOṢA

lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)

20:39

GAṆḌA

tiktaka ghrta

6:13

GAṆḌA MĀLĀ

viḍaṅgāriṣṭa

1:34

madhusnuhī rasāyana

3:19

kāñcanāra guggulu

5:1

pañcatikta guggulu ghrta

6:27

mahā tiktaka ghrta

6:34

lāṅgalī taila

8:50

(synonym-nirguṇḍī taila)

sarṣapādi pralepa

11:11

śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa

20:48

GRAN̐THI

khadirāriṣṭa

1:14

kāñcanāra guggulu

5:1

sarṣapādi pralepa

11:11

candra prabhā vaṭī

12:10

abhṛaka bhasma

18:1

GRAN̐THI RUK

māñibhadra yoga

(synonym-māñibhadra guḍa)

3:23

GAMBHĪRA VRAṆA

jātyādi ghrta

6:11

bṛhat māṣa taila

8:38

GĀTRADURGANDHA

lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)

20:39

GĀTRA KAMPA

mahā nārāyaṇa taila

8:45

GUDA BHRAMŚA

cāṅgerī ghrta

6:9

pippalyādi taila

8:29

śrīṇṛpativallabha taila

20:48

GUDARUJĀ

saptavimśatika guggulu

5:11

ajamodādi cūrṇa

7:1

GUDAROGA

daṇṭyādyariṣṭa

1:17

pañcatikta guggulu ghrta

6:27

vaiśvānara cūrṇa

7:30

yogendra rasa

20:31

lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)

20:39

GUDA ŚŪLA

pippalyādi taila

8:29

hīṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hīṅgvādi cūrṇa)

7:39

GUDA ŚOTHA

pippalyādi taila

8:29

GULMA

kumāryāsava (B)

1:13

khadirāriṣṭa	1:14	citrakādi cūrṇa	7:11
dantyaḍyariṣṭa	1:17	trikaṭu cūrṇa	7:14
daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18	nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19
pippalyādyāsava	1:22	nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20
punarnavāsava	1:23	vaiśvānara cūrṇa	7:30
mṛdvikāriṣṭa	1:29	sāmudrādyā cūrṇa	7:33
rohitaḥkariṣṭa	1:31	sudarśana cūrṇa	7:35
lohāsava	1:32	hīṅgvāṣṭaka cūrṇa	7:37
kalyāṇaka guḍa	3:5	hīṅguvacādi cūrṇa	7:38
guḍa pippalī	3:8	hīṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:39
citrakaharītakī	3:10	gandharvahasta taila	8:12
dantīharītakī	3:13	balā taila	8:33
daśamūlaharītakī	3:14	sahacarādi taila	8:59
māṇibhadra yoga (māṇibhadra guḍa)	3:23	hīṅgutriguṇa taila	8:62
śivā guṭikā	3:28	arka lavaṇa	10:1
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:8	apāmārga kṣāra	10:2
vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:31	abhayā lavaṇa	10:3
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	4:33	āvittolādi bhasma (kṣāra)	10:4
kaiśora guggulu	5:2	kadalī kṣāra	10:5
triphalā guggulu	5:5	kalyāṇaka kṣāra	10:6
mahā yogarājā guggulu	5:6	panaviralādi bhasma (kṣāra)	10:8
yogarājā guggulu	5:7	palāśa kṣāra	10:9
kāñcanāra guggulu	5:11	mūlaka kṣāra	10:10
simhanāda guggulu	5:12	yava kṣāra	10:11
amṛtā ghr̥ta	6:1	vajraka kṣāra	10:12
indukānta ghr̥ta	6:5	vāsā kṣāra	10:13
elādi ghr̥ta	6:6	kaṅkāyana guṭikā	12:5
tiktaka ghr̥ta	6:13	prāṇadā guṭikā	12:16
daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghr̥ta	6:18	plihāri vaṭikā	12:17
dāḍimādi ghr̥ta	6:19	yakṛtsūla vināśinī vaṭikā	12:24
dhānvantara ghr̥ta	6:22	śūla vajriṇī vaṭikā	12:31
mahā pañcagavya ghr̥ta	6:36	sañjivani vaṭī	12:35
miśraka sneha	6:37	kānta vallabha rasa	15:1
laśunādi ghr̥ta	6:38	rasasindura	15:6
ṣaṭpala ghr̥ta		rasa parpaṭī	16:3
(synonym-pañcakolādi ghr̥ta)	6:42	tāmra bhasma	18:5
sukumāra ghr̥ta	6:44	nāga bhasma	18:7
yavānyādi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa)	7:7	muktāśukti bhasma	18:11

jvarāryabhra	20:18	nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:16
laghvānanda rasa	20:37	paṭolamūlādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:18
lokanātha rasa	20:40	mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6
śrīrpati vallabha rasa	20:48	cāṅgerī ghrta	6:9
svaṇabhūpati rasa	20:51	dādhika ghrta	6:20
sūtaśekhara rasa	20:52	tiktaka ghrta	6:13
puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha	21:4	ṣaṭpala ghrta	
yakṛdāri lauha	21:7	(synonym-paṇcakolādi ghrta)	6:42
GULMA ŚŪLA		yavānyādi cūrṇa	
śūlaharaṇa yoga	12:30	(synonym-kapithhāṣṭaka cūrṇa)	7:7
		citrakādi cūrṇa	7:11
GUHYA VRAṆA		jātīphalādyā cūrṇa	7:12
madhusnuhī rasāyana	3:19	tālīsādyā cūrṇa	7:13
		nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19
GRAHADOṢA		bṛhat gaṅgādhara cūrṇa	7:25
aravindāsava	1:4	bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa	7:27
mahā pancagavya ghrta	6:36	(synonym-lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)	
kumārakalyāṇa rasa	20:9	yavānī ṣaṇḍava	7:28
GRAHAṆĪ		(synonym-yavānyādi cūrṇa)	
ayaskṛti	1:3	rajanyādi cūrṇa	7:29
kuṭajariṣṭa	1:11	svalpanāyikā cūrṇa	7:36
jīrakāriṣṭa	1:16	hīngvādi cūrṇa	7:38
dantīyādyariṣṭa	1:17	grahaṇī mihira taila	8:13
daśamūlariṣṭa	1:18	apāmārga kṣāra	10:2
devadārvāriṣṭa	1:19	kalyāṇa kṣāra	10:6
pippalyāsava	1:22	palāśa kṣāra	10:9
madhūkāsava	1:25	vāsā kṣāra	10:13
mustakāriṣṭa	1:26	aṣṭākṣarī guṭikā	12:2
mṛdvīkāriṣṭa	1:29	citrakādi guṭikā	12:11
rodhrāsava		śūlaharaṇa yoga	12:30
(synonym-lodhrāsava)	1:30	śaṅkha vaṭī	12:32
rohītakāriṣṭa	1:31	sūraṇa vaṭaka	12:34
lohāsava	1:32	kānta vallabha rasa	15:1
kalyāṇaka guḍa	3:5	pañcāmṛta parpaṭī	16:1
kuṭajāvāleha	3:6	rasa parpaṭī	16:3
jīrakādi modaka	3:12	lauha parpaṭī	16:4
dantiharītakī	3:13	svaṇa parpaṭī	16:5
saubhāgya śuṇṭhī	3:30	abhṛaka bhasma	18:1

kapardikā bhasma	18:2	CALADANTA	
tāmra bhasma	18:5	khadirādi guṭikā	12:6
nāga bhasma	18:7	CHARDI	
yaśada bhasma	18:12	ahiphenāsava	1:7
vaikrānta bhasma	18:17	daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18
śaṅkha bhasma	18:18	elādyā modaka	3:3
svarṇa bhasma	18:20	kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana	3:7
punarnavādi maṇḍūra	19:1	nārikela khaṇḍa	3:16
ekāṅgavīra rasa	20:6	pūga khaṇḍa	3:17
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	20:21	bilvādi leha	3:18
bṛhat kastūri bhairava rasa	20:24	śivā guṭikā	3:28
bṛhat nṛpavallabha rasa	20:25	āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:4
lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa	20:38	trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:8
vātavidhvamsana rasa	20:45	drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:13
vāri śoṣaṇa rasa	20:47	paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:17
śrīnṛpati vallabha rasa	20:48	amṛtaprāśa ghṛta	6:2
siddha prāṇeśvara rasa	20:50	pippalyādi ghṛta	6:29
svarṇa bhūpati rasa	20:51	tālīsādyā cūrṇa	7:13
sūtaśekhara rasa	20:52	drākṣādi cūrṇa	7:16
puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha	21:4	bāla caturbhadrīkā cūrṇa	7:24
GRĪVA ŚUṢKATĀ		grahanīmihira taila	8:13
aṇu taila	8:1	caṇḍanabalālākṣādi taila	8:15
GRDHRAŚĪ		pramehamihira taila	8:31
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	4:28	balā taila	8:33
trayo daśāṅga guggulu	5:4	elādi guṭikā	12:3
vātāri guggulu	5:10	dhānvantara guṭikā	12:14
ajamodādi cūrṇa	7:1	plihāri vaṭikā	12:17
nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18	kāntavallabha rasa	15:1
prasāriṇī taila	8:32	pañcāmṛta parpaṭī	16:1
bṛhat māṣa taila	8:39	sūtaśekhara rasa	20:52
mahā viṣagarbha taila	8:46	pippalyādi lauha	21:3
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	saptāmṛta lauha	21:11
CARMADALA		JATHARA ROGA	
nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20	lohāsava	1:32
CARMAROGA		sārasvata ghṛta	4:43
caturmukha rasa	20:14	JATUMANI	
		kuṅkumādi taila	8:8

JARĀ

pūga khaṇḍa	3:17
brahma rasāyana	3:20
kaiśora guggulu	5:2
simhanāda guggulu	5:12
nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18
makaradhvaja	15:2
abhraka bhasma	18:1

JALAMṚTA

kāyasthādyā vartti	13:2
--------------------	------

JALODARA

panaviralādi bhasma (kṣāra)	10:8
rasa puṣpa	15:5
rasa parpatī	16:3
tāmra bhasma	18:5
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa	20:47

JAṄGHĀRUJA

ajamodādi cūrṇa	7:1
-----------------	-----

JAṄGHĀVĀTA

rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	4:28
-----------------------------	------

JAṄGHĀ ŚOPHA

rāsnairāṇḍādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:29
----------------------------	------

JĀNUVĀTA

rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	4:28
-----------------------------	------

JĀNUŚŪLA

bṛhat saindhavādyā taila	8:40
--------------------------	------

JĀNUSTABDATĀ

Trayodaśāṅga Guggulu	5:4
----------------------	-----

JIHVĀ STAMBHA

mahā nārāyaṇa taila	8:45
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39

JĪRṆA KĀSA

svarṇa baṅga	15:9
vasanta mālatī rasa	20:41

JĪRṆA JVARA

guḍa pippalī	3:8
amṛtottara kvātha cūrṇa	4:11
(<i>synonym</i> -nāgarādi kvātha cūrṇa)	
bhārṅgyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:25
candanādi cūrṇa	7:9
candanādi taila	8:14
kadalī kṣāra	10:5
godantī bhasma	18:4
muktā bhasma	18:10
svarṇa mākṣika bhasma	18:21
bṛhat kastūrībhairava rasa	20:24
muktā pañcāmṛta rasa	20:29
mṛtyuñjaya rasa	20:30
laghumālinīvasanta rasa	20:36
vasanta mālatī rasa	20:41
śrīṅṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
candanādi lauha	21:1
puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha	21:4
yakṣdāri lauha	21:7
sarva jvarahara lauha	21:12

JVARA

amṛtāriṣṭa	1:2
aśokāriṣṭa	1:5
dantyādyariṣṭa	1:7
kuṭajāriṣṭa	1:11
kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana	3:7
daśamūla harītakī	3:14
vāsāvaleha	3:26
saubhāgya śuṅṭhi	3:30
sudarśana cūrṇa	7:35
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:8
daśamūla kvātha cūrṇa	4:10
dārūnāgarādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:12
paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:17
pañcatikta kvātha cūrṇa	4:19
ṣaḍaṅga kvātha cūrṇa	4:32

saptavimsātika guggulu	5:11	vātagni kumāra rasa	15:7
amṛta prāśa ghr̥ta	6:2	pañcāmṛta parpaṭī	16:1
kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:7	rasaparpaṭī	16:3
daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghr̥ta	6:17	abhraka bhasma	18:1
pañcagavya ghr̥ta	(6:25	tāmra bhasma	18:5
paṭolādi ghr̥ta	6:28	muktā bhasma	18:10
pippalyādi ghr̥ta	6:29	muktā śukti bhasma	18:11
mahā pañcagavya ghr̥ta	6:36	rajata bhasma	18:13
vajraka ghr̥ta	6:39	svaṇa bhasma	18:20
ṣaṭpala ghr̥ta	6:42	aśvakaṇṇikā rasa	20:2
(<i>synonym</i> -pañcakolādi ghr̥ta)		ārogya vardhinī guṭikā	20:4
āmalakyādi cūrṇa	7:3	kumāra kalyāṇa rasa	20:9
tālīsādyā cūrṇa	7:13	candrāmṛta rasa	20:16
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19	jvarāryabhra	20:18
mahā kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:33	taruṇārka rasa	20:19
bālacaturbhadrikā cūrṇa	7:24	nava ratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	20:21
rajanyādi cūrṇa	7:29	bṛhat kastūrī bhairava rasa	20:24
śṛṅgyādi cūrṇa	7:31	mṛtyunjaya rasa	20:30
āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:4	laghu mālīnī vasanta rasa	20:36
sitopalādi cūrṇa	7:34	laghvānanda rasa	20:37
sudarśana cūrṇa	7:35	lakṣmī nārāyaṇa rasa	20:38
grahaṇīmihira taila	8:13	siddha prāṇeśvara rasa	20:50
candanabalā lākṣādi taila	8:15	svaṇabhūpati rasa	20:51
balā taila	8:33	viḍaṅga lauha	21:9
balāśvagandhā lākṣādi taila	8:36	saptāmṛta lauha	21:11
madhu yaṣṭyādi taila	8:44		
lākṣādi taila	8:49	JVARĀTĪSĀRA	
vāsācandanādi taila	8:54	ānanda bhairava rasa	20:3
kaccūrādi cūrṇa	11:2	karpūra rasa	20:7
daśāṅga lepa	11:6	gagana sundara rasa	20:11
elādi guṭikā	12:3	bṛhat kastūrībhairava rasa	20:24
gorocanādi vaṭī	12:9	siddha prāṇeśvara rasa	20:50
bilvādi guṭikā	12:18	TAMAKA ŚVĀSA	
śivā guṭikā (laghu)	12:28	brahma rasāyana	3:20
śukramāṭṛka vaṭī	12:29	nāyopāyam kvātha cūrṇa	4:14
saubhāgya vaṭī	12:33	balājīrakādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:23
kāntavallabha rasa	15:1	malla sindūra	15:3
makaradhvaja	15:2	śivā guṭikā	12:28

TARUṆA JVARA

tribhuvana kīrti rasa 20:20

TANDRĀ

śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa 20.48

TIMIRA

jīvantyādi ghṛta 6:12

tiktaka ghṛta 6:13

triphalā ghṛta 6:14

paṭolādi ghṛta 6:28

mahā triphalādyā ghṛta 6:35

elanīr kuṣumbu (nālikerāñjana) 13:1

candrodaya vartti 13:3

tāmrādi guṭikā 13:4

vimla vartti 13:8

saptāmṛta lauha 21:11

TILAKA

kuṅkumādi taila 8:8

TŪNĪ

ajamodādi cūrṇa 7:1

TRṬ

śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

TRṢṆĀ

kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana 3:7

trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:8

nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:16

ṣaḍaṅga kvātha cūrṇa 4:32

amṛta prāśa ghṛta 6:2

tiktaka ghṛta 6:13

grahaṇīmihira taila 8:13

elādi gutika 12:3

jvarāryabhra 20:18

TRIKA RUJĀ

daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha cūrṇa 4:9

TRIKA ŚŪLA

hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa) 7:39

TRIKA ŚOPHA

rāsnairañḍādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:29

TRIDOṢAJĀTĪSĀRA

sūtaśekhara rasa 20:52

TVAK ROGA

trikaṭu cūrṇa 7:14

abhraka bhasma 18:1

mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa 20:27

TVAGDOṢA

vajraka taila 8:53

TVAGRAKTA DOṢA

rasa karpūra 15:4

TVAGROGA

nālpāmarādi taila 8:24

TVAKRAUKṢYA

aṇu taila 8:1

DAGDHA VRAṆA

jātyādi taila 8:17

DADRU

nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20

vraṇarākṣasa taila 8:56

haratāla bhasma 18:22

śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa 20:48

DADRU KUṢṬHA

devadārvāriṣṭa 1:19

haridrā khaṇḍa 3:31

kāśisādi ghṛta 6:8

DAṆḌĀ PATĀNAKA

mahā viṣagarbha taila 8:46

DANTA KṚMI

khadirādi guṭikā (mukharoga) 12:6

DANTA CĀLANA

bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila 8:41

ṣaḍbindu taila	8:58	jvarāryabhra	20:18
DANTA NAKHA KṢATA		śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
jātyādi taila	8:17	DUṢṬA NĀḌI VRANA	
DANTA ROGA		vajraka taila	8:53
arimedādi taila	8:2	DUṢṬA VRANA	
kayyonnyādi taila	8:5	āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:4
nārāyaṇa taila	8:23	pañcatiktaka ghṛta	6:26
kālaka cūrṇa (lepa)	11:3	somarājī taila	8:61
(synonym-kālaka lepa)		DŪRA DRṢṬI	
khadirādi guṭikā (mukharoga)	12:6	mahā triphalādyā ghṛta	6:35
candraprabhā vaṭī	12:10	DRṢṬI DAURBALYA	
kaphaketu rasa	20:8	ṣaḍbindu taila	8:58
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	DRṢṬI LOPA	
DANTA SAUṢIRYA		gorocanādi vaṭī	12:9
khadirādi guṭikā (mukharoga)	12:6	DUḤKHA PRASAVA	
DANTODBHAVA JVARA		dāḍimādi ghṛta	6:19
muktā bhasma	18:10	kāsīsādi ghṛta	6:8
DAMŚA VRANA		pañcatikta ghṛta	6:26
tutthādi lepa	11:5	jātyādi taila	8:17
DAMṢṬRĀ VRANA		DEHAŚŪLA	
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19	pradarāri lauha	21:6
DĀHA		DEHAŚITHILATĀ	
laghucīncādikā lehya	3:25	mṛtasañjīvanīsurā	1:28
trāyaṇtyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:8	DAURBALYA	
drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:13	kumāryāsava	1:12
nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:16	daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18
vātāri guggulu	5:10	drākṣāriṣṭa	1:20
amṛtaprāśa ghṛta	6:2	balāriṣṭa	1:24
tiktaka ghṛta	6:13	sārivādyāsava	1:37
caṇḍanādi taila	8:14	mṛtasañjīvanīsurā	1:28
caṇḍanabalālākṣādi taila	8:15	kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana	3:7
piṇḍa taila	8:28	nārikela khaṇḍa	3:16
pramehamihira taila	8:31	yogarāja guggulu	5:7
vraṇarākṣasa taila	8:56	amṛtaprāśa ghṛta	6:2
plihāri vaṭikā	12:17		

amṛta bhallātaka leha (amṛta bhallātaka pāka)	6:3	lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39
indukānta ghṛta	6:5	DHĀTUGATA ATĪSĀRA	
kalyāṇaka ghṛta	6:7	laghu mālinīvasanta rasa	20:36
chāgalādyā ghṛta	6:10	DHĀTUŚOṢA	
nārasimha ghṛta rasāyana	6:23	navaratna rājamṛgāṅka rasa	20:21
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta	6:33	DHVAJA BHANĠA	
bhallātaka rasāyana	7:26	pramehamihira taila	8:31
rajanyādi cūrṇa	7:29	NAKTĀNDHYA	
bṛhat guḍūcī taila	8:38	paṭolādi ghṛta	6:28
ṣadabiṇḍu taila	8:54	mahā triphalādyā ghṛta	6:35
cāndraprabhā vaṭi	12:10	NAPUṆSAKATĀ	
śukramāṭṛka vaṭi	12:29	abhraka bhasma	18:1
kāntavallabha rasa	15:1	NAVA JVARA	
māṇikya piṣṭi	17:3	ratnagiri rasa	20:32
kāsisa bhasma	18:3	NAṢṬA PUṢPA	
muktāśukti bhasma	18:11	kumāryāsava (B)	1:13
caturmukha rasa	20:14	NĀDĪ VRANA	
rasarāja rasa	20:34	saptavimśatika guggulu	5:11\
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa	20:47	kāsīsādi ghṛta	6:8
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	jīvaṇṭyādi ghṛta	6:13
pradarāntaka lauha	21:5	pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta	6:27
pradarāri lauha	21:6	jātyādi taila	8:17
yakṛdāri lauha	21:7	bṛhat guḍūcī taila	8:38
DHANURVĀTA		vraṇarākṣasa taila	8:56)
ekāṅgavīra rasa	20:6	somarāji taila	8:61
svaṛṇa bhūpati rasa	20:51	haratāla bhasma	18:22
sūtikābharāṇa rasa	20:54	mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27
DHĀTUKṢAYA		lakṣmī vilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39
daśmūlāriṣṭa	1:18	NĀBHIŚŪLA	
dhānvantara taila	8:22	mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6
(synonym-balā taila)		NĀSĀ ROGA	
rasasindūra	15:6	paṭolādi ghṛta	6:28
svaṛṇa sindūra	15:10	mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27
rajata bhasma	18:13		
svaṛṇa bhasma	18:20		
caturmukha rasa	20:14		
cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa	20:17		

śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	pañcāmṛta parpaṭī	16:1
NĀSĀ VIKṚTI		kapardikā bhasma	18:2
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39	kāsīsa bhasma	18:3
NĪLIKĀ		tāmra bhasma	18:5
mahā triphalādyā ghṛta	6:35	vajra bhasma	18:16
kanaka taila	8:4	kaphaketu rasa	20:8
kun̄kumādi taila	8:8	mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27
somarājī taila	8:61	laghumālinīvasanta rasa	20:36
NETRA ADHIMĀMSA		dhātṛī lauha	21:2
candrodaya vartti	13:3	NETRA VIKĀRA	
NETRA KANḌŪ		elādi ghṛta	6:6
mahā triphalādyā ghṛta	6:35	NETRA VRAṆA	
vimala vartti	13:8	elanīr kuṣambu (nālikerāñjana)	13:1
NETRA DĀHA		NETRA ŚUKRA	
balādhātryādi taila	8:35	paṭolādi ghṛta	6:28
NETRA RUJĀ		NETRA SRĀVA	
mañjiṣṭhādi taila	8:43	triphalā ghṛta	6:14
NETRA ROGA		mahā triphalādyā ghṛta	6:35
mṛdvikāriṣṭa	1:29	NETRĀBHIṢYANDA	
bṛhanmañjiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:24	mahā triphalādyā ghṛta	6:35
mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6	NYACCHA	
triphalā ghṛta	6:14	kun̄kumādi taila	8:8
mahā triphalādyā ghṛta	6:35	PAKVĀTISĀRA	
triphalā cūrṇa	7:15	karpūra rasa	20:7
asana bilvādi taila	8:3	PAKTIŚŪLA	
kayyonnyādi taila	8:5	kumāryāsava (A)	1:12
tuṅga drumādi taila	8:19	śaṅkha vaṭi	12:32
balā dhātryādi taila	8:35	PAKṢĀGHĀTA	
bhṛṅgarāja taila	8:42	bṛhanmañjiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:24
kaccūrādi cūrṇa (kaccūrādi lepa)	11:2	rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	4:28
caṇḍraprabhā vaṭi	12:10	kārpāsasthyādi taila	8:6
tāmrādi guṭikā	13:4	dhānavantara taila	8:22
dantavartti	13:5	laghu viṣagarbha taila	8:48
muktādi mahāñjana	13:6	ekāṅgavīra rasa	20:6
karpūrādi kuṣambu (laghu)	13:7		

caturbhūja rasa	20:13	dhātrī lauha	21:2
yogendra rasa	20:31	PAN̄GU	
rasarāja rasa	20:34	vātārī guggulu	5:10
PAKṢMAKOPA		simhanāda guggulu	5:12
mahā triphalādyā ghr̥ta	6:35	nārāyaṇa taila	8:23
PAṬALA ROGA		prasārīṇi taila	8:32
tāmṛādi guṭikā	13:4	mahā nārāyaṇa taila	8:45
vimala vartti	13:8	PAN̄GU VĀTA	
PAṬALĀRBUDA		svarṇa bhūpati rasa	20:51
caṇdrodaya vartti	13:3	PĀN̄DU	
PADMINĪ KANṬAKA		ayaskṛti	1:3
kuṇkumādi taila	8:8	uśīrāsava	1:8
PARIṆĀMAŚŪLA		khadirāriṣṭa	1:14
kumāryāsava (A)	1:12	rodhrāsava	
dāḍimādi ghr̥ta	6:19	(synonym-lodhrāsava)	1:30
vaiśvānara cūrṇa	7:30	lohāsava	1:32
sāmudrādyā cūrṇa	7:33	kalyāṇaka guḍa	3:5
nārikela lavaṇa	10:7	kuṭajāvāleha	3:6
kapardikā bhasma	18:2	dantī harītakī	3:13
tāmra bhasma	18:5	drākṣāvāleha	3:15
śaṅkha bhasma	18:18	pūga khaṇḍa	3:17
PARĪKARTA		laghu ciñcāḍika lehya	3:25
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19	śivā guṭikā	3:28
PALITA		punarnnvādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:21
simhanāda guggulu	5:12	punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha cūrṇa	4:22
amṛta bhallātaka leha		vāsāguḍūcyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:30
(synonym-amṛta bhallātaka pāka)	6:3	kaiśora guggulu	5:2
aṇu taila	8:1	mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6
kayyonnyādi taila	8:5	simhanāda guggulu	5:12
triphalādi taila	8:21	aśoka ghr̥ta	6:4
nīlikādyā taila	8:25	elādi ghr̥ta	6:6
nīlibhṛṅgādi taila	8:26	kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:7
bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila	8:41	tiktaka ghr̥ta	6:13
yaṣṭimadhuka taila	8:47	daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghr̥ta	6:17
sūrana vaṭaka	12:34	dāḍimādi ghr̥ta	6:19
		dhānvantara ghr̥ta	6:22
		pañcatikta guggulu ghr̥ta	6:27

mahā kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:33	caturmukha rasa	20:14
mahā tiktaka ghr̥ta	6:34	navaratnarāja mṛgāṅga rasa	20:21
mahāpañcagavya ghr̥ta	6:36	laghvānanda rasa	20:37
ṣaṭpala ghr̥ta (pañcakolādi ghr̥ta)	6:42	vāriśoṣaṇa rasa	20:47
tālisādyā cūrṇa	7:13	śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
navāyasa cūrṇa	7:17	svaṇabhūpati rasa	20:51
nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18	dhātṛi lauha	21:2
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19	putapakvaviṣama jvarāntaka lauha	21:4
nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20	pradarāntaka lauha	21:5
rajanyādi cūrṇa	7:29	viḍaṅgādi lauha	21:10
hīṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:39		
hutabhugādi cūrṇa	7:40	PĀDA DĀHA	
candana balā lākṣādi taila	8:15	guḍūcyādi modaka	3:9
balādhātṛyādi taila	8:35	śatāvārī guḍa	3:27
bṛhat guḍūcī taila	8:38	bṛhat guḍūcī taila	8:38
vāsācandanādi taila	8:54	PĀNAVIBHRAMA	
dugdha vaṭī (śoṭha)	12:13	śrīkhaṇḍāsava	1:35
candraprabhā vaṭī	12:10		
prāṇadāguṭikā	12:16	PĀNĀJIRṆA	
śivāguṭikā (laghu)	12:28	śrīkhaṇḍāsava	1:35
śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā	12:31	PĀNĀTYAYA	
kānta vallabha rasa	15:1	śrīkhaṇḍāsava	1:35
rasasindūra	15:6		
rasa parpaṭī	16:3	PĀMĀ	
lauha parpaṭī	16:4	śrīkhaṇḍāsava	1:35
abhraka bhasma	18:1	kāsīsādi ghr̥ta	6:8
kāśīśa bhasma	18:3	mahā tiktaka ghr̥ta	6:34
tāmra bhasma	18:5	nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20
maṇḍūra bhasma	18:9	kuṣṭharākṣasa taila	8:9
loha bhasma	18:14	nālpamarādi taila	8:24
baṅga bhasma	18:15	somaṛjī taila	8:61
vajra bhasma	18:16	rasottamādi lepa cūrṇa	11:9
vaikrānta bhasma	18:17	haratāla bhasma	12:22
svaṇa bhasma	18:20		
svaṇa māḥṣika bhasma	18:21	PĀRIGARBHIKA ROGA	
haratāla bhasma	18:22	kumārakalyāṇa rasa	20:9
punarnavādi maṇḍūra	19:1	PĀRŚVA RUJĀ	
maṇḍūra vaṭaka	19:2	daśamūla kaṭutrayakvātha cūrṇa	4:9

daśamūla kvātha cūrṇa	4:10	PITTAROGA	
sapta vimśatika guggulu	5:11	simhanāda guggulu	5:12
chāgalādyā ghr̥ta	6:10	pañcatikta ghr̥ta	6:26
yavānī śaṇḍava	7:28	nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18
(<i>synonym</i> -yavānyādi cūrṇa)			
sitopalādi cūrṇa	7:34	PITTA VIKĀRA	
bṛhatsaindhavādyā taila	8:40	madhūkāsava	1:25
śṛṅga bhasma	18:19	dhātryādi ghr̥ta	6:21
		candana balālākṣādi taila	8:15
PĀRŚVA ŚĪRORUJA		balādhātryādi taila	8:35
pippalyadi ghr̥ta	6:29	rasapuṣpa	15:5
		ṛṇakāntamaṇi piṣṭi	
PĀRŚVA SULA		(<i>synonym</i> -kaharubā piṣṭi)	17:1
vāsāvaleha	3:26	pravāla piṣṭi	17:2
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	4:33	rajata bhasma	18:13
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:38	candrakalā rasa	20:15
hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa)	7:39	laghu mālinī vasantarasa	20:36
elādi guṭikā	12:3		
śṛṅgapativallabha rasa	20:48	PITTAJA KUṢṬHA	
		tiktaka ghr̥ta	6:13
PĀRŚVA ŚOPHA			
rāsnairañḍādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:29	PITTAJA GULMA	
		dhātryādi ghr̥ta	6:21
PICCHĀ SRĀVA			
pariṇatakerīkṣīrādi taila	8:29	PITTAJA NETRA ROGA	
		elanīr kuṣāmbu (nālikerāñjana)	13:1
PIṬAKA/PIṬIKĀ			
nālpamarādi taila	8:24	PITTAJA PĀṆḌU	
		dhātryādi ghr̥ta	6:21
PIDAKĀ			
śārivādyāsava	1:37	PITTAJA ŚĪRORUJA	
tiktaka ghr̥ta	6:13	kaccūrādi cūrṇa	11:2
mahā tiktaka ghr̥ta	6:34	PITTAJA ŚVĀSA	
somarājī taila	8:61	sitopalādi cūrṇa	7:34
PITTA JVARA			
godantī bhasma	18:4	PITTĀTĪSĀRA	
muktā bhasma	18:10	jīrakādi modaka	3:12
muktā śukti bhasma	18:11	PITTĀRŚA	
		bhallātakādi modaka	3:21
PITTA DĀHA			
madhu yaṣṭyādi taila	8:44	PIPĀSĀ	
		cyavanaprāśa	3:11

drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:13	bṛhat saindhavādya taila	8:40
prasāriṇī taila	8:31	śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
PĪNĀSA		PRATISYĀYA	
citraka haritakī	3:10	triphalādi taila	8:21
śivā guṭikā	3:38	PRATŪNĪ	
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta	6:27	ajamodādi cūrṇa	7:1
ṣaṭpala ghṛta (pañcakolādi ghṛta)	6:42	PRADARA	
yavānyādi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa)	7:7	pūgakhaṇḍa	3:17
trikaṭu cūrṇa	7:14	gokṣurādi guggulu	5:3
nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18	aśoka ghṛta	6:4
sahacarādi taila	8:59	tiktaka ghṛta	6:13
kaccūrādi cūrṇa	11:2	triphalā ghṛta	6:14
rāsnādi cūrṇa		bṛhat garbhacintāmāṇi rasa	20:12
(synonym-rāsnādi lepa)	11:8	laghu mālinī vasanta rasa	20:36
kapha ketu rasa	20:8	pradarāntaka lauha	21:5
mahā lakṣmī vilāsa rasa	20:27	pradarāri lauha	21:6
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39	PRAMEHA	
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	ayaskṛti	1:3
PURĀṆA TVAGROGA		uśīrāsava	1:8
amṛta bhallātaka leha	6:3	kumāryāsava (A)	1:12
(synonym-amṛta bhallātaka pāka)		devadārvāriṣṭa	1:19
PURĀṆAJVARA		madhūkāsava	1:25
kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana	3:7	sārivādyāsava	1:37
(synonym-kūṣmāṇḍakhaṇḍa)		guḍūcyādimodaka	3:9
PRṢṬHA RUJĀ		madhusnuhī rasāyana	3:19
daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha cūrṇa	4:9	śatāvarī guḍa	3:27
ajamodādi cūrṇa	7:1	āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:4
PRṢṬHA ŚŪLA		gokṣurādi guggulu	5:3
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	4:33	mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6
prabhañjana vimardana taila	8:30	saptavimśatika guggulu	5:11
bṛhat saindhavādya taila	8:40	traikāṇṭaka ghṛta	6:15
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	dhānvantara ghṛta	6:22
PRṢṬHA STAMBHA		vastyāmayāntaka ghṛta	6:40
prasāriṇī taila	8:32	avipattikara cūrṇa	7:2
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	4:33	candanādi cūrṇa	7:9
		triphalā cūrṇa	7:15

nyagrodhādi cūrṇa	7:21	PRALEPAKA JVARA	
grahaṇīmihira taila	8:13	candanādi taila	8:14
prameha mihira taila	8:31	vāsācandanādi taila	8:54
bṛhat guḍūcī taila	8:38	PRAVĀHIKĀ	
candraprabhā vaṭī	12:10	ahiphenāsava	1:7
śivā guṭikā (laghu)	12:28	kuṭajāriṣṭa	1:11
śukra mātṛka vaṭī	12:29	kuṭajāvaleha	3:6
sūraṇa vaṭaka	12:34	cāṅgerī ghr̥ta	6:9
rasasindūra	15:6	jātīphalādyā cūrṇa	7:12
svaṛṇa baṅga	15:9	bṛhat gaṅgādhara cūrṇa	7:25
abhraka bhasma	18:1	pippalyādi taila	8:29
tribaṅga bhasma	18:6	aṣṭākṣarī guṭikā	12:2
nāga bhasma	18:7	rasa karpūra	15:4
yaśada bhasma	18:12	rasa parpaṭī	16:3
rajata bhasma	18:13	PRASŪTAVĀTA	
loha bhasma	18:14	Lakṣmīnārāyaṇa Rasa	20:38
baṅga bhasma	18:15	PRASEKA	
vajra bhasma	18:16	bilvādi leha	3:18
svaṛṇamākṣika bhasma	18:21	PRASVEDA	
maṇḍūra vaṭaka	19:2	pravāla bhasma	18:8
ānāṇḍabhairava rasa	20:3	yaśada bhasma	18:12
caturmukha rasa	20:14	baṅga bhasma	18:15
nāga vallabha rasa	20:22	PLĪHĀYAKṚDROGA	
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27	plīhārī vaṭikā	12:17
yogendra rasa	20:31	PLĪHĀYAKṚT VṚDDHI	
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39	palāśa kṣārā	10:9
śrīr̥pativallabha rasa	20:48	PLĪHARUJĀ	
svaṛṇa bhūpati rasa	20:51	kalyāṇa kṣāra	10:6
PRAMEHA PIDAKĀ		PLĪHĀROGA	
madhusnuhī rasāyana	3:19	dantyādyariṣṭa	1:17
kaiśora guggulu	5:2	rohitakāriṣṭa	1:31
dhānvantara ghr̥ta	6:22	lohāsava	1:32
navāyasa cūrṇa	7:17	guḍa pippalī	3:8
nyagrodhādi cūrṇa	7:21	dantīharītakī	3:13
PRALĀPA			
bṛhat vāta cintāmaṇi rasa	20:26		

daśamūla harītakī	3:14	rohītaka lauha	21:8
māñibhadra yoga		sarvajvara hara lauha	21:12
(<i>synonym</i> -māñibhadra guḍa)	3:23		
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	4:33	PLĪHAVṚDDHI	
yogarāja guggulu	5:7	sudarśana cūrṇa	7:35
daśamūla śaṭpalaka ghr̥ta	6:17	maṇḍūra bhasma	18:9
dāḍimādi ghr̥ta	6:19	PLĪHODARA	
dhānvantara ghr̥ta	6:22	khadirāriṣṭa	1:14
śaṭpala ghr̥ta	6:42	arka lavaṇa	10:1
(<i>synonym</i> -pañcakoladi ghr̥ta)		kadalī kṣāra	10:5
sukumāra ghr̥ta	6:44	yakṛtsūlavinaśinī vaṭikā	12:24
tālīsādyā cūrṇa	7:13	śūla vajrinī vaṭikā	12:31
nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20	kānta vallabharasa	15:1
bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa	7:27		
(lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)		PHIRANĠA	
yavāni śaṇḍava (yavānyādi cūrṇa)	7:28	rasapuṣpa	15:5
vaiśvānara cūrṇa	7:30	svarṇa bhasma	18:20
sāmudrādyā cūrṇa	7:33	PHIRANĠAJA VRANĠA	
hīnguvacādi cūrṇa (hīngvādi cūrṇa)	7:39	rasakarpūra	15:4
gandharvahasta taila	8:12		
yava kṣāra	10:11	PHUPHUSA ROGA	
elādi guṭikā	12:3	pārthādyariṣṭa	1:21
candraprabhā vaṭī	12:10	(<i>synonym</i> -arjunāriṣṭa)	
śivā guṭikā (laghu)	12:28	BALAKṢAYA	
sūraṇa vaṭaka	12:34	aravindāsava	1:4
rasa parpaṭī	16:3	candanāsava	1:15
lauha parpaṭī	16:4	pārthādyariṣṭa (arjunāriṣṭa)	1:21
abhṛaka bhasma	18:1		
kāśīśa bhasma	18:3	BASTIROGA	
tāmra bhasma	18:5	ajamodārka	2:1
rajata bhasma	18:13		
loha bhasma	18:14	BAHUMŪTRA	
punarnavādi maṇḍūra	19:1	.yogendra rasa	20:31
maṇḍūra vaṭaka	19:2	BĀDHIRYA	
jvarāryabhṛa	20:18	nārāyaṇa taila	8:23
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa	20:47	bṛhat māśa taila	8:39
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	bhṛīgāmālakādi taila	8:41
puṭapakva viśamajvarāntaka lauha	21:4	mahā nārāyaṇa taila	8:45
yakṛdāri lauha	21:7	rasaraja rasa	20:34

BĀLA GRAHA		viḍaṅgāriṣṭa	1:34
kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:7	śārivādyāsava	1:37
phala ghr̥ta	6:30	kalyāṇaka guḍa	3:5
mahā kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:33	madhusnuhī rasāyana	3:19
BĀLA ROGA		kāñcanāra guggulu	(5:1)
phala ghr̥ta	6:30	triphalā guggulu	5:5
rajanyādi cūrṇa	7:29	mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6
dhānvantara taila	8:22	sapta vimśatika guggulu	(5:11)
kumāra kalyāṇa rasa	20:9	elādi ghr̥ta	6:6
BĀLA ŚOṢA		pañcatikta guggulu ghr̥ta	6:27
bāla caturbhadrikā cūrṇa	7:24	mahā pañcagavya ghr̥ta	6:36
BĀHU ŚŪLA		nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18
trayodaśāṅga guggulu	5:4	bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇabhāskara cūrṇa)	7:27
BĀHU ŚOṢA		kuṣṭharākṣasa taila	8:9
bṛhat māṣa taila	8:39	citrakādi taila	8:16
BĀHYĀYĀMA		śivā guṭikā (laghu)	12:28
bṛhat saindhavādi taila	8:40	sūraṇavāṭaka	12:34
BUDDHIKṢAYA		kānta vallabha rasa	15:1
svarṇa bhasma	18:20	rasasiṅdūra	15:6
BUDDHIDAURBALYA		haratāla bhasma	18:22
brāhmī ghr̥ta	6:32	mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27
mahā kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:33	yogendra rasa	20:31
BUDDHI BHRAMA		lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39
kaccūrādi cūrṇa	11:2	śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
BUDDHI MĀNDYA		svaṇabhūpati rasa	20:51
svarṇa sindūra	15:10	BHASMAKA	
māṇikya piṣṭi	17:3	rasa parpaṭī	16:3
rajata bhasma	18:13	lauha parpaṭī	16:4
vaṅga bhasma	18:15	BHUJABALA KṢAYA	
BHAGĀNDARA		ṣaḍabindu taila	8:58
daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18	bṛhat guḍūcī taila	8:38
lohāsava	1:32	caṇḍraprabhā vaṭī	12:10
		śūlaharaṇa yoga	12:31
		BHŪTABĀDHA	
		bilvādi guṭikā	12:18
		mānasamitra vaṭaka	12:21

BHŪTA VIṢA		pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta	6:27
rasa karpūra	15:4	elādi guṭikā	12:3
rasa puṣpa	15:5	mānasamitra vaṭaka	12:21
BHŪTONMĀDA		MADYAPĀNAJA VIKĀRA	
kalyāṇaka ghṛta	6:7	elādyā modaka	3:3
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta	6:33	MADĀTYAYA	
BRADHNA VṚDDHI		elādyā modaka	3:3
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:13
BHRAMA		dhātryādi ghṛta	6:21
drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:13	rajata bhasma	18:13
tiktaka ghṛta	6:13	MADHUMEHA	
grahaṇīmihira taila	8:13	dhānvantara ghṛta	6:22
mañjiṣṭhādi taila	8:43	tribaṅga bhasma	18:6
elādi guṭikā	12:3	arogyavardhinī guṭikā	20:4
plihāri vaṭikā	12:17	MANḌA JVARA	
cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa	20:17	pippalyādi lauha	21:3
bṛhat vāta cintāmaṇi rasa	20:26	MANḌABUDDHITVA	
laghvānanda rasa	20:37	mānasamitra vaṭaka	12:21
MAJJĀGATA VĀTA		MANḌĀGNI	
trayodaśāṅga guggulu	5:4	aśokāriṣṭa	1:5
yogarāja guggulu	5:7	mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta	6:27	aśoka ghṛta	6:4
prameha mihira taila	8:31	ṣaṭpala ghṛta (pañcakolādi ghṛta)	6:42
MAṆḌALA KUṢṬHA		triphalā cūrṇa	7:15
rasakarpūra	15:4	nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19
vraṇārākṣasa taila	8:56	hingvādi cūrṇa	7:38
MAṆḌALA VRAṆA		bṛhat saindhavādyā taila	8:40
vraṇārākṣasa taila	8:56	vāsācāndanādi taila	8:54
MANDADRṢṬI		abhayā lavana	10:3
mahā triphalādyā ghṛta	6:35	vajraka kṣāra	10:12
MADA		cāndraprabhā vaṭī	12:10
śrīkhaṇḍāsava	1:35	rasasindūra	15:6
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:8	jvarāryabhara	20:18
dhātryādi ghṛta	6:21	śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
		svaṇabhūpati rasa	20:51

sūtaśekhara rasa	20:52	pippalyādi taila	8:29
dhātṛī lauha	21:2	kalyāṇa kṣāra	10:6
yakṛdāri lauha	21:7	candraprabhā vaṭī	12:10
MANODAURBALYA		aśvakañcūkī rasa	20:2
brahma rasāyana	3:20)	MAŚAKA	
pravāla piṣṭi	17:2	kunkumādi taila	8:8
MANO DOṢA		MASTAKA BHRAMA	
mānasamitra vāṭaka	12:21	rasarāja rasa	20:34
muktā piṣṭi	17:4	MAHĀ KUṢṬHA	
MANO VIKĀRA		khadirāriṣṭa	1:14
muktā bhasma	18:10	tuvaraka taila	8:20
MANO VIBHRAMA		MAHĀ VĀTA ROGA	
mṛtasañjīvanī guṭikā	12:23	gandharvabasta taila	8:12
MANYĀ ROGA		MAHODARA	
kumāryāsava (B)	1:13	indukānta ghr̥ta	6:5
MANYĀSTAMBHA		MĀNASA DOṢA	
nārāyaṇa taila	8:23	sārasvatāriṣṭa	1:36
bhṛṅgarāja taila	8:42	MĀMSA VṚDDHI	
mahā nārāyaṇa taila	8:45	kuṣṭharākṣasa taila	8:9
laghu viṣagarbha taila	8:48	vraṇarākṣasa taila	8:56
caturmukha rasa	20:14	MUKHA JĀDYA	
MARMA VIKĀRA		khadirādi guṭikā (mukha roga)	12:16
marma guṭikā	12:19	MUKHA DAURGANDHYA	
MARMĀŚRITA VRAṆA		karpūrādyarka	2:2
jātyādi ghr̥ta	6:11	jaṭāmāṇsyarka	2:3
MALABANDHA		khadirādiguṭikā (mukharoga)	12:6
abhayāriṣṭa	1:1	MUKHA PĀKA	
ardhabilva kvātha cūrṇa	4:2	khadirādi guṭikā (mukharoga)	12:6
gandharvahastādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:5	MUKHA ROGA	
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	4:33	gomūtra haritakī	7:8
kaiśora guggulu	5:2	arimedādi taila	8:2
miśraka sneha	6:37	kanaka taila	8:4
sukumāra ghr̥ta	6:44	kunkumādi taila	8:8
avipattikara cūrṇa	7:2		

kālaka cūrṇa	11:3	śukramāṭṛka vaṭī	12:29
(<i>synonym</i> -kālaka lepa)		rasapuṣpa	15:5
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27	pravāla bhasma	18:8
MUKHAŚOṢA		ānāṇḍabhairava rasa	20:3
prameha mihira taila	8:31	candrakalā rasa	20:15
MŪKATĀ		puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka cūrṇa	21:4
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	MŪTRADOṢA	
MŪDHAGARBHA		traikaṇṭaka ghr̥ta	6:15
prabhañjana vimardana taila	8:30	MŪTRABANDHA	
MŪDHA VĀTA		avipattikara cūrṇa	7:2
śatāvari guḍa	3:27	MŪTRAMĀRGA ROGA	
sūraṇāvāleha	3:29	svaṇa baṇḍa	15:9
pippalyādi taila	8:29	MŪTRA ROGA	
MŪTRAKṚCCHRA		cyavanaprāśa	3:11
kumāryāsava (A)	1:12	amṛtaprāśa ghr̥ta	6:2
candanāsava	1:15	MŪTRA SANGA	
daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18	pūga khaṇḍa	3:17
drākṣāriṣṭa	1:20	saptāmṛta lauha	21:11
guḍūcyādi modaka	3:9	MŪTRA SĀDA	
daśamūlaharītakī	3:14	pravāla bhasma	18:8
śatāvari guḍa	3:27	MŪTRĀGHĀTA	
gokṣurādi guggulu	5:3	guḍūcyādimodaka	3:9
saptavimśatika guggulu	5:11	gokṣurādi guggulu	5:3
cāṅgerī ghr̥ta	6:9	dādhika ghr̥ta	6:20
traikaṇṭaka ghr̥ta	6:15	nyagrodhādi cūrṇa	7:21
vastyāmayāntaka ghr̥ta	6:40	kalyāṇa kṣāra	10:6
nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18	candraprabhā vaṭī	12:10
nyagrodhādi cūrṇa	7:21	yogendra rasa	20:31
pippalyādi taila	8:29	MŪRCCHĀ	
bṛhatsaindhavādyā taila	8:40	aśvagandhadyariṣṭa	1:6
palāśa kṣāra	10:9	pūgakhaṇḍa	3:17
mūlaka kṣāra	10:10	trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:8
yavakṣāra	10:11	drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:13
candraprabhāvaṭī	12:10	amṛtaprāśa ghr̥ta	6:2
prāṇadā guṭikā	12:16		
sivāguṭikā (laghu)	12:28		

dhātryādi ghṛta	6:21	rodhrāsava	
balā taila	8:33	(synonym-lodhrāsava)	1:30
elādi guṭikā	12:3	sārivādyāsava	1:37
mānasamitra vāṭaka	12:21	kalyāṇaka guḍa	3:5
saubhāgyavaṭī	12:33	daśamūla harītakī	3:14
yogendra rasa	20:31	māṇibhadra yoga (māṇibhadra guḍa)	3:23
vāta kulāntaka rasa	20:43	kaiśora guggulu	5:2
śvāsakuthāra rasa	29:49	elādi ghṛta	6:6
MŪLA VIṢA		pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta	6:27
nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19	mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta	6:33
MŪṢIKA VIṢA		trikaṭu cūrṇa	7:14
mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6	nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18
MEDHRA ROGA		grahaṇīmihira taila	8:13
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	4:28	kayyonnyādi taila	8:5
MEDOGATAVĀTA		tuvaraka taila	8:20
pramehamihira taila	8:31	kalyāṇa kṣāra	10:6
MEDODOṢA		tāmra bhasma	18:5
br̥hanmanjīsthādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:24	navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	20:21
kalyāṇaka ghṛta	6:7	lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa	20:38
tiktaka ghṛta	6:13	vasanta kusumākara rasa	20:42
loha bhasma	18:14	br̥hat kastūribhairava rasa	20:54
baṅga bhasma	18:15	puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha	21:4
vajra bhasma	18:16	MOHA	
ārogyavardhinī guṭikā	20:4	trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:8
MEDOROGA		kalyāṇaka ghṛta	6:7
karpūrādyarka	2:2	śvāsakuthāra rasa	20:49
vyoṣādi guggulu	5:9	MOUDHYAM	
MEDOVRDDHI		śrīr̥pativallabha rasa	20:48
mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6	YAKṢMĀ	
MEDHĀLPATĀ		grahaṇīmihira taila	8:13
sārasvata ghṛta	6:43	dhānvantara guṭikā	12:14
MEHA		dantyādyariṣṭa	1:17
aśokārīṣṭa	1:5	pūga khaṇḍa	3:17
daśamūlariṣṭa	1:18	pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta	6:27
		yogendra rasa	20:31
		lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39

YAKṚT (ROGA)		YONI VIKĀRA	
punarnavāsava	1:23	phala ghr̥ta	6:30
sudarśana cūrṇa	7:35	YONI ŚŪLA	
yakṛtsūlavināśinī vaṭikā	12:24	śatapuspārka	2:4
jvarāryabhra	20:18	hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa)	7:39
puṭapakvaviṣamajvarāntaka lauha	21:4	pradarāntaka lauha	21:5
yakṛdāri lauha	21:7	YAUVANA PIṬIKĀ	
rohītaka lauha	21:8	kunkumādi taila	8:8
sarvajvarahara lauha	21:12	RAKTA KĀSA	
YAKṚTPLĪHĀ ROGA		caṇḍrāmṛta rasa	20:16
śivā guṭikā	3:28	RAKTA KṢAYA	
śaṅkha drāvaka	9:1	bhallataṅka rasāyana	7:26
YAKṚT PLĪHĀVRDDHI		maṇḍūra bhasma	18:9
śaṅkha bhasma	18:18	candṛāmṛta rasa	20:16
YAKṚT PLĪHODARA		RAKTAGATA VĀTA	
abhayālavaṇa	10:3	Balāguḍūcyādi Taila	8:34
lokanātha rasa	20:40	RAKTA NIṢṬHĪVANA	
YAKṚT VRDDHI		elādi guṭikā	12:3
maṇḍūra bhasma	18:9	RAKTA PITTA	
YONI DOṢA		ahiphenāsava	1:7
śatāvarī guḍa	3:27	uśīrāsava	1:8
trayodaśāṅga guggulu	5:4	kumāryāsava (A)	1:12
puṣyānuga cūrṇa	7:23	vāsakāsava	1:33
YONIRUJĀ		(synonym-vāsakāriṣṭa, vāsāriṣṭa)	
aśokāriṣṭa	1:5	kutajāvaleha	3:6
aśoka ghr̥ta	6:4	kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana	3:7
sukumāra ghr̥ta	6:44	guḍūcyādi modaka	3:9
YONI ROGA		daśamūla haritakī	3:14
nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:16	nārikela khaṇḍa	3:16
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	4:28	vāsāvaleha	3:26
amṛtaprāśa ghr̥ta	6:2	śatāvarī guḍa	3:27
kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:7	trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:8
mahā kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:33	nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:46
sahacarādi taila	8:59	vāsāguḍūcyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:30
		amṛta prāśa ghr̥ta	6:2

tiktaka ghr̥ta	6:13	haratāla bhasma	18:22
dhātryādi ghr̥ta	6:24	mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27
mahātiktakā ghr̥ta	6:34	laghumālinī vasanta rasa	20:36
candanādi taila	8:14	RAKTĀTĪSĀRA	
candanabalā lākṣādi taila	8:15	kuṭajāriṣṭa	1:11
vāsācandanādi taila	8:54	jīrakādi modaka	3:12
elādi guṭikā	12:3	tr̥ṇakāntamaṇi piṣṭi	17:1
kaṇkāyana guṭikā	12:5	muktā piṣṭi	17:4
pañcāmṛta parpaṭi	16:1	lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa	20:38
bola parpaṭi	16:2	RAKTĀRŚA	
tr̥ṇakāntamaṇi piṣṭi	17:1	pūga khaṇḍa	3:17
(synonym-kaharubā piṣṭi)	17:4	mahā tiktaka ghr̥ta	6:34
abhraka bhasma	18:1	samaṅgādi cūrṇa	7:32
candra kalā rasa	20:15	bola parpaṭi	16:2
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	laghumālinīvasanta rasa	20:36
dhātrī Lauha	21:2	RAJAḤKṚCCHRA	
RAKTA PRADARA		svarṇamākṣika bhasma	18:21
drākṣādi cūrṇa	7:16	RAJO DOṢA	
bola parpaṭi	16:2	śatāvari guḍa	3:27
tr̥ṇakāntamaṇi piṣṭi	17:1	mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6
(synonym-kaharubā piṣṭi)		triphalā ghr̥ta	6:14
baṅga bhasma	18:15	puṣyānuga cūrṇa	7:23
RAKTA PRAVĀHIKA		kṣīrabalā taila	8:11
tr̥ṇakāntamaṇi piṣṭi	17:1	balāśvagandhālākṣādi taila	8:36
(synonym-kaharubā piṣṭi)		RAJORODHA	
karpūra rasa	20:7	rajah pravartini vati	12:25
RAKTA ROGA		RAJOŚŪLA	
vajraka ghr̥ta	6:39	saptasārakvātha cūrṇa	4:33
muktā śukti bhasma	18:11	RASĀYANA	
RAKTAVĀTAJA ŚOPHA		agastya haritakī rasāyana	3:1
rāsnairandādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:29	(synonym-agastya haritakī)	
RAKTA VIKĀRA		aśvagandhādi lehya	3:2
madhūkāsava	1:25	cyavanaprāśa	3:11
śārivādyāsava	1:37	amṛta bhallātaka leha	6:3
aśvagandhādi lehya	3:2	(synonym-amṛta bhallātaka pāka)	
kapardikā bhasma	18:2		

nārasimha ghr̥ta rasāyana	6:23	VAKṢA ŚUṢKATĀ	
bṛhat phala ghr̥ta	6:31	aṇu taila	8:1
sūraṇa vaṭaka	12:34		
makaradhvaṇa	15:2	VARCO VIBANDHA	
abhraka bhasma	18:1	Abhayāriṣṭa	1:1
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	20:21	VARTMA	
		triphalā ghr̥ta	6:14
RĀJA YAKṢMĀ			
vāsāvaleha	3:26	VARDHMA	
vāsā candanādi taila	8:54	śivā guṭikā	3:28
śivā guṭikā (laghu)	12:28	hiṅgutriguṇa taila	8:62
rasasindūra	15:6		
svarṇa parpaṭi	16:5	VARṆA VIKṚTI	
kapardikā bhasma	18:2	avalgujādi lepa	11:1
tāmra bhasma	18:5	VALĪ	
yaśada bhasma	18:12	amṛta bhallātaka leha	6:3
vajra bhasma	18:16	(synonym-amṛta bhallātaka pāka)	
vaikrānta bhasma	18:17	nilikādyā taila	8:25
svarṇa bhasma	18:20		
svarṇamākṣika bhasma	18:21	VALĪPALITA	
haratāla bhasma	18:22	agastya harītakī rasāyana (agastya harītakī)	3:1
mahā lakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27	brahma rasāyana	3:20
muktā pañcāmṛta rasa	20:29	nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18
sūtaśekhara rasa	20:52	grahaṇī mihira taila	8:13
		bṛhat guḍūcī taila	8:38
RĀTRYANDHA		makaradhvaṇa	15:2
candrodayāvartti	13:3	pañcāmṛta parpaṭi	16:1
		lauha parpaṭi	16:4
RUJĀ		caturbhujā rasa	20:13
nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18	caturmukha rasa	20:14
		cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa	20:17
LALLĀJH VATĀ		vasanta kusumākara rasa	20:42
nārāyaṇa taila	8:23		
LŪTĀVIṢA		VĀLMĪKA	
kāsīsādi ghr̥ta	6:8	vajra bhasma	18:16
LŪTĀ-VṚŚCIKA- SARPA-VIṢA		VASTI ROGA	
bilvādi guṭikā	12:18	vaiśvānara cūrṇa	7:30
VAKTRA RUJĀ		VASTI ŚŪLA	
saptavimśatika guggulu	5:11	hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:38

hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa)	7:39	VĀTA KAPHAJA GRAHAṆĪ	
kāntavallabha rasa	15:1	kadali kṣāra	10:5
VAN̄KṢAṆA RUJĀ		VĀTA KAPHAJA ROGA	
pippalyādi taila	8:29	sūraṇa vaṭakā	12:34
VANDHYATVA		mallasindūra	15:3
daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18	mahā vāta gajāṅkuśa rasa	20:28
rāśnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	4:28	laghvānanda rasa	20:37
mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6	śvāsa kuṭhārarasa	20:49
dāḍimādi ghr̥ta	6:19	VĀTAKAPHA ROGA	
mahā kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:33	ajamodārka	2:1
mahā nārāyaṇa taila	8:45	trayodaśāṅga guggulu	5:4
VANDHYĀ ROGA		daśamūla ghr̥ta	6:16
pūga khaṇḍa	3:17	dāḍimādi ghr̥ta	6:19
kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	(6:7	prasāriṇī taila	8:32
dhātryādi ghr̥ta	6:21	VĀTA KUNḌALIKĀ	
phala ghr̥ta	6:30	guḍūcyādi modaka	3:9
bṛhat phala ghr̥ta	6:31	VĀTA GULMA	
brāhmī ghr̥ta	6:32	dādhika ghr̥ta	6:20
VĀK DOṢA		prabhañjana vimardana taila	8:30
mānasa mitra vaṭaka	12:21	VĀTAJA KĀSA	
VĀK (DAURABALYA)		daśamūla ghr̥ta	6:16
sārasvata ghr̥ta	6:43	VĀTAJA GRAHAṆĪ	
VĀJĪ KARAṆA		vāta vidhvaṁsana rasa	20:45
aśvagandhādi lehya	3:2	VĀTAJA ŚŪLA	
makaradhvaja	15:12	sāmudrādya cūrṇa	7:33
navaratna rājamṛgāṅka rasa	20:21	kāntavallabha rasa	15:1
mahā lakṣmī vilāsa rasa	20:27	VĀTA PITTA JVARA	
VĀTAKAPHA JVARA		drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:13
kastūryādi (vāyu) guṭikā	12:24	VĀTA PITTA ROGA	
tribhuvanakīrti rasa	20:20	śatāvare guḍa	3:27
rasamāṇikya	20:33	candrakalā rasa	20:15
VĀTAKAPHAJA GULMA		bṛhat vāta cintāmaṇi rasa	20:26
bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa	7:27	yogendra rasa	20:31
(synon̄ḍym-lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)			

VĀTA PITTA VASTI ROGA

vastyāmayāntaka ghr̥ta 6:40

VĀTARAKTA

sārivādyāsava 1:37

cyavanaprāśa 3:11

madhusnuhī rasāyana 3:19

śivā guṭikā 3:28

bṛhatmañjiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:24

rāsnairañḍādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:29

kaiśora guggulu 5:2

gokṣurādi guggulu 5:3

mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6

vātārī guggulu 5:10

simhanāda guggulu 5:12

amṛtā ghr̥ta 6:1

kāśīsādi ghr̥ta 6:8

dhātryādi ghr̥ta 6:21

dhānvan̄tara ghr̥ta 6:22

pañcatikta guggulu ghr̥ta 6:27

mahā tiktaka ghr̥ta 6:34

sukumarā ghr̥ta 6:44

nimbādi cūrṇa 7:20

kuṣṭharākṣasa taila 8:9

kṣīrabalā taila 8:11

piṇḍa taila 8:28

balā guḍūcyādi taila 8:34

bṛhat guḍūcī taila 8:38

madhuyasṭyādi taila 8:44

viṣa tinduka taila 8:55

somarājī taila 8:61

gr̥hadhūmādi lepa 11:4

haratāla bhasma 18:22

navaratna rāja mṛgāṅkarasa 20:21

vātaraktāntaka rasa 20:44

śrīr̥pativallabha rasa 20:48

VĀTAROGA

aśvagandhādyariṣṭa 1:6

kumāryāsava (B) 1:13

daśamūlariṣṭa 1:18

devadārvāriṣṭa 1:19

balāriṣṭa 1:24

aṣṭavargakvātha cūrṇa 4:3

gandharvahastādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:5

daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha cūrṇa 4:9

rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa 4:27

gokṣurādi guggulu 5:3

mahā yogarāja guggulu 5:6

simhanāda guggulu 5:12

indukānta ghr̥ta (6:5

dādhika ghr̥ta 6:20

pañcatikta ghr̥ta 6:26

miśraka sneha 6:37

laśunādi ghr̥ta 6:38

kārpāsāsthyādi taila 6:38

ṣaṭpala ghr̥ta (pañcakolādi ghr̥ta) 6:42

nārasimha cūrṇa 7:18

nārāyaṇa cūrṇa 7:19

hiṅgvāṣṭaka cūrṇa 7:37

koṭṭamcukkādi taila 8:10

kṣīrabalā taila 8:11

caṇḍanabalālākṣādi taila 8:15

dhānvan̄tara taila

(synonym-balā taila) 8:22

nārāyaṇa taila 8:23

prabhañjanavimardana taila 8:30

pramehamihira taila 8:31

balā taila 8:33

balādhātryādi taila 8:35

balāśvagandhā lākṣādi taila 8:36

bṛhat saindhavādyā taila 8:40

mahāviṣagarbha taila 8:46

laghuviṣagarbha taila 8:48

viṣatinduka taila 8:55

sahacarādi taila 8:59

prāṇadā guṭikā 12:16

vātagñi kumārā rasa	15:7	VICARCIKĀ	
tāmra bhasma	18:5	kāśisādi ghr̥ta	6:8
svarṇa bhasma	18:20	nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20
haratāla bhasma	18:22	kuṣṭharākṣāsa taila	8:9
ekāṅgavīra rasa	20:6	br̥hat guḍūcī taila	8:38
cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa	20:17	vraṇarākṣasa taila	8:56
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	20:21	rasottamādi lepa cūrṇa	11:9
nāgavallabha rasa	20:22	sindūrādi lepa	11:12
yogendra rasa	20:31	haratāla bhama	18:22
rasarāja rasa	20:34		
lakṣmī nārāyaṇa rasa	20:38	VITSAṄGA	
vāta kulāntaka rasa	20:43	pūga khaṇḍa	3:17
vātaraktāntaka rasa	20:44	nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19
vātāri rasa	20:46	VIDRADHI	
siddha prāṇeśvara rasa	20:50	viḍaṅgāriṣṭa	1:34
svarṇa bhūpati rasa	20:51	trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:8
VĀTAVIKĀRA		trāyodaśāṅga guggulu	5:4
mūlaka kṣāra	10:10	tiktaka ghr̥ta	6:13
VĀTA VIDRADHI		dhānvantara ghr̥ta	6:22
prabhañjanavimardana taila	8:30	miśraka sneha	6:37
VĀTA VAIGUṆYA		gandharvahasta taila	8:12
kastūryādi (vāyu) guṭikā	12:4	caturmukha rasa	20:14
VĀTAJA ŚŪLA		śrīṇṇativallabha rasa	20:48
rāsnairañḍādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:29	svaṇabhūpati rasa	20:51
sāmudrādyā cūrṇa	7:33	VIPĀDIKĀ	
kāntavallabha rasa	15:1	sindūrādi lepa	11:12
vāta vidhvamsana rasa	20:45	VIBANDHA	
VĀTA ŚLEṢMAJA KṢAYA		hṛdya virecana leha	3:32
rāja mṛgāṅkarasa	20:35	bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇabhāskara cūrṇa)	7:27
VĀTAŚLEṢMA PRATISŪYĀYA		yavānī cūrṇa (yavānyādi cūrṇa)	7:28
jātiphalādyā cūrṇa	7:12	vaiśvānara cūrṇa	7:30
VĀTAJA ŚIRORUJĀ		sāmudrādyā cūrṇa	7:33
kaccūrārādi cūrṇa	11:2	hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa)	7:39
VĀTODARA		VILUPTĀ YONI ROGA	
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	20:21	nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20
		VIŚŪCIKĀ	
		ahiphenāsava	1:7

karpūrāsava	1:10	sudarśana cūrṇa	7:35
mustakāriṣṭa	1:26	caṇḍanādi taila	8:14
mṛgamadāsava	1:27	prameha mihira taila	8:31
mṛta sañjīvanī surā	1:28	prāṇadā guṭikā	12:16
apāmārga kṣāra	10:2	saubhāgya vaṭī	12:33
kadalī kṣāra	10:5	punarnavādi maṇḍūra	19:1
Palāśa Kṣāra	10:9	jvarāryabhra	20:18
bilvādi guṭikā	12:18	mṛtyujaya rasa	20:30
mānasamitra vaṭaka	12:21	bṛhat kastūrībhairava rasa	20:34
laśunādi vaṭī	12:27	laghumālinīvasanta rasa	20:36
sañjīvanī vaṭī	12:35	lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa	20:38
rasapuṣpa	15:5	vasantamālatī rasa	20:41
lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa	20:38	candanādi lauha	21:1
śrīṇṛpativallabharasa	20:48	puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha	21:4
viḍaṅga lauha	21:9		
VIŚVĀCĪ		VIŚAMĀGNI	
ajamodādi cūrṇa	7:1	pippalyādi ghṛta	6:29
bṛhat māṣa taila	8:39	VIŚAVIKĀRA	
ekāṅgavīra rasa	20:6	āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:4
VIŚA		kalyāṇaka ghṛta	6:7
paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:17	dhānvantara ghṛta	6:22
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta	6:33	caturjāta cūrṇa	7:10
abhraka bhasma	18:1	mṛta sañjīvanī guṭikā	12:23
kāsīsa bhasma	18:3	tāmra bhasma	18:5
muktāśukti bhasma	18:11	rajata bhasma	18:13
VIŚAMA JVARA		śaṅkha bhasma	18:18
amṛtāriṣṭa	1:2	svarṇa bhasma	18:20
agastyaharītakī rasāyana		VIṢṬAMBHA	
(<i>synonym</i> -agastyaharītakī)	3:1	sahacarādi taila	8:59
jīrakādi modaka	3:12	dhātṛī lauha	21:2
dantī harītakī	3:13	VRAṆA	
paṭola mūlādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:18	mṛdvīkārīṣṭa	1:29
bhārṅgyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:25	nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:16
indukānta ghṛta	6:5	kāñcanāra guggulu	5:1
mahāpañcagavya ghṛta	6:36	kaiśora guggulu	5:2
triphalā cūrṇa	7:15	jātyādi ghṛta	6:11

nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20	VISPHOṬA	
kuṅkumādi taila	8:8	haridrā khaṇḍa	3:31
jātyadi taila	8:17	kāsīsādi ghṛta	6:8
vajraka taila	8:53	tiktaka ghṛta	6:13
vraṇarākṣasa taila	8:56	mahā tiktaka ghṛta	6:34
rasakarpūra	15:4	candana balā lākṣādi taila	8:14
sindūrādi lepa	11:12	jātyādi taila	8:17
samīrapannaga rasa	15:8	bṛhat guḍūcī taila	8:38
rasa puṣpa	15:5	vraṇarākṣasa taila	8:56
vaṅga bhasma	18:15	rasakarpūra	15:4
kāśīśa bhasma	18:3	kapardikā bhasma	18:2
caturmukha rasa	20:14	haratāla bhasma	18:22
mahālakṣmīlīlāsa rasa	20:27	VIRYA KṢAYA	
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39	pārthādyariṣṭa (arjunāriṣṭa)	1:21
VRDDHI		VAIVARṆYA	
dhānvantara ghṛta	6:22	kumāryāsava (A)	1:12
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta	6:27	kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana	3:7
paṭolādi ghṛta	6:28	daśamūla harītakī	3:14
miśraka sneha	6:37	bhārngī guḍa	3:22
sukumāra ghṛta	6:44	amṛtaprāśa ghṛta	6:2
VISARPA		caturjāta cūrṇa	7:10
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:8	rajanyādi cūrṇa	7:29
kāsīsādi ghṛta	6:8	bṛhat guḍūcī taila	8:38
tiktaka ghṛta	6:13	vāsā candanādi taila	8:54
triphalā ghṛta	6:14	viṣatīnduka taila	8:55
paṭolādi ghṛta	6:28	vāriśoṣaṇa rasa	20:47
mahā tiktaka ghṛta	6:34	śrīnṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
vajraka ghṛta	6:39	pradarāri lauha	21:6
nālpāmarādi taila	8:24	VYANGA	
bṛhat guḍūcī taila	8:38	tiktaka ghṛta	6:13
daśāṅga lepa	11:6	kanaka taila	8:4
kāśīśa bhasma	18:3	kuṅkumādi taila	8:8
loha bhasma	18:14	somarājī taila	8:61
haratāla bhasma	18:22	VYĀDHIKARŚITA NAṢṬA ŚUKRA	
caturmukha rasa	20:14	amṛta prāśa ghṛta	6:2
śrīnṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	ŚARĪRA VARṆA HĀNI	
		svarṇa bhasma	18:20

ŚARKARĀ		tunḡa drumādi taila	8:19
daśamūlariṣṭa	1:18	triphalādi taila	8:21
traikaṇṭaka ghr̥ta	6:15	balā dhātryādi taila	8:35
vastyāmayāntaka ghr̥ta	6:40	bhṛṅgarāja taila	8:42
apāmārga kṣāra	10:2	ṣaḍbindu taila	8:58
abhayā lavaṇa	10:3	rāsnādi cūrṇa	
kadali kṣāra	10:5	(<i>synonym</i> -rāsnādi lepa)	11:8
mūlaka kṣāra	10:10	svarnabhūpati rasa	20:51
vāsā kṣāra	10:13		
ŚASTRA PRAHĀRA VRAṆA		ŚĪTAPITTA	
jātyadi taila	8:17	haridrā khaṇḍa	3:31
		śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
ŚIRAH KAMPA		ŚUKRA DOṢA	
bṛhat māṣa taila	8:39	kumāryāsava (A)	1:12
yaṣṭimadhuka taila	8:47	sārasvatāriṣṭa	1:36
		cyavanaprāśa	3:11
ŚIRAH ŚŪLA		daśamūla haritakī	3:14
abhaya lavana	10:3	gokṣurādi guggulu	5:3
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39	mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6
ŚIROGATA VĀTA		kāśīsādi ghr̥ta	6:8
nārāyaṇa taila	8:23	bṛhat phala ghr̥ta	6:31
		kṣīrabalā taila	8:11
ŚIROGRĪVA STAMBHA		ŚUKRA KṢAYA	
prasāriṇī taila	8:32	daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18
ŚIRODĀHA		kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana	3:7
balā dhātryādi taila	8:35	pūga khaṇḍa	3:17
		nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18
ŚIRORUJĀ		grahaṇīmihira taila	8:13
daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha curna	4:9	mahā nārāyaṇa taila	8:45
kayyonnyāditaila	8:5	candraprabhā vaṭi	12:10
balā haṭhādi taila	8:37	kāntavallabha rasa	15:1
mañjiṣṭhādi taila	8:43	svaṛṇa sindūra	15:10
mahā nārāyaṇa taila	8:45	pañcāmṛta parpaṭi	16:1
godantī bhasma	18:4	svaṛṇa parpaṭi	16:5
ŚIROROGA		māṇikya piṣṭi	17:3
mṛdvīkāriṣṭa	1:29	kapardikā bhasma	18:2
asanabilvādi taila	8:3	rasarāja rasa	20:34
candana balālākṣādi taila	8:15		

ŚUKRA MEHA		hiṅvāṣṭaka cūrṇa	7:37
candanāsava	1:15	hiṅvādi cūrṇa	7:38
śukra mātṛkā vaṭi	12:29	hiṅvacaḍi cūrṇa	7:39
ŚUKRA ROGA		grahaṇīmihira taila	8:13
rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	4:28	prabhaṇjana vimardana taila	8:30
ŚUKRA VIKĀRA		śuṣkamūlaka taila	8:57
phala ghrta	6:30	hiṅutriguṇa taila	8:62
ŚUKLA		śankha drāvaka	9:1
triphalā ghrta	6:14	nārikela lavaṇa	10:7
ŚUṢKĀRŚA		yava kṣāra	10:11
amṛta bhallātaka leha	6:3	vajraka kṣāra	10:12
(synonym-amṛta bhallātaka pāka)		aṣṭākṣarī guṭikā	12:2
ŚŪKA DOṢA		grhadhūmādi lepa	11:4
kāsīsādi ghrta	6:8	candraprabhā vaṭi	12:10
ŚŪLA		śūlavajriṇi vaṭikā	12:31
śatapuṣpārka	2:4	saubhāgya vaṭi	12:33
kaṇṭakāryāvaleha	3:4	rasasindūra	15:6
Jīrakādi Modaka	3:12	rasa parpaṭi	16:3
nārikela khaṇḍa	3:16	tāmra bhasma	18:5
pūga khaṇḍa	3:17	loha bhasma	18:14
punarnavādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:21	caturmukha rasa	20:14
punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha cūrṇa	4:22	navaratnarājamaṛgāṇka rasa	20:21
mustā karaṇjādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:26	mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27
mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6	yogendra rasa	20:31
simhanāda guggulu	5:12	lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa	20:38
indukānta ghrta	6:5	vāriśoṣaṇa rasa	20:47
miśraka sneha	6:37	śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
ajamodādi cūrṇa	7:1	siddha prāṇeśvara rasa	20:50
citrakādi cūrṇa	7:11	svaṛṇabhūpati rasa	20:51
pañcasama cūrṇa	7:22	sūtaśekhara rasa	20:52
bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa		dhātṛi lauha	21:2
(synonym-lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)	7:27	pradarāntaka lauha	21:5
vaiśvānara cūrṇa	7:30	pradarāri lauha	21:6
sāmudrādyā cūrṇa	7:33	viḍaṅga lauha	21:9
		saptāmṛta lauha	21:11
		ŚRṆKHALĀ VĀTA	
		svaṛṇa bhūpati rasa	20:51

ŚOTHA		jvarāryabhra	20:18
aśokāriṣṭa	1:5	lokanātha rasa	20:40
uśīrāsava	1:8	vāriśoṣaṇa rasa	20:47
dantīyādyariṣṭa	1:17	śrīrnpativallabha rasa	20:48
punarnavāsava	1:23	svaṛṇa bhūpati rasa	20:51
vāsakāsava	1:33	puṭapakvaviṣama jvarāntaka lauha	21:4
kuṭajāvaleha	3:6	rohītaka lauha	21:8
guḍapippalī	3:8	viḍaṅga lauha	21:9
saubhāgya śuṇṭhī	3:30	viḍaṅgādi lauha	21:10
triphalā guggulu	5:5	saptāmṛta Lauha	21:11
mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6		
vātārī guggulu	5:10	ŚOPHA	
saptaviṃśatika guggulu	5:11	daśamūla harītakī	3:14
kāsīsādi ghr̥ta	6:8	dantīharītakī	3:13
ajamodādi cūrṇa	7:1	ardhābilva kvātha cūrṇa	4:2
nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20	kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:7
candana balā lākṣādi taila	8:15	tiktaka ghr̥ta	6:13
śuṣkamūlaka taila	8:57	dhānvantara ghr̥ta	6:22
sahacarādi taila	8:59	pañcatikta guggulu ghr̥ta	6:27
vajraka kṣāra	10:12	mahā kalyāṇaka ghr̥ta	6:33
daśāṅga lepa	11:6	mahāpañcagavya ghr̥ta	6:36
śothaghna lepa		sukumāra ghr̥ta	6:44
(synonym-doṣaghna lepa)	11:10	bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa (lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)	7:27
elādi guṭikā	12:3	hutabhugādi cūrṇa	7:40
dugdha vaṭī (śoṭha)	12:13	gandharvahasta taila	8:12
plihāri vaṭika	12:17	āvittolādi bhasma (kṣāra)	10:4
sūlavajriṇī vaṭika	12:31	kadalī kṣāra	10:5
sūraṇa vaṭaka	12:34	kalyāṇa kṣāra	10:6
rasasindūra	15:6	panaviralādi bhasma (kṣāra)	10:8
raśa parpaṭī	16:3	ŚOṢA	
tāmra bhasma	18:5	aśvagandhādyariṣṭa	1:6
pravāla bhasma	18:8	madhūkāsava	1:25
maṇḍūra bhasma	18:9	vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:31
loha bhasma	18:14	dhānvantara ghr̥ta	6:22
vajra bhasma	18:16	tālīsādyā cūrṇa	7:13
svaṛṇamākṣika bhasma	18:21	rajata bhasma	18:13
punarnavādi maṇḍūra	19:1	caturbhūja rasa	20:13
maṇḍūra vaṭaka	19:2	navaratnarājamrgāṅka rasa	20:21

ŚRAMA		kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana	
brahma rasāyana	3:20	(<i>synonym</i> -kūṣmāṇḍa khaṇḍa)	3:7
drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:13	citraka harītakī	3:10
ŚRAVAṆA LOPA		cyavanaprāśa	3:11
gorocanādi vaṭī	12:9	daśamūla harītakī	3:14
ŚRONI ŚŪLA		bhāringī guḍa	3:22
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	4:33	māṇibhadra yoga (māṇibhadra guḍa)	3:23
ŚLĪPADA		laghu ciñcādikā lehya	3:25
br̥hat mañjiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:24	vāsāvaleha	3:26
rāsnādikvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	4:28	śivā guṭikā	3:28
kāñcanāra guggulu	5:1	daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha cūrṇa	4:9
saptavimśatika guggulu	5:11	daśamūla kvātha cūrṇa	4:10
trikaṭu cūrṇa	7:14	punarnavādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:21
śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā	12:31	punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha cūrṇa	4:22
sūraṇa vāṭaka	12:34	mahā yogarāja guggulu	5:6
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:47	sapta vimśatika guggulu	5:11
lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nārādīya)	20:39	simhanāda guggulu	5:12
śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48	amṛta prāśa ghṛta	6:2
ŚVAYATHU		aśoka ghṛta	6:4
lohāsava	1:32	chāgalādyā ghṛta	6:10
kaiśora guggulu	5:2	pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta	6:27
triphalā ghṛta	6:14	ṣaṭpala ghṛta	
ṣaṭpala ghṛta (pañcakolādi ghṛta)	6:42	(<i>synonym</i> -pañcakolādi ghṛta)	6:42
grahaṇīmihira taila	8:13	elādi cūrṇa	7:5
ŚVĀSA		karpūrādi cūrṇa	7:6
kanakāsava	1:9	yavānyādi cūrṇa (kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa)	7:7
kumāryāsava (b)	1:13	candanādi cūrṇa	7:9
khadirāriṣṭa	1:14	jātiphalādyā cūrṇa	7:12
daśamūlāriṣṭa	1:18	tālīsādyā cūrṇa	7:13
drākṣāriṣṭa	1:20	trikaṭu cūrṇa	7:14
lohāsava	1:32	nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	7:19
vāsakāsava	1:33	bāla caturbhadrikā cūrṇa	7:24
agasthya harītakī rasāyana		bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa	
(<i>synonym</i> -agastyaharītakī)	3:1	(lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)	7:27
kaṇṭakāryāvāleha	3:4	rajanyādi cūrṇa	7:29
		śṛṅgyādi cūrṇa	7:31
		hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa)	7:39

grahaṇīmihira taila	8:13	rasamāṇikya	20:33
candanabalā lākṣādi taila	8:15	śrīṇṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
balā taila	8:33	śvāsakuṭhāra rasa	20:49
vāsācandanādi taila	8:54	svaṇa bhūpati rasa	20:51
apāmārga kṣāra	10:2	sūtaśekhara rasa	20:52
kalyāṇa kṣāka	10:6	pippalyādi lauha	21:3
vāsā kṣāra	10:13	puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha	21:4
elādi guṭikā	12:3	pradarantaka lauha	21:5
kastūryādi (vāyu) guṭikā	12:4	yakṛdāri lauha	21:7
khadirādi guṭikā (kāsa)	12:7	viḍaṅga lauha	21:9
gorocanādi vaṭī	12:9		
dhānvantara guṭikā	12:14	ŚVASANAKA JVARA	
prāṇada guṭikā	12:16	gorocanādi vaṭī	12:9
plihāri vaṭikā	12:17	ŚVITRA	
maricādi guṭikā	12:20	ayaskṛti	1:3
lavaṅgādi vaṭī	12:26	rodhrāsava	
saubhāgya vaṭī	12:33	(synonym-lodhrāsava)	1:30
sūraṇa vaṭaka	12:34	māṇi bhadra yoga	
kānta vallabha rasa	15:1	(synonym-māṇibhadra guḍa)	3:23
vātāgni kumāra rasa	15:7	tiktaka ghṛta	6:13
samīrapannaga rasa	15:8	nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20
svaṇa baṅga	15:9	kuṣṭharākṣāsa taila	8:9
abhraka bhasma	18:1	jyotiṣmatī taila	8:18
godantī bhasma	18:4	avalgujādi lepa	11:1
tāmra bhasma	18:5	kāśīśa bhasma	18:3
muktā bhasma	18:10	harātāla bhasma	18:22
loha bhasma	18:14		
baṅga bhasma	18:15	ŚVETA PRADARA	
vaikrānta bhasma	18:17	aśokāriṣṭa	1:5
śṛṅga bhasma	18:19	drākṣādi cūrṇa	7:16
svaṇa bhasma	18:20	puṣyānuga cūrṇa	7:23
aśvakañcukīrasa	20:2	yaśada bhasma	18:12
kaphaketu rasa	20:8	baṅga bhasma	18:15
kumāra kalyāṇa rasa	20:9	SANJNĀ NĀŚA	
caturmukha rasa	20:14	gorocanādi vaṭī	12:9
candrāmṛta rasa	20:16		
jvarāryabhra	20:18	SANYĀSA	
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	20:21	mānasamitra vaṭaka	12:21

SANDHIGATAVĀTA		SARPA DAMṢṬA	
pañcatikta guggulu ghr̥ta	6:27	kāyasthādyā vartti	13:2
bṛhat saindhavādyā taila	8:40	SARPA VIṢA	
SANDHI PĪDA		mānasamitra vaṭaka	12:21
ajamodādi cūrṇa	7:1	SARVA KṚCCHRA SĀDHYA ROGA	
SANDHI VĀTA		punarnavāsava	1:23
yogarāja guggulu	5:7	SARVA JVARA	
saubhāgya śuṇṭhī	3:30	bṛhat kastūribhairava rasa	20:34
SANNIPĀTA JVARA		mṛtyuñjaya rasa	20:30
mrgamadāsava	1:27	sarvajvarahara lauha	21:13
mṛta sañjivani surā	1:28	SARVA DHĀTUŚOṢA	
hṛdyavirecana leha	3:32	candanabalālāksādi taila	8:15
chinnodbhavādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:7	SARVA BĀLAROGA	
dārunāgarādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:12	araviṇḍāsava	1:4
gorocanādi vaṭī	12:9	SARVA ROGA	
cukkumtippalyādi guṭikā	12:12	svaṇa sindūra	15:10
mukkamukkaṭuvādi guṭikā	12:22	SARVA ŚŪLA	
mṛta sañjivani guṭika	12:23	svaṇabhūpati rasa	20:51
saubhāgya vaṭī	12:33	SARVĀṄGA KAMPA	
ānāḍabhairava rasa	20:3	rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	4:28
prabhākara rasa	20:23	SARVĀṄGA GRAHAṆA	
bṛhat kastūrī bhairava rasa	20:24	mahāviṣagarbha taila	8:46
lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa	20:38	yaṣṭimadhuka taila	8:47
sūcikā bharaṇa rasa	20:53	SARVĀṄGA ŚOTHA	
SANNIPĀTA ROGA		punarnavādi kvāthacūrṇa	4:21
samīra pannaga rasa	15:8	punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha cūrṇa	4:22
vātavidhvaṇsana rasa	20:45	SAVRAṆA ŚUKRA	
śvāsakuṭhāra rasa	20:49	danta vartti	13:5
svaṇa bhūpati rasa	20:51	SIKATĀ VARTMA	
SAMĪPA DRṢṬI		caṇdrodaya varti	13:3
mahā triphalādyā ghr̥ta	6:35	SIDHMA	
SARUJA VRAṆA		nimbādi cūrṇa	7:20
jātyādi ghr̥ta	6:11		
SARPA DAMŚA			
sañjivani vaṭī	12:35		

SUPTA JIHVATĀ		SMṚTIBHRAMŚA	
sitopalādi cūrṇa	7:34	brahma rasāyana	3:20
		vasanta kusumākara rasa	20:42
SUPTA VĀTA		STANA ŚŪLA	
viṣatinduka taila	8:55	hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:38
SŪTIKĀ JVARA		STANYA KṢAYA	
lauha parpatī	16:4	saubhāgya śunthī	3:30
SŪTIKĀ ROGA		STANYA DVEṢA	
jīrakāriṣṭa	1:16	kumārakalyāṇa rasa	20:9
saubhāgyaśunthī	3:30	STHĀVARA VIṢA	
dhānvantara taila		śrīṅṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
(synonym-balā taila)	8:22	STHAULYA	
bṛhatgarbhacintāmaṇi rasa	20:12	ayaskṛti	1:3
lakṣmī nārāyaṇa rasa	20:38	rodhrāsava (lodhrāsava)	1:30
sūtikābharāṇa rasa	20:54	nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:16
SŪTIKĀ VĀTA		trikaṭu cūrṇa	7:14
vātavidhvaṁsana rasa	20:45	rasasindūra	15:6
SOMA ROGA		tāmra bhasma	18:5
guḍūcyādi modaka	3:9	mahā lakṣmīvilāsa rasa	20:27
vasanta kusumākara rasa	20:42	lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradya)	20:39
SKANDHA ŚUṢKATĀ		SPARŚA ŚŪNYATVA	
aṇu taila	8:1	mahā viṣagarbha taila	8:46
SMṚTI KṢAYA		SMAŚRU PĀTANA	
brāhmī ghrta	6:32	yaṣṭimadhuka taila	8:47
mahā kalyāṇaka ghrta	6:33	SVAPNA DOṢA	
SMṚTI KṢĪṆA		vaṅga bhasma	18:15
sārasvatāriṣṭa	1:36	SVARA KṢAYA	
amṛta bhāllātaka leha (amṛta bhāllātaka pāka)	6:3	sārasvatāriṣṭa	1:36
SMṚTI DAURBALYA		chāgalādya ghrta	6:10
kalyāṇaka ghrta	6:7	bhṛṅgāmālakādi taila	8:41
sārasvata ghrta	6:43	SVARA BHAṄGA	
SMṚTI NĀŚA		kūsmāṇḍaka rasāyana	3:7
gorocanādi vaṭi	12:9	brāhmī ghrta	6:32

SVARA BHEDA

cyavanaprāśa	3:11
bhāṅgī guḍa	3:22
kṣīrabalā taila	8:11
śrīṅṛpativallabha rasa	20:48

SVARA HĪNA

amṛtaprāśa ghr̥ta	6:2
-------------------	-----

HANU GRAHA

trayodaśāṅga guggulu	5:4
----------------------	-----

HANUŚOPHA

rāsnairañḍādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:29
----------------------------	------

HANU STAMBHA

nārāyaṇa taila	8:23
prasāriṇī taila	8:32
bṛhat guḍūcī taila	8:38
mahānārāyaṇa taila	8:45
laghuviṣagarbha taila	8:48
rasarāja rasa	20:34

HALĪMAKA

drākṣāvāleha	3:15
śatāvārī guḍa	3:27
patolamūlādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:18
pippalyādi ghr̥ta	6:29
nārasimha cūrṇa	7:18
vāsācāndanādi taila	8:54
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅga rasa	20:21
bṛhat kastūrī bhairava rasa	20:24
yakṛdāri lauha	21:7

HASTAKAMPA

bṛhat māśa taila	8:39
caturbhuja rasa	20:13

HASTA PĀDA DĀHA

sitopalādi cūrṇa	7:34
------------------	------

HASTAPĀDA ROGA

vaiśvānara cūrṇa	7:30
------------------	------

HIKKĀ

mṛgamadāsava	1:27
--------------	------

agastyaharītakī rasāyana

(<i>synonym</i> -agastya harītakī)	3:1
-------------------------------------	-----

kaṇṭakāryāvāleha	3:14
------------------	------

amṛtaprāśa ghr̥ta	6:2
-------------------	-----

hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa)	7:39
------------------------------------	------

grahaṇī mihira taila	8:13
----------------------	------

elādi guṭikā	12:3
--------------	------

rasapuṣpa	15:5
-----------	------

kāśīśa bhasma	18:3
---------------	------

śṛṅga bhasma	18:19
--------------	-------

caturmukha rasa	20:14
-----------------	-------

jvarāryabhra	20:18
--------------	-------

śrīṅṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
------------------------	-------

sūtaśekhara rasa	20:52
------------------	-------

svarṇa bhasma	18:20
---------------	-------

pippalyādi lauha	21:3
------------------	------

viḍaṅga lauha	21:9
---------------	------

HIDHMA

śivā guṭikā	3:28
-------------	------

kaccūrādi cūrṇa	11:2
-----------------	------

HṚCCHŪLA

sapta vimśatika guggulu	5:11
-------------------------	------

śṛṅga bhasma	18:19
--------------	-------

HṚTKAMPA

pravāla bhasma	18:8
----------------	------

HRTŚŪLA

vāsāvāleha	3:26
------------	------

śrīṅṛpativallabha rasa	20:48
------------------------	-------

HṚDGRAHA

trayodaśāṅga guggulu	5:4
----------------------	-----

hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (hiṅgvādi cūrṇa)	7:39
------------------------------------	------

HRDRUJA		kalyāṇa kṣāra	10:6
bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa	7:27	kāṅkāyana guṭikā	12:5
HRDROGA		dhānvantara guṭikā	12:14
khadirāriṣṭa	1:14	prabhākara vaṭī	12:15
candanāsava	1:15	pravāla piṣṭi	17:2
dantyādyariṣṭa	1:17	māṇikya piṣṭi	17:3
pārthādyariṣṭa		muktā piṣṭi	17:4
(synonym-arjunāriṣṭa)	1:21	svarṇa bhasma	18:20
lohāsava	1:32	cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa	20:17
karpūrādyarka	2:2	HRDAYĀGRAVRDDHI	
cyavanaprāśa	3:11	sarvajvarahara lauha	21:12
dantī harītakī	3:13	HRDYAVIRECAKA	
śivā guṭikā	3:28	hrdyavirecana leha	3:32
trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	4:8	HRDAYAŚŪLA	
amṛtaprāśa ghṛta	6:2	saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	4:33
tiktaka ghṛta	6:13	bṛhat saindhavādyā taila	8:40
dāḍimādi ghṛta	6:19		
pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta	6:27	HRDDAURBALYA	
navāyasa cūrṇa	7:17	makaradhvaja	15:2
vaiśvānara cūrṇa	7:30	rasasindūra	15:6
hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	7:38	muktā bhasma	18:10
abhayālavaṇa	10:3		

APPENDIX - IV
LIST OF DISEASES/TECHNICAL TERMS AND
ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

DISEASES/TECHNICAL TERMS MENTIONED IN FORMULARY WITH APPROXIMATE ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

ādhmāna	Flatulence with gurgling sound
ādhyavāta	Gout
āghāta	Trauma
ākṣepa	Convulsions
āmājīrṇa	Dyspepsia due to indigestion
āmātīsāra	Diarrhoea due to indigestion
āmadoṣa	Products of impaired digestion and metabolism
āmagrahaṇī	Sprue associated with indigestion
āmaja śūla	Intestinal colic due to indigestion
āmajvara	Fever due to indigestion
āmavāta	Rheumatism
ānāha	Distension of abdomen due to obstruction to passage of urine and stools
āntra vṛddhi	Hernia
āntrasūla	Intestinal colic
ārttava vedanā	Dysmenorrhoea
āśya roga	Diseases of buccal cavity
āṭopa	Gurgling sound in abdomen with pain
āyukṣaya	Reduction in life span
abhinyāsa jvara	Meningitis
abhiṣyanda	Conjunctivitis
adhimantha	Glaucoma
adrṣṭhi	Blindness
agni vikṛti	Impaired digestion
agnimāndya	Digestive impairment
agrāmaya	Advanced disease
ajīrṇa	Dyspepsia
ajīrṇa jvara	Fever due to indigestion
akṣiroga	Eye disease
alasaka	Intestinal atony
amladāha	Hyperacidity
amlapitta	Hyperacidity
amsatāpa	Burning sensation in scapular region
andhatva	Blindness
andha roga	Disease of testicles

anḍa sūla	Testicular pain
angadāha	Burning sensation all over the body
angamarda	Body ache
angastambha	Body stiffness
anidrā	Insomnia
antarvidradhi	Internal abscess
apāna vāyu nirodha	Obstruction of flatus
apasmāra	Epilepsy
apacī	Chronic lymphadenopathy/scrofula
apatānaka	Tetanic convulsions
apatantraka	Hysteria with loss of consciousness
arbuda	Tumor
ardita	Facial palsy
arocaka	Tastelessness
arśa	Piles
asṛgdara	Menorrhagia or Metrorrhagia or both
ārtava ruja	Dysmenorrhoea
aruci	Tastelessness
arūṃṣikā	Dandruff
aśmarī	Calculus
atīsāra	Diarrhoea
aspaṣṭhabhāṣaṇa	Slurred speech
asṛgdara ruja	Dysmenorrhoea
aṣṭhīlā	Prostatic hypertrophy
asthi bhagna	Bone fracture
asthi cyuti	Improper alignment of bones
asthi rujā	Ostealgia
asthi srāva	Discharge from bones
asthigata vāta	Vāta confined to bones
asthiśoṣa	Osteoporosis
asthivāta	Bone diseases due to Vāta doṣa
audumbara kuṣṭha	Patchy leprosy/lepomatous leprosy
avabāhuka	Brachialgia
avraṇa śukra	corneal opacity
bādhirya	Deafness
bāhu śoṣa	Muscular wasting of forearm
bāhuśūla	Pain in arm

bāhyāyāma	Opisthotonus
bāla graha	Specific disorders of children
bāla roga	Diseases of children
bāla śoṣa	Emaciation in children
bālātīsāra	Infantile diarrhoea
badhiratva	Deafness
bahumūtra	Polyuria
balakṣaya	Loss of strength/immunity
bastiroga	Diseases of urinary system
bhagandāra	Fistula-in-ano
bhasmaka	Polyphagia with muscular wasting
bhrama	Vertigo
bhūta bādha	Psychological disorder
bhūtonmāda	Exogenous psychosis
bradhna vṛddhi	Hydrocele
buddhi bhrama	Dementia
buddhi daurbalya	Weak intelligence
buddhikṣaya	Impaired intelligence
buddhimāndya	Low intelligence
buddhimandatā	Low intelligence
caladanta	Loose tooth
carmadala	Exfoliative dermatosis
chardi	Emesis
charmaroga	Skin disease
dāha	Burning sensation
dārūṇa (adj.)	Severe/morbid (adj.)
dadru	Taeniasis
dadrukuṣṭha	Taeniasis
dagdha vraṇa	Burn ulcer
damśa vraṇa	Ulcer due to bites
damṣṭrā viṣa	Poisoning due to bites
danta cālana	Loose tooth
danta kṛmi	Dental caries
danta roga	Disease of tooth
danta-nakha kṣata	Injury caused by teeth and nails
dantaśauṣīrya	Dental cavity
dantaśūla	Tooth ache
daṇḍapafānaka	Tetanus/Plenosthotonus

dantodbhava jvara	Dentitional fever
daurbalya	Weakness
dehaśithilatā	Flaccidity of body
dehaśūla	Body-ache
dhātu kṣaya	Tissue wasting
dhātugata atisāra	Diarrhoea resulting in tissue wasting
dhātuśoṣa	Cachexia
dhanurvāta	Tetanic convulsions
dhvajabhanga	Failure of penile erection
dr̥ṣṭi lopa	Loss of vision
dr̥ṣṭi daurbalya	Weakness of vision
dūradr̥ṣṭi	Hypermetropia/Hyperopia
duhkha prasava	Difficult labour
duṣṭa vraṇa	Non-healing ulcer
duṣṭanāḍivraṇa	Non-healing sinus
ekāṅga śoṣa	Wasting of one limb
ekāṅga vāta	Monoplegia
gātra kampa	Tremors
gātra kaṇḍū	Generalised pruritus
gala gaṇḍa	Goiter
gala roga	Diseases of throat
galagraha	Difficulty in swallowing
galaśoṣa	Dryness in throat
gambhīra vraṇa	Deep ulcer
gaṇḍamāla	Cervical lymphadenitis
gaṇḍūpada kṛmi roga	Ascariasis
gara	Slow/accumulated poison
gara viṣa	Slow/accumulated poison
garadoṣa	Effects of slow/accumulated poison
gara-udararoga	Abdominal disorder due to slow/accumulated poison
garbhāśaya doṣa	Uterine disorder
garbhāśayacyuti	Uterine prolapse
garbhāśayaroga	Disease of the uterus
garbhadoṣa	Foetal anomaly
garbhapāta	Abortion
garbhasrāva	Threatened abortion
garbhīṇī roga	Disease during pregnancy
garbhīṇī dāha	Burning sensation during pregnancy

garbhiṇī jvara	Pyrexia during pregnancy
grahabādhā	Effects of psychotic syndrome
grahadoṣa	Certain psychotic syndrome
grahaṇī	Malabsorption syndrome
grahaṇī doṣa	Disorders of small intestine
granthi	Cyst
granthika jvara	Bubonic plague
granthiruk	Pain in cyst
grīva śuṣkatā	Wasting in cervical region
guda niḥsaraṇa	Rectal prolapse
guda roga	Anorectal disease
guda ruja	Pain in anus
guda śoṭha	Inflammation of the rectum
gudabhramśa	Prolapse of the rectum
gudaśūla	Pain in the anus
guhyavraṇa	Ulcer in genitalia
gulma	Abdominal lump
gr̥dhrasī	Sciatica
halīmaka	Chronic obstructive jaundice/Chlorosis/Advanced stage of jaundice
hanu stambha	Lockjaw
hanugraha	Lockjaw
hasta pāda dāha	Burning sensation in palms and soles
hastakampa	Tremors in hands
hastapāda roga	Disease of the limbs
hidhma	Hiccup
hikkā	Hiccup
hṛcchūla	Angina pectoris
hṛdayāgra vṛiddhi	Ventricular hypertrophy
hṛdayaśūla	Angina pectoris
hṛddaurbalya	Weakness of the heart
hṛdroga	Heart disease
hṛdruja	Angina pectoris
hṛdyavirecaka	Mild laxative
hṛllāsa	Nausea
hṛtgraha	Cardiac failure
hṛtkampa	Cardiac fibrillation
hṛtsūla	Angina pectoris

indralupta	Alopecia
jānu stabdhata	Stiffness of the knee
jānuśūla	Pain in the knee
jalamṛta	Drowning
jalodara	Ascites
jamghā jānugata vāta	Pain in calf and knee
janghā ruja	Pain in thigh
janghā śopha	Swelling in the thigh
jīrṇajvara	Chronic fever
jarā	Senility/progeriasis
jarā valīpalita	Wrinkling of skin and graying of hair due to old age
jarādoṣa	Geriatric disorder
jatumaṇi	Congenital mole
jīrṇa kāsa	Chronic cough
jihvāstambha	Glossal palsy
jvara	Fever
jvarātisāra	Diarrhoea with fever
kāca	Cataract
kāmalā	Jaundice
kārśya	Emaciation
kāsa	Cough
kacchū	Itching
kampa	Tremor
kaṇḍū	Itching
kaṇṭha roga	Disease of throat
kaṇṭhabandha	Condition with obstruction in the throat
kapha	Kapha doṣa
kapha jvara	Fever due to Kapha doṣa
kaphadoṣa	Vitiation of Kapha doṣa
Kaphaja hṛdroga	Heart disease due to Kapha doṣa
kaphaja kāsa	Cough due to Kapha doṣa
kaphaja roga	Disease due to Kapha doṣa
kaphajasandhi-bandha	Stiffness of the joint due to Kapha doṣa
kaphajaśūla	Pain due to Kapha doṣa
kaphapittaroga	Disease due to Kapha doṣa and Pitta doṣa
kaphapraseka	Excessive salivation
kapharoga	Disease due to Kapha doṣa

kaphavātaja nāḍi vraṇa	Sinus due to due to Kapha doṣa and Vāta doṣa
kaphavātaroga	Disease due to Kapha doṣa and Vāta doṣa
kaphavikāra	Disorders due to vitiation of Kapha doṣa
kaphonmāda	Psychosis due to Kapha doṣa
kaphotkleśa	Nausea
karṇa nāda	Tinnitus
karṇa roga	Disease of ear
karṇa srāva	Otorrhoea
karṇapāka	Otitis externa diffusa
karṇaśūla	Otalgia
kaṣṭārttava	Dysmenorrhoea
kaṭiūru-prṣṭha daurbalya	Weakness of the lumbo-sacral region
kaṭi sūla	Lower backache
kaṭiruja	Lower backache
kaṭi graha	Stiffness in lumbo-sacral region
kaṭistambha	Restricted movement of the lumbo-sacral region
kaṭivāta	Disorders of lumbo-sacral region due to vitiated Vāta doṣa
kaubja	Hump/kyphosis
keśa pāta	Falling of hair
keśa patana	Falling of hair
kiṭibha(kuṣṭa)	Psoriasis
keśaśāta	Loss of hair
khālitya	Alopecia
khañja	Limping
khanja vāta	Limping due to vitiation of Vāta
kilāsa	Vitiligo
klaibya	Male impotence
klama	Tiredness without exertion/Langour
kledī vraṇa	Oozing/weeping ulcer
koṣṭha sūla	Abdominal pain
koṣṭha vikāra	Disorder of abdomen
koṣṭharuja	Pain in abdomen
koṭha	Urticaria
kṛcchra - sādhyā	Curable with great difficulty
kṛmi	Helminthiasis/Worm infestation
kṛmi danta	Caries tooth
kroṣṭhu śīrṣaka	Deformed knee due to chronic arthritis
kṛśatva	Emaciation/Cachexia

kṛmijahṛdroga	Bacterial endocarditis
kṛśatā	Emaciation/cachexia
kṛtrima viṣa	Synthetic poison
kṣaya	Pthisis
kṣīṇa śukra	Oligospermia
kṣīṇendriya	Impaired senses
kṣīṇa (adj.)	impaired (adj.)
kṣīṇa retas	Oligospermia
kṣata	Wound
kṣata kṣīṇa	Debility due to chest injury
kṣata kṣaya	Emaciation due to injury
kṣatodara	Peritonitis due to perforation of intestines
kṣayaja kāsa	Cough due to pthisis
kṣudra kuṣṭha	Group of minor skin diseases
kubja	Hump-back/ Kyphosis
kubja roga	Hump-back/ Kyphosis
kubja vāta	Kyphosis
kukṣi ruja	Pelvic pain
kukṣiśūla	Pelvic pain
kukūṇaka	Ophthalmia neonatorum
kuṣṭha	Diseases of skin
lallājihvatā	Excessive salivation
linganāśa	Cataract
lūtā viṣa	Poison due to spider
lūta-vṛścika-sarpaviṣa	Poison due to spider-scorpion-snake
māmsa	Muscle
māmśa vṛddhi	Muscular hypertrophy
mānasa doṣa	Mental disorders
maṣaka	Mole
mada	Intoxication
madātyaya	Alcoholism
madhu meha	Diabetes mellitus
mahā kuṣṭha	Group of major skin diseases
mahāvāta roga	Major neurological disorder
mahodara	Large abdomen
majjāgata vāta	Bone marrow related disorder
majjāvāta	Bone marrow disorder
mala bandha	Constipation

malaśodhaka	Laxative
mandāgnī	Dyspepsia
mandabuddhitva	Retarded intellect
mandadr̥ṣṭi	Diminished vision
mandajvara	Low grade fever
maṇḍala kuṣṭha	Lepromatous lesion
manodaurbalya	Mental weakness
manodoṣa	Mental disorder
manoglāni	Depression
manovibhrama	Delirium
manovikāra	Mental disorder
maṇḍala	Non-lepromatous lesion
manyā stambha	Neck rigidity/Torticollis
manyāroga	Disease of neck region
marmāśritavraṇa	Ulcers in vital points
marmavikāra	Disorders of vital points
mastaka bhrama	Vertigo
mastiṣkabalya	Brain tonic
meda	Adipose tissue
medhā	Intelligence
medhālpatā	Retarded intelligence
medhraroga	Penile diseases
medhya	Brain tonic/nootropic
medo doṣa	Disorder of adipose tissue
medogatavēta	Disease of adipose tissue affected by vitiated Vāta
medoroga	Obesity
medovṛddhi	Obesity
meḥa	Excessive flow of urine
moha	Delusion
mouḍhyam	Stupidity
mūḍha garbha	Malpresentation of the foetus
mūḍha vāta	Obstructed movement of Vāta doṣa
mūkatā	Aphasia
mūla viṣa	Poisoning due to roots of plant
mūrcchā	Syncope
mūṣika viṣa	Rat poisoning
mūtra kṛcchra	Dysuria
mūtra śarkarā	Urinary calculus

mūtrāghāta	Urinary obstruction
mūtrabandha	Retention of urine
mūtradāha	Burning micturition
mūtradoṣa	Urinary disorders
mūtramārga roga	Disease of urinary tract
mūtraroga	Urinary diseases
mūtrasāda	Oligouria
mūtrasanga	Obstruction in urinary tract
mukha daurgandhya	Halitosis
mukha pāka	Stomatitis
mukha roga	Disease of mouth
mukha śoṣa	Dryness of mouth
mukhajāḍya	Restricted movement of jaw
mukha-kaṛṇa-nāsā-akṣi vikṛti	Disorders of the mouth, ear, nose and eye
mūṣaka viṣa	Rat poisoning
nābhi śūla	Pain in umbilical region
nādī	Sinus
nādīvraṇa	Sinus
nāsāgata raktapitta	Epistaxis
nāsā roga	Disease of nose
nāsā srāva	Rhinorrhoea
naktāndhya	Night blindness
nīlikā	Mole
napunsakatā	Impotency
naṣṭha puṣpa	Menopause
naṣṭhārtava	Amenorrhoea
navajvara	Acute fever
nayana roga	Disease of the eye
netra adhimāmsa	Pterygium
netra dāha	Burning sensation in eyes
netra kaṇḍū	Itching in eyes
netra ruḍa	Pain in eyes
netra vraṇa	Corneal ulcer
netrābhiṣyanda	Conjunctivitis
netradṛṣṭi	Eye sight
netraroga	Disease of eyes
netrasrāva	Chronis dacrocystitis/epiphora
netravikara	Disorder of eye

nidrānāśa	Insomnia
niruddhaprakāśa	Phymosis
nyaccha	Naevus/mole
ojakṣaya	Loss of body strength (immunity)
pādadāha	Burning sensation of feet
pādadāri	Chaffed/cracked soles/Rhagades
pādaharṣa	Constant tingling sensation of feet
pālitya	Graying of hair, particularly of scalp
pāmā	Eczema
pāna vidhrama	Chronic alcoholism
pānājūrṇa	Alcoholic intoxication
pānātyaya	Acute alcoholism
pāṇḍu	Anaemia
pāṇḍu roga	Anaemia
pārigarbhika roga	Kwashiorkar
pārśva rujā	Intercostal neuralgia and pleurodynia
pārśva śiroruja	Hemicrania
pārśva śūla	Intercostal neuralgia and pleurodynia
padminikaṇṭaka	Papilloma of skin
paittika netra roga	Eye disease due to Pitta doṣa
pakṣāghāta	Paralysis/Hemiplegia
pakṣavadha	Paralysis/Hemiplegia
pakṣmakopa	Trichiasis/Entropion
paktiśūla	Duodenal ulcer
pakvātisāra	Chronic diarrhoea
palita	Graying of hair
pīnasa	Chronic rhinitis/sinusitis
pañguvāta	Paraplegia
pañgu	Paraplegia
pañgutva	Paraplegia
prameha	Urinary disorder
parīsarpa	Erysipelas
parikarta	Fissure-in-ano
pariṇāma śūla	Duodenal ulcer
prṣṭha śūla	Backache
paṭala arbuda	Growth in layers of eye
paṭala roga	Disorders of layers of eye

phakka roga	Rickets
phiraṅga	Syphilis
phiraṅga roga	Syphilis
phiraṅgaja vraṇa	Syphilitic ulcer
phuphphusa roga	Lung disease
picchāsāva	Mucoid discharge
piṭaka	Boil/Carbuncle
piṭika	Carbuncle
piḍakā	Carbuncle
pīnasa	Chronic rhinitis/Sinusitis
pipāsā	Thirst
pitta dāha	Burning sensation due to Pitta doṣa
pitta jvara	Fever due to Pitta doṣa
pitta roga	Disease due to Pitta doṣa
pittārsa (adj.)	Anorectal growth due to Pitta doṣa
pittātīsāra	Diarrhoea due to Pitta doṣa
pittaja gulma	Tumour due to Pitta doṣa
pittaja netra roga	Eye disease due to Pitta doṣa
pittaja pāṇḍu	Anaemia due to Pitta doṣa
pittaja roga	Disease due to Pitta doṣa
pittaja śiroruḍā	Headache due to Pitta doṣa
pittaja śvāsa	Asthma due to Pitta doṣa
pittaroga	Disease of Pitta doṣa
pittavikāra	Disorder of Pitta doṣa
pittavyādhi	Disease of Pitta doṣa
pliha	Splenic disease
pliha roga	Splenic disease
plihā vṛddhi	Splenomegaly
plihāmaya	Splenic disease
plihāyakṛtvṛddhi	Spleno-hepato-megaly
pliharuja	Pain due to splenic disease
plihodara	Splenomegaly
pradara	Excessive vaginal discharge
pralāpa	Delirium
pralepaka jvara	Hectic fever
prameha	Increased frequency and turbidity of urine
prameha piḍakā	Diabetic carbuncle

praseka	Excessive salivation
prasūtavāta	Puerperal disorder
prasveda	Excessive sweating
pratiśyāya	Coryza
pratūnī	Renal/ureteric colic
pravāhikā	Dysentery
prṣṭha ruja	Backache
prṣṭha stambha	Stiffness of back
prṣṭha śūla	Lumbago
prṣṭhaśoṣa	Wasting of muscles of back
purāṇajvara	Chronic fever
purāṇa tvagroga	Chronic skin disease
rāja yakṣmā	Tuberculosis
rātryandha	Night blindness (Nyctalopia)
rajośūla	Dysmenorrhoea
rajodoṣa	Menstrual disorder
rajaḥkṛcchra	Scanty menstruation (Oligomenorrhoea)
rajaṛodha	Obstructed menstrual flow
rakātīsāra	Diarrhoea with blood
rakta kṣaya	Blood loss
rakta niṣṭhivana	Haemoptysis
raktapitta	Bleeding disorder
raktapradara	Menorrhagia or Metrorrhagia or both
raktapravāhikā	Bacillary dysentery
raktaroga	Diseases of blood
raktavikāra	Disorders of blood
raktārśa	Bleeding piles
raktakṣaya	Blood loss
raktasrāva	Haemorrhage
raktavātaja śopha	Inflammation due to Rakta and Vāta doṣa
rasāyana	Rejuvenating agents
roga	Disease
rujā	Pain
sāmodoṣa	Disease due to Ama
sahaja arśoroga	Congenital haemorrhoids
śirogrīva stambha	Cervical stiffness
samīpa drṣṭi	Myopia

sañyāsa	Coma
sandhi pīḍa	Joint pain
sandhigata vāta	Osteoarthropathy
sandhigraha	Stiffness of joint
sandhibhagna	Dislocation of joint
sandhi śoṭha	Arthritis
sangyānāśa	Loss of sensation/Unconsciousness
sannipāta	Vitiation of all Doṣas/Severe condition of any disease
sannipāta jvara	High fever due to vitiation of all doṣas
sannipāta roga	Disease due to vitiation of all Doṣas
sarpa viṣa	Snake poison
sarpadamṣṭa	Snake bite
sarpadamśa	Snake bite
saruja vraṇa	Painful ulcer
sarva bāla roga	All children diseases
sarva dhātu śoṣa	Emaciation of all tissues
sarva jvara	All types of fevers
sarva kṛcchra	All curable diseases but with difficulty
sarva roga	All diseases
sarva śūla	All kinds of pain
sarvāṅga vāta	Quadriplegia
sarvāṅga graha	Generalised body stiffness
sarvāṅga kampa	Generalised tremors
sarvāṅga śoṭha	Anasarca
śūnyafā	Numbness
śvitra	Leucoderma/Vitiligo
savraṇa śukra	Corneal ulcer/Ulcerative keratitis
sidhma	Pityriasis versicolor
sikatameha	Lithuria
śirāgranthi	Aneurysm
śirahśūla	Headache
śiroroga	Disease of head
śītapīṭṭa	Urticaria
sirah kampa	Tremors of head
śūla	Pain
śukra	Semen
śukrakṣaya	Oligospermia

śvāsa	Dyspnoea/Asthma
skandha śuṣkatā	Emaciation of shoulder
śleṣmavikāra	Disorder due to Kapha doṣa
ślīpada	Filariasis
smaśru patana	Falling of hair of beard and moustache
smṛtiprada	Provides memory
smṛti	Memory
smṛti daurbalya	Weak memory
smṛti kṣaya	Loss of memory
smṛti vardhaka	Nootropic/Memory enhancer
smṛtibhrama	Disturbed memory
smṛtibhramśa	Dementia
smṛtikṣīna	Deterioration of memory
smṛtināśa	Loss of memory
snāyubhagna	Rupture of ligaments
snāyuvāta	Inflammation of ligaments
snāyudaurbalya	Weakness of ligaments
somaroga	Polyuria in females
śopha	Oedema
śoṭha	Inflammation
sparsāśunyatā	Loss of sensation
sphoṭa	Boil
sphoṭaka	Boil
stanyadveṣa	Aversion to breast milk
sthāvara viṣa	Poison of plant and mineral origin
stanya	Breast milk
stana vidradhi	Breast abscess
śoṣa	Cachexia
sthūlatā	Obesity
strīroga	Gynaecological disorders
śīroruja	Headache
śarīra varṇa hāni	Loss of body complexion
śarkarā	Gravel in urine
śastraprahāra vranā	Wounds due to sharp weapons
sūtikā jvara	Puerperal fever
sūtikā roga	Puerperal disease
sūtikā vāta	Neurological disorders of puerperium
śirahśūla	Headache

śiraḥkampa	Tremor/Shaking of head
śirodāha	Burning sensation in the head
śirogata vāta	Neurological disorders of head
śiroroga	Disease of head
śoṭha roga	Inflammatory disease
supta vāta	Numbness
suptajihvatva	Numbness of tongue
śrama	Fatigue/lethargy
śravaṇa lopa	Impaired hearing
śropī	Pelvis
śṛṅkhalā vāta	Neurological disorder
śūkadoṣa	Ulcer on penis due to chemical agents
śūla	Pain/Colic
śūlaroga	Gastric ulcer/Duodenal ulcer/Colic
śukla	Opacity
śukra doṣa	Vitiation of semen
śukra kṣaya	Deficiency of semen
śukra vikāra	Disorders of semen
śukrameha	Spermatorrhoea
śukraroga	Diseases of semen
śuṣkārśa	Dry piles
śvāsa	Asthma
śvasanaka jvara	Pneumonia
śvayathu	Oedema
śveta pradara	Leucorrhoea
svapnadoṣa	Nocturnal emission
svara kṣaya	Aphasia
svarabheda	Hoarseness of voice
svarahīna	Aphasia
svarakārśya	Aphasia
tamaka śvāsa	Bronchial asthma
tandrā	Drowsiness
ālasya	Laziness
taruṇa jvara	Acute fever
tilaka	Non-elevated mole
timira	Cataract
tridoṣajātisāra	Diarrhoea due to all Doṣas

trika rujā	Pain in sacral region
trikaśūla	Pain in sacral region
trṣṇā	Thirst
tr̥ṭ	Thirst
tūnī	Neuralgic pain
tvagdoṣa	Skin disorder
tvagrakta doṣa	Skin and blood disorder
tvagroga	Skin disease
tvakraukṣya	Dryness of skin
ūrdhva jatrugata roga	Disease of head and neck
ūrdhvāṅga rakta pitta	Bleeding from orifices of the upper part of body
ūrdhvāṅga roga	Disease of the upper part of body
ūrdhvagata raktapitta	Bleeding from orifices of the upper part of the body
ūrustambha	Stiffness in thigh muscles
ūruśūla	Pain in thighs
udāvarta	Upward movement of gases
udakodara	Ascites
udara	Diseases of abdomen
udararoga	Diseases of abdomen
udaraśūla	Pain in the abdomen
udararuja	Pain in the abdomen
udarda	Urticaria
ugra atisāra	Acute diarrhoea
unmāda	Mania/psychosis
upadamśa	Syphilis/Soft chancre
upadamśaja vraṇa	Chancroid ulcer
upajihvikā	Epiglottitis
urahkṣata	Chest wound
urastoya	Pleural effusion/hydrothorax
urdhvaśvāsa	Dyspnoea/Difficult inspiration
urograha	Stiffness in chest
uroroga	Disease of thorax
utkleśa	Nausea
vājīkara	Aphrodisiac
vājīkaraṇa	Aphrodisiasis
vāk	Speech
vākdoṣa	Disorder of speech
vāksvara bhanga	Impairment of speech and voice

vāta gulma	Lump due to Vāta Doṣa
vāta kapha jvara	Fever due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vāta kapha roga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vāta kaphaja gulma	Tumor due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vāta kaphaja roga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vāta pittaja roga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa and Pitta Doṣa
vātaroga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa
vāta śleṣma roga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vāta vaiguṇya	Abnormality of Vāta Doṣa
vāta vidradhi	Abscess due to Vāta Doṣa
vāta vyādhi	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa
vātaja kāsa	Cough due to Vāta Doṣa
vātaja śirorujā	Headache due to Vāta Doṣa
vātaja śūla	Pain due to Vāta Doṣa
vātajagrahaṇī	Malabsorption due to Vāta Doṣa
vātajaroga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa
vātakapha roga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vātakaphaja roga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vātakaphajagrahaṇī	Malabsorption due to Vāta Doṣa and Kapha Doṣa
vātapitta jvara	Fever due to Vāta Doṣa and Pitta Doṣa
vātapitta roga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa and Pitta Doṣa
vātapittaja	Due to Vāta Doṣa and Pitta Doṣa
vātarakta	Gout
vātaraktarujā	Pain due to Vāta Doṣa and Rakta Doṣa
vātaroga	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa/Neurological disease
vātaśleṣma pratisyāya	Rhinitis due to Vāta Doṣa and Śleṣma Doṣa
vātaśleṣma jvara	Fever due to Vāta Doṣa and Śleṣma Doṣa
vātaśleṣmajakṣaya	Pthisis due to Vāta Doṣa and Śleṣma Doṣa
vātaśoṇita	Gout
vātaśūla	Pain due to Vāta Doṣa
vātavikāra	Disorder due to Vāta Doṣa
vātavyādhi	Disease due to Vāta Doṣa/Neurological disease
vātodara	Distention of abdomen due to gases
vaivarnya	Discoloration
vidradhi	Abscess
vakṣa śuṣkatā	Emaciation of chest muscles
vaktraruja	Pain in mouth
valī	Wrinkles in the skin

vali palita	Wrinkles in skin and graying of hair
valmika	Carbuncle
vami	Vomiting
vandhyāroga	Infertility
vandhyatva	Infertility
vankṣaṇa ruja	Pain in the groin
vankṣaṇa śūla	Pain in the groin
varcovibandha	Constipation
vardhma	Hernia
varṇa	Complexion
varṇa vikāra	Pigmentation disorder
varṇa vikṛti	Pigmentation disorder
varṇa roga	Disease of eye lids
vīryakṣaya	Azoospermia
vastiroga	Diseases of urinary bladder
vaṣṭiśūla	Pain in urinary bladder
vibandha	Constipation
vicarcikā	Eczema
viḍvibandha	Constipation
vihāra	Behavioural regimen
vikāra	Abnormality
vilupta	Alopecia on the body
vipādikā	Scaly lesions on palms and soles
visarpa	Erysepales
viśvācī	Brachial neuralgia
visphoṭa	Blister
visphoṭaka	Blisterous eruption
viṣa	Poison
viṣa vikāra	Disorders due to poison
viṣama jvara	Intermittent fever
viṣamāgni	Impaired digestion power
viṣṭhambha	Obstructed Vāta Doṣa
viṣūcī	Gastro-enteritis with piercing pain
viṣūcikā	Gastro-enteritis with piercing pain
viṭbandha	Constipation
viṭsanga	Constipation
vraṇa	Ulcer

vraṇa doṣa	Ulcer
vṛddhi	Hydrocele
vṛṣya śakti	Vigour/Aphrodisiac strength
naṣṭaśukra	Azoospermia
vyanga	Dark shade on face due to stress and excessive exercise /localized hyper pigmentation of skin
yakṛdroga	Disease of liver
yakṛt	Liver
yakṛtodara	Enlargement of liver (Hepatomegaly)
yakṛtplihāvṛddhi	Hepato-splenomegaly
yakṛtplihodara	Disease of liver and spleen
yakṛtplihāroga	Disease of liver and spleen
yakṛtvikāra	Disorder of liver
yakṛtvṛddhi	Enlargement of liver (Hepatomegaly)
yakṣmā	Tuberculosis
yauvana piṭikā	Acne vulgaris
yoniroga	Disease of female genital tract
yonivikāra	Disorder of female genital tract
yonidoṣa	Disorder of female genital tract
yonirujā	Pain in female genital tract
yonisūla	Pain in female genital tract

APPENDIX - V
METRIC EQUIVALENTS OF WEIGHTS AND
MEASURES

TABLE OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES DESCRIBED IN AYURVEDIC CLASSICS AND THEIR METRIC EQUIVALENTS ADOPTED BY THE AYURVEDIC PHARMACOPOEIA COMMITTEE.

The following table of metric equivalents of weights and measures, linear measures and measurement of time used in the Ayurvedic classics have been approved by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee in consultation with Indian Standards Institution.

I. WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

Classical Unit		Metric Equivalent
1 Ratti or Guñjā		=125 mg.
8 Rattis or Guñjās	= 1 Māṣa	= 1 g.
12 Māṣas	= 1 Karṣa (Tola)	= 12 g.
2 Karṣas (Tolas)	= 1 Śukti	= 24 g.
2 Śuktis	= 1 Palam	= 48 g.
(4 Karṣas or Tolas)		
2 Palams	= 1 Prasṛti	= 96 g.
2 Prasṛtis	= 1 Kuḍava	= 192 g.
2 Kuḍavas	= 1 Mānika	= 384 g.
2 Mānikas	= 1 Prastha	= 768 g.
4 Prasthas	= 1 Āḍhaka	= 3 kg. 73 g.
4 Āḍhakas	= 1 Dṛoṇa	= 12kg. 228g.
2 Dṛoṇas	= 1 Sūrpa	= 24kg. 576g.
2 Sūrpas	= 1 Droṇi (Vāhi)	= 49kg. 152g.
4 Droṇis	= 1 Khāri	= 196kg. 608g.
1 Palam		= 48 g.
100 Palams	= 1 Tula	= 4 kg. 800 g.
20 Tulas	= 1 Bhāra	= 96 kg.

In the case of liquids, the metric equivalents would be the corresponding litre and millilitre.

II. LINEAR MEASURES

Classical Unit	Inches	Metric Equivalents
1. Yavodara	$\frac{1}{8}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ "	0.24 cm.
2. Aṅgula	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	1.95 cm.
3. Bitahasti	9"	22.86 cm.
4. Aratni	10 $\frac{1}{2}$ "	41.91 cm.
5. Hasta	18"	45.72 cm.

6. Nṛpahasta (Rājahasta)	22"	55.88 cm.
7. Vyāma	72"	182.88 cm.

III. MEASUREMENT OF TIME

Unit		Equivalent (in hrs., minutes & seconds)
2 Kṣaṇa	= 1 Lava	
2 Lavas	= 1 Nimeṣa	
3 Nimeṣas	= 1 Kāṣṭhā	= 4.66 seconds
1 Ghaṭi		= 24 Minutes
30 Kāṣṭhās	= 1 Kalā	= 2 Minutes 20 Seconds
20 Kalā + 3 Kashthas	= 1 Muhūrta	= 48 Minutes
30 Muhūrtas	= 1 Ahorātra	= 24 Hrs.
15 Ahorātras	= 1 Pakṣa	= 15 Days
2 Pakṣas	= 1 Māsa	= 30 Days/ One month
2 Māsa	= 1 Ṛtu	= 60 Days/ Two months
3 Ṛtus	= 1 Ayana	= 6 Months
2 Ayanas	= 1 Samvatsara	= 12 Months/ One year
5 Samvatsara	= 1 Yuga	= 5 Years
1 Ahorātra of Devas		= 1 Year
1 Ahorātra of Pitaras		= 1 Month

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BIBLIOGRAPHY

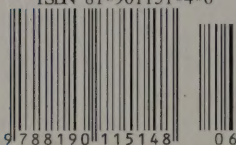
- Arka Prakāśa : Ravana, Ed. by Mukundaram, Lakshmi Venkateshwara Press, Kalyan, Mumbai, 1878.
- Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya : Vagbhatta, Ed. by Lalchand Vaisya, Motilal Banarasi Das, Varanasi, 1963.
- Aṣṭāṅga Saṅgraha : Vagbhatta, Ed. by Atridev Vidyalkar, Banaras hindu University Press, Varanasi, 1962.
- Ayurveda Auśadhi Guṇadharmā Śāstra : Gangadhar Shastri Gune, Aphali Private Limited, Station Road, Ahmednagar, 1961.
- Ayurveda Prakāśa : Upadhyaya Madhav, Ed. by. Gulraj Sharma Mishra.
- Ayurveda Sāra Saṅgraha : Shri Baidyanath Ayurved Bhavan Pvt. Ltd., Nagpur.
- Basavarājīyam : Vaidyavar Shastri Basavaraj, Ed. By Pt. Shivkaran Sharma Changani Shastri, Motilal Banarasi Das, Bangalow Road, Jawahar Nagar, Delhi
- Bhaiṣajya Ratnāvalī : Govinda Das, Rev. and Ed. By Narendranath Misra, Jayadev Vidyalkar, Haridutt Shastri, Lalchandraji Vaidya, Motilal Banarasi Das, Varanasi, 1884.
- Bhārata Bhaiṣajya Ratnākara : Ed. by Gopinath Gupta, Sivaramchandra Bhattacharya, Unjha Pharmacy, 2nd edition, 1947, V part, North Gujarat.
- Bhāva Prakāśa : Bhavamishra, Ed. by Brahmasankar Sastry, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, Varanasi, 1956.
- Bṛhat Rasarājasundara : Rd. by Dattaram Chaube, Chaukhamba orientalia, Varanasi, 2nd Edition, 1906.
- Cakradatta : Cakrapanidatta, Ed. by Jagadishwara Prasad, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, Varanasi, 1961.
- Caraka Samhitā : Agnivesa, Ed. by Kashinatha Shastri, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, Varanasi, 1970.
- Gadanigraha : Vaidya Sodhala, Rev. by Indradev Tripathi, Ed. by Ganga Sahai Pandey, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, Varanasi, 1968, 3rd edition.
- Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Integrated Medicine : V, Narayana swamy, Acyutan Kutty Nayar, Government Press, Madras, 1956.
- Rasāmṛtam : Vaidya Yadavji Trikamji Acarya, Motilal Banarasi Das, Varanasi, 1951.
- Rasaratna Samucchaya : Vagbhatta, Ed. by Dharmanand Sharma, Motilal Banarasi Das, New Delhi, 1962, 2nd edition, 1996.

Rasaratnākara	:	Riddhi Khand, Chaukhamba Orientalia, Varanasi, 1991.
Rasatantrasāra Siddha Prayoga Saṅgraha	:	Ed. by krishnagopalji, Krishnagopal Ayurveda Bhavan, Ajmer, 1961, 9 th edition.
Rasatarāṅgiṇī	:	Sadananda Sharma, Ed. by Dharmananda Sastry, Motilal Banarasi das, Varanasi, 1881, Revised edition 1979.
Rasayoga Sāgara	:	Hariprapannaji
Rasayoga Sundara	:	
Rasendra Sāra Saṅgraha	:	Gopala Krishna Bhatta, Ed. by Dhananand Pant, Radhavallabha Pant, 29, Bazaar lane, New Delhi, 1937.
Sahasrayoga	:	Ed. by Vailogha Kurup, Sri Ramvilasam Press, Quilon, 1963.
Śārṅgadhara Samhitā	:	Sharangadhara Acharya, Rev. by Adhamalla, Ed. by Parasuram Shastri, Nirnaya Sagar Press, Bombay 1931, 2 nd edition.
Siddha Bheṣaja Maṇimāla	:	Sri Krishnaram Sharma, Ed. by Sri Lakshmiram, Sri Sankar Art printers, Jaipur.
Siddhayoga Saṅgraha	:	Vaidya Yadavji Trikamji Acarya, Baidyanath Ayurved, Bhavan, Calcutta, 1957, 5 th edition.
Suśruta Samhitā	:	Susruta, Ed. by Atridev, Motilal Banarasi Das, Varanasi, 1960, 3 rd edition.
Vaidya Jīvanam	:	Lolambaraja, Rev. by Kalicharan pandey, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, Varanasi, 1947.
Vaidyayoga Ratnāvalī	:	Mulugu Ramalingayya, Rev. by Dr. Visveswara Sastry, Indian Medical Practitioners' Cooperative Pharmacy, Adyar, Madras, 1955.
Yogaratanākara	:	Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, Varanasi, 1955.
Dravyaguṇa Vigyān	:	Vaidya Yadavji Trikamji Acharya

P D H - 63

5000 - 2003 (DSK - II)

ISEN 81-901151-4-6



9 788190 115148 06